

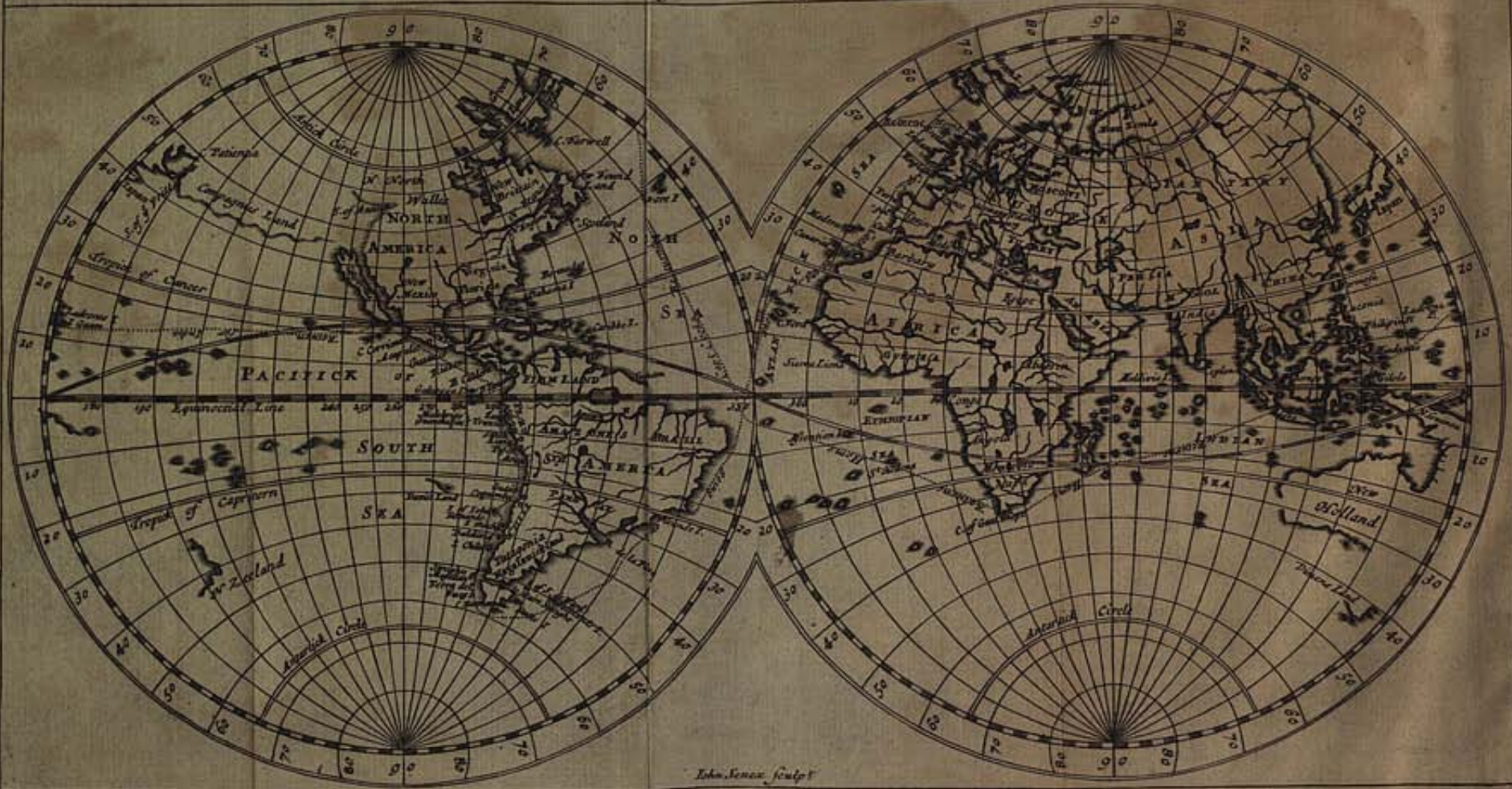
B-5



Robert Parker. F.A.S.

100

A MAP OF THE WORLD *Shewing the Course of Cap: Cook's Voyage Round the same*



John Senex sculp

A
VOYAGE
TO THE
South Sea,
AND
Round the World,

Perform'd in the
YEARS 1708, 1709, 1710, and 1711.

Containing

A JOURNAL of all memorable Transactions during the said VOYAGE; the Winds, Currents, and Variation of the Compaſs; the taking of the Towns of *Puna* and *Guayaquil*, and ſeveral PRIZES, one of which a rich *Acapulco* Ship.

A DESCRIPTION of the *American* Coaſts, from *Tierra del Fuego* in the South, to *California* in the North, (from the Coaſting-Pilot, a *Spaniſh* Manuſcript.)

AN HISTORICAL ACCOUNT of all thoſe Countries from the beſt AUTHORS.

With a new MAP and DESCRIPTION of the mighty River of the AMAZONS.

Wherein an ACCOUNT is given of Mr. *Alexander Selkirk*, his Manner of living and taming ſome wild Beaſts during the four Years and four Months he liv'd upon the uninhabited Iſland of *Juan Fernandez*.

Illustrated with CUTS and MAPS.

By Capt. EDWARD COOKE.

LONDON, Printed by H. M. for B. LINTON and R. GOSLING in Fleet-Street, A. BETTESWORTH on London-Bridge, and W. INNYS in St. Paul's Church-Yard. M DCC XII.

THE

OF THE

OF THE

AND

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

OF THE

H
e
J. J.



TO THE

Right Honourable

R O B E R T,

Earl of *Oxford* and *Mor-*
timer, Lord High Treasurer of
Great Britain, &c.

My LORD,

THE singular Merit, and
amazing Capacity, which
have plac'd your Lordship
at the Helm of the Affairs,
not only of this Nation,
but, considering the present Juncture, of
all *Europe*, and consequently of the poli-
ter Part of the World, at a Time when
the Calamities of so many Kingdoms,
groaning under a tedious and destructive
War, and the factious Animosities at
Home, call for Relief and Redress from

The DEDICATION.

the Assistance of some superior Genius, are the noble Objects which have justly claim'd the profound Respect and awful Admiration of all those who prefer the Blessings of Peace, and the Welfare of their Country, before their private Interest, and the Prejudices of a Party. These are the Motives many turbulent Spirits, naturally fond of Mischief, and much improv'd in that perverse Temper, by Hellish Principles instill'd into them, have laid Hold of to let loose the Venom of their Envy, and exercise the utmost of their Malice, to sully the Lustre of your Actions, to as little Purpose as the Frantick, who would spread Cobwebs to obscure the Light of the Sun, and obstruct the penetrating of his Warmth. True Worth is above the Reach of Malice and Envy, and stands not in need of vain Applause; it neither suffers by Detraction, nor improves by being extoll'd. Mankind is too sensible of the Advantages of your Lordship's Administration, to stand in need of having them repeated; and it would be the Task of another *Pliny*, to recount them.

My utmost Ambition, is, to show the Veneration I pay to your Lordship's Abilities, by embracing the Opportunity of laying this small Offering at your Feet; for tho' mean, in Regard of the Performance, it still hopes to meet a favourable

The DEDICATION.

ble Reception from your Generosity. It is the Product of many Toils and Dangers, run through to serve my Country, which cannot fail of being acceptable to so great a Patriot. I present a Voyage round the World, principally intended to reap the Advantages of the *South-Sea* Trade, whereof your Lordship is the Patron, and which prov'd successful in the plundering the Town of *Guayaquil*, on the Coast of *Pexu*, and the taking of a rich Ship bound from *Manila* to *Acapulco*, beside many other Prizes, which, tho' inferior to that one in Wealth, were no Way contemptible for Value. Nor is this the only Advantage of our Attempt, having improv'd the Knowledge of those Seas and Coasts; not only by our own Experience, but by bringing Home the *Spanish* Manuscript Coasting-Pilots, taken on Board their Ships, being the only Accounts to be rely'd on, by such as shall hereafter sail into those Parts, all our Adventurers having barely touch'd at some few Places, and never so much as seen the most; whereas these are Descriptions approv'd by the constant Practice of about 200 Years that Nation has been trading to all the Ports along that Coast.

The weighty Affairs which lie upon your Lordship, justly claim too much of your precious Time, to have any to spare
for

The DEDICATION.

for my unpolish'd Productions; but human Nature sometimes requires the unbending of the Mind, and your innate Goodness will, I doubt not, prevail with you to condescend so far, as to cast a transient Glance on the Endeavours of one, whose highest Aim is, to be serviceable to his Country, and consequently acceptable to your Lordship, who is the Promoter of its true Interest; to whom all Increase of Honour and Felicity is sincerely wish'd, by,

My LORD,

Your LORDSHIP's

Most faithful, and most

Humbly devoted Servant,

EDWARD COOKE.

THE



The CONTENTS.

- C**HAP. I. *Departure from Bristol, a Prize taken at the Canaries, Arrival at the Islands of Cape Verde, Sailing Orders and Signals.* Page 1.
- Chap. II. *From the Islands of Cape Verde, to the Island Grande, on the Coast of Brazil. Account of that Place, the two Bays it forms, and the Town of Angra dos Reys on the Continent.* 19.
- Chap. III. *From the Island Grande, and Town of Angra dos Reys, on the Coast of Brazil, to the Island of Juan Fernandes, in the South Sea.* 29.
- Chap. IV. *Of those who have sail'd round the World, and others only through the Streights of Magellan and le Maire; with a short Account of the said Streights, and of the Countries about them.* 37.
- Chap. V. *The just Distances between all the Ports, Bays, and Creeks on the Coast of Chile, as also the Islands lying along it; the Shoals, Winds, and Currents, and Course to be held in sailing from Place to Place.* 49.
- Chap. VI. *The Description of Chile, its Extent, Boundaries, Soil, Seasons, immense Wealth, Fertility, prodigious Mountains, Rivers, Fishes, Birds, Beasts, Plants, &c.* 60.
- Chap. VII. *Of the People of Chile, their Disposition, Customs, Bravery, Manner of Fighting, Habit, Food, Houses, Marriages, Funerals, Way of Reckoning, &c.* 72.
- Chap. VIII. *The first Discovery of Chile by Almagro; Valdivia proceeds on the Conquest; Resolution of the Natives; several Cities built, many destroy'd, and rebuilt; bloody Wars for many Tears; the Indians submit, and Peace*

The CONTENTS.

- Peace is establish'd.* 81.
- Chap. IX. *Attempts made by English and Dutch along the Coast of Chile, from the first Expedition there by Sir Francis Drake, till this Time.* 99.
- Chap. X. *Description of the Island of Juan Fernandes, from Ovalle, Schouten, the History of the Buccaneers, Dampier, Cowley, Funnel, and lastly, the Author's own Account; Sailing Orders agreed on there, and Departure from it.* 105.
- Chap. XI. *Voyage continu'd; Regulations about Plunder, Swearing, talking with Prisoners, &c. Magellan Clouds, Description of the Island Lobos, and of some Birds and Fishes; two Prizes taken.* 120.
- Chap. XII. *Orders and Dispositions for attacking the Town of Guayaquil, the Place taken, plunder'd, and ransom'd; some other Prizes; the Island Puna.* 131.
- Chap. XIII. *The Description of the Town of Guayaquil, from what we saw, and were told by an English-Man, who had liv'd there some Time, and came in to us.* 148.
- Chap. XIV. *A Village on the Continent plunder'd; Committee decrees what is to be reputed Plunder, what Shares were found upon a Dividend; fighting Orders, Signals for Sailing; Description of the Island Gorgona.* 163.
- Chap. XV. *The just Distances between all the Ports, Bays, and Creeks on the Coast of Peru, as also the Islands lying along it; the Shoals, Winds, and Currents, and Course to be steer'd in sailing from Place to Place.* 174.
- Chap. XVI. *Continues the Distances between all the Ports, Bays, and Creeks on the Coast of Peru, as also the Islands lying along it; the Shoals, Winds, and Currents, and Course to be held in sailing from Place to Place.* 186.
- Chap. XVII. *The Description of Peru, shewing the Original of the Name, the Length, Breadth, and Division of the Country, its Mountains, Vales, Climate, Seasons, Provinces, Product, Grain, Fruit, Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Precious Stones, Gold and Silver.* 199.
- Chap. XVIII. *Customs, Habit, and Religion of the ancient barbarous Peruvians, before they were subdu'd by the Incas;*

The CONTENTS.

- Incas; how civiliz'd by them; their Religion, Government, Laws, Arts, and Sciences; their Structures, High-Ways, Temples of the Sun, consecrated Virgins, Widows, marry'd Women, and Harlots. 216.
- Chap. XIX. The first Discovery of the mighty River of the Amazons, from Peru down to its Mouth, by Capt. Francis de Orellana, with the Nations he saw along it; another unfortunate Attempt to come up it from the Sea, and the new Map of it. 233.
- Chap. XX. Other Attempts for Discovery of the River of the Amazons. Teixeira sails up it, and F. Acunha down again with him, who gives the most solid Description of it; a farther Account from the new Map here inserted, and something of the other Rivers of Peru. 249.
- Chap. XXI. The Original, Reigns, and Conquests of the Incas of Peru; their Laws, Government, and wonderful Structures; strange Bridges made by them, and other Historical Observations. 265.
- Chap. XXII. The Discovery and Conquest of Peru by the Spaniards, several Towns built by them, several Rebelions and Tumults suppress'd; the Race of the Incas extirpated. 283.
- Chap. XXIII. English and Dutch, who have made Attempts on the Coasts of Peru, since its first Discovery to this Time, and the Success of their Expeditions. 302.
- Chap. XXIV. The Voyage continu'd from the Island Gorgona; Value of Prizes; Tacames Bay and Village; Galapagos Islands; Arrival at the Islands Tres Marias; Description of them; of Tortoises, Old-Wife, Rock-Fish, Cavallo, Raccoon, Cardinal Bird, Scorpion, Maguey Plant, and Prickly Tree. 310.
- Chap. XXV. Departure from the Islands Tres Marias, for California; Cape St. Lucas, and Puerto Seguro describ'd, the Natives, Soil, Houses, their Fishing, and Weapons, Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Plants, &c. 331.
- Chap. XXVI. The lesser Manila Ship taken, the greater attempted in vain; Prisoners releas'd; Differences, and Capt. Dover appointed to command the new Prize; Orders

The CONTENTS.

- of the Committee, Account of all Prizes taken; Cargo of the Duke, Dutchels, and Marquis; Gold, Plate, and Jewels aboard the two first of them.* 345.
- Chap. XXVII. *The just Distances between all the Ports, Bays, Creeks, &c. from Panama along the Coast of New Spain, to the Port of the Nativity, 70 Leagues beyond Acapulco, the Burning Mountains, Shoals, Winds, and Currents, and Course to be held in Sailing from Place to Place.* 368.
- Chap. XXVIII. *The Description of all the Country of New Spain, from Panama to almost 40 Degrees of North Latitude; the Provinces therein contain'd, the several Towns in them, the Silver and Gold Mines, the Commodities and Product of each Part.* 384.
- Chap. XXIX. *Of the Indians under petty Princes; Barbarity of the first Inhabitants of New Spain; whence the present Race of Mexicans came; the Descent of their Kings, from their first Institution, 'till the coming of the Spaniards; Prodigious before the Conquest.* 402.
- Chap. XXX. *New Spain discover'd by John de Grijalva; Cortes sent with Forces to settle in that Country; he lands, routs the Tlascalans, then joins in Confederacy with them; goes to Mexico, is well entertain'd at first, then expell'd; besieges, and takes the City, and subdues all about it.* 417.
- Chap. XXXI. *The several Attempts and Expeditions along the South Sea Coast of North America; of Sir Francis Drake, Sir Thomas Candish, George Spilbergen, Capt. Morgan, Capt. Sharp, Capt. Dampier, and some others.* 432.
- Chap. XXXII. *Return Home from the South Sea through India; touch at the Islands Ladrones, Batavia, and Cape of Good Hope; arrive in Holland, North about, and thence into the Downs.* 446.

T H E

Introduction.



THE immense Wealth of the *West Indies*, is the Bait that has always drawn Adventurers into those Parts, since the first Discovery by *Christopher Columbus*. Even that Great Man had the raising of himself and Family in View, at the Undertaking of that noble Enterprize, tho' not yet acquainted with the Product of those Countries he was going in Search of. Having succeeded so far, in his first Voyage, as to find the Island *Hispaniola*, and some others of less Note, his chiefest Care was to enquire after Gold, and to gather as much as might serve for a sufficient Testimony of its being the Product of those Lands, well knowing, that tho' his Design had been exploded by the graver Sort, and ridicul'd by the Wits, that precious Metal would not only silence them, but stir up

The INTRODUCTION.

many others to promote his Undertaking; the Rich, by hazarding some Part of what they were already possess'd of, to increase their Store, and the Poor to expose their Persons, in order to raise themselves above their present low Condition. Nor could he be deceiv'd in his Expectation. The Fame of that little Gold brought by him into *Spain*, had the intend'd Effect; and there follow'd such vying to go upon Discoveries, that *Columbus*, to whom the whole was due, ran a Risque of being defrauded of his deserv'd Reward; yet Merit at Length prevail'd, and his Family has since continu'd one of the greatest in *Spain*, by the Title of Dukes of *Veraguas*.

Many Men before unknown, became famous by following his Track; but the most remarkable among them, were, *Ferdinand Cortes*, and *Francis Pizarro*, the renown'd Conquerors of the mighty Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru*, whence such inestimable Treasure has been continually flowing into *Europe*, that the like was never before known or imagin'd. The *Spaniards* having engross'd to themselves those admir'd Countries, all other Nations conceiv'd Hopes of coming in for some Share with them, by discovering and making Conquests in those Parts, where they had not yet settled. Thus we see the *English*, the *French* the *Dutch* and *Portuguese*, canton'd themselves wheresoever they happen'd to light, but their Territories being destitute of those precious Metals, which are the main Incentives of Avarice, all the other Product, tho' never so valuable, was not sufficient to answer their Expectations. *Peru* and *Chile* afford inexhaustible Streams of Gold and Silver, the main Objects of Worldly Mens Desires.

The INTRODUCTION.

fires. The vast Distance, and the mighty Dangers of sailing round thither, did for some Time curb the eager Appetite of many, who would willingly have endeavour'd to make their Fortunes at the Expence of others. At length Sir *Francis Drake* broke the Ice, and ventur'd to follow the *Spaniards*, who had found that Way, thro' the Streights of *Magellan*. His Voyage proving successful, by the taking of a considerable Booty, Sir *Thomas Candish* follow'd soon after, then several *Dutchmen*, and from Time to Time, many others of both Nations have made Attempts in those Seas, as may be seen in the Course of this Work; and therefore it will be needless to make any farther Mention of them in this Place.

Capt. *Dampier*, in the Year 1704, was in the *South Sea*, and design'd upon the *Manila*, or *Acapulco* Ship, which he met, but she proved too hard for him, and his Voyage unsuccessful. This was a great Discouragement to those who had Money to hazard upon such Attempts, in fitting out of Ships for the Purpose; but the said Capt. *Dampier* never gave over the Project, 'till he had prevail'd with some able Persons at *Bristol* to venture upon an Undertaking, which might turn to a prodigious Advantage. The Gentlemen who join'd together to fit out the Expedition, were,

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Alderman <i>Batchelor</i> , | 7. Mr. <i>Francis Rogers</i> , |
| 2. Mr. <i>Rumsey</i> , | 8. Mr. <i>Goldney</i> , |
| 3. Mr. <i>Hollidge</i> , | 9. Capt. <i>Dover</i> , |
| 4. Capt. <i>Frecks</i> , | 10. Mr. <i>Webb</i> , |
| 5. Mr. <i>Sbater</i> , | 11. Mr. <i>Duckingfield</i> , |
| 6. Sir <i>John Hawkins</i> , | 12. Mr. <i>Coffley</i> , |
| | b 3 13. Mr. |

The INTRODUCTION.

| | | |
|---------------------|--|------------------------|
| 13. Mr. Saunders, | | 17. Mr. Clemens, |
| 14. Mr. Grant, | | 18. Mr. Couls, |
| 15. Mr. Hickman, | | 19. Capt. S. Courtney. |
| 16. Mr. Hauckworth, | | |

And since our setting out, Mr. Palmer, a Merchant, Mr. Adon, a Goldsmith, and some other London Gentlemen.

These Persons of *Bristol*, in the Year 1708, fitted out the two Ships *Duke* and *Dutchess*, of the Force, and commanded by the Officers mention'd below, the said Commanders having Commissions from his Royal Highness Prince *George* of *Denmark*, then Lord High Admiral of *Great Britain, Ireland, &c.* The Conditions on which the Men were taken A-board, as follows :

A Copy of the Agreement between the Owners and the Men.

Note, The Swivel-Guns are included in the Number.

TWO Ships being now fitting out at *Bristol*, as private Men of War, to go in Consortship, viz. the *Duke*, Burthen about 350 Tuns, 36 Guns, Capt. *Woodes Rogers* Commander, and the *Dutchess*, Burthen about 300 Tuns, 30 Guns, Capt. *Stephen Courtney* Commander ; the following Proposals are made by the Owners to all such as shall enter themselves, and serve on Board the said Ships.

1. The Owners to be at the Cost of the said Ships, Artillery, Provisions, Ammunition, and all other Charges relating to the said Ships.

2. All

The INTRODUCTION.

2. All Prizes and Purchase, which shall be taken by the said Ships, shall be divided, *viz.* two third Parts of the clear Profits to the Owners of the said Ships, and the other third Part to the Officers, Sea-men, and Land-men, who shall be at the taking of such Prizes and Purchase.

3. If any Provisions, or Ships Materials, taken in any Prize, shall be wanting for the Use of the abovesaid two Ships, one third Part of the Value of all such Provisions and Materials so made use of, shall be paid for by the Owners to the Officers and Sea-men.

4. If any Officer on Board the said Ships, shall in Fight lose Limb or Limbs, or be so disabled, as not to get a Livelihood, every such Officer, under the Degree of a Pilot, shall have out of the Profits a Reward of 40 Pounds, and every other Officer above that Degree 50 Pounds, and every Sea-man 30 Pounds; and in Case any Officer or Sea-man, being a marry'd Man, shall happen to be kill'd in Fight, there shall be paid to the Widow of such Officer or Sea-man, out of the Profits, the like Sum as in Case of being disabled. Whoever shall in Fight, or otherwise, signalize himself, shall have a farther Reward, according to the Bravery of the Action.

5. The Dividend of Shares to be made of the one third Part of the Profits, which belongs to the Officers and Men, is as follows.

The INTRODUCTION.

| | Shares. | If Part on Shares, and Part on Wages | | | |
|-----------------------|---------|---|----|----|-----|
| | | l. | s. | d. | |
| A Captain | 24 | | | | |
| Second Captain | 20 | | | | |
| First Lieutenant | 16 | 3 | 00 | 00 | —8 |
| Second Lieutenant | 10 | 2 | 10 | 00 | —5 |
| Third Lieutenant | 8 | 2 | 00 | 00 | —4 |
| Master | 10 | 2 | 10 | 00 | —5 |
| Master's Mate | 6 | 2 | 00 | 00 | —3 |
| Second Mate | 5 | 1 | 15 | 00 | —2½ |
| Third Mate | 4 | 1 | 10 | 00 | —2 |
| Surgeon | 10 | 2 | 10 | 00 | —5 |
| Surgeon's Mate | 6 | 1 | 10 | 00 | —3 |
| Owner's Agent | 10 | 2 | 10 | 00 | —5 |
| Pilot | 8 | 2 | 10 | 00 | —4 |
| Carpenter | 6 | 2 | 00 | 00 | —3 |
| Carpenter's Mate | 4 | 1 | 10 | 00 | —2 |
| Boatfwain | 6 | 2 | 00 | 00 | —3 |
| Boatfwain's Mate | 4 | 1 | 10 | 00 | —2 |
| Gunner | 6 | 2 | 00 | 00 | —3 |
| Gunner's Mate | 3½ | 1 | 10 | 00 | —1½ |
| Cooper | 5 | 1 | 10 | 00 | —2 |
| Cooper's Mate | 3½ | 1 | 05 | 00 | —1½ |
| Midship-Men each | 4 | 1 | 10 | 00 | —2 |
| Quarter-Masters each, | 3 | 1 | 10 | 00 | —1½ |
| Sailers each | 2½ | 1 | 08 | 00 | —1¼ |
| Land-Men each | 1½ | 0 | 14 | 00 | —0¾ |

Instructions were also given to the Owners Agents aboard both the Ships, for the better managing of their Affairs, as follows.

Orders

The INTRODUCTION.

Orders for Mr. William Bathe, the Owners Agent, or whosoever else may be Agent on Board the Dutchess Frigate.

HAVING appointed you to be our Agent on Board the *Dutchess* Frigate, we do require you, in our Name, to act for the Interest of the whole, to keep exact and just Accounts of all Transactions in the Ship *Dutchess*, relating to Prizes or Purchase, that respect the said Ship, be it by Sea, or by Land, in Books provided on purpose for that Use.

When any Prize is taken at Sea, or elsewhere, you are to go aboard her in the first Boat, as near as you can, to take an Account of the Prisoners, or by your own, and your Mens Observation, what Goods, Merchandize, or Treasure, the Capture does consist of, and what in you lies prevent imbezelling, or concealing from the general Distribution.

If any Attempts are made upon Land, and Purchase obtain'd and brought aboard your Ship, you are to register all such Matters in your Book very particularly, and the Value, as near as you can compute. You are punctually to remark the Time and Place of all Captures, how dispos'd of; if ransom'd, for what; if consign'd, whither, and to whom, and copy all the Orders that go with her.

If Gold, Silver, Pearl, or such valuable Goods, of small Bulk, be brought aboard your Ship, you are appointed to secure it in some Chest, Box, &c. and to be one of the Clangers thereof, and so of the Hatches, when any Thing considerable is in the Hold.

You

The INTRODUCTION.

You must know all that goes in and out thence, and in your Book make it Debtor and Creditor. In every Thing you are to act on the Owners Behalf, that you may be able to give an exact Account of all Particulars coming under your Cognizance, as above; which, together with prudent Conduct towards the Officers and Men, will be the greatest Satisfaction to us at your Return, that you have faithfully discharg'd your Trust; of which we will not doubt, but wish you very well.

Dated in Bristol, this
14th of July, 1708.

James Hollidge,
Fran. Rogers,

John Batchelor,
Christopher Shuter,
Tho. Goldney.

Constitution of a Council, for directing the Affairs of the Ships *Duke* and *Dutchess*, in their present Voyage to America.

FOR the better Government, and regulating of Affairs of the present Voyage, we whose Names are under-written, Owners and appointed Directors for the Ships *Duke* and *Dutchess*; do hereby appoint and constitute Capt. *Woodes Rogers* Commander, Capt. *Thomas Dover* second Captain, and Captain of the Marines, Capt. *Will. Dampier* Pilot, Mr. *Carlton Vanbrugh* Owners Agent, Mr. *Green* chief Lieutenant, Mr. *Fry* second Lieutenant, Mr. *Charles Pope*, Mr. *Glendall*, Mr. *Ballet*, and Mr. *Wasse*, all Officers on Board the *Duke*, to be Council on Board the said Ship; and Capt. *Stephen Courtney*, Capt. *Cooke*, his second Captain, Mr. *Will. Stretton* Lieutenant, Mr.

Bailie

The INTRODUCTION.

Both Owners Agent, *John Rogers*, *Mr. White*, and the Master, Officers on Board the *Dutchess*, to be the Council on Board the said Ship, in Case they should be separated from each other; but when in Company, the Officers of both Ships, above-nam'd, are conjunctly, at the Summons of the Captains, *Rogers*, *Dover*, and *Courtney*, or any two of them, to come on Board either Ship, and be the Council referr'd to in our general Orders, to determine all Matters and Things whatsoever, that may arise, or be necessary for the general Good during the whole Voyage.

In Case of Death, Sickness, or Desertion, of any of the above Officers of either Ship, the rest that are of the Council appointed, as aforesaid, for the Ship, shall convene on Board their own Ship, and chuse another fit Person into that Office and Council.

We farther require and direct, that all Attempts, Attacks, and Designs upon the Enemy, either by Sea or Land, be first consulted and debated, either in the particular, if separated, or in the general Council, if together; and as the Majority thereof shall conclude, how or when to act or do, it shall be indispensably, and without unnecessary Delay, put cheerfully in Execution.

In case of any Discontents, Differences, or Misbehaviour among the Officers and Men, which may tend to the Disturbance of the good Concord and Government on Board, either the Men or Persons may appeal to the Captain, to have a Hearing and Decision by a Council, or the Captain shall call a Council, and have it heard and decided, and may prefer or displace any Man, according to Desert. All Decision and Judgment of this Council shall

The INTRODUCTION.

shall be finally determin'd by the Majority of Voices; and in Case of an Equality, Capt. *Dover* is to have the double Voice, as President of the Council, and we do accordingly order him to be President. All Matters transacted in this Council, shall be register'd in a Book by the Clerk appointed for that Purpose. Dated in *Bristol*, July 14. 1708.

John Batchelor,
Christ. Sbuter,
James Hollidge,
Thomas Goldney,
Francis Rogers.

Note, Mr. *Green*, who is mention'd above, did not proceed with us, so Capt. *Fry* went first Lieutenant, Mr. *Charles Pope* second, and Mr. *Thomas Glendal* third.

The general Orders of the Owners to the Captains, were, to make all imaginable Dispatch to be gone with their Ships, first for *Cork* in *Ireland*, to victual and man, and then to proceed for the *South Sea*. If they met with any Prizes by the Way, either to send them Home, or to some of our Plantations in *America*, applying there to such Persons as are appointed by them for the Sale of such Ship and Goods, as should be met with in the Way to the *Southward*, as the Committee should think most convenient for the Interest of the Owners. Before any considerable Enterprize, to debate the Matter in Council, advising with Capt. *Dampier*, who went Pilot. If meet with the *Manila Ship*, to attack it with such Resolution, as was for our Interest and Reputation. To take particular Care to keep Company,

The INTRODUCTION.

pany, and be assisting to each other in all Extremities, as much as possible, and both Ships Companies to be united, as if but one Ship, one supplying the other freely and willingly with what might be wanting, and to preserve Concord among all the Men and Officers Aboard both Ships.

Thus much may suffice as to the Voyage in general, the particular Motives that induc'd me to undertake such a tedious Navigation, were, two Misfortunes befallen me at Sea not long before. The first of these, was, my being attack'd in a Galley of 20 Guns, call'd the *Mead*, by four *Dunkirk* Privateers, and having fought them 'till I had lost all my Masts, except the Main-Mast, the Ship very leaky, and torn with the Enemy's Shot, my self and several of the Men wounded, and the Ship's Quarter set on Fire, I was taken by them, after endeavouring to run ashore, which they prevented, by keeping between me and the Land, being within a Mile of *Beachy-head*. I was carry'd to *Havre de Grace*, where the *French* treated me with extraordinary Civility, the Hospital Doctors took great Care of me; and, as soon as recover'd, the Governor sent me by Land to *Calais*, and three Months after got Liberty of the Commissary to come for *England*, in the first Transport. At my Return to *London*, *Richard* and *John Mead*, Esqs; my Friends and chief Owners, receiv'd me kindly, and gave me the Command of another Galley of 20 Guns, just built at *Bristol*, in which I sail'd for the *Streights*, being bound for *Leghorn*, and near *Oran*, on the *Barbary* Shore, maintain'd a running Fight from Noon 'till the Evening with a *French* Man of War of about 50 Guns, but another coming up at
that

The INTRODUCTION.

that Time, I found it was a Madness to withstand them both; and seeing no Possibility of saving the Ship, therefore struck and went Aboard the *Guastella*, Capt. *de Cray*, Commander, who receiv'd me with singular Courtesy, promis'd I should have all my Money and Cloths restor'd, and desir'd I would command any Thing I stood in Need of, with the same Freedom as if I were Aboard my own Ship. I deliver'd him my Commission, which he return'd, saying, I did not deserve to lose it. These two Ships were taken from me in less than eight Months, being my self concern'd a considerable Part in each, both as to Ship and Cargo. Several Ships were offer'd me at my Return Home; but considering the great Hazards I must run, if concern'd again, the Sea swarming with Privateers, I resolv'd to try another Way of recovering my past Losses; and being acquainted with Alderman *Batchelor*, and several other Gentlemen that were the Owners of the *Duke* and *Dutchess*, I promis'd to go in one of those Ships, and proceeded accordingly.

Having thus briefly said as much as may suffice of the Voyage in general, and of the Occasion of my being concern'd in particular, I shall only add a few Words in Relation to the Work I here offer to the Publick. As to the Journal it self, the Reader may be assur'd it was exactly kept all the Time we were Aboard, and that I cannot presume to impose any Thing beyond the Strictness of Truth, as well in Regard it would be of no Advantage to me, as that there are so many Witnesses to be found to every Circumstance mention'd in it, besides that I have now by me an Abstract of all the Heads of it attested
by

The INTRODUCTION.

by the whole Company of the Ship *Dutchess*. The Descriptions of the Coasts, from the Streights of *Magellan*, to the Port of *Navidad*, or the *Nativity*, which is 70 Leagues to the *N. W.* of *Acapulco*, this last in 17 Degrees of *North* Latitude, are taken from the *Spanish* Manuscript Coasting-Pilots we found Aboard the Prizes, verify'd by the Experience of about 200 Years that Nation has been sailing on those Seas. Our Historical Relations are all collected from the best Authors who have treated of those Parts, whose Names it is needless to insert here, they being all quoted where made Use of. I thought it absolutely requisite to intersperse the said Descriptions and Relations in the Journal, for the Information and Entertainment of the Reader; to whom a continu'd Account of Winds, Latitudes, Longitudes, and such other Maritime Particulars, could be of little Use, and might prove heavy and tiresome.



ERRATA.

- PAGE 116. Line 16. for *Numb. 7.* read *Numb. 9.*
P. 121. l. 33. f. *Numb. 2.* r. *Numb. 1.*
P. 156. l. 28. f. *Plate 6.* r. *Plate 8.*
P. 174. l. 3. f. *Plate 10.* *Numb. 3.* r. *Plate 9.* *Numb. 4.*



A
VOYAGE
TO THE
South Sea, &c.

CHAP. I.

Departure from Bristol; a Prize taken at the Canaries; Arrival at the Islands of Cape Verde; sailing Orders and Signals.



THE Ships fitted out at Bristol as Privateers, for the South Sea Expedition, on such Motives, and by such Owners, as have been mention'd in the Introduction, were, the *Duke*, Burden about 300 Tons, 30 Guns, and 170 Men, Capt. *Wooles Rogers*, Commander, Capt. *Thomas Dover*, second Captain, with three Lieutenants, &c. and the *Dutchess*, Capt. *Stephen*

A Courtney,

Courtney, Commander, Capt. Edward Cooke, second Captain, with three Lieutenants, Burden about 270 Tons, 26 Guns, and 151 Men. Both Ships had legal Commissions from his Royal Highness Prince George of Denmark, Lord High Admiral of England, to cruize on the Coasts of Peru and Mexico, in the South Seas, against her Majesty's Enemies the French and Spaniards, and to act jointly, as belonging to the same Owners, Merchants in Bristol.

On the 15th of June, 1708, we tow'd down from Hong-Road to King-Road, in order to fit our Ship, and the better to keep the Sea-men on Board; where we continu'd 'till

Tuesdail.

Monday, August 1. and then at Eleven in the Forenoon unmoor'd, and at Two weigh'd, with our Consort the Duke, eight Sail of other Ships, and two Sloops; and having little Wind, and that *Westerly*, tow'd down about five Miles below the *Holmes*, where we anchor'd in about nine Fathom Water. At One in the Morning weigh'd again, and made Sail with a small *Easterly Breeze*, shorten'd Sail at Eight for the Duke, and at Twelve the Island of *Londy* bore *W.* by *S.* distant about three Leagues. In the Evening saw a Sail right ahead, which we chas'd 'till Night, and then shorten'd Sail for the Ships a-stern.

Tuesday 2. Wind at *N. N. E.* four Sail bound to the Southward, left us; our Course *W. N. W.*

Wednesday 3. At Eleven made the Land, which bore *N.* distant about seven Leagues; and at Noon the old Head of *Kingsale* in *Ireland* bore *N. W.* by *W.* distant four Leagues. At Five *Cork-Head* bore *N.* distant two Leagues. The Wind being *Northberly*, and an Ebb-Tide, came to with our Kedge-Anchor, and rode 'till Eleven,

Eleven, then weigh'd and turn'd to Windward; and

Thursday 4 at Two in the Afternoon, anchor'd at the *Cove in Cork*. Here we continu'd taking in Provisions and other Necessaries, and waiting for a Wind 'till the 1st of *September*; and designing to sail with the *Hastings* Man of War, had the following Instructions for keeping Company with her.

Instructions for keeping Company with her Majesty's Ship the *Hastings*, August 30. 1708.

Signals by Day.

TO unmoor. When I would have the Fleet to unmoor, I will loose my Main Top-sail in the Top, and fire a Gun.

To weigh. When I would have the Fleet to weigh, I will hale Home my Main Top-sail Sheets, and fire a Gun.

To anchor. I will hoist a Jack on the Ensign Staff, and fire a Gun.

To moor. I will hoist my Mizen Top-sail, with the Clew Lines hal'd up, and fire a Gun.

To speak with the Convoy. Whosoever desires to speak with me, must spread a *British* Ensign, from the Head of his Main or Fore Top-mast downwards, lowering his Main or Fore Top-sail, and fire a Gun.

Losing Company, and meeting again. If any should lose Company, and meet again, those to Windward shall fire two Guns, and those to Leeward answer by firing three distinctly.

Springing a Leak, or any other Disaster. If any springs a Leak, or any other Disaster happens, so as to disable him from keeping Company, he is to make a Waft with his Jack or

A VOYAGE to the South Sea, and
 Ensign, hale up the low Sails, and fire a
 Gun.

Discovering of Land. He who first discovers
 Land, shall hoist up his Ensign.

For the Ships to bear under my Stern. When I
 would have all the Fleet bear under my Stern,
 I will hoist a Pendant at my Mizzen-Peak,
 and fire a Gun.

For the better keeping the Fleet together. In the
 Evening all the Weathermost Ships are to bear
 up into my Wake, the better to keep together.

Lying off any Harbour's Mouth. When I lie
 off any Harbour's Mouth, and would have the
 Ships within to come out to me, I will spread
 a British Ensign in the Fore Top-mast Shrouds
 to Windward, and fire a Gun.

To speak with all the Masters, I will spread a
 British Ensign in the Mizzen-Shrouds, and fire
 a Gun.

When you leave the Convoy, you are to hoist
 your Ensign, and fire a Musket.

Rendezvous, in Case of Separation and We-
sterly Wind, Cork.

Signals by Night.

To unmoor in the Night, I will have three
 Lights one over the other, in the Main Top-
 mast Shrouds, and fire a Gun.

To weigh, I will hang one Light in the Main
 Top-mast Shrouds, and fire a Gun.

To anchor, I will fire two Guns in a small
 Space one after another.

To moor, I will put a Light at each Top-
 mast Head, and fire a Gun.

To lie by, I will show four Lights of an e-
 qual Height, and fire two Guns.

To

To make Sail after lying by, I will put out three Lights, one over the other in the Main Shrouds, and fire two Guns.

To tack, I will have two Lights on the Ensign-Staff, one over the other, above the constant Light on the Poop, and fire a Gun.

Discovering Land, or shoal Water. He who discovers either of them, shall put out two Lights on the Mizzen Shrouds, and bear away, or tack from it, and fire a Gun.

Springing a Leak, or other Disaster. If any such happen, so as to disable you from keeping Company, you are to fire Guns, and show Lights, as many as you think fit, and in the most convenient Places to be seen.

Losing Company and meeting again. In the Night, he who first hails, shall ask, *What Ship is that?* And he that is hail'd, shall answer, *Bristol*: The other who first hail'd, shall reply, *Cork*: Then the first hail'd, shall answer, *Newfoundland*.

Tacking in the Night. If it blows, and is a very dark Night, in case of tacking, each Ship is to put out a Light, to the End no other may run aboard him, while he is going about.

Meeting a strange Ship in the Fleet. He who discovers such a one in the Night, is to make false Fires, and endeavour to speak with me.

None to presume to go to Windward, or ahead of the Light, without Order.

Signals in a Fog.

If it proves thick and foggy Weather, I will continue the same Sail set that I had before the Fog arose, and fire a Gun every Hour, which the Fleet is to answer by firing of Guns, ringing of Bells, and beating of Drums.

To tack, I will fire four Guns, then the Leewardmost Ship and the Sternmost Ships are to tack first, and when they are about to go with the same Sail they tack'd with, and not to lie by, expecting me to come a-head, which is to avoid the Danger of running aboard one another.

To lie by, I will fire three Guns.

To make Sail, after lying by, I will fire five Guns.

To anchor, I will fire two Guns.

To weigh, I will fire six Guns.

Discovering Danger. He who discovers any Danger which may be avoided by tacking, or standing from it, is to make the Signal for tacking in a Fog; but if he chance to strike, or stick fast, he is to fire Gun after Gun 'till he believes the Fleet has avoided the Danger, by tacking, bearing up, or anchoring.

Whereas I have frequently observ'd Ships to sail a-head and to Windward, and thereby hazard falling into the Enemy's Hands; I therefore require all the Ships to keep together, upon the Penalty of paying for the Shot that shall be fir'd at them, for not complying with these Orders.

Line of Battel Signal.

The Duke to lead with the Starboard, and the Dutchess with the Larboard Tack.

| Ships. | Commanders. | G. | |
|------------|-----------------|----|---------------------------|
| Duke, | Capt. Rogers, | 30 | Starboard, 2 M. Top-sail. |
| Elizabeth, | Capt. Rochdall, | 24 | Larboard, 5 Yard-Arm. |
| Lawrel, | Capt. Bosber, | 18 | Starboard, 2 Mi. Top-sail |
| Hastings, | Capt. Paul, | 42 | 5 Yard-Arm. |
| Scipio, | Capt. Edwards, | 20 | Starboard, 2 F. Top-sail. |
| Dutchess, | Capt. Courtney, | 26 | Larboard, 5 Yard-Arm. |

For

For a Line a-breast of each other, a Jack at the Fore Top-mast, and one Gun.

For a Line with the Starboard Tack aboard, a Jack and a Pendant at the Mizzen-Peak, and a Gun with the Larboard without a Pendant.

When I would speak with the Captain of any Ship, I will put abroad a Pendant against the Ship's Name; and if I would have any Ship to chase, I will make his Signal, and fire a Gun; if to leave off Chase, and come into the Line, I will spread a white Flag at the Fore Top-mast Head, and fire a Gun.

John Paul.

Wednesday, September 1. 1708. Having lain here above a Week for a Wind, this Morning the *Hastings* fir'd a Gun, and at Tenweighed, and ran out in Company of the said Man of War, the *Duke* our Consort, and 20 Sail of outward-bound Merchant-ships for the *West-Indies*, and other Parts, when out we lay by for the other Ships, then steer'd away *S. W.*

Thursday 2. Since Yesterday Noon, a fine moderate Gale from the *N. E.* to the *N. N. E.* This Morning a small Vessel join'd the Fleet. This 24 Hours our Course *S. 38 d. W.* Distance 61 m. *Southing* 48 m. $\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. *Westing* 37 m. $\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. Latitude per Estimation 50 deg. 22 m. Longitude, from Cape *Clare*, 1 deg. Meridian Distance 37 m. The two next Days nothing remarkable.

Sunday, September 5. We put our Letters for England on board the *Hastings*, steer'd away *S. S. W.* with the said Man of War and *Streights* Ships, the *West-India* Men keeping more to the *Westward*. This 24 Hours Course *S. S. W.*

A 4

Distance

A VOYAGE to the South Sea, and

Distance 108 m. Latitude per Estimation 46 deg. 58 m. per Observation 47 deg. Longitude from Cape Clare 2 deg. 23 m. Meridian Distance 1 deg. 50 m.

Part Com-
pany.

Monday 6. This Evening the *Streights* Ships left the Man of War and us, and at Night we also parted, after saluting him, and steer'd away S. S. W.

Tuesday 7 At Noon I reckon Cape *Finister* bears E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. Distance 184 m.

A Committee held on board the Duke Frigate, in the Latitude of 40 deg. 10 m. and Longitude from Cape Clare 5 deg. 27 m. Wednesday, September 8. 1708. The Persons that could be conveniently present, sign'd underneath.

Where to
meet, if
parted.

R Esolv'd by the general Consent of the Persons underwritten, that we with the Duke touch at *Madera*, to furnish our selves with Wine, Brandy, and other Necessaries wanting on board both Ships for the Men. In case of Separation between this and *Madera*, then to meet at the Island of *St. Vincent*, being one of those of *Cabo Verde*, there to wood and water. If miss that Island, to meet at *Praya* on *Santiago*, and to wait at each Place seven Days, in case of falling at the first. Then; if the Ship missing does not appear to proceed directly for the Island *Grande*, on the Coast of *Brazil*, there to wait three Weeks; and then, if the Ship missing does not appear, the other to proceed on her Voyage, according to the Orders given by our Owners. This is the Opinion of

Stephen

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| Stephen Courtney, | Thomas Dover, President, |
| Edward Cook, | Woodes Rogers, |
| Charles Pope, | William Dampier, |
| John Ballet, | Robert Fry, |
| Thomas Glendal, | Carleton Vanbrugh. |
| John Bridge, | |

To avoid tiring the Reader with daily Observations of Wind and Weather, Longitudes and Latitudes, I shall pass over those Days on which nothing more particular occurs.

Friday, September 10. we spy'd a Sail, which we chas'd, came up with, and found to be a Swede bound for Cadiz, and upon Information that he had contraband Goods aboard, search'd, but finding none, dismiss'd him.

Wednesday, September 15. Finding our selves to the Southward, and somewhat Easterly, perceiv'd we could not fetch the Island of Madera, without Loss of Time, and therefore resolv'd to bear away for the Canary Islands. At Twelve this Day I reckon'd the Grand Canary Island bore S. by W. distant 68 Leagues.

Thursday 16. At Eight in the Morning the Island Salvages, one of the Canaries, bore S. S. W. distant 10 Leagues, and at Twelve S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant 6 Leagues.

Saturday, September 18. This Morning at Five saw a Sail right a-head, being between Fuerteventura and Grand Canary. We chas'd, and at Ten came up with, and took her, being a small Spanish Vessel bound from Tenerife to Fuerteventura, with several Men and Women Passengers, and laden with sundry Sorts of Goods. At Twelve the Island Grand Canary bore S. W. by W. distant 5 Leagues.

Sunday 19. At Eight in the Morning bore away for Oratavia Road, where we stood off and

Arrive at
the Cana-
ries.

and on, and sent away the Prize's Boat, with one of the Owner's Agents, a Priest, and the Master of the Prize, to treat about ransoming the Vessel, and to get Wine, Provisions, and other Necessaries for both Ships. At Twelve this Day Point *Negro*, on the Island *Tenerife*, bore E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant 3 Leagues.

Dispute a-
bout the
Prize.

Monday 20. Since Yesterday Noon, till Eight this Morning, we lay off and on of *Oratavia* Road, at which Time a Boat came from the Town, with a Letter from the *English* Merchants residing there, wherein they expostulated with us for making Prize of the Bark, alledging that there was a free Trade agreed to in those Islands, between her Majesty of *Great Britain*, and the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, so religiously observ'd by the latter, that they had caus'd an *English* Ship taken there by a *French* Privateer, to be restor'd; and farther representing the Danger that might arise to themselves, living upon Permission in an Enemy's Country, if the said Bark were not immediately restor'd, for which Reprisals would be made on them; as also that we should be answerable at Home for interrupting the settled Commerce. This Letter was sign'd by *John Poulden*, Consul, *Bernard Walsh*, *John Crope*, and *George Fitzgerald*, Merchants. Capt. *Rogers* and Capt. *Courtney* immediately return'd an Answer, importing, That having no Instructions relating to the *Spanish* Vessels trading among those Islands, they could not justify parting with the Bark on their bare Opinions, without some Order or Proclamation of her Majesty, the *English* being protect-ed there only on Anchoring-Ground, and the Bark being taken at Sea. That in Case Mr. *Fanbrugh* were not restor'd, they would carry away

away all the Prisoners they had; and if they apprehended any Detriment to the Factory, they might ransom the Bark, and seek their Redress in *England*. They desir'd Dispatch, there being no Time to lose; and upon sending back Mr. *Vanbrugh*, they would release their Prisoners. At Night another Letter came in Answer to theirs, from Mr. *William Poulden*, the Consul; the Effect whereof was, That the *English* Men of War were civilly receiv'd there, and never committed any Hostilities; and that it was strange we should insist on ransoming any *Spaniards*, who were never made Prisoners in *England*, or elsewhere; and the Governor there deliver'd up to him any *English* Prisoners that were brought in by Privateers; wherefore he desir'd those in our Custody might be dismiss'd, and the Bark discharg'd, accepting a Present of Wine in Return. With this from the aforesaid Consul at the City *Laguna*, came another from the above-nam'd Merchants at *Oratavia* Port, much to the same Purport with the others, only offering to pay the Value of 450 Pieces of Eight, the Sum demanded for the Bark, in Wine, Brandy, Sugar, Oil, Barley, and Greens, to prevent incensing the Natives against them, not questioning but Reparation would be made them in *England*. The Captains *Rogers* and *Courtney* reply'd, threatening to cruize among the Islands, to make amends for their Loss of Time, and to canonade the Town of *Oratavia*, unless they receiv'd Satisfaction. This Letter was sent on

Tuesday the 21st; all which Day we continu'd lying off and on; and

Wednesday 22. at Four in the Morning, we stood in for the Shore, making a clear Ship; but

Ransoms the
Bark.

but soon after Eight, saw a Boat coming with our Owner's Agent, and Mr. *Cross*, one of the English Merchants, bringing five Buts of Wine, and other Refreshments. We lay by, off the Town, took the Goods out of the Prize into the Ships, sold the Bark to Mr. *Cross* for 450 Dollars, and put the Prisoners aboard her. Then seeing a Sail to the *Westward*, gave Chase to her; but Night coming on, lost her, when we were a-breast of the Island *Gomera*.

Thursday 23. Wind *N. E.* Course *S. S. W.* Latitude per Observation 25 deg. 32 m. Longitude from *Tenerife* 1. deg. 30 m. This Day we caught a large Dolphin.

Cross: the
Tropick.

Friday 24. held a Committee on board the *Duke*, where all that had been done at the *Canary* Islands, was approv'd by thirteen of the Council then present. This Night we cross'd the Tropick of *Cancer*, and the *Sunday* following duck'd the Men in both Ships, according to Custom, who had not before pass'd the Tropick.

Monday and *Tuesday* saw abundance of flying Fish, and one of them fell in the Ship.

Wednesday 29. at Eight in the Morning made the Island *Sal*, that is, of Salt, one of those of *Cabo Verde*, bearing *S. S. E.* distant 10 Leagues, steer'd in, and at Twelve it bore *S.* by *E.* distant 4 Leagues; then lay by for our Consort to come up. At Four in the Evening made the Island *St. Nicholas*, at Eight shorten'd Sail, and steer'd *W.* by *N.* and *W. N. W.* till Twelve.

Cape Verde
Islands.

Thursday 30. ran by *Santa Lucia*; and being at Eight in the Morning near the Length of the *West* End of the Island of *St. Vincent*, bore away, and ran in between *St. Anthony* and it, and then into the Harbour of *St. Vincent*; and at

at Eleven came to an Anchor in 10 Fathom Water, within the Rock. Then seeing several Men ashore, and knowing the Island not to be inhabited, I went in the Pinnace arm'd, to see what they were, and found them to be Portuguese come from the Island of *St. Anthony*, to catch Sea Tortoises, or, as the Sea-men call them, Turtle, and told me we might wood and water here. This Island lies in the Latitude of 16 deg. 55 min. and 25 deg. 36 min. Longitude from the Meridian of *London*. There is on it great Plenty of *Guinea Hens*, some Hogs and Goats, and in the Road we got Plenty of Fish. In the Woods there are abundance of large Spiders, as big as a small Wall-Nut, and their Webs very troublesome to get thro', being as strong as an ordinary Thread, and very many of them. The Islands are eleven in Number, call'd of *Cabo Verde*, or the Green Cape, from their lying off the Promontory of that Name on the *African Shore*, and belong to the Crown of *Portugal*; but are not all inhabited. Their Names, *St. Anthony*, *St. Vincent*, *St. Lucy*, *St. Nicholas*, *Sal*, *Boa Vista*, *Mayo*, *Santiago*, *Pego*, *Romes*, and *Brava*.

Thursday, October 7. The Days of our Continuance here, have been spent in Wooding and Watering. Once or twice we sent out our Boats to the Island of *St. Anthony*, to truck Prize-Goods for Provisions and other Necessaries for both Ships. We also took as much Fish as we could use whilst good, and sometimes bought of the Blacks a large Hog or Goat for a few Needles, or an old Hat, and Tortoises for a small Value; and this Morning held a Committee on board us, as follows:

At

At a Committee held on board the Dutchess Frigate, as agreed unto by the Persons hereafter mention'd, October 7. 1708.

Orders about Plunder.

1. **T**HAT all Plunder taken on board any Prize by either Ship, shall be equally divided between the Companies of both Ships, according to each Man's respective whole Shares, as shipp'd by the Owners, or their Orders.

2. That what is Plunder, shall be adjudg'd by the superior Officers and Agents in both Ships.

3. That if any Person on board either Ship do conceal Plunder, exceeding the Value of a Piece of Eight, during 24 Hours after the Capture of any Prize, he shall be severely punish'd, and lose his Share of the Plunder. The same Penalty for being drunk in Time of Action, or disobeying the superior Officer's Command, or concealing himself, or quitting his Post, in Sea or Land Service.

4. If any Prize be taken by boarding, then whatsoever is taken, shall be every Man's own, as follows, viz. a Sailor 10*l.* any Officer below the Carpenter 20*l.* a Mate, Gunner, Boatswain, and Carpenter 40*l.* a Lieutenant or Master 80*l.* and the Captains 100*l.* each, above the Gratuity promis'd by the Owners to such as shall signalize themselves.

5. Publick Books of Plunder are to be kept in each Ship, attested by Officers, and the Plunder to be apprais'd by the Officers chosen, and divided as soon as possible after the Capture. Every Person to be sworn and search'd, as soon as they come aboard, by such Persons as shall be appointed for that Purpose;

Purpose; the Person or Persons refusing, shall forfeit their Share of the Plunder, as above.

6. In Consideration that Capt. *Rogers* and Capt. *Courtney*, to make both Ships Companies easy, have given the whole Cabbin Plunder, which, in all Probability, is the major Part, to be divided as aforesaid, we do voluntarily agree, that they shall have 5*l.* per Cent. to each of them, over and above their respective Shares, in Consideration for what is their Due, out of the Plunder aforesaid.

7. That a Reward of 20 Pieces of Eight shall be given to him, who first sees a Prize of good Value, or exceeding 50 Tons in Burden.

8. That such of us as have not already sign'd to the Articles of Agreement indented with the Owners, do hereby oblige themselves to the same Terms and Conditions as the rest of the Ships Companies have done, half Wages and half Shares.

9. And for the true Execution of the above Articles, according to the Intent and Meaning thereof, and to prevent Frauds relating to Plunder, we do actually agree that four Men shall be chosen out of the *Duke*, and four out of the *Dutchess*, two for the Ship's Company, and two for the Officers of each Ship, who are to receive all Plunder into their Possession, and to search every Man aboard and coming from each Prize; and we make this publick, to the End that no Persons, either Officers or Fore-mast-men, may refuse being search'd by those Men chosen to that Purpose, on Penalty of losing their Shares in the Prize and Plunder, and undergoing such Punishment as the Captains shall think proper to inflict on them.

To

To which Articles of Agreement, we have set our Hands, as our full Intent and Meaning, without any Compulsion. Dated the 7th of October, 1708.

| | | |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------|
| Thomas Dover, President, | | William Bath, |
| Woods Rogers, | | Charles Pope, |
| Stephen Courtney, | | John Rogers, |
| Edward Cook, | | John Connely, |
| William Dampier, | | John Ballett, |
| Robert Frye, | | Thomas Glendal, |
| William Stratton, | | John Bridge. |

Then follow'd all the Names of the private Men, which are needless to be inserted here.

Instructions for the better keeping at Sea between the Duke and Dutchels.

Signals to know one another.

Signals for Monday, in case of losing Company, and meeting again. The Ship to Windward is to bring to, hale up her Main-sail, lower her Fore Top-sail, and keep out her flying Jyb. She to Leeward to answer by lowering her three Top-sails, and keeping her Courses down.

Meeting on Tuesday after losing Company. She to Windward to hale up her Main-sail, and lower her Main Top-sail, keeping her Fore-sail and Fore Top-sail, Mizzen, and Mizzen Top-sails out. She to Leeward is to answer with her Fore-sail up, the Fore Top-sail down, and Main Top-sail out, with a Pendant at her Fore Top-mast Head.

On *Wednesday* she to Windward is to hale up all her Sails, and lower her Top-sails, with her flying Jyb loose; and she to Leeward is

to answer with making what Sail she can, her Ensign in her Fore-shrouds, and fire a Gun.

On *Thursday* she to Windward, is to hoist up her Jack at her Main Top-mast Head, with a *French* Pendant at her Mizzen-Peak; and she to Leeward, is to answer with her Jack at her Fore Top-mast Head, and a Pendant at her Ensign-Staff.

On *Friday* she to Windward, is to loose her Courfes, lower her Top-sails, and heave out an *English* Ensign, with a *French* Jack in her Fore Top-mast Shrouds; she to Leeward, to answer by bracing her Main-sail and Main Top-sail a-back, with an *English* Jack at her Mizzen Top-mast Head.

On *Saturday* she to Windward, is to lower her Top-sails, with her Top-gallant Sheets flying, and a *French* Pendant at her Fore Top-mast Head; she to Leeward, to answer by haling up all her Sails, with her Main Top-mast Stay-sail out, and a *French* Jack at her Mizzen-Peak.

On *Sunday* she to Windward, is to hale up her Courfes, keeping out her Top-sails, with a *French* Jack at her Mizzen Top-mast Head, and a *French* Pendant at her Fore Top-mast Head; she to Leeward to answer with an *English* Ensign in her Fore Top-mast Shrouds, and a *French* Ensign at her Ensign-Staff.

If any Accident should happen in the Day to either Ship, she is to hoist a Jack at her Ensign-Staff, haling up her Courfes, and firing a Gun.

Discovering Land in the Day, hoist your Ensign, haling up your Mizzen, lower your Fore Top-sail, and fire a Gun.

A VOYAGE to the South Sea, and

In case of foggy Weather in the Night, to fire a Gun every Hour, beat a Drum and fire a small Arm every half Hour, keeping out the same Sail as before, and steering the same Course.

In case of lying by in a Fog by Night, to fire two Guns, bracing to on the same Tack.

For making Sail after lying by in a Fog, to fire three Guns, and make Sail as near the former Course as may be.

For tacking in the Night, to fire four Guns one after another, and to cling the Wind on the other Tack.

Upon discovering a strange Ship in the Night, to put out two Lights, one at the Boltsprit End, the other in the Poop-Lanthorn, to fire a Gun, and ring the Bell.

For seeing a Sail by Day. For every Sail seen, to hoist and lower the Ensign, firing a Gun first.

Seeing a Sail by Night, to fire a Gun, and make false Fires, with a Lanthorn at the Mizzen-Peak.

In case either have Occasion to speak with the other, to hoist a French Jack at the Ensign-Staff: If in the Night, to hang out two Lights of an equal Height, where they may be best seen.

These Things being concerted for our better Government, and all Provisions and other Necessaries laid in, the same *Thursday, October 7. 1708.* unmoor'd at Two in the Afternoon, weigh'd at six, and ran out; and at Eight in the Evening *St. Vincent's Road* bore *E. by N.* distant 3 Miles.

CHAP. II.

From the Islands of Cape Verde, to the Island Grande, on the Coast of Brazil. Account of that Place; the two Bays it forms; and the Town of Angra dos Reys on the Continent.



*S*aturday, October 23. being in 2 ^{Current in} Deg. 23 Min. North Latitude, we ^{2 Deg. 25} met with a strong Current set- ^{Min. Lat.} ting Westward, which is constant, and may be allow'd at the Rate of 12 Miles a Day from three Degrees of Latitude on each Side of the Line.

Thursday, October 28. Last Night at Five saw a Sail to Windward, handed our small Sails, and lower'd our Top-sails, thinking she would not see us 'till very near, by Reason the Night was coming on; so lay by 'till Ten, looking out very sharp, when not seeing her, concluded she had clapp'd on a Wind, so made Sail again. Last Night we cross'd the Equinoctial, Longitude from the Island of St. ^{Cross the} Vincent, 3 Deg. 50 Min. ^{Line.}

Wednesday, November 10. South Latitude 19 Deg. 18 Min. Longitude from St. Vincent 11 Deg. took an Amplitude, and found the Variation 5 Deg. 45 Min. E.

Saturday, November 13. Last Night we brought to, for fear of running too near the Land; and this Morning at Four made Sail, caught two large Dolphins, Longitude per Estimation 22 Deg. 20 Min. Longitude from St. Vincent 14 Deg. 45 Min. At Four in the Afternoon founded, and struck Ground in

30 Fathom Water, having red Sand, with small Shells and white Gravel, by which we thought our selves in *Boa Sonda* Soundings, founded afterwards several Times, and had 40 Fathom, and then stood to the Southward, and at Twelve at Night lay by 'till

Sunday 14. in the Morning saw the Land at a great Distance, and suppos'd it to be Cape St. Antonio in *Brazil*, and at Noon made Cape *Frio*, that is, Cold Cape, bearing *West*, distant 10 Leagues, Lat. per Estimation 22 Deg. 50 Min. Lon. from St. Vincent's to Cape *Frio* 16 Deg. Along this Coast there is Plenty of Tortoises, or Turtle, but not very good to eat, being a Sort of Hawkbill, and taste very strong. From Two 'till Four in the Afternoon were becalm'd, at Night lay by, at Ten it thunder'd and lighten'd very much, with hard Rains, 'till

Monday, November 15. at Two in the Morning, when it prov'd calm 'till Six, then had a small Breeze at *N. W.* and made little Sail. At Noon Cape *Frio* bore *W.* by *N.* distant 6 Leagues. Last Night and this Day founded, and had 45 and 50 Fathom Water, muddy Ground, very hot Weather, Lat. per Observation 22 Deg. 52 Min. From Noon forward little or no Wind, and very hot Weather. At Eight in the Evening Cape *Frio* bore *N. N. E.* half *E.* distant 5 Leagues.

Tuesday, November 16. At Noon Cape *Frio* Island bore *N. N. E.* distant 10 Leagues, and the Island *Grande W.* distant 18 Leagues.

Anchor at
the Island
Grande.

Saturday, November 20. Since *Tuesday* small Gales of Wind, and thick Weather; so that we could not get up to the Watering-Place, at the Island *Grande*, 'till this Morning, when we moor'd our Ship near the Shore, in 10 Fathom

Fathom Water, Wind variable, and much Rain at half an Hour past Twelve. One of our Men going from the Ship without Leave, giving the first Lieutenant foul Language, and threatning he would soon be reveng'd, was put in Irons, and his Mess-mates and Consorts desiring he might be releas'd, or they put in with him, seven voluntarily went into Irons.

Sunday 21. In the Evening I went to the Town in a Pinnace, with a Present for the Governor, and to acquaint him we were Friends. At our first Landing, the *Portuguese* fir'd several Shot, taking us for *French*; but were afterwards sorry for it, and receiv'd us very kindly. The Governor not being at Home, I return'd to the Ship at Eleven.

Monday 22. much Rain fill'd our Casks in the Hatch-way, and got all Things ready for heeling the Ship.

Tuesday 23. hove down both Sides by the Duke, and gave the Ship a Pair of Boot-Tops. Two of the Mutineers were whipp'd, and put in Irons again.

Wednesday 24. fair Weather, the Duke made an End of cleaning, began to stow our Hold again, and releas'd four of the eight Men out of the Bilboes, they being sorry for their Offence. Several *Portuguese* came aboard to truck Rum, Sugar, and other Commodities. Two Men went ashore, designing to leave the Ship, and having bargain'd with a Canoe to carry them over to the Main, but missing their Way to the Place appointed, and being frighted at the Sight of several wild Beasts, they hail'd the Ship at Midnight, begging for God's sake to be brought aboard, or they should be devour'd; the Boat went off and

Two Men
offer to de-
sert.

brought them; they were confin'd in Irons
till

Are whips. *Thursday 25.* in the Morning, then whipt, and set at Liberty. This Evening compleated wooding, watering, and fitting our Ships. The Wind to Day variable, and very hot Weather.

Friday 26. at Five in the Morning unmoor'd our Ship, at Seven weigh'd the other Anchor, and the Weather being calm, tow'd into the Road. The *Duke*, not being ready, did not come out; two of their Men ran away. This Morning their Pinnace and Yaul went in Quest of some Boats that came in Sight of us, but would not come aboard; and we suspected one of them design'd to fetch the two Men off, or else it was a Boat belonging to some Privateer, and came to view us. The *Duke's* Pinnace coming up with one of the Boats, and she not bringing to, they fir'd into her, and mortally wounded an *Indian*, who soon after dy'd aboard the *Duke*, and was bury'd ashore, having first made his Confession to a *Portuguese* Priest that was in the Boat which was bound for *Rio de Janeiro*. The Officers of both Ships were very sorry for this unfortunate Accident. In towing the Ship about the *Eastermost* Point, in our Way out of the Harbour, we spy'd the *Duke's* two Men, who had ran away, waiting for a Canoe to carry them over to the Main, mann'd our Boat, and two of our Lieutenants going into it, put some Men ashore beyond them, to prevent their getting into the Woods, and then row'd to the Place where they were seen to hide. They endeavour'd to escape, but in vain; were brought aboard, put into Irons, and sent to their

Portu-
guese Boat
brought a-
board.

own Ship. In the Afternoon had a small Breeze of Wind at *N. E.* with thick very hot Weather.

Saturday 22. Capt. *Rogers*, Capt. *Courtney*, and several Officers of both Ships, went in the two Pinnaces to the Town of *Angra dos Reys* Town of Angra dos Reys. on the Main, carrying the Ship's Musick with them, and were kindly receiv'd and entertain'd by the Governor and Fathers. Wind variable, with some Rain.

Sunday 28. the Governor, with several of the Fathers, and others, came aboard, and the Weather proving Rainy, stay'd all Night, I, with some others, being ashore to barter for Rum, Sugar, Hogs, &c. The Wind at *S. W.* a fresh Gale.

Monday 29. the Governor and other Portuguese went ashore, and at Night our Boats return'd with Sugar, Rum, Swine, Fowl, Limes, &c. Wind at *S. W.* This Day was enter'd,

A Protest by the Committee against the Agent of the Ship Duke.

Memorandum, That on the 26th Day of Protest against the Agent. November, 1708, a little before Break of Day, a Canoe coming near the Ship *Duke*, then riding at Anchor at the Island *Grande*, on the Coast of *Brazil*, they hail'd her, and she not answering, fir'd at her; upon which, she row'd away, and the Captain order'd the Boat to get ready, and pursue her. The Agent of the said Ship putting off the Boat without the Captain's Order, and before any commanding Officer was in her, pursu'd and fir'd, or caus'd several Musket-shot to be made at her a-far off; but when near, order'd the Men to fire into her. The Corporal

ral firing, kill'd an *Indian*, and took the *Canoe*, which he sent before with two of the *Duke's Men*, the *Corporal* and a *Father* bringing the rest of the *People* in the *Ship's Pinnace*; since which *Time*, we are inform'd by the *Father*, *Master* to the dead *Indian*, that he lost a *Quantity of Gold*, to the *Value of 200 l.* which he says he had carry'd ashore and hid, taking our *Men for French*, by their firing and chasing; which *Gold* could not afterwards be found, tho', as he says, he does verily believe it was not taken by any of the *Ship's People*; but urges it was lost through their chasing and surprizing them. Whatsoever *Damages* may arrive from the above-mention'd *Action*, on Account of killing the *Indian*, or *Loss of the Gold* alledg'd by the *Father*, we the *Commanders and Officers of the Ships Duke and Dutchess*, *Consorts*, do, in *Behalf of our selves*, and the rest of the *Companies of the said Ship*, protest against the *unadvise'd Action* of the above-said *Agent*, for proceeding without any *Order of the Captain of the said Ship*, and acting contrary to what he was shipp'd for. In *Witness* whereof we have hereunto set our *Hands*, this 29th Day of *November*, 1708.

Stephen Courtney,

Woods Rogers,

Edward Cooke,

John Connely,

John Rogers,

William Dampier,

Robert Frye,

William Stratton,

William Bath,

Charles Pope,

George Milbourne,

Ca-
the
ng-
in-
by
nat
of
ore
eir
not
oes
he
gh
lo-
ve-
he
he
of
o,
he
ift
at,
ne
a-
fs
s,





A
 W
 th
 M
 in
 on
 fro
 or
 M
 He
 tw
 do
 to
 th
 aw
 be
 ter
 fy
 m
 th
 a
 we
 tai
 wi
 He
 me
 de
 Ma
 gre
 fro
 it,

A short Description of the Island Grande, the Bay it forms, and the Town of Angra dos Reys on the Continent.

WE anchor'd in St. George's Bay, form'd by the Island Grande, in ten Fathom Water, clear sandy Ground near the Shore, the North Point of the said Bay bearing N. N. W. and the South Point S. W. by W. This Island lies near the Continent, and is plentifully stor'd with Wood and Water, but not inhabited. The Town of *Angra dos Reys* is on the Main, about three Leagues distant from the Island, very small, consisting of 50 or 60 Houses, low built, very indifferent, with Mud Walls, and cover'd with *Palmito* Leaves. However, it has a *Franciscan* Monastery, and two Churches, decent, but not so richly adorn'd as in other Places. The Inhabitants told us, that some *French* Ships which were there before, had plunder'd them, and taken away the Plate and Ornaments, which might be the Reason why their Houses were no better furnish'd; as also their not being satisfy'd, whether we were Friends or Enemies, might probably make them remove and hide the best of their Household-stuff. They have a Guard-house, where, at our Landing, we were receiv'd by the Governor, who is Captain of about 20 Men there were in Arms, with a Lieutenant and Ensign, and the Priests. Here they treated us with a Dinner, Sweetmeats, and Rum. The Governor and Fathers desir'd we would go to see their *Franciscan* Monastery and Church, that Day being a great Festival with them, and the People come from the Plantations round about to celebrate it. We comply'd, and at their Request, our

Musick,

Grande Island describ'd.

Entertainment there.

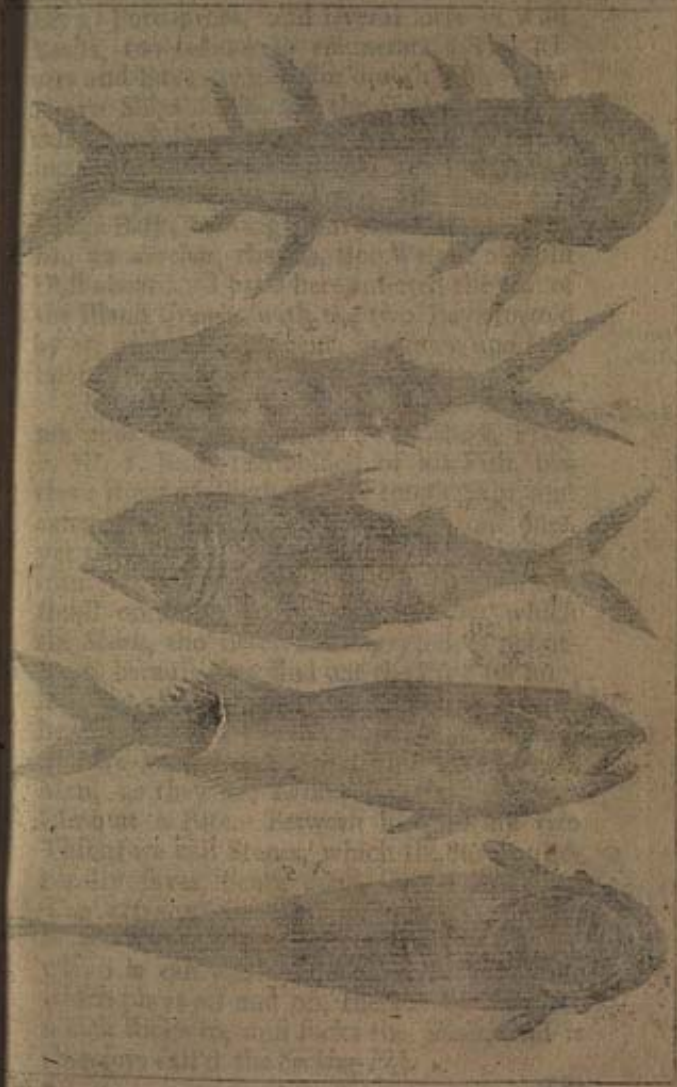
Musick, consisting of Trumpets, Hautboys, and Violins, play'd in a Gallery belonging to the Church, at the Time of Service, to their great Satisfaction; for which they return'd the Captains Thanks. After the Service, they would have us go in Procession with them; which, to oblige them, we did, round the Monastery, and into the Body of the Church, every Man carrying a lighted Candle in his Hand, as is the Custom upon such Occasions. Then we were conducted into a great Hall, and treated by the Fathers with Fish, Sweet-meats, and several sorts of Fruit, as Pine-Apples, Melons, Guavas, Oranges, &c. This Monastery had some Head of Cattle belonging to it; but we could not persuade them to spare us any. There are three or four small Islands well cover'd with Trees, between this Town and the Island Grande, opposite to the Watering-Place. The Boats that come from Rio de Janeiro touch here for Provisions, which they sell very dear. At our coming away, we gave them some Volleys with our small Arms, and they return'd the same, our Trumpets sounding, and Musick playing.

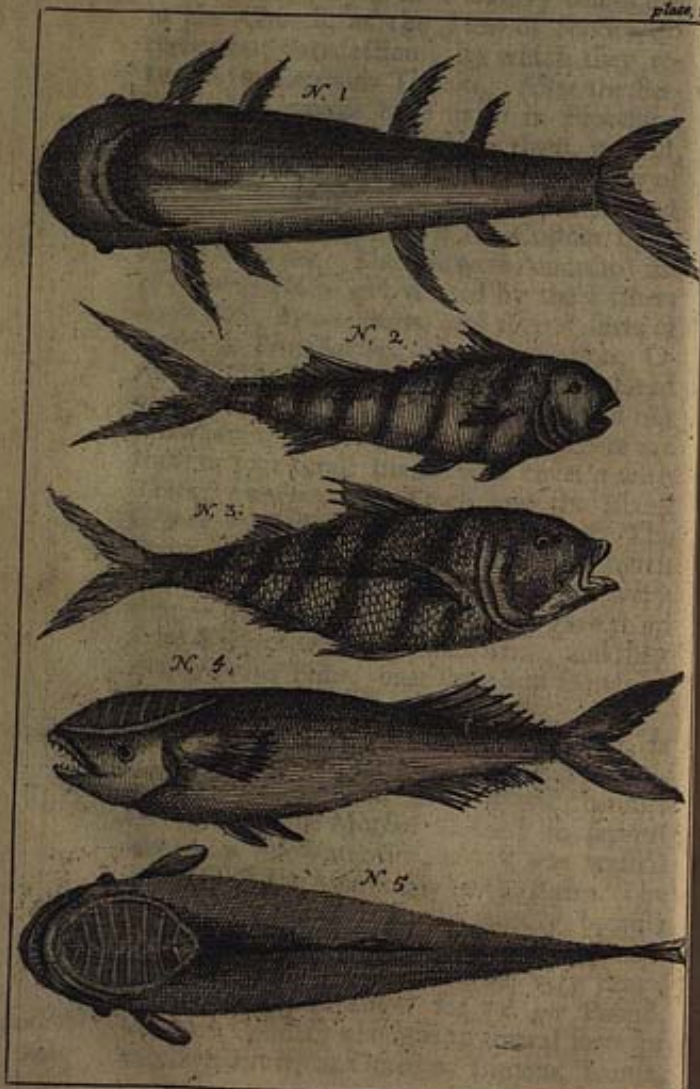
Gold Mine.

Fifteen Days Journey up the Country, is a very rich Gold Mine; and I am of Opinion there is also Gold in the Island, because we took up the Mother of Gold in several Places by the Water-side, which was wash'd down from the Mountains by the Rains. The Inhabitants, I believe, fare but hardly, because all I could see, was Close and full of Wood, and Provisions, as I said above, very dear; but there is good Sugar for 3 d. per Pound, and the Country abounds in several sorts of excellent Fruit, as Oranges, Limons, Limes, Guavas,

Fruit,

oyes,
ging
, to
re-
Ser-
lion
did,
y of
ated
pon
in-
ners
s of
O-
ead
not
are
ith
and
The
ch
ery
em
ey
ng,
is
ni-
ufe
ral
d
he
ufe
od,
r;
ad,
of
es,
as,





Gu
W
ke
B
ve
Fr
ra
in
of
tu
ha
Du
th
by
Sp

ar
2.
th
ea
ye
m
fm
th
vo
he
he
as
M
Li
T
ne
T
is
w
w
w
th

Guavas, Pine-Apples, Melons, &c. In the Woods there are Multitudes of Parrots, Monkeys, Porcupines, and several sorts of wild Beasts, too tedious to enumerate. The Rivers and Bays are well stor'd with Fish. The *French Ships* bound for the *South Sea*, generally touch here to wood and water, there being nothing to molest them; and lately two of them plunder'd the Town, and took a *Portuguese Bark*, coming from the Mines, which had 32 *Arrobas*, that is, 800 Weight of Gold Dust aboard. I have here inserted the Cut of the Island *Grande*, with the two Bays form'd by it, and the Continent, as drawn upon the Spot.

The most remarkable Fishes I here observ'd and took Draughts of, are, the *Shark*, Plate 2. N^o. 1. being the boldest of all Fish, has three Rows of Teeth, a very tough Skin, and eaten tastes strong, especially the old ones, yet they go down well enough with the Seamen. It is commonly attended by one or two small ones, by us call'd *Pilot-Fishes*, which the *Shark*, tho' never so hungry, does not devour, because they find out the Prey for him, he being of a very heavy Nature, and when he takes the Bait, casts himself on his Back, as here represented; and thus often seizes Men, as they are swimming, taking off a Limb at a Bite. Between his Eyes are two Things we call Stones, which the Surgeon generally saves, being good for several Uses. Tho' extraordinary strong in the Water, he is soon drown'd, if you play with the Line, which is easily done. Besides the *Pilot-Fish*, which plays off and on, there is another Sort which sticks to, and sucks the *Shark*, and is therefore call'd the *Sucking-Fish*.

The

Pilot-Fish.

The *Pilot-Fish*, when swimming in the Water, appears much like a *Mackarel*, and looks as if he were painted blue and white, as the Barbers Poles are. See it Plate 2. N. 2°. There is another Sort of *Pilot-Fish* represented here, Plate 2. N. 3°. as when out of the Water, and is of a deep Blue, only his Belly of a lighter Colour than his Back and Sides, the Scales smooth, like a *Tench's*, and his Back speckled, like a *Seal's* Skin. I struck one of these with an Harping-Iron, and it was eight Inches long from Head to Tail, and three Inches broad. It is reckon'd a very good Fish.

Sucking-Fish.

The *Sucking-Fish* is small, generally about eight or nine Inches long, of a dark Blue, having a Sucker about two Inches long on the Top of his Head, his Mouth wide, and Eyes small, the under Jaw longer than the upper, with two Rows of small sharp Teeth, two Fins on each Side his Gills, two small ones under his Belly, two near his Tail, one on the Top of the Back. It is a very slimy Fish, and commonly sticks so fast to *Sharks* and other large Fish, as not to be easily got off. See it drawn two Ways Plate 2. N. 4 and 5.

Parrot-Fish.

We also took here that they call the *Parrot-Fish*, being about ten Inches long, of a brown Colour, with a Mouth like a Parrot's Beak, whence it has the Name, and is very good to eat.

Deform'd Creature.

On the Island *Grande* we kill'd a very deform'd Creature, being, in my Opinion, a Species between a Monkey and a Porcupine, as having the Pricks or Quills of a Porcupine, but not so strong, the Head and Tail like a Monkey, and had a nauseous Scent.

C H A P. III.

From the Island Grande, and Town of Angra dos Reys, on the Coast of Brazil, to the Island of Juan Fernandes, in the South Sea.



Tuesday, November 30. weigh'd in the Morning with a small Breeze at N. E. designing to run out to the Westward of the Island Grande; but a Calm ensuing, came to an

Departure from Grande Island.

Anchor again in 15 Fathom Water, and at One weigh'd again, and ran down along the Island in 14 or 15 Fathom Water; yet before we could fetch the *Westermost* Point, the Wind came about to S. S. W. a fresh Gale. We perceiv'd it was a *Tornado*, and therefore tack'd, and ran under the high Land of the Island, about a League from the Place where we had lain before, and there anchor'd. All the first Part of the Night it blew hard, with wet Weather.

Wednesday, December 1. The Wind being *Easterly*, a small Breeze, both Ships sail'd out of the Bay, discover'd a Brigantine riding close under the Shore, come from the Mines, and bound for *Rio de Janeiro*. The Weather falling calm, we soon after came to an Anchor.

Thursday, December 2. The Wind being *Westerly*, made two or three Trips, then anchor'd again in a Calm; but afterwards the Wind rising at *East*, weigh'd again, and stood away S. S. E. and at Four the *West* End of the Island *Grands* bore N. by W. distant 8 Leagues.

Sunday

A VOYAGE to the South Sea, and

Sunday 5. being in the Latitude of 29 Deg. 50 Min. and Longitude from the Island *Grande* 0 Deg. 16 Min. we found the Variation 13 Degrees *East*.

Monday 13. very blowing Weather, inso-much that we shipp'd several Seas, which fill'd our Main Deck full, yet without other Damage than the Loss of some of the Rails of our Head, Lat. *per* Estimation 40 Deg. 55 Min.

Tuesday 14. at Eight in the Morning, the Wind blowing hard, reef'd our Main-sail; but abating soon after, set our Top-sail. We found for some Days a strong Current, which set us to the *Northward*, and oblig'd us to correct our *Southing* considerably. I am of Opinion there may be some Banks hereabouts, by Reason the Water chang'd several Times, yet the *Duke* sounded, and could get no Ground, Lat. *per* Observation 41 Deg. 47 Min. Longitude from the Island *Grande* 5 Deg. 0 Min.

Thursday 16. saw several of those large Fowls they call *Albatroses*. By Observation Yesterday and to Day I reckon we have had a *Southern* Current, and about 15 Degrees *East* Variation, Lat. 44 Deg. 9 Min. Longitude from the Island *Grande* 5 Deg. 38 Min.

Current in
44 Deg. 9
Min. Lat.

Tuesday, December 21. being in 49 Deg. 26 Min. Lat. and 10 Deg. 24 Min. Longitude from the Island *Grande*, the Weather fair, saw several *Granpusses*, *Seals*, and other Fish, about the Ship, as also great Parcels of Weeds. The *Friday* before, one *George Davis*, a young Man, fell from the *Mizen* Top-sail Yard, on the *Quarter-Deck*, and broke his Skull; so that tho' blooded, he remain'd speechless.

Thursday 23. had smooth Water in the Morning, saw several Fish and Fowls about the Ship,

Ship, and at Ten made the Land, which I suppos'd to be *Falkland's Island*, bearing S. S. *W.* distant 9 Leagues, Lat. per Estimation and indifferent Observation, 51 Deg. 25 Min. Longitude from the *Island Grande* 13 Deg. 6 Min. Ran along the Shore, steering away E. by N. 'till Ten at Night, and then brought to with our Fore-sail and Mizzen, not being satisfy'd that we were the Length of the *Eastermost Land*.

Falk-
land's
Island.

Friday 24. at Five in the Morning made Sail again. As we ran along this Shore, the Land look'd like some Part of *England*, having several good Bays and Valleys, but believe it is not inhabited, no Signs of People appearing; nor can I give any better Account of it, the Weather not permitting us to come any nearer with our Ships, nor to send our Boats ashore. What we could discern, look'd very pleasant; and we saw abundance of Ducks and small Fowl, besides Shoals of Fish. Yesterday at Four in the Evening the *East End* of it bore S. E. by E. distant 6 Leagues, and the *Northmost Part* S. E. by E. distant 5 Leagues. The Body of this Island lies in about 51 Deg. 20 Min. S. and Longitude from *London* 64 Deg. 0 Min. *W.* I guess it to be about 90 Miles long, and 70 in Breadth. This Evening we saw a Sail, and chas'd her 'till Ten a Clock, when we lost Sight of her.

Saturday 25. at Eight in the Morning saw her again bearing S. S. E. distant about 3 Leagues, made all the Sail we could after her, and on

Sunday 26. at Four she bore from us S. distant about 6 Miles, yet upon Pursuit, found she wrong'd us in the Squalls, and being almost out

out of Sight of the *Duke*, without any Possibility of coming up with our Chase, reef'd our Top-sails, and bore away to the *Duke* at Ten, and at Eleven came up with him. At this Time we saw a small Island, bearing *N. W.* about two Leagues from us, which is not laid down in any of our Charts; so tack'd and stood to the *Westward*, Latitude *per Estimation* 53 Deg. 45 Min. Longitude from the *S. E.* End of *Falkland's* Island, 1 Deg. 2 Min.

Tuesday 28. For several Days before we had seen Sea-Fowls, some Seals, and abundance of other Fish. Here is a sort of Bird much like a *Penguin*, said to be half Fish and half Fowl. Course *S. S. W.* Latitude *per Observation* and Estimation 56 Deg. 6 Min. Longitude from *Falkland's* Islands 1 Deg. 24 Min.

Birds half
Fish half
Flesh.

Wednesday 29. by a good Amplitude found the Variation 24 Deg. 30 Min. *East*, Latitude *per Estimation* 57 Deg. 26 Min. and *Thursday* 30. found 25 Deg. Variation *East*, the Latitude being 58 Deg. 38 Min. Longitude from the *S. E.* Point of *Falkland's* Island 6 Deg. 10 Min.

Great Danger.

Wednesday, January 5. 1708-9. This Day we had a violent Gale of Wind at *N. W.* and very bad Weather; at Two in the Afternoon reef'd both Courses, then lower'd our Fore-yard, and lay by 'till Five; at which Time our Wasse was fill'd with Water, and we expecting the Ship would sink every Moment, got down our Fore-yard as well as we could, and loos'd the Sprit-sail, to ware the Ship, which at last we did, but in waring, we thought she would have founderd with the Weight of the Water that was in her, by reason she had so deep a Wasse. Thus we scudded before the Wind, the *Duke* following, and

any Possi-
 ase, reef'd
 he Duke at
 him. At
 bearing N.
 ich is not
 so tack'd
 e per Esti-
 e from the
 g. 2 Min.
 ore we had
 abundance
 Bird much
 and half
 Observa-
 n. Longi-
 24 Min.
 ude found
 Latitude
 d *Thursday*
 the Lati-
 ude from
 5 Deg. 10

This Day
 N.W. and
 Afternoon
 our Fore-
 ich Time
 nd we ex-
 Moment,
 ve could,
 the Ship,
 ring, we
 with the
 , by rea-
 ve scud-
 ing, and

at Nine shipp'd a Sea at the Poop, as we were
 in the Cabbin going to eat; it beat in all the
 Cabbin-Windows and Bulk-Head and hove
 the first Lieutenant half way between the
 Decks, with several Muskets and Pistols that
 hung there, darting a Sword that was against
 the Bulk-Head of the Cabbin, through my
 Man's Hammock and Rug, which hung a-
 gainst the Bulk-Head of the Steeridge, and
 had not the Bulk-Head of the great Cabbin
 given way, all we who were there must ine-
 vitably have been drown'd, before the Water
 could have been vented. Our Yaul was stav'd
 on the Deck, and it was a Wonder that many
 were not kill'd with the Shutters, the Bulk-
 Head, and the Arms, which were drove with
 a prodigious Force; but God in his Mercy
 deliver'd us from this and many other Dan-
 gers. Only one Man or two were hurt, and
 some bruise'd, but not one Rag of dry Cloaths
 left us, our Chests, Hammocks, and Bedding
 being all soak'd in Water. This twenty four
 Hours Course *South*, Latitude *per Estimation*
 61 Deg. 48 Min.

Thursday 6. a moderate Gale of Wind at *W.*
N. W. Course corrected *N. W.* Latitude *per*
 Observation and Estimation 61 Deg. 20 Min.
 In the Afternoon got some of our Guns down
 into the Hold, then tack'd, and stood to
 the *Westward*.

Friday 7. several of our Men fell sick, oc-
 casion'd, as I suppose, by their being long ^{Men fall}
 wet and cold. Course *W. N. W.* Latitude 61 ^{sick.}
 Deg. S. Longitude from the *S. E.* Point of
Falkland's Island 18 Deg. 5 Min.

Tuesday 11. Most of these Days bad, foul,
 blowing Weather. This Day were in 61 Deg.

10 Min. of South Latitude, which was the utmost of our Run that way.

Friday 14. These two Days past we had, as I believe, a strong Current, setting to the *Northward* farther than we did expect. Course corrected *North*, Latitude 59 Deg. 30 Min. Longitude from *Falkland's Islands* 26 Deg. 18 Min.

Saturday 15. Since we stood to the *Northward*, we found smooth Water in the *South Seas*, and saw several *Albatrosses*, *Pintados*, and other Sea-Fowl. Course *W. N. W.* Latitude 57 Deg. 55 Min. Longitude from *Falkland's Islands* 29 Deg. 26 Min.

Monday 17. By a good Observation, I found we were got round *Cape Horn*, *Tierra del Fuego*, and the *Streights of Magellan*, and to the *Northward* of *Cape Victoria*. Course *N. N. E.* Latitude 51 Deg. 30 Min. Longitude from the End of *Falkland's Islands* 28 Deg. 20 Min.

Wednesday 19. At Twelve this Day I reckon'd *Port St. Stephen*, on the Coast of *Patagonia* in the *South Sea*, bore *East*, distant about 20 Leagues. Course *N. N. E.* Latitude 46 Deg. 50 Min. Longitude from *Falkland's Islands* 26 Deg. 0 Min.

Thursday 20. From Twelve to Eight in the Evening sail'd *E.* by *N.* 10 Leagues, before which Time we made the Land, which I suppos'd to be the High Land of *St. Stephen*, on the Coast of *Patagonia*. At Eight stood off; and in the Night it blew so hard, that we were forc'd to reef both our Courses, and afterwards furl'd our Fore-sail, and lay by 'till Morning.

Saturday 22. At Two saw the Land, which I believ'd to be *Noman's Island*, on the Coast of *Patagonia*, distant about 10 Leagues. Course *N.*

Pass Tierra del Fuego.

St. Stephen's High Land.

Noman's Island.

N. half E. Latitude 44 Deg. 9 Min. Longitude from the High Land of St. Stephen, 0 Deg. 33 Min. This Day Robert Hurlock, one of our Men, dy'd.

Monday 24. I reckon'd we were on the Coast of *Chile*, about 20 Leagues *W. S. W.* from *Valdivia*, Latitude 40 Deg. 5 Min. Longitude from St. Stephen 1 Deg. 12 Min.

Wednesday 26. I reckon'd we had not here a Point Variation: For most of our Passage to Cape Horn, I found, when we took an Amphitude, it agreed very near to Capt. *Haley's* Variation Chart of the World. Course *N.* by *W.* Latitude 37 Deg. 25 Min. Longitude from St. Stephen 1 Deg. 4 Min. This Day bury'd two Men more, being *Thomas Rusb* and *Quire Johnson*, about 30 more had the Scurvy, and eight were sick. At Six this Evening made the Land, which I took to be the Island of *St. Mary*, off the Town of the *Conception*, on the Coast of *Chile*, bearing *E.* distant 14 Leagues, then war'd the Ship, and stood away *S. W.* till Ten, then tack'd and stood to the *Northward*.

*St. Mary's
Island.*

Sunday 30. At Twelve steer'd away *N.* for, by all our Charts, we were as far to the *Westward* as the Island *Juan Fernandes*, where we design'd to wood and water, stood to the *Northward* till Six, when being near the Latitude of the Island, and not seeing it, stood on a Wind to the *Westward*, with an easy Sail.

Monday 31. At Eight in the Morning made the Island, high ragged Land, and shows to be about 6 Leagues long, and 3 in Breadth. We saw very few Birds, and no Fish near this Island. Bury'd another of our Men. At Twelve the Island bore *W.* distant 6 Leagues.

A South-
ern Cur-
rent.

By a good Observation, at Noon I found the Body of this Island lie in 33 Deg. 49 Min. Latitude, Longitude from St. Mary's 5 Deg. 38 Min. Variation here 6 Degrees *E.* For several Days past we perceiv'd we had a strong *Southern Current*, which set us *Northward* beyond our Expectation. In the Afternoon Capt. *Dover*, second Captain of the *Duke*, went off in the Pinnace to get some Provisions ashore, and find the best Place to anchor in; and in the Evening we saw a Fire on the Shore, which made us conclude there were Ships in the Road; therefore made a Signal for the Boat, and she return'd aboard at Twelve at Night. We stood to the *Southward* all Night.

Arrival at
Juan Fer-
nandes
Island.

Tuesday, February 1. In the Morning tack'd and stood to the *Westward*; but the Wind shrinking, and blowing off the Island in Squalls, could not get in 'till Eight in the Evening, when having little Wind, we row'd and tow'd into the great Bay, and came to an Achor in 50 Fathom Water with our best Bower, carrying our Stream-Achor in with the Shore. All this Day had a clear Ship, hoping to get some Purchase, but saw no Vessel, only one Man ashore, with a white Ensign, which made us conclude, that some Men had been left there by some Ship, because the Island is not inhabited. The *Duke's* Boat went ashore, and found one *Alexander Selkirk*, who had been formerly Master of the *Cinque Ports* Galley, an *English* Privateer in those Parts; and having some Difference with the Captain of the said Ship, and she being leaky, he left the said Capt. *Stradling*, going ashore on this Island, where he continu'd four Years and four Months, living on Goats and Cabbages

A Man
liv'd there
alone four
Years and
four Months

Cabbages that grow on Trees, Turnips, Parsnips, &c. He told us a Spanish Ship or two which touch'd there, had like to have taken him, and fir'd some Shot at him. He was cloath'd in a Goat's Skin Jacket, Breeches, and Cap, sew'd together with Thongs of the same. He tam'd some wild Goats and Cats, whereof there are great Numbers.

Wednesday 2. struck our Top-mast, and got Things in a Readiness for Careening our Ship, started some of our Salt Water Cask that had been fill'd at Sea, unbent our Sails, and made a Tent on the Shore for our Doctor and sick Men; caught abundance of fresh Fish, got Cabbage and Goats; brought our Ship nearer the Shore, and moor'd on and off, the best Bower in about 41 Fathom Water, and the Stream Anchor in about 30; the Wind off the Shore, some few Squals, and fine Weather.

CHAP. IV.

Of those who have sail'd round the World, and others only through the Streights of Magellan and Le Maire; with a short Account of the said Streights, and of the Countries about them.



BEING now at Anchor at the Island of Juan Fernandes, in the South Sea, without having touch'd any where since our Departure from the Island Grande, on the Coast of Brazil, it will be proper, before we proceed any farther, to give some Account of

the several Passages into this Sea, the Persons that have found and sail'd through them, and the Lands lying about them.

South Sea. The *South Sea*, otherwise call'd the *Pacifick Sea*, is that vast Ocean which lies on the *West* of *America*, and between it and *Asia*, *East* and *West*, and extending from *California* in the *North*, to the *Terra Australis Incognita* in the *South*; so that it has not the first of these Denominations from its being entirely, as some suppose, beyond the Line, and about the *Antartick Pole*, but stretches from that to us inferior frozen Zone up to ours in the *North*. *Baco Nunez de Balboa*, Governor of *Darien*, was the first *European* who travelling by Land over the *Isthmus* of *America*, discover'd this *South Sea*, to which he gave that Name in Respect of that Part which he saw lying *Southward* of the *American* Continent, there stretching out to the *Westward*; and this Name was afterwards communicated to all that Ocean. That of *Pacifick Sea*, was given it on Account of its being generally less boisterous, and much smoother than the *Northern* Seas.

*Straits of
Magellan
discover'd
by him.*

This Discovery being made by Land, it remain'd to find out a Passage or Communication between the two Seas, for the Convenience of Trade. To this End many Attempts have been made by the *N. W.* but all of them unsuccessful; and being nothing to our Purpose, we shall pass them by. The first that ever undertook to sail from *Europe* into the *South Sea*, was *Ferdinand Magalhaens*, whom we generally call *Magellan*, a *Portuguese*, and an able Mariner, who being disoblig'd by his own Sovereign, King *Emanuel*, went away to the Court of King *Ferdinand* of *Castille*, where offering to find a Way to the *East Indies*, by sailing

failing *Westward*, he had a favourable Reception; and King *Ferdinand* dying, the Emperor *Charles V.* fitted out five Ships, with which he sail'd from *Sevil* on the 10th of *August*, 1519; and after many Dangers and Difficulties, being come into 52 Degrees of *South* Latitude, found the Passage, since call'd from him *The Streights of Magellan*, being about 110 Leagues in Length, in some Places wide, and in some not above half a League in Breadth. However, he made his Way through, and being arriv'd in the *South Sea*, pass'd on thro' it for the *East Indies*, but was himself unfortunately slain in the little Island of *Zebu*, one of those now call'd the *Philippine* Islands. One of his Ships forsook him at the Streights of his Name, and of the other four, only one, call'd the *Victory*, return'd into *Spain*, under the Command of *John Sebastian Cano*, being the first that ever sail'd round the World, and came into *Europe* from the *South Sea*.

In the Year 1539 *Alonso de Camargo*, sail'd from *Spain* with three Ships for *Peru*, and with much Difficulty pass'd the Streights himself, and arriv'd safe, but much shatter'd, at the Port of *Arequipa* in *Peru* Sea, one of his other Ships being cast away, and the third returning to *Spain*. After *Camargo*, *Don Garcia de Loaysa*, and other *Spaniards*, pass'd these Streights, and a Colony was sent to settle on the *North* Side of them, for obstructing other Nations from passing that Way; but all these Voyages prov'd unfortunate.

When the *Spaniards* had made this Way, the Wealth of *Peru* tempted *Sir Francis Drake* to undertake that then amazing Voyage; and accordingly he sail'd from *Plymouth* with five Ships and Barks, on the 15th of *November*,

Spaniards
pass the
Streights.

Sir Francis
Drake.

ber, 1577, enter'd the Streights of *Magellan* on the 21st of *August* following, and the *South Sea* on the 6th of *September*, sail'd along that *Western Coast* of *America* into 43 Degrees of *North Latitude*; and having plunder'd some inconsiderable Places on the Coast, and taken a rich Booty at Sea, return'd by the *East Indies* and *Cape of Good Hope*, being the second that sail'd round the World.

Sir Tho.
Gandish.

His Success put Sir *Thomas Candish* upon the like Attempt in the Year 1586, which he likewise perform'd.

Oliver
Noort.

The next that pass'd these Streights, and sail'd round the Globe, was *Oliver Noort*, a *Dutch-man*, in the Year 1598. *Sebald de Wert* attempted the same, but most of his Men perish'd in the Streights, where he was confin'd by the Weather for nine Months, and at last return'd the same Way he went. Next follow'd *George Spilbergen*, who was more fortunate, returning Home safe, after performing the Round of the whole Earth.

Sir John
Narborough

The last who undertook to pass these Streights, was Sir *John Narborough*, sent by King *Charles II.* in the Year 1669. He pass'd and sail'd up to the Coast of *Chile*, and return'd the same Way, which I think none had done before him. I mean to pass clear away, and repass; for *Peter Sarmiento de Gamboa*, in the Year 1560, came that Way from *Peru* into *Spain*.

Streights Le
Mare d'f
cover'd by
him and
Schouten.

The great Difficulty and Hazard those who have attempted passing these Streights of *Magellan* have met with, has discourag'd many from trying that Way, and put others upon finding out a better. The first that did it, tho' upon another Motive, which was, to evade the *Dutch East India Company's Charter*,

ter, which forbids all their Subjects the Use of this Streight, were *William Cornelijson Schouten* and *Isaac Le Maire*, who departing *Holland* on the 14th of *June* 1616, on the 25th of *January* following, having left the Streights of *Magellan* to the *Westward*, and held on their Course to the *Southward*, enter'd a small Streight in the Latitude of 56 Degrees S. made by a Point running out from *Tierra del Fuego*, on the *West*, and an Island they discover'd to the *East*, to which they gave the Name of *Staten Land*, or the *States Land*. This Streight being form'd by the two Points aforesaid, is of no Length, but immediately leads into an open Sea, through which these Discoverers sail'd round *Tierra del Fuego*, into the *South Sea*, leaving the Name of *Streight Le Maire* to that they had first found out.

Our *Bucaneer*, *Capt. Sharp*, having gone ^{*Capt. Sharp;*} over the *Isthmus* of *America*, to the *South Sea*, and spent some Time there, committing several *Robberies*, design'd to have return'd Home, in the Year 1681, thro' the Streights of *Magellan*; but not being able to hit that Passage, he stood to the *Southward*, and sail'd round through an open Sea, into the *North Sea*, without ever seeing Land 'till they arriv'd at the *Caribbe* Islands. This last is the Way we took into the *South Sea*, to avoid the Dangers of Streights, which are subject to so many Accidents and Misfortunes.

Having thus briefly laid down the Passages into the *South Sea*, with their first Discoverers, and the Principal of their Followers, it will be requisite to say something of those Streights, and the Countries by which they are form'd. The Streights of *Magellan* are between the great Island of *Tierra del Fuego*, and the *South-*
ernmost

Magellan
Streights
describ'd.

ermost Part of *America*, call'd *Tierra de los Patagones*, or *Patagonia*, never yet subdu'd or inhabited by any *Europeans*; so that we have but very imperfect Knowledge of it. Here *Magellan*, the first Discoverer, spent two Months, because it was Winter, in that he call'd the Bay of *St. Julian*, lying in 49 Degrees and a half of *South Latitude*. The Relation of his Voyage informs us, that he saw a Gigantick Race of Men, so tall, that the Heads of his *Spaniards* reach'd but to their Waste. *Schouten*, in his Voyage, put into *Port Desire*, in 47 Deg. 40 Min. *South Latitude*, and found the Shore cover'd with Eggs of Sea Mews, being like Lapwings Eggs, but somewhat bigger, and well tasted. There were also *Ostriches*, and a sort of Beast like Stags, with very long Necks. On the Tops of the Hills they found some Graves made only of Heaps of Stones, which being remov'd, the Bones of Men lying in them, appear'd to be 10 or 11 Foot in Length, but does not say they saw any Men. Sir *John Narbrough* was in this same Harbour, and says he founded, and found it very good in many Places for great Ships, provided they have good Cables and Anchors, but found no Wood, and very little fresh Water; few Bushes, but dry long Grass, growing in Tufts and Knots; the Soil gravelly and dry, in some Valleys well mix'd with black Mould, but could see no People, Fire, or Smoke, yet found Places where they had lain, behind Bushes, upon Grass which they had pluck'd up, made small Fires, and roasted Limpets and Muscles. Those who desire to see more Particulars, may read the aforesaid Voyage of Sir *John Narbrough*, whilst we proceed to

The Streights of *Magellan*, the Mouth whereof is in 52 Deg. 26 Min. South, and Longitude from the *Lizard* in *England* 65 Deg. 42 Min. The Variation of the Compass here 17 Degrees East. *Pigafetta*, in his Relation of *Magellan's* Discovery, to be found in the first Volume of *Ramusio*, makes the Streights 110 Leagues in Length, in some Parts very wide, in others not above half a League over, with a good Harbour at every League Distance, both sides of it hemm'd in by mighty Mountains cover'd with Snow, the Land yielding good Water, Plenty of Wood, and many Sorts of wholesome Herbs, and the Sea abundance of Fish. *Sir Francis Drake* confirms the Multitude of Harbours above-mention'd; but adds, they are so deep, that there is no anchoring, unless it be in some River or Creech. He represents the Mountains to be of a prodigious Height, rising one above another, and agrees in the Plenty of good Water, Wood, and sweet Herbs. *Sir Thomas Candish's* Journal seems more particular, and informs us, that the narrowest Part is 14 Leagues within the Mouth of the Streights, and *Penguin* Island 10 Leagues beyond that. He touch'd at *King Philip's* City, the Place the *Spaniards* would have fortify'd for securing that Passage to themselves against all other Nations, but 400 of them were starv'd to Death, and their City remain'd in Ruins; which Place he therefore call'd *Port Famine*.

To pass by the others above-mention'd, whose Relations are much the same, I will give a short Abstract from *Peter Sarmiento*, before spoken of, who, as has been said, sail'd through the *Magellan* Streights from the South into the *North* Sea, in 49 Deg. 30 Min. South

Lati-

Pigafetta's
Account.

Sarmien-
to's Ac-
count.

Latitude; he anchor'd at a Place unknown, where no People appear'd; but there were Prints of human Feet, Darts, Oars, and Nets. His Men climb'd vast Mountains, whence they discover'd an *Archipelago* of small Islands, and one great Channel running on spacious and clean. Those Islands were fruitful and habitable, but 'till then untill'd and desart. Advancing among them, he discover'd some naked *Indians*, daub'd all over with a glutinous red Earth, and seiz'd one of them. Somewhat farther, he discover'd five *Indians* on a Float, who fled and left it, and on the Shore a round Cottage made of Poles set up, and cover'd with broad Barks of Trees, and the Skins of Sea-Wolves, and in it were little Bushes, Shell-Fish, Nets, and Bones shap'd like Harping-Irons; as also Scrips full of that red Earth wherewith they dy'd their Bodies. Advancing still from one Island to another, he at length discover'd a Town lofty and regularly built, and great Numbers of *Indians* about it. In 54 Degrees of South Latitude, at a Point he call'd of *St. Isidorus*, he found tractable *Indians*, who came freely to converse with his Men; and not far from thence saw a burning Mountain, all cover'd with Snow. Within the *Western* Mouth of the Streights, *Sarmiento* saw Gyants above three Yards high, and proportionable, one of whom he seiz'd, and convey'd into his Ship. Having pass'd the narrowest Part of the Streight, he plainly discover'd between, two spacious Ridges, some delightful Plains, several Towns, and a City with lofty Towers and Pinnacles, on the *Northern* Coast, which is that of the *Patagones*. Striking over thence to the *Southern*, which is that of *Tierra del Fuego*, at five Leagues Distance,

stance, he found the Country inhabited by a proper People, who had wild and tame Cattle, and much Game, and producing Trees like Cinnamon and Cotton, as was declar'd by a Native brought into Spain. He lays down the whole Length of the Streights at 110 Leagues, agreeing therein with *Magellan's* Account. *Argensola*, in his History of the *Molucco* Islands, Lib. 3 and 4.

Sir *John Narbrough* differs from Sir *Francis Drake*; for he no where makes such Depth of Water, but speaks of anchoring and sounding in 8, and in 30 Fathom. Nor do I find he met with any of the Gyants the others speak of, but says the People he met and convers'd with, were of a middle Stature, and had nothing to exchange with him, but Bows and Arrows, and Skin-Boats; but he agrees with *Sarmiento*, in saying the Natives have their Bodies daub'd all over with red Earth and Grease; adding, that their Faces are spotted down the Cheeks with white Clay, and some black Streaks of Smut, and their Hands and Feet in the same Manner; that they have Cloathing made of Seals, Otters, and *Guana-cos*, that is, *Peru* Sheep-skins, sew'd together like a Carpet, about five Foot square, which they wrap about them like a *Scotch* Plad, with Pieces of Skins ty'd. However, that Mantle of Skins they did not wear when stirring, and were so hardy, that they did not shrink with the Cold, tho' the Hills were cover'd with Snow. They had no Hair on their Bodies or Faces, that on their Heads lank, black, and harsh: Nor did they cover their Privities, except some of the Women, who had a Skin before them, but no Caps on their Heads, which the Men had. They have a sort of mungrel Dogs

Sir John
Nar-
brough's
Accounts.

Dogs among them, without any other Domestic Creature. Here are Trees, the Bark whereof chew'd, is hotter than Pepper, and good for dressing of Meat, and to steep in Water; which may be perhaps the same that *Sarmiento* above mentions and compares to Cinnamon. To conclude, Sir *John Narbrough* makes the whole Length of the Streights from Cape 11000 *Virgins* in the *East*, to Cape *Defseado*, or *Defir'd*, 116 Leagues, which may suffice as to this Passage, in all Likelihood never more to be frequented.

Streight Le
Maire de-
scrib'd.

Streight *Le Maire*, according to the Discoverer's Account, lies in 55 Deg. 36 Min. of South Latitude, form'd, as has been said, by two Points, the one running out from *Tierra del Fuego*, on the *West*, and the other from the then first found Island call'd *Staten Lant*, or the Country of the States. The Breadth of this Streight is eight Leagues between the two Lands, those to the *East* being high and mountainous; and there are good Roads to anchor in on both sides, the Shores being sandy and rising. There is great Plenty of Fish, Penguins, Sea-Dogs, and Lyons; as also abundance of Fowl, and the Hills being cover'd with Snow, it is not to be question'd but there must be fresh Water, but no Trees. The Land of *Tierra del Fuego* runs *W. S. W.* beyond the Streight, high and mountainous. Being come out of it into the open *Southern* Ocean, these Discoverers saw several wonderful large Fowls, in Shape like Sea-Mews, but bigger than Swans, each Wing, when extended, being above a Fathom in Length, and having never seen Men, were so far from being frighted, that they flew into the Ship, and suffer'd the Sailors to lay Hold of them.

In

In 57 Degrees of *South* Latitude they saw two barren Islands, enclos'd by Rocks, which they call'd *Barnvelt's* Islands; and the *Southernmost* Cape of *Tierra del Fuego*, which runs very sharp into 57 Deg. 48 Min. of *South* Latitude, they nam'd *Cape Horn*. This is what we find in *Schouten's* Voyage concerning these Parts. The *Spanish* Manuscript we shall mention in the next Chapter, adds, that the Length of Streight *le Maire*, or *St. Vincent*, between the two Oceans, is five Leagues, and that from the said Streight *South* about the Coast of *Tierra del Fuego*, to the *Western* Mouth of the Streights of *Magellan*, in the *South* Sea, is 125 Leagues. On the *South* Side of this Mouth, are twelve small Islands or Rocks, call'd *The twelve Apostles*, and on the *North* Side four others, call'd *The four Evangelists*. From this Point the Land winds in to the *Eastward*, and again to the *Westward* at *Cape Corzo*, forming a vast Bay, the Compass whereof is 98 Leagues, call'd *Ancon Sin Salida*, that is, the Inlet without a Passage; the Land about it mountainous, and four small and one great River fall from them. In this Bay there are eleven Islands, two of them large, and the other nine small, the *Southernmost*, which lies nearest the Streights of *Magellan*, and the second in Magnitude, is call'd *St. Martin's* Island, and has five small ones about it. The greatest to the *Northward* of it, is known by the Name of *Nuestra Señora*, or *la Madre de Dios*, that is, our Lady, or the Mother of God; and round it are four little ones. From *Cape Corzo*, lying in 49 Deg. and a half of *South* Latitude, to *Cape Tres Montes*, or three Hills, so call'd from its three Heads, and lying in 47 Deg. and half of the same

same

In

same Latitude, is 63 Leagues almost North and South, a little inclining N. W. and S. E. in which Space there are some Bays and Rivers, but no Rock or Island. From the Cape *Tres Montes*, which terminates the great Bay of *Chile*, to the Island *del Guafo*, is 10 Leagues. We will here conclude this Chapter, not questioning but that the new Way through an open Sea, will doubtless put an End to all farther Attempts through the Streights here mention'd, and that all those who sail round, will always take Sea-room enough, neither coming near *Tierra del Fuego* in making their Way to the Westward into the South Sea, nor approaching the Continent when in it, but bending their Course to the Northward, without touching or coming in Sight of *Patagonia*. What has been said, may therefore suffice as to those barbarous and unsafe Parts; we will now proceed to the others which are better inhabited, have been subdu'd by the *Spaniards*, and are the Scope of all our Voyages into those Seas.



C H A P. V.

The just Distances between all the Ports, Bays, and Creeks on the Coast of Chile, as also the Islands lying along it, the Shoals, Winds, and Currents, and Course to be held in sailing from Place to Place.



HAVING pass'd the frozen and unciviliz'd Regions, utterly unknown to us, any farther than by some imperfect Relations of their Coasts, we now come to

Coasting Pilots taken.

treat of those mighty Provinces at present possess'd by the Spaniards, whose Manuscript Coasting-Pilots, or Waggoners, compos'd by their ablest Sailors in the South-Sea, and improv'd by the constant Practice of about two hundred Years, we took in the *Acapulco* Ship hereafter to be spoken of in its Place, and shall therefore be able to give a more perfect Description of the South-Sea Coasts, than any other has done before, notwithstanding we touch'd our selves but in few Places, and shall therefore always do that Justice, as to distinguish what is borrow'd of others, from what was our own Observation, as has been hitherto done, still quoting our Authorities. Our next Step is from the Land of *Patagonia*, one of the most wretched and miserable on the Earth, to that of *Chile*, its absolute Reverse, being one of, if not the wealthiest and most delightful Province in the Universe. Off this Kingdom lies the Island of *Juan Fernandez*, where we left our Ships at Anchor to make the above Digestion of the several Ways into

D the

the South Sea, and the Regions lying between us and it; and shall now, with the greatest Brevity, run over what is necessary to be said of *Chile*, that we may proceed on our Voyage.

At Cape *Tres Montes* in the South, begins a large Bay 96 Leagues in Compass, lying North and South, and ending at Port *Caralmapo* in the North. Ten Leagues from the said Cape *Tres Montes*, is the Island *Guafo*, four Leagues in Length, and lying N. E. and S. W. from the great Island of *Chiloe*, ten Leagues distant from it. *Chiloe* Island is 22 Leagues in Length North and South; the South Point of it is call'd of *Quilan*, and the Northernmost *del Anco*; all the Side of it next the Ocean is craggy, but only in the Middle, where is the Port of *Cucac*, over which are two lofty Crags of an equal Height, resembling Dugs, and are therefore call'd *Las Tetas de Cucac*, that is, the Dugs of *Cucac*; the Port is small, and therefore not frequented. Adjoining to the Northern Point *del Anco*, is a good Harbour, shelter'd against all Winds, call'd *El Puerto del Ingles*, that is, the Englishman's Harbour, but not resorted to, because it is very foul. At the South End of the same, are three small Islands, the biggest of them call'd the *Magdalen*. Within the Bay there are many other Islands, and on the East Side the Spanish Town of *Castro de Chiloe*, where the Ships load with Timber for *Peru*, it being there very plentiful, and they build many Vessels. The Way into the Bay of *Chiloe*, is through the South Channel, between that Island and the other of *Guafo*, which is ten Leagues over, on either side of the small Islands; for it is all clear and deep: But there

Chiloe
Island.

Castro
de
Chiloe
Town.

is no coming out against Tide; for if the Wind should fail, the Ship may be drove upon the Shore.

Caralmapo Port is in 42 Deg. 30 Min. of *Caralmapo* South Latitude, being a small Bay where Ships ^{po.} must anchor close under the Land; and in coming into it, they must also keep close, otherwise the Current, which sets out between it, and the Island *Chilos*, will carry them to Sea. Here is a Fort with a *Spanish* Garrison, and Vessels resort to supply them with Provisions and other Necessaries. The Point of *Godoy* is four Leagues from *Caralmapo North*, ^{Godoy.} with several Bays between them, which are to be shunn'd, unless in case of Necessity; and if any do, they must keep to the *North* side, because on the *South* there are many Shoals which run as far as *Caralmapo*. From *Godoy* four Leagues more to Point *Quedal*, ^{Quedal.} and thence from *Puerto de San Pedro*, or *St. Peter's* Port, five Leagues *North* and *South*, and opposite to the first of them, four Leagues out at Sea, are four Islands in a Row, and three Rocks *North* and *South*. To sail to or from *Caralmapo*, Ships must keep within them, all the Coast being clean and safe. From *Puerto de San Pedro*, to *Osono*, four Leagues *North* and ^{Osono.} *South*. Into this Harbour falls a River of fresh Water, and it is Land-lock'd against the *South* Wind, but the *North* blows in at its Mouth. From *Osono* to *Rio Bueno*, or Good ^{Rio Bueno} River, five Leagues *North* and *South*; and this is a good Harbour against the *North* Winds, in case of Need. From *Rio Bueno*, to *Punta de la Galera*, or the Galley Point, four Leagues ^{Punta de la Galera.} *North* and *South*, with a small Bay, into which *Rio Bueno* falls, a Place fit for watering in case of Necessity; but the Coast is

dangerous, by Reason of the fierce *Northberly* Winds. From *Punta de la Galera*, to *Morro de Gonzalo*, or *Gonzalo's Head Land*, being the Point of the Port of *Baldivia*, six Leagues *N. N. E.* all high Land, without any Harbour, Road, or Bay, except some inconsiderable near *Punta de la Galera*.

Baldivia. The River of *Baldivia* has two Mouths, form'd by a large Island lying in the Midst of it; the larger of them on the Right, is that which Ships go in at, just within which is the Port of *Corral*; and from that Mouth to the Town, is six Leagues. The other lesser Mouth lying on the Larboard Side, serves for Boats to go up to *Baldivia*, being incapable of large Vessels, by Reason of the Flats; but this Way it is but two Leagues to *Baldivia*. In the Midst of the larger Branch of the River, up which Ships sail, beyond the Harbour del *Corral*, is the Island of *Constantin Perez*, which those who sail up to the Town, leave on the Starboard Side. The Country lying between the two Branches, is inhabited by *Indians*. There is good and safe anchoring just within the great Branch. This River of *Baldivia* is in bare 40 Degrees of *South Latitude*.

From the Port of *Baldivia*, is 25 Leagues *Northward* to the Island *Mocha*, which is high Land, inhabited by *Indians*, four Leagues distant from the Continent, and in 38 Deg. 40 Min. of *South Latitude*. From this Island, to that of *St. Mary*, which is low Land, 20 Leagues *N. N. E.*

From the Port of *Baldivia*, to the River of *Bonifacio*, 10 Leagues, and 10 more to *Quevete*, which is a good Harbour to anchor in, having Water enough, and a clean Bottom; the

the Land low and level. Hence to the River of the City *Imperial*, five Leagues, seven more to the River *Tucapel*, which is a bad Harbour; and the *Spaniards* planted themselves here, because it was a strong and convenient Place against the Warlike *Indians* of *Arauco*, being a very high Hill where all the Martial *Indians* met to consult, and get drunk, and then set out to do Mischief. Hence four Leagues to *Puerto del Carnero*, where is a River and small Island, or Rock; and hither the Boats resort with Provisions for the Soldiers. From this Place to *St. Mary's Island*, is 10 Leagues. *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* thence to *Lavapie* two Leagues; and thence to the River of *Biobio* seven Leagues; two more to the Port of *St. Vincent*, which is secure against all Winds; except the *West*, which blows full into it. Again to the Point of *Talcaguano*, two Leagues. Between this and the Island of *Quiriquina*, is only a Passage in the Nature of a River, leading into the Bay of the City of the *Conception*, into which falls a River a Quarter of a League from that they call of *Andalin*, which is capable of small Ships. Those who anchor there, must do it opposite to the Fort of *Don Garcia*, that if the Wind comes up at *North*, they may sail to *Talcaguano*, where they are shelter'd; and there they must anchor to the Leeward of a Shoal, and bring the Point of *Talcaguana* to bear with that of the Island of the *Conception*, which has some anchoring Places *North* and *South*, on both Sides, and is two Leagues distant in 36 Deg. 15 Min. Latitude.

From the Town of the *Conception*, to the Island *Quiriquina*, which is low, and has anchoring Places, is one League *W. S. W.* thence

thence

D 3

to

Imperial
River and
City.Biobio Ri-
ver.Concep-
tion Port.Quiriqui-
na Island.

to *Herradura*, or the Horse-shoe Port, so call'd because it represents that Figure, two Leagues; thence to *Itata* River, which makes a high upright Break on both Sides, five Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* The Country about this River is well peopled with *Spaniards* and *Indians*: Thence to *Punta de Humos*, seven Leagues *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* from *Punta de Humos*, to the River of *Maule*, 10 Leagues; and from this to the Creek of *Lora*, seven Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* All this Coast is bold, and scarce any Ground to be found; and there is no Port from *Topocalma*, to the *Herradura*, except the River of *Itata*. From the Creek of *Lora*, to Point *Topocalma*, is 14 Leagues, all a clean Coast; and from *Topocalma*, to *Salinas*, or the Salt Pits, six Leagues, where there is anchoring Ground with a *South* Wind, the Land low, with many Flats; then from *Salinas*, to the Point of *Curoama*, 12 Leagues; these 18 *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* From this Point of *Curoama*, to *Valparaiso*, which is the Port to the City of *Santiago*, two Leagues *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* and it lies in 33 Deg. and a half of *South* Latitude. The anchoring here is in seven Fathom Water. From Port *Valparaiso*, to the River of *Chile*, two Leagues, with anchoring Ground between them; thence to Port *Quintero*, five Leagues, and between them a Shoal, where the Sea always breaks. This latter is a good Harbour, well shelter'd against the *South* Wind, but the *North* blows in at the Mouth; and from the Port to the Flats, is two Leagues; but these Flats are above Water, and look like little Islands. Between them and the Land, is safe passing, there being 12 Fathom Water, which always sets towards them, for which Reason Ships must

Maule Ri-
ver.

Valparai-
so.

must keep from them; for if it falls calm, they may be in Danger. From these Flats, to *Papudo*, five Leagues; here is good anchoring Water enough under a high Ridge, with a Brake on the Top, and a Tuft of Trees on it, and good Hold below for the Anchors. Hence, to Port *Ligua*, three Leagues, at the Point whereof is a Shoal two Fathom under Water, and the anchoring Place within has five Fathom. From Port *Ligua*, to *Puerto del Governador*, or the Governor's Port, five Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* a good Harbour, anchoring in 12 Fathom Water, under a high Clift, with a Brake on the Top, cover'd with some Trees. To the *S. W.* of it is a small Island, where, in case Ships cannot double the Cape with a *North* Wind, they may be shelter'd to the Leeward of it.

Ligua
Port.

From this Governor's Port, to *Chospa*, six Leagues; and before it on the *South* Side is a small Island, close under the Shore, low Ground, which is a Shelter from the *South* Wind, and to the *Southward* of it is a Shoal, running out into the Sea above a Musket-shot. This Piece of the Coast runs *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* it is bold, and all high Mountains, generally cover'd with Snow, and large Trees next the Sea. Hence to *Limari*, eight Leagues, about it many tall Trees on the Mountains, which here make a deep Brake, by which this Place is known. Again to Point *Longuey*, eight Leagues; this being a spacious Bay, and the anchoring Place to wait for the *North* Wind, is under a Headland, bearing *E.* and *W.* with the same Point, opposite to a small Rivulet.

Chospa.

Limari.

Longuey.

From *Longuey*, to *Puerto de la Herradura*, or Port Horse-shoe, seven Leagues, a very good Harbour, and sound anchoring. Hence to

Coquimbo Point *Coquimbo*, one League and an half. This Point is not very high Land, with two small Islands near it, which going into the Harbour, are to be left on the Starboard Side, keeping close under the Point of *Coquimbo*, because there is no Bottom to be found 'till the Islands come to bear *S. S. W.* and being close under the Point, they must stand in to anchor opposite to the highest Land, just before a Rock that lies in the Sea, call'd *La Tortuga*, or the Tortoise. From this anchoring Place, the Way up higher is along a sandy Bank; and it is to be observ'd, that on the North Side of *Coquimbo*, is a very dangerous Shoal, which they who go out, are to avoid coming near.

Paxaros Islands. From the Port of *Coquimbo*, to the Islands *de los Paxaros*, or of Birds, seven Leagues *N. W.* and *S. S. E.* The largest of these, are four in Number, bearing from one another *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* 10 Leagues in Length. The middlemost and biggest has five Brakes, and an anchoring Place at the Point on either Side of it, to take Shelter against any Wind.

Guasco. From these Islands, to *Guasco*, eight Leagues. This is a populous Valley, and here is an anchoring Place near a low Island, opposite to the River; and about the Leeward Point, which lies before the Harbour, there are seven or eight Rocks, or small Islands. Above the Point is a Ridge of Sand, with a Brake on it, and Sands on both Sides of the Vale.

Totoral. From the Port of *Guasco*, to *Totoral*, 10 Leagues, the Road on the North Side of it keeping the Point to bear *S. W. by W.* whilstt you lie there, and must always be ready to sail, if the Wind comes to North; for it blows

blows full in. Here is good watering upon Occasion.

From *Totoral*, to *Baya Salada*, or the Salt Bay, 10 Leagues, where there is an anchoring Place, but the Water is not good. Hence to *Copiapo*, five Leagues. About a League short of it is a small Island, without which Ships may anchor, and sail away with a North Wind. The Cape of *Copiapo* from the Seaward, looks like an Island, by Reason the Land about it is low. The Harbour is safe against the South Wind, and there is another for the North. The Country is well peopled, and there is good watering.

Thus far reaches the Coast of the Kingdom of *Chile*, which I have been thus particular in describing out of the *Spanish* Manuscripts, and intend to do the like with the other Coasts to the Northward, when we come to them, lest too much of this dry Description should offend some Readers, unless they find other Matter to entertain them at Times; yet this, I am satisfy'd, cannot but be acceptable to all curious Persons, who read for Information, and particularly to the Lovers of Geography, which is doubtless one of the most useful Parts of human Knowledge. I will now, for the Satisfaction of all sorts of Readers, add the Course to be observ'd in sailing along this same Coast from the Bay of *Chiloe*, where it begins in the South, to the last mention'd River of *Copiapo*, where it terminates in the North.

When without the Rocks, or small Islands lying about the Mouth of the Bay of *Chiloe*, you are to steer N. W. by N. 'till you come up with the Point of *Quedal*, being 14 Leagues, from which you are to keep two or three Leagues

Rules for sailing along the Coast.

Leagues out at Sea. Then stand *North* till you are up with the Point *La Galera*, which is 20 Leagues, and keep two or three Leagues from it; for tho' those two Points lie *N. by E.* and *S. by W.* it is requisite to allow this one Point, because generally with a *South* Wind the Current sets in for *Rio Bueno*. Being thus two or three Leagues from the Point *de la Galera*, if you are to put into *Baldivia*, shape your Course *E. N. E.* for *Cape Gonzalo*, and endeavour to come close under, for it is all clean; and you must anchor in the Port *del Corral*.

When you come out from this Port *del Corral*, for the Port of the *Conception*, steer *N. W.* till you are six or seven Leagues out at Sea, and then come to *N. by W.* till you make the Island *Mocha*, which you must keep at two or three Leagues distance. If from the said Place you would pass between the Island and the Continent, you must stand *N.* still inclining to *N. E.* and observe, that from this Island there runs a Bank a League into the Sea *S. W.* which you are to take Heed of.

If you have pass'd by the Island *Mocha* to the *Westward*, at two or three Leagues Distance from it, then let your Course be *N. by E.* for the Island of *St. Mary*, which you are to keep clear of by two or three Leagues, as you did that of *Mocha*. These two Islands of *St. Mary* and *Mocha*, are 22 Leagues distant *N. by E.* and *S. by W.* Hence you must steer *E. N. E.* for Point *Talcoaguano*, and will not miss it.

If you depart the Port of the *Conception*, for that of *Valparaiso*, let your Course be *N. W.* till two Leagues out at Sea, and then come to *N. by W.* to get clear of *Cape Horns*, from which

which you are to keep four Leagues at Sea; whence you shall steer *N. N. E.* for Point *Curoama*, in 33 Degrees of *South* Latitude, and 42 Leagues from Cape *Humos*. Take special Care not to come near this Cape *Humos*, because there runs from it a Shoal above two Leagues into the Sea.

If you are bound from the Port of *Valparaiso*, for that of *Coquimbo*, your Course must be *N. N. W.* as far as *Puerto del Governador*, the Governor's Port, being 16 Leagues, and from thence *N. by W.* to the Bay of *Longuey*, whence you are to stand *N. E.* for the Port of *Coquimbo*. Being come up to the Rocks which lie at the Point of the Bay, keep close to them with your Starboard Side, 'till they bear *S. S. W.* for 'till they bear so, you will find no Bottom; and when you are past them, keep close under the Point in your Way up, to come to an Anchor before the highest Land, opposite to a Rock call'd *la Tortuga*, the Tortoise. This Port of *Coquimbo* is in bare 30 Degrees of *South* Latitude.

When you depart the said Port of *Coquimbo*, for that of *Copiapo*, shape your Course *W. N. W.* 'till you are out six or seven Leagues at Sea; then steer *N. by E.* and that will carry you to the Head-land of *Copiapo*, in 27 Degrees of *South* Latitude. Before it is an Island a League distant from the Shore, and the anchoring Place is to the Leeward of it, opposite to a high Head-land you'll see there. Thus much of the Coast of *Chile*, which extends no farther than this Place. The rest of the Coast, and sailing to the *Northward*, shall be continu'd when we come to speak of *Peru*.

C H A P. VI.

The Description of Chile; its Extent, Boundaries, Soil, Seasons, immense Wealth, wonderful Fertility, prodigious Mountains, Rivers, Fishes, Birds, Beasts, Plants, &c.

Situation
and Extent
of Chile.



THIS Kingdom of *Chile*, whose Coasts and Navigation have been the Subject of the last Chapter, begins in 27 Degrees of South Latitude, and extends to 47, according to the *Spanish* sailing Manuscripts, being 400 Leagues in Length. *Ovalle* makes this Length 500 Leagues; but then he includes all the Land of *Patagonia* to the Southward, as far as the Straights of *Magellan*, a Country never subdu'd, or any Way belonging to it; and adds two Degrees more to the Northward, making it to begin in 25, that is, at *Rio Salado*, or the Salt River, which is really in *Peru*. Having noted this Difference, I shall, in the following Account, chiefly follow the said *Ovalle*, as being a Native of the Country, who liv'd many Years in it, and was a Man of Learning, and, generally reputed, of Sincerity.

Breadth.

The Breadth of it is in some Parts 20, in others 30 Leagues, from the Sea to the *Andes*, or vast Chain of Mountains, which runs a-cross all this *South America*, from North to South, only this being properly call'd *Chile*, the Province of *Cuyo*, which is subject to its Government, being separated from it by the said Mountains,

Mountains, of quite another Nature, and not to be mention'd as any real Part of it.

The North Boundary of Chile, is Peru; to the East is the Province of Cuyo, and Part of Patagonia; to the South another Part of Patagonia; and to the West the South Sea, or Pacific Ocean. Our Spring is their Autumn, and our Summer their Winter; but allowing something for the Difference of Latitude in its Length of 20 Degrees, this may be generally reckon'd the most happy Country in the World for Temperature of Air, the Sea Breezes abating any excessive Heat: Lightning is never seen, and Thunder only heard at a great Distance on the Tops of the Mountains, no Hail ever falls, and no Rainy Weather lasts above two or three Days, which is always with a North Wind; after which the South rises, and dispels the Clouds, and the Sun rises as bright as before.

Its Bound.

Temperat-
ure.

No poisonous Creatures are to be found here, nor any wild Beasts, even in the Woods, which are very thick, excepting only a Sort of small Lyons, which sometimes devour Sheep, but fly from any Man. Nor does it breed, or will it so much as suffer any Panaisés, or Bugs, which are so great a Plague in other Parts, to live; the Experiment having been made by bringing them from the Province of Cuyo; but as soon as past the Mountains, they certainly die.

The Soil is exactly like that of the happiest Part of Europe, and produces every Thing in Perfection of our Growth, as Wine, Oil, Wheat, and all Sorts of Fruit; whence follows a great Similitude in the Animals, and other Things; so that the Spaniards who come from

Fertility.

from other Parts of *America*, are almost apt to think themselves in their own Country.

Seasons.

The Winter begins in *May*, and lasts 'till *August*, when the Trees are bare of Leaves, and there are white Frosts, which go off upon the Sun's rising. There is seldom any Snow in the Valleys, tho' the Mountains are cover'd. The Sea Coast is warmer, but more subject to Storms of Wind. There is every where great Plenty of Fuel in thick Woods, where some wild Trees, tho' cover'd with Frost and Snow, continue green all the Year. Spring commences in *August*, and ends in *November*, which is Rainy, and produces a most delightful Sight of innumerable Plants and Flowers; among the first whereof many are of great Virtue in Physick, known to the *Indian* Physicians, whom they call *Machis*, and who work extraordinary Cures with them. The Summer Season is from *November* to *February*, so that the greatest Heat is at *Christmas*, but temperate, when there is all the Variety of Fruit, both *European* and *American*, that the Palate can desire, and no less Store of all Sorts of Grain. Next succeeds Autumn, and lasts from *February* 'till *May*, at the End whereof the Olives and Grapes are gather'd, and the latter yield such Plenty of most delicious Wines, that it is reckon'd a Grievance, the *Indians* drinking to a prodigious Excess.

Mines.

The subterraneous Wealth is immense, consisting in Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Quick-silver, and Lead. Those of Copper are dug to make great Guns, Bells, &c. the Lead is not much regarded, because there is no great Use for it; the same of the Tin; the Quick-silver less, because that of *Guatabelica* in *Peru* supplies the Silver Mines there;

the

the Silver Mines here are not wrought, because the Gold Mines are less chargeable, and so numerous, that the whole Country seems to be founded upon them. It is often dug without much Labour, and costs no farther Trouble, than washing away the Earth that is among it; yet sometimes it is necessary to follow the Vein through Rocks.

The other Product consists in the Breed of *Cattel.* Cattel of all Sorts, the Hides, Tallow, and dry'd Flesh which create a mighty Trade all along the Coast of *Peru*, and as far as *Panama*, and by Land to the Provinces of *Tucuman* and *Buenos Ayres*. Cordage and Tackling *Hemp.* for Ships, Match for Fire-Arms, Packthread, and all Sorts of Lines, are also another mighty Commodity, *Hemp* growing no where in *America*, but only in *Chile*. Mules are sent thence to *Potosi*, through the Desert of *Ara-cama*. To conclude, Cacao Nuts and Almonds are exported in great Quantities for *Peru*, and yield an incredible Profit, as does Any-seed and Cummin-seed. The only Things this Province has not yet of its own, are Silk and Wax; both which might be easily had, there being abundance of Mulberry Trees, and no Want of Bees.

The Ridge of Mountains call'd *Andes*, *Andes* above-mention'd, which parts this Kingdom *Mountains.* from *Cuyo*, and other Provinces, runs about 1500 Leagues in Length, and in many Places is 40 Leagues over, within which Space there are many habitable Valleys, and lower Hills. The Ascent is so prodigious, that it takes three or four Days to get to the Top, and as many to descend. The Air at the Top is so sharp and piercing, that it almost suffocates, unless Passengers hold their Handkerchiefs before

fore their Mouths. The Rain-bows here are seen below, and not above. On the lower Parts of these Mountains, no Creature being able to live on the upper, there are several sorts of Animals, as Hogs, with a Dent like a Navel on their Back, Monkeys of sundry Kinds, a Species of wild Goats, call'd *Vicunas*, with Hair as fine and soft as Silk, and *Guanacos*, being the Sheep, with long Necks like Camels, us'd in *Peru* to carry Burdens. Along this Ridge there are fourteen burning Mountains, which often break out in Fire and Smoke in a most amazing Manner. The first of these is that of *Copiapo*, on the Confines of *Peru* and *Chile*, then that of *Coquimbo*, in 31 Degrees of South Latitude, that of *Ligua* in 31, of *Peteroa* in 35, of *Chilan* in 36 $\frac{1}{2}$, of *Autoco* in 37 $\frac{1}{2}$, of *Notuco* in 38 $\frac{1}{2}$, of *Villarica* in 39 $\frac{1}{2}$, another in 40 $\frac{1}{2}$, of *Oferno* in 41, of *Guanabuca* at a small Distance, of *Quebucabi* in 42, one without a Name is 44, and that of *St. Clement* in 45 $\frac{1}{2}$.

In ascending these Mountains, there is an infinite Multitude of Springs, Brooks, and Rivers. The Road up is in many Places a Path so narrow, that there is but just Room for a Mule to tread, with prodigious Rocks on the one Hand, sometimes hanging over, and a dreadful Precipice on the other. The Rivers to be cross'd, are incredible rapid, and the Water excessive cold. One of these Rivers, call'd *Rio de Mendoza*, makes its Way through a chalky Mountain, leaving a solid Arch above made by Nature, so broad as for three or four Carts to pass a-breast, which serves for a Bridge, and under it on a Rock run five several Streams of Water, proceeding from as many Springs, extremely hot, and

Vicunas
and Guanacos.

Burning
Mountains.

Dreadful
Roads.

Natural
Bridge.

and g
ral A
can be
Th
partir
bour
Latitu
formin
ri, an
Longo
and t
cagua
no Br
has o
Santia
the Ci
under
to pa
last a
of Col
from
Depth
with
into t
five L
tica m
River
wide
City
grees
forms
fore i
is the
two o
follow
Levo,
melo,
yers :

and good for many Distempers. This natural Arch is more beautiful, than any that can be form'd by the Art of Man.

The principal Rivers, are, that of *Copiapo*, *River*, parting *Peru* and *Chile*, and makes a Harbour at the Mouth, in 27 Degrees of South Latitude, of *Guasco* in 28, of *Coquimbo* in 30, forming a noble Bay; those of *Longoy*, *Limarí*, and *Cuapa*, between 30 and 31 Degrees; *Longotoma* and *la Liga* at a small Distance, and then the great and deep one of *Aconcagua*; that of *Maypo* in 33; so rapid, that no Bridge can be built over it, and therefore has only one of Cables join'd together; of *Santiago*, or *Mapocho*, which, not far from the City of *Santiago*, runs two or three Leagues under Ground, leaving that spacious Bridge to pass over; of *Poargue*, running like the last a considerable Space under Ground. Those of *Colima* and *Lampa* meet about 12 Leagues from their Springs, and form a Lake of great Depth, two Leagues in Length, and adorn'd with Willows and other Trees. *Rapel* falls into the Sea in 34 Degrees, short of which five Leagues those of *Cachapoal* and *Tingurítica* meet. *Delora* is in 34; at 35 the great River *Maule*; in 36 the *Itata*, three times as wide and deep as *Maule*, and on it stands the City of *St. Bartholomew* of *Chillan*. In 76 Degrees; the slow and silent River *Andalien* forms the spacious Bay of the *Conception*, before it loses it self in the Sea; and in 37 is the *Biobio*, the greatest River in *Chile*, being two or three Miles over at the Mouth. Then follow those of *Colcura*, *Arauco*, *Lavapie*, and *Levo*, this last in 38 Degrees; in 39 the *Ramelo*, and then that of *Imperial*: All these Rivers run from the *East* to the *West*.

Valdivia
Port.

In 40 Degrees is the much admir'd River and Port of *Valdivia*, so call'd from the first Conqueror of *Chile*, *Peter de Valdivia*, opening to the *North*, so deep that great Ships can go up to the City, which is three Leagues from the Sea, and lie so close to the Shore, as to go in and out on a Plank, without the Help of a Boat. Over against the City, is the fine Island of *Constantino*, on both Sides whereof the River is navigable, but the *South* Branch deepest. The Mouth is form'd by two high Points of Land, the greatest on the *North* call'd *Bonifacio*, and the lesser to the *South* *Gonzalo*. A little Way up the River is a narrow Passage, leading into several Ports, one of which on the *South* Side is capable of receiving the most numerous Fleet. The Country about yields Plenty of all Sorts of Provisions, and Timber for building of Ships. The rest of the Rivers we shall pass by, as of less Note.

Fishes.

The Rivers naturally lead us to the Fishes; of the first we have already spoken; of the latter here are as many Sorts, and as great Plenty, as in any other Part of the World. Of the Shell Sort there are Lobsters, Crabs, and Prawns, besides other Kinds unknown in *Europe*, as *Choros*, *Manegues*, *Locos*, *Picos de Papagayo*, *Kericos*, and *Apavicoras*. Other eatable Fishes would be too tedious to mention. The most remarkable of the watery Kind here, are the Sea-Wolves, as big as Calves, which are on the Coasts in wonderful Shoals; the Lyon-Fish is also large, the Flying-Fish small, the Tunny of the bigger Size, and the *Albacores* of a great Bulk. These the *Indians* take going out to Sea upon Floats of Seals Skins blown up like Bladders, with a Harping-Iron made fast to a long Rope. They draw

draw near the *Albacore*, and dart the Iron into him, then let run the Rope, and play with the Fish 'till he is spent with bleeding, when they draw him to the Shore. But the most wonderful, is the immense Number of prodigious Whales, which are often found dead upon the Shore, and from them is suppos'd to come the Amber-grease frequently found on the Shore, some Grey, some of an Ash-Colour, some Yellow, and some Black.

Nor is there less Variety of Birds, than *Birds*. Fishes; and of the *European* Kinds there are Eagles, Faulcons, and others of Prey; of the Singers, Linets, Bullfinches, Nightingails, Blackbirds, &c. for Game, Herons, Partridges, Wild Pigeons, Thrushes, Turtles, and many Sorts of Ducks; Tame, Hens, Ducks, Geese, and Turkeys. There are also Swallows in Summer, which go away in Winter, as in *Europe*, Bats, Screech-Owls, and other Night-Birds. The Sorts peculiar to the Country, are so many, that it were endless to endeavour to describe them all; and therefore shall content our selves with mentioning a few.

The Parrots fly in such Flocks, that they look like Clouds, with such hideous Cries, that I know nothing to compare them to. The *Taltales*, or *Gallinazas*, being like a Duck, but the Wings larger, are very ravenous, and wheresoever there is any slaughtering of Cattel, they are sure to be, as if they had been call'd, devouring all the Carrion, 'till they fill themselves so full, as not to be able to stir, and then are kill'd with Staves. At other Times they are starving, and often prey on Lambs and Kids, picking out their Eyes. There is another Sort not unlike to these in Bigness, Colour, Shape, and Voraciousness,

- Pengues.* call'd *Pengues*; but these only feed on Hens and Chickens, which they will snatch out of the Hen-Roost even in Sight of the Owners.
- Flamencos* The *Flamencos* are for Colour white and scarlet, as big as *Turkeys*, and so long Legg'd, that they walk thro' Lakes without wetting their Feathers; the *Indians* make fine Works with their Feathers. The *Child-Bird* is so call'd because it looke like an Infant in Swaddling-Clouts, with the Arms out, and may perhaps be the *Penguin* spoken of elsewhere. Those
- Voycas.* the *Indians* call *Voycas*, and the *Spaniards* *Pebicolorados*, or red Breasts, that Part being of the finest bright Scarlet, are brown in other
- Pinguedas.* Parts. *Pinguedas* are no bigger in the Body than an Almond, their Bill like a Needle, and they feed flying from Flower to Flower, like Bees. They are most perfectly beautiful, looking like polish'd Gold, with a Mixture of Green. The Males are distinguish'd from the Females, by a lively Orange Colour on the Head, which looks like Fire. Those beyond the *Andes* are yet more beautiful, their Tail being of the Colour of their Head; and tho' the Body is so small, the Tail is a Foot long, and two Inches broad. The *Paxaro Carpintero*, or Carpenter-Bird, is much like our Woodpecker, making Holes in Trees with his
- Condores.* Beak. *Condores* are as white as Ermin, and of their Skins are made curious Muffs. Enough of the Fowls of the Air; let us proceed to the Animals on the Earth.

Before the coming of the *Spaniards*, there never were in these Parts any Horses, Cows, Sheep, Swine, tame Cats, Rabbits, Goats, or Asses, nor any of our several Sorts of Dogs, but common Curs; but since Cattel was brought out of *Spain*, they have increas'd to
such

such a Degree, that much Flesh is cast into Rivers at the slaughtering Time, only the Hides and Tallow being made Use of, and sometimes the Rot among Cattel, is rather a Relief than a Damage, considering they multiply so excessively, and there is no sufficient Sale for them. *Herrera* says a Horse was, at the first Settlement of *Chile*, sold there for 1000 Pieces of Eight; but *Garcilasso de la Vega*, who liv'd in *Peru*, assures us, that at first no Horse was sold there, unless the Owner dy'd, or return'd into *Spain*, and then not under 4, 5, or 6000 Pieces of Eight. Since they have bred so fast, as to be fallen to nothing, and Herds of Cows cover the Fields. Horses, as fine as the *Neapolitan* or *Andaluzian*, have been often sold for two Crowns a-piece, Cows for a Crown, Calves for half a Crown, and Sheep for three Pence, or two Pence Halfpenny a-piece.

Excessive
Rates given
for a Horse.

The Creatures peculiar to *Chile*, are the *Llamas* and *Urcos*, which are like Sheep, but larger, the first being the Ewes, and the other the Rams and Weathers, with long Necks, white, black, brown, and some of an Ash-Colour. They were formerly us'd for carrying of Burdens; but since the Increase of Horses, Mules, and Asses, are laid aside. Their upper Lip is slit, with which they spit at those who vex them; and their Wooll is much valu'd, for being wove, it makes a finer Cloth than any *European* Wooll. The *Guanacos* are exactly like the aforesaid Sheep, only differing in Colour, as being red, and that they run wild, are never to be tam'd, and fleetier than the best Horses; so that only the young ones can be run down and taken by Dogs. Their Flesh is as sweet as any Kid; that of

Llamas
and Urcos.

Guanacos.

the old ones is not good fresh, but excellent dry'd and sinoak'd. Under their Bellies is a Bag, in which is found the Bezoar-Stone. Here is a Sort of little Animals, by the *Indians* call'd *Pegus*, pleasant to eat, and are taken by pouring Water into one of their Holes; for they have always another Way out, where the Hunters wait and catch them in Nets. *Cuyes* are another Sort of Animals like little Rabbits, the Meet of them good, and they of pretty Colours spotted.

Plants.

It has been already observ'd, that *Chile* produces all *European* Trees and Plants, which have been carry'd over thither. The *Cypress-Trees* grow on the Mountains to a mighty Height, and are very odoriferous; the *Cedars* are much larger; the *Paragua-Trees* are the more frequent for Planks, grow very thick, are like our *Elms*, and green all the Year; but the most common of all, are the *Cinnamon-Trees*, being very large, and hold their Leaves all the Year. The *Guayac* grows on the Mountains, a very beautiful Wood, and the Balls made of it to play at *Billiards*, as hard as *Ivory*; the Decoction of it good for several Distempers. The *Sandal-Tree* is very odoriferous, whereof there are great Quantities in the Island of *Juan Fernandes*, much us'd as a Preservative against Infection. The *Palm-Trees* are in great Numbers, describ'd by all Travellers, and therefore I shall pass them by. Another Sort more peculiar, is the *Pengue*, growing wild in the Fields, and bearing a red Fruit, something bigger, and more oval than a *Filbeard*, eaten by the *Indians* boil'd with other Things. Next is the *Mague*, very beautiful, the Leaves admirable against burning, the Fruit black like a *Myrtle-Berry*, very well

well relish'd, having an agreeable Mixture of Sweet and Tartness, but blacks the Mouth and Hands when eaten. *Quilu* is a very sweet small Fruit, red and yellow, whereof the *Indians* make a very sweet Sort of Liquor. They make another Sort of Drink of that they call *Iluigan*, and the *Spaniards* *Molle*, being like Pepper in Shape and Colour; the Tree it grows on small, but a great Bearer. This Liquor is very pleasant, and drank by the Ladies. The most common Drink of the *Indians*, is made of *Maiz*, which is their Wheat.

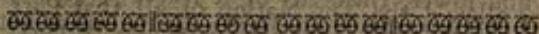
That the *Spaniards* call *Murtilla*, and the *Indians* *Uni*, is thus describ'd by *Herrera*, Dec. 7. Lib. 9. pag. 247. It is red, like a small Grape, as big as a large Pea, the Taste sweet and sower, the Seeds of it scarce perceptible in eating, the Husk like a Grape, of a hot Nature; of it is made a Liquor which is better than any other, except Wine of Grapes, and exceeds even that of the Palm-Tree in *India*. This Liquor is hot, clear, thin, and agreeable to the Taste and Stomach; it carries off all Fumes in the Head, and heats the Ears, without ascending higher; expels Cold from the Stomach; gets an Appetite; never causes Heaviness, and bears twice as much Water as Wine will. Its Colour like bright Gold.

The Islands belonging to this Kingdom, have been mention'd in the fifth Chapter, which treats of the Coasts and Navigation, for which Reason it will be needless to be particular about them in this Place. Those of *Juan Fernandes* will be describ'd, when we return to the Ships left there watering and refitting for Sea. Concerning those of *Chiloe*, it is to be observ'd, that the excessive Rains hinder their producing Wheat, Wine, and

Murtilla,
or *Uni.*

Chiloe
Islands.

Oil; so that they afford none but *Maiz*, or *Indian* Wheat, and abundance of *Papas*, a Sort of Roots the Natives chiefly feed on. There are few Sheep, but Plenty of Poultry and Swine; as also some Beef. The City of *Castro* is the Capital of these Islands, their chief Manufacture, Cloathing for the *Indians*, who wear a Sort of Vest without Sleeves, call'd *Macan*, their Arms being naked, and over that a Garment like a Cloak, call'd *Choni*. Another Commodity they have, is their Timber, in vast Woods, and particularly their Cedar-Planks; which Trees grow there to be six Fathom about. The Isles of *Chono* being more towards the *South Pole*, are poorer, and have nothing remarkable.



C H A P. VII.

Of the People of Chile; their Disposition, Customs, Bravery, Manner of Fighting, Habit, Food, Houses, Marriages, Funerals, Way of Reckoning, &c.

Valour of
Chilienians



THE native *Indians* of *Chile* have, by their Valour, made themselves famous throughout the known World, as not only exceeding all other *Americans* in that noble Quality, but equalling the most renown'd *Europeans*. The mighty Empire of *Mexico* was subdu'd in a short Time, and by a Handfull of Men against vast Multitudes; and that of *Fern*, rather greater than the other, yet made a very inconsiderable Opposition; but

but this Kingdom of *Chile* was above 100 Years in reducing, and cost the Lives of several thousand *Spaniards*, and at last the Inhabitants submitted, rather tir'd out, than conquer'd. Nor had they any Advantage of Mountains or Fortresses to secure them against their Enemies; their whole Strength consisted in their Valour. Their Country was plain and open; they fought fairly in the Champion Fields, yet wanted not for Wiles and Stratagems to succeed upon Occasion. But what is most remarkable, they were as great Strangers to Fire-Arms, as any of their Neighbour *Indians*, and yet with their Country Weapons gain'd many Advantages over the *Spaniards*, who had triumph'd over all the other *Americans*. In short, this must be allow'd the Top Nation of all that Part of the World for Bravery. The chief Pride of its People, is in being good Soldiers; and accordingly they bring up their Children from their Infancy.

To make them active, they set Boys to run up the Sides of steep Hills as soon as they are able, appointing Rewards for those who perform best; by which Means they become wonderful swift. Such as were found of a more sluggish Disposition, were put to Day-Labour, the more active they reserv'd for War; and according as they behav'd themselves, they were look'd upon and advanc'd, without the least Regard to Favour or Interest.

Their Weapons were Pikes, Halberds, Spears, *Weapons.* Battel-Axes, Darts, Bows, Arrows, and Clubs; as also Slings, and Nooses to throw over Horse-men, and pull them down. They have learnt of the *Spaniards* to fight a Horseback, with Spears and Bucklers; for before they had

had neither Horses nor Iron, but only a Sort of Wood, which being harden'd in the Fire, was not much inferior to Steel. Their Armour consists of Back and Breast, Head-pieces, Greaves, Gauntlets, &c. all made of Leather, so dress'd, that it is not inferior to Iron, like our Jack-Boots.

*Order of
Battel.*

Their Manner of drawing up for Battel, was an hundred deep in File, Pike-men and Archers intermix'd, so as the former might cover the latter. When their first Line was broke, the second succeeded, and so the third and fourth, without the least Hesitation or Disorder; and no Man left his Rank, but with his Life. Their first Care was to have a Bog in their Rear, to secure them upon a Retreat; and the Volunteers march'd before the Army, daring the Enemy in a very haughty Manner, adorn'd with mighty Plumes of Feathers, their Drums beating, and other Instruments sounding.

Forts.

Their Forts consisted of large Trees made fast together, with a convenient Place of Arms in the Middle, and sometimes a lesser Strength within the other, of large Planks, to retire to in Case of Need. Without it they made a large Ditch slightly cover'd, with Plants and Flowers over it; under which were sharp Stakes set upright for Men and Horses to fall on. Their first Onsets were with the utmost Violence; and before they began, their Generals and other Officers inflam'd their Courage with Words and extravagant Gestures.

Disposition.

Their natural Disposition is cholerick, proud, and fierce, which inclines them to Cruelty; and consequently they treat their Enemies inhumanly, when in their Power, hewing them
Piece-

Piece-meal, and delighting in their Blood. Of Body they are strong and brawny, well shap'd, broad shouler'd, high chested, active, vigorous, bold, and hardy to endure Hunger, Thirst, and Cold, constant in their Resolutions, and scarce to be mov'd from what they have once fix'd on.

They are such excellent Horse-men, since Good Horsemen. the Spaniards have brought Horses among them, that they will ride down a steep Hill full Speed, without any Saddle, as steady as if they grew to the Horse. All their Equipage upon a March, is a Pack with a little Flower of *Indian* Wheat, some *Guinea* Pepper, and dry'd Flesh, which they eat with the dry Meal, and drink Water with a little of the same Meal in it.

The Country is extraordinary populous; Houses and Furniture. but they hate to live regularly in Towns, their Houses being scatter'd about the Fields, and those mean, without any upper Stories; and if they have several Rooms, those are not contiguous, but at some Distance from one another; so that when they remove, it is but taking up a Room by the four Corners, and carrying it where they think fit. Locks and Hinges they never made Use of, the Doors being only put to loose; and they never fear robbing, as having nothing to lose, and Theft being little known among them. As for Furniture, they have neither Quilts, Sheets, nor Pillows, but lie on some Skins on the Ground with a Stone, or Piece of Wood for a Bouldster, with one or two coarse Coverlets or Blankets. Hangings are never thought of, much less Plate, but they are satisfy'd with a few Wooden Dishes and Spoons, a Calabash or Gourd for their Drink, and a Leaf for a Salt.

Salt. The Ground is their Table, or at most a little Bench, without Cloth or Napkins, but only a little Broom to wipe their Hands on. They eat little Flesh, but their common Diet is *Indian* Wheat, Fruit, Herbs, Pumpions, and Kidney-Beans. Of their Wheat they also make a Liquor they call *Chicba*.

Bleeding.

The Sick have no better Diet or Lodging, than when in perfect Health; and for letting Blood, they had a safe Way, doing it with a little Fleem made of Flint, which they fasten'd to a Stick, and with a little Stroke cut the Vein. Nor have they any Occasion for Barbers, being naturally beardless, and pulling up any loose Hairs that happen to grow out, with little Pincers made of Cockle-Shells. The Hair of their Heads they wear just below their Ears, and nip the Ends of it for one another, when there is Occasion.

Habit.

Their Garments are a Pair of Drawers, reaching down to their Knees on their naked Bodies; for they wear no Shirts. Over them a Sort of Waistcoat, call'd *Macun*, of some Sort of Woollen, which is put over their Heads, and girt about the Waste; and lastly, a Cloak, or Mantle, call'd *Choni*, only worn when they go Abroad. Their Arms and Legs are naked, and their Shoes call'd *Ojotas*, made of Cords, like those worn by the Mountain People in *Spain*. On their Heads they have nothing but a Circle of Wooll of several Colours, with Fringes hanging down like a Cap, and that they move or take off to show Respect, as we do our Hats.

Festivals.

On their Festivals, or publick Rejoycings, they put on finer Garments, and of more sprightly Colours, with Strings of Shells gather'd on the Sea Shore, about their Necks, call'd

call'd *Nancas*, and on their Heads Garlands made of Wooll of several beautiful Colours, with fine Birds hanging to it, and on each Side a Plume of Feathers half a Yard high.

Their Dancing is always round a Pole, which one in the Middle of the Ring holds, ^{Dancing and Drinking.} and consists only in a little Jump between every two or three Steps, their Bottles of Wine standing by, and every now and then they drink to one another, and pledge in order, till it ends in Confusion, and they are all drunk, which is not soon done, for they will spend whole Days and Nights at this Sport. The Women do not dance till they are a little hot-headed, and then it is apart from the Men, and they will not be quite drunk, being watchful to observe the Men, that they may not quarrel in their Cups. The warlike *Indians* us'd to make Pipes of the Bones of the Enemies they had slain in War; now they are made of those of other Creatures. In singing, they observe no Measure, but raise their Voices all together, so that they may be heard at a great Distance, and after every Song, play on their Flutes, and a Sort of Trumpets. Such of them as do not dance, sit in a Ring discoursing and drinking.

The Womens Arms are naked, as well as the Mens, but no other Part of their Body, the Length of their Garments covering their Legs and Feet. All their Dress within Doors consists in a Mantle hanging from their Shoulders to their Feet, and swaith'd about in Pleats, from the Waste to the Breasts, with a Woollen Scarf of fine Colours, wound several Times about them. The common Sort wear no Linnen; but the more polite, who live in Towns with the *Spaniards*, have Smocks and

and Wastcoats, yet can never be perswaded to use any Head-cloths, Neck-Laces, Sleeves, or Gloves, and much more do they abhor any Paint upon their Faces. Their Hair is shaded on the Forehead, little Locks hanging down to their Cheeks, and the rest in Tresses over their Shoulders. To go Abroad, they throw another square Mantle over their Shoulders, fasten'd before with a Bodkin or Clasp, and walk with their Eyes fix'd on the Ground, being very modest and vertuous. However, they are naturally so courageous, that when there was a Want of Men in their Wars, they would supply their Places, and were not inferior to them at a Sport they have, much like Bandy. They are never bred with the least Tenderness, but always expos'd to Heat and Cold, washing their Heads in cold Water, and letting their Hair dry in the Air, going Abroad soon after they have lain in, and washing their Infants in Rivers.

*Complexion
and Constitution.*

As to Complexion, the People of *Chile* are the whitest of all the *Americans*, yet there is not one red-hair'd among them, but all black, and it is harsh and thick. When bred among *Spaniards*, they speak *Spanish* to such Perfection, that there is not the least Difference to be discern'd between the two Nations. They are generally long-liv'd, and seldom grow grey till Threescore; so that 'till then they look young; and if any be bald, or very white-headed, it may be concluded they are near 100 Years of Age. Though their Judgment may happen to fail them, when very old, they always retain their Memory. No People in the World have better Teeth or Eyes, which never fail them as long as they live; but if carry'd out of their own Country into

Peru,

Peru,
them

M

Parent

giving

band

grec

was

great

ing

Wear

had

Son

Sove

mitt

limit

the

spec

cauf

them

W

a W

king

us;

the

thei

dur

he c

rec

tur

loft

Wi

Ho

dy

the

as

stil

the

Peru, they lose all their Vigour, and most of them die.

Many Daughters are rather a Help to the Parents, than a Burden, because, instead of giving Portions to marry them off, the Husbands purchase them at such Rates as are agreed on. Before their Conversion, Polygamy was in Use among them, and one of their greatest Obstacles to Christianity, they being fond of many Wives, as a Distinction of Wealth and Power. However, the first Wife had Preheminence over the others, and her Son was Heir among the *Caciques*, or petty Sovereigns, whom all the other Brothers submitted to, and all the Subjects paid an unlimited Obedience to these their Lords, with the utmost Punctuality, Affection, and Respect; and therefore they had no Prisons, because their Love and Sense of Honour made them vie in performing their Duty to them.

When the *Caciques* thought fit to engage in a War, they were not at the Trouble of making those Provisions which are usual among us; they only sent out their Orders, and all the Subjects repair'd to the Rendezvous with their Arms, and defray'd their own Charges during the Expedition. Every Man had what he could get in War, no Officer or General requiring the least Part of it. At their Return Home, upon discovering what Men were lost, there were most doleful Cries made by the Widows and Orphans. When a Man dy'd at Home, all the Women got about the dead Body, the eldest began, and the rest follow'd in the same Tone, and never gave over as long as they could hold out; which Custom they still preserve after their Conversion, but not the others they had formerly, of opening the dead

Daughters
enrich their
Parents.

Soldiers
serve at
their own
Charge.

dead Bodies, to know what Disease they dy'd of, putting Meat, Drink, Cloaths, and Jewels into their Graves, and placing Pyramids of Stones over them, with other Heathen Ceremonies.

Strange Invention in
stead of
Writing.

One of the most wonderful Things among these People, was their Way of preserving the Memory of Things past, and keeping Accounts; for wanting the Use of Letters, they had Bunches of Strings of several Sizes, on which they made Knots of different Colours; by looking on, and handling of which, they gave an Account of all Things committed to their Charge, and could relate all the History of their Country, as if they had been reading in a Book.

In their heathen Time, the *Chileneans* being wholly addicted to War, and living without all those which we call Conveniencies of Life, had few Artificers among them, and those very indifferent Work-men; but since their submitting to the *Spaniards*, it appears that was not for Want of Ingenuity, they being now very apt to learn, and performing whatsoever they apply themselves to, as well as any *Europeans*.



C H A P. VIII.

The first Discovery of Chile by Almagro; Valdivia proceeds on the Conquest; Resolution of the Natives; several Cities built, many destroy'd, and rebuilt; bloody Wars for many Years; the Indians submit, and Peace is establish'd.



Christopher Columbus having discover'd *America* in the Year 1492, many Adventurers soon follow'd to make their Fortunes in that new World, by subduing of those, till then unknown, wealthy Nations. The most renown'd of them, were, *Ferdinand Cortez*, who undertook the Conquest of *Mexico* in the Year 1519, and *Francis Pizarro*, the first Discoverer of *Peru*, in 1524; but of these we shall have Occasion to speak hereafter, as we ascend up the Coast. However, it is to be observ'd, that tho' the latter of them, viz. *Francis Pizarro*, was the Person who perform'd the Enterprize of discovering and conquering *Peru*, yet *Don Diego de Almagro* had an equal Share in it, as being the Man who furnish'd the Means, and defray'd the Charge. After subduing of *Peru*, *Almagro*, who had obtain'd of the Emperor *Charles V.* the Titles of Marshal, and *Adelantado*, which is as good as Lord-Lieutenant, leaving *Pizarro* in *Peru*, resolv'd to march with a considerable Body of Men he had drawn together by his courteous Behaviour and Generosity, into the Kingdom of *Chile*; of the immense Wealth whereof, he had receiv'd some Information. His Forces consist

of Chile.

Generosity
of Almagro.

filled of 200 Horse, and 300 Foot, all *Spaniards*, beside a Number of *Indians* that had join'd him. The most dreadful Enemy he had to encounter, was, the prodigious Ridge of barren frozen Mountains, on which, *Garcilasso de la Vega* says, 10000 *Indians* and Blacks, of 15000 he had with him, perish'd thro' Cold and Hunger, as did above 150 of his *Spaniards*, besides 30 Horses. The rest, with invincible Resolution, made their Way through, and descended into the Valley of *Copiapó*, which is the first next to *Peru*. This Part had been subdu'd by the *Ingas*, Monarchs of *Peru*; and therefore one *Inga Paul*, who was of that Blood Royal, and come with *Almagro*, in one Day here gather'd the Value of above 200000 Ducats in Gold, and presented it to him; and finding how acceptable it was, in a few Days after brought him 300000 Ducats more from the neighbouring Parts. *Almagro* was so overjoy'd to find such a mighty Treasure in so small a Spot of Ground, that as *Gomara*, in his History, informs us, his natural Generosity prevailing, he call'd all his Men together, and in their Presence cancell'd all the Bonds many of them had given in *Peru*, for Money lent to enable them to set out on that Enterprize; and not so satisfy'd, distributed great Quantities of Gold among them. This done, he advanc'd as far as the Country of the *Promocacs*, whom the *Ingas* had never conquer'd, and where he met with the greatest Opposition that any Conquerer had found in *America*; and yet it is likely that in such continual Course of Victory, and by the Help of his own noble Disposition, he would in a short Time have brought all *Chile* under Subjection; but *Pizarro* usurping what

was

was his Right in *Peru*, he return'd thither to assert it; where, coming to a Battel with that Commander, he was defeated and taken, and inhumanly beheaded by that Man, whom he had rais'd from nothing, and whose Family afterwards had the deserv'd Reward of this Cruelty.

Almagro being thus cut off, *Peter de Baldivia*, Valdivia governs Chile. a Gentleman who had serv'd with Reputation in *Italy* and the *Low Countries*, and since in *America*, obtain'd a Commission from *Pizarro*, who had the Government of *Peru*, to conquer *Chile*, and having gather'd a considerable Body of Men, and cross'd the almost insuperable Mountains, enter'd the Vale of *Copiapo*, which Name signifies *Seed of Turkey-Stones*, because there is a Rock yielding such Plenty of them, that their Value is much fallen. This is the first of the inhabited Valleys of *Chile* next to *Peru*, the People still most *Indians*, with only a few *Spaniards*, one of whom is appointed *Corregidor*, or Governor, by the chief Governor of the Country. Copiapo Valley. The Land is fruitful, fertiliz'd by a pleasant River, running about 26 Leagues before it falls into the Sea, in a Bay, which is its Harbour. It produces all Sorts of *European* and *American* Fruits, and the *Maiz*, or *Indian* Wheat, yields an Increase of 300 for one. *Valdivia* is not said to have met with any Opposition here, nor in the Valleys of *Gnasco*, *Coquimbo*, *Limari*, and as far as *Quillota*, where the *Indians* appear'd in Arms, and defended their Country with much Bravery; so that it cost the Governor many Lives to penetrate as far as the Valley of *Mapocho*. This he found very populous, by Reason of its Extent and Fertility, being water'd by the River of

Mapocho
Valley.

the same Name; which, after a Course of some Leagues, sinks into the Earth, and having run subterraneous for two Leagues, rises again, more pure and clear than it was before. The Compass of this Valley is about 26 or 28 Leagues. About two Leagues from the Mountains *Andes*, by the Side of the River *Mapocho*, is a Hill, overlooking all the delightful Country about it, which is plentifully stor'd with Wood, and at the Foot of it were the Habitations of at least 80000 *Indians*, which *Valdivia* observing, he concluded it to be the best Part of the Country, and resolv'd to build a City on the said Hill; and accordingly began it on the 24th of *February* 1541, and gave it the Name of

Santiago
City.

Santiago, or *St. James* the Apostle, being in 34 Degrees of *South* Latitude. It is built exactly regular in the Form of a Chess-Board, only that the several Spots on which the Houses stand, like the Squares for the Men on the Board, are some triangular, some oval, some round, and others perfectly square, and all of the same Bigness; so that wheresoever a Man stands, he sees four Streets, answering to the four Parts of the World. From the River which runs by it, a large Branch is drawn to the *East* Side, and that subdivided into as many Trenches as there are Streets, through which they run, and over them are Bridges at convenient Distances. Thus all the Filth is wash'd away, and in the Heat of Summer they overflow the Streets, to cool and lay the Dust. These Streams empty themselves to the *Westward*, watering the Gardens and Vineyards on that Side, thence flow into the Corn Fields, and then again return to the River. All the Streets are broad enough for three Coaches

the true Name, which, after a Court of
some Lawyers, thence into the Parish, and
thence into the Suburbs, for two or three



reaches to go a small part on the side
 but not in the middle, but on the same side
 some street broad enough for 2 or 3 coaches
 a breadth running East and West. In it is the
 Church of St. James, and a noble Monastery
 of St. Peter. The Church is broad, with
 its Steeples are all of stone facades. There
 is another Church Street, called St. James
 Street, and St. James Street, with a Church
 of her Invention. The ground is
 fronted on one side by the Church, and on the
 other Churches have towers above them.
 The great square where all the fronts of the
 East and West is named St. James's Square
 is built on the East and West sides with
 corners and in the middle, to be the public
 place. The East side is built on a
 of brick, under which are the Monastery
 and the Town-Hall, and several Lodgings
 with Rats, Rooms for the City Officers
 to meet the Court of Justice. On the
 West side is the Cathedral, all of stone
 Stone, the West part is built of stone.
 The rest of this side is taken up by the
 the King's magnificent Palace. The Church of
 the Dominicans, the rest of stone, but brick
 and covered with Wood, is painted and gilt,
 and richly adorned with Pictures, Glass, and
 costly Silks. The Monastery of St. James
 has two noble towers, the Church all of
 stone, with much Gilding and various Car-
 vage, that of St. James is still better, but
 the West Church is better, all except the
 Cathedral. The Palace of St. James is
 have the Charge of the Hospital, which are
 richly adorned, and well served.

Coaches to go a-breast, pav'd on the Sides, but not in the Middle; but on the South Side is one Street broad enough for 15 or 16 Coaches a-breast, running East and West. In it is the Church of St. Lazarus, and a noble Monastery of St. Francis; the Church whereof, with its Steeple, are all of square free Stone. There is another spacious Street, call'd of St. Saturninus, and St. Anne's Square, with a Church of her Invocation. The Jesuits Square is fronted on one Side by their Church, and most other Churches have Squares before them. The great Square, where all Business of the Law and Trade is manag'd, has old Fashion Houses on the East and South Sides, with Balconies and large Windows, to see the publick Diversions. The North Side is built on Arches of Brick, under which are the Notaries, Scriveners, and Clerks of the Court of Justice, and the Town-Hall; and over them, Lodgings with Balconies, Rooms for the City-Officers to meet, the Court of Justice, &c. On the West Side is the Cathedral, all of fine white Stone, the Isles supported by stately Columns. The rest of this Side is taken up by the Bishop's magnificent Palace. The Church of the Dominicans, tho' not of Stone, but Brick, and cover'd with Wood, is painted and gilt, and richly adorn'd with Pictures, Plate, and costly Silks. The Monastery of St. Francis has two noble Cloisters, the Church all of free Stone, with much Gilding, and curious Carving; that of St. Augustin is still finer; but the Jesuits Church surpasses all, except the Cathedral. The Fryers of St. Juan de Dios have the Charge of the Hospitals, which are richly endow'd, and well serv'd.

Government

The Government is in a *Corregidor*, who is the supreme Magistrate, like a Lord-Mayor, two *Alcaldes*, like Sheriffs, a Stander-Bearer, a Treasurer, and six Counsellors, or Aldermen. Here is a Court of *Chancery*, consisting of a President, and four Judges, from whom there is no Appeal, but to the Royal Council of the *West Indies*. The Bishop is supreme in the Church-Government; and tho' none of the richest in Revenue, may live in Splendor and Plenty, all Provisions being very cheap. He has a numerous Clergy, who pay him much Respect. The Chapter of the Cathedral is venerable, and all the Vacancies in it fill'd up by the King; and the appointing of Parish-Priests, which also belongs to him, is granted to the Governor. The Inquisition of *Peru* extends its Power over this Kingdom, so that here is only a Commissary.

Apparel.

Here is much Extravagancy in Apparel, and other Things of that Sort, for Magnificence, and the *Spanish* Women endeavour all to live like Ladies, and all Silks and other Apparel coming from *Europe*, is excessive dear; so that whatever Wealth the Country affords, it is often little enough to defray that Expence. As for the *Militia* of the City, there

Militia.

is a Company of Inhabitants, Proprietors of Lands, and reform'd Captains, which is under no other Commander, but the Governor, or his Deputy; besides which, there are two or three Troops of Horse, and three or four Companies of Foot. These are often muster'd and exercis'd on Holy-days. The City is wonderfully increas'd of late Years; for whereas formerly it only took up a small Space on the *West* Side of the Hill, now it is stretch'd out *East*, *North*, and *South*, and the

Trade

Trade of it is proportionably increas'd. Neither is there less Advancement in Learning, the *Dominicans* and *Jesuits* having now the Priviledge of conferring Degrees, which at first were only to be taken at *Lima*.

The Service of the Church is perform'd ^{Churches.} with extraordinary Magnificence, and the Expence belonging to it, in Musick, Perfumes, Wax, and Ornaments, is incredible, all religious Orders, and all Degrees of the Laity, vying to out-do one another; and tho' the Fryers do Wonders, yet the Nuns surpass them. In the Monastery of *St. Augustin*, there are at least 300 veil'd Nuns, and 200 Lay Sisters; and that of *St. Clare* is nothing inferior to it. All great Festivals are observ'd with the greatest Pomp and Splendor imaginable. The Expence at Weddings and Christnings is scarce credible; for at the Treats, besides the numerous Dishes of all Sorts of real Fish, Flesh, Fowl, and all other Sorts of Eatables, there is no less spent in preserv'd Citron made into fine Knots, the Shapes of all Birds and Fishes; as also of Ewers, Basons, Dishes, Plates, Jars, Salvors, Spoons, Forks, Knives, &c. cover'd with Leaf Silver and Gold, with which the Tables are loaded, and all plunder'd by the Guests. This may suffice, as to the City of *Santiago*, in which I have been the more particular, on Account of its being the Capital of *Chile*, and because it is the Model by which most of the other Cities and Towns of Note there have been built; which has also mov'd me to give the Plan of it, as I find it in *Ovaille's* History of this Kingdom.

Valdivia having built this City, and considering the desperate Bravery of the Natives, ^{Valdivia's Progress.} erected a Fort, in which the *Indians* attack'd

him with such Fury from all Parts, that he was almost reduc'd to Extremity; but at last they were repuls'd, and he deliver'd from that Danger. This, and the Desire of making a farther Progress, oblig'd him to send to Peru for Succours; which being arriv'd under the Command of *John Baptist Pastene*, a *Genoese*, he advanc'd to the Country of the *Promocacs*, whom he overthrew after a hot Engagement, but with the Loss of some Horses, which were then worth 1000 Crowns a-piece; and yet he made no Settlement at this Time in these Parts, but return'd to *Santiago*, and thence sent *Pastene* back to Peru for more Succours. In the mean while, he built the City by him nam'd *La Serena*, but generally call'd *Coquimbó*, in the Valley, and at the Mouth of the River of that Name, to serve for a Port and resting Place to those who came by Sea from Peru, and facilitate their Passage to him. This was the second *Spanish* Town built in *Chile*, which happen'd in the Year 1544, and stands in a most delightful Country, producing Plenty of all Things necessary for the Support of human Life, and particularly the best Oil in the Kingdom, in such abundance, that vast Quantities are sent Abroad. But the greatest Wealth consists in the Mines of Gold, Copper, and Lead; for there is now more Gold taken up here, than in all the rest of *Chile*, and there is Copper enough to supply Peru. The Latitude being 29 Degrees, the Climate is extraordinary temperate; so that there is scarce any Winter, the longest Day, being the 11th of *December*, is 14 Hours, and the longest Night on the 11th of *June*, of the same Length,

La Serena
City.

When

When this City was built, *Pastene* return'd from *Peru* with the News of *Pizarro's* being in Rebellion there, whereupon *Valdivia* embark'd for that Kingdom, with many Officers and Gentlemen to assist the King's Forces, leaving Capt. *Francis de Vallagra* his Deputy, to secure what he had gain'd; but the *Indians* rising, destroy'd the new Colony of *Cochimbo*, or *La Serena*, and did much more Mischief to the *Spaniards*. *Valdivia* returning from *Peru*, after the Defeat of the Rebels, with considerable Succours, sent Capt. *Francis de Aguirre*, who rebuilt the late destroy'd City, and is therefore reckon'd the Founder of it. *Valdivia* march'd himself with all the Power he could make, to the Country of the *Promocacs*, who had withstood *Almagro*, and before him all the Power of the *Ingas* of *Peru*; yet they were now subdu'd. Then passing the Rivers *Maule* and *Itata*, he built the City of the *Conception*, on the Bank of the *Andalien*, in the Year 1550. The Natives taking the Allarm, gather'd a numerous Army, under their General *Aynabillo*, and coming to a Battle, fought so desperately, that the *Spaniards* were upon the Brink of Destruction; however, it pleas'd God, after much Bloodshed, to give them a compleat Victory.

This City is in the Latitude of 33 Degrees and 54 Minutes *South*, the Climate so temperate, that the same Cloaths are worn both in Summer and Winter. It stands in a Plain where the Sea forms a fine Bay like a half Moon, with a large Island before it, which serves to shelter Ships from the *North* Wind. To the Landward it is enclos'd by Hills, beautifully cover'd with Trees, with a small River running into it on the *North*, and the *Andalien* passing

Destroy'd by
the In-
dians, and
rebuilt.

Concep-
tion City.

passing by on the *South*. A good Fort was added, to secure the Inhabitants against the *Indians*, and they found sufficient Use for it among those warlike People. The principal Trade of this Place, is Salt, Flesh, and Hides, and it produces excellent Wine. This is a Bishoprick, but a poor one, as not worth above 2 or 3000 Pieces of Eight a Year, because, tho' the Country is rich, yet the Title is small.

Imperial
City.

In the Year 1551, *Valdivia* having well settled his City, advanc'd over the Plains of *Angol*, and the River *Biobio*, to that of *Cauten*, for its Gentleness call'd the *Lady's River*, where finding great Settlements of *Indians*, he founded the City *Imperial*, in one of the most agreeable Situations of the whole Kingdom, being about three or four Leagues from the Sea, 39 from the *Conception*, and 109 from *Santiago*, in 39 Degrees of *South* Latitude. The Country about it is fruitful, being a Mixture of Hills and Valleys, and the Town stands on a Hill, under which two Rivers meet. In this Place the Governor found 80000 *Indians*, a good-natur'd People, and not so fierce as the *Araucanos*. This City, being the fourth in the Kingdom, and a Bishoprick, thus built, *Valdivia* divided the Lands among the Conquerors, taking to himself those of *Aranco* and *Tucapel*, as the hardest to be subdu'd.

Valdivia
City.

Hence he advanc'd as far as the famous River, from him call'd, of *Valdivia*, where, through the Perswasion of an *Indian* Lady call'd *Recloma*, the Natives submitted, and he built the City of *Valdivia*, with a Fort for its Security, sending Capt. *Ferome de Alderete*, with a Party, to view the Country as far as the Mountains, who finding a convenient Place,

Place, and extraordinary rich in Gold, found-
ed there another Town, by the Name of *Villa*
Rica, that is, rich Town. These were the
Colonies planted by *Valdivia*, who then re-
turn'd to *Santiago*, and sent *Jerome de Alderete*
into *Spain*, to give the King an Account of
his Actions, and desire a Supply of Forces,
which was granted him. The Governor, in
the mean while, sent two Ships to discover
the Streights of *Magellan*, resolving to go
himself to *Spain* that Way, and set 20000
Indians to work on the Gold Mines, that he
might carry demonstrative Proofs of the in-
exhaustible Wealth of the Country he had
been subduing, with him. Upon Occasion of
the working of these Mines, another Town
was built, and from the Name of the Plain
whereon it stood, call'd *Angol*, the great River
Riobio running along the *South* Side of it, and
a pleasant Rivulet along the *North*.

Whilst these Things were in Agitation, the
Princes of *Arauco*, the most desperate of all
the *Americans*, disdain'd to submit to the
Spanish Yoke, held an Assembly, at which fif-
teen of the principal *Caciques*, or petty Sove-
reigns, were present, and having chosen *Cau-*
polican for their General, agreed to draw all
their Forces together, to the Number of a-
bove 6000 Men. *Cau-polican*, with as many as
were at hand, having fail'd of surprizing one
of three little Castles that were built in the
Country of *Arauco*, laid Siege to it; and the
Spaniards, after some Resistance, finding them-
selves unable to withstand him, retir'd to
Puren. *Valdivia* being inform'd of what had
happen'd, march'd from the *Conception* with
a Handful of Men he could gather there,
without expecting the Succours he might have
receiv'd

Indians
rise and kill
Valdivia.

receiv'd from the other Cities, hoping to crush the Rebellion in its first Rise. Notwithstanding the vast Disparity of Numbers, the *Spaniards*, after an obstinate Fight, began to gain Ground, and the *Indians* to fly; but one *Lautaro*, an *Araucan*, who was Page to *Valdivia*, going over to his Country-men, brought them back to the Charge, which they renew'd with such Fury, that not one *Spaniard* escap'd, and only two of their *Indian* Friends, who carry'd the News to the City of the *Conception*.

Fight the
Spaniards
again.

Francis de Villagra was then Lieutenant to *Valdivia*, and upon his Death became Chief; and having gather'd all the Force he could, march'd into the Country of *Arauco*, to revenge the Slaughter of his Country-men. The Traitor *Lautaro*, being made Lieutenant General to *Cauopolican*, met him there with 10000 Men, posted on a Hill. The *Spanish* Horse gave several Charges, hoping to bring him down from his Strength; but he kept his Ground, till a Part of his Forces he had sent about to flank them, had perform'd his Command, and then he attack'd them on all Sides. The Fight was obstinate, the Numbers too unequal, yet every *Spaniard* did Wonders, till being rather tir'd than overcome, they concluded it was better to retire, than expose themselves to inevitable Ruin. This they perform'd with so much Bravery and Conduct, that tho' encompass'd round, and hard press'd on all Sides by above an hundred to one, they made a mighty Slaughter of their Enemies, and made good their Retreat for six Leagues, to the City of the *Conception*.

Lautaro,
an Indian
General.

Lautaro lost no Time, but appear'd before that City the next Day, which all the Inhabitants abandon'd, flying to *Santiago*, whilst he

he set Fire to their Houses, and destroy'd all they had left behind. This done, he return'd to *Campolican*, and the great Assembly of the *Caciques*, where it was resolv'd to besiege the *City Imperial*; and accordingly they advanc'd towards it, and are said to have been deterr'd from that Enterprize by a Vision, and so to have return'd Home.

The *Spaniards* seeing the Danger over, gather'd Men at *Santiago*, and rebuilt the *City* of the *Conception*; but it was not long before *Lautaro* return'd, oblig'd them again to abandon, and then burnt it a second Time. Puff'd up with this Success, he march'd to lay Siege to *Santiago*, where, after several brave Actions perform'd on both Sides, he was kill'd, and his Army routed with a mighty Slaughter.

Immediately after the Death of *Peter de Valdivia*, the *Marquis de Canete*, then *Viceroy* of *Peru*, was sollicit'd to relieve *Chile*, who accordingly sent his Son *Don Garcia Hurtado de Mendoza*, with the Title of *Governor*, and some Forces by Sea, a Body of Horse following him by Land. *Don Garcia*, after a violent Storm, arriv'd in the Bay of the *Conception*, and landed his Men in the Island *Quiriquina*, after beating off the Natives, who pretended to oppose him. There he made Offers of Peace to the *Indians*, who made a false Appearance of embracing them, and thus the Winter was spent. In the Spring *Don Garcia* landed on the Continent, built a Fort on the Hill over the *Conception*, and fortify'd his Camp, planting eight Field-Pieces. No sooner was the Fort in a Posture of Defence, than the *Araucans* attack'd it with such Fury, that they enter'd the Fortifications; but the *Spaniards* who were in the Island, and aboard the Ships,

Burns the
Conception.

New Span-
ish Go-
vernors in
Chile.

Ships, halting to the Relief of their Friends, they soon gain'd on the *Indians*, who having lost abundance of their bravest Men, drew off with Precipitation.

Defeats the
Indians.

Soon after arriv'd the Horses from *Santiago*, and a good Troop from the City *Imperial*. Being thus reinforc'd, *Don Garcia* march'd to the Valley of *Arauco*, where they found their Enemies, with whom they had another bloody Battel, and oblig'd them to retire. A few Days after they met again at *Milarapue*, and engag'd with the same Success, and twelve principal *Indians* taken Prisoners, were hang'd on as many Trees, for a Terror to the rest. *Don Garcia* proceeding to the Place where *Valdivia* had been slain, erected a Fort, whence his Men made many successful Excursions, but had like to have been cut off at a Pass on the Way to *Puren*, but in the Conclusion gain'd an entire Victory over their Enemies. *Caupolican*, enrag'd at so many Defeats, contriv'd to surprize the new *Spanish* Fort, sending an *Indian* in Disguise as a Spy, to observe the Posture of his Enemy. This Man confiding in one of his Country-men that belong'd to the Fort, reveal'd the Design in Hand to him, and he acquainted the Governor, who having this Intelligence, put himself into such a Posture to receive the *Araucans*, that most of them were cut off, and *Caupolican*, who had escap'd the Slaughter, being betray'd by one of his own Men, was taken, desir'd to be made a Christian, and then impal'd.

Caupolican, the
Indian General, executed.

Several Defeats of the
Indians.

Don Garcia de Mendoza, the Governor, was very successful, and built one or two Towns, after which he return'd to *Peru*, and was succeeded by *Francis de Villagra*, who had been before

before Lieutenant to *Valdivia*. *Rodrick de Quiroga* govern'd after him, and then *Martin Ruiz de Gamboa*, whom we will pass by, with some others, for Brevity sake. In the Year 1583 *Don Alonso de Sotomayor* was sent Governor from *Spain*, with 500 Men, and arriv'd by the Way of *Buenos Ayres*, marching over the vast Plains of *Tucuman* and *Cuyo*. As soon as he had refresh'd his Men, he enter'd upon Action, routed a great Body of *Indians* by Surprize, oblig'd their main Army to retire, and soon after defeated them with a mighty Slaughter, taking their great General *Paymavango*, who desiring to become a Christian, offer'd to serve the *Spaniards*, for which his Life was spar'd, and many other *Indians* hang'd on the Trees. This rather incens'd, than discourag'd the *Chilicians*, who gathering many thousand Men, attempted to surprize the *Spanish* Camp, and had near succeeded, but were receiv'd with such Bravery, that they were oblig'd to fly, leaving a great Number dead on the Field of Battel. The smaller Actions that ensu'd, would take up more Room than can be here spar'd; for which Reason we shall only touch upon the Principal, that we may hasten to a Conclusion of this Part; yet are those we omit so remarkable, that they are well worth the Observation of such as understand *Spanish*, being all omitted in the *English* Translation of *Ovalla's* Account of *Chile*.

Cadeguala being chosen General of the *Araucans*, gave a sudden Attack upon the Town of *Angol*, and set Fire to it; but the Women and Children being secur'd in the Fort, the Men sally'd with such Fury, as oblig'd him to take to his Heels, after losing many of the

Other Affi-
ons.

the bravest of his Men; which Disgrace provok'd him to send a Challenge to the Spanish Colonel, who accepted of it, and kill'd him upon the Spot. These Disasters prevail'd upon many *Caciques* about *Valdivia*, *Osofino*, and *Villarica*, to sue for Peace, which was granted, but not long observ'd by them; for they soon contriv'd to betray the *Spaniards* to their Neighbours, and exercis'd the most unheard of Cruelties on such of them as fell into their Hands. Thus the whole Burden of the War was renew'd, and after many smaller Enterprizes, wherein both Sides were Sufferers, the *Araucans* receiv'd a mighty Overthrow on their Mountains, with the Loss of their General *Quinteguan*; whereupon the *Spaniards* again erected a Fort in the Plain of *Arauco*, which they had been oblig'd before to abandon, and the Infidels all submitted as far as *Tucapel*, but without any Design to observe the Peace they concluded.

Spanish
Governor
kill'd.

At this Time the Government of *Don Alonso de Sotomayor* expir'd, and he was succeed'd by *Don Martin Garcia Onex y Loyola*, who built the City of *Santa Cruz de Loyola*; and having perform'd several noble Exploits, was at last surpriz'd in a Valley with about 50 of his prime Men, being all a-Bed in their Tents, and slaughter'd by the *Indians*. Puffed up with this Success, they rais'd all the Power of the Country, and over-running all Places where the *Spaniards* thought themselves in the greatest Security, at one Heat utterly overthrew and destroy'd six of their Cities or Towns, *viz.* those of *Valdivia*, *Imperial*, *Angol*, *Santa Cruz*, *Chillan*, and the *Conception*, as they did some Time after that of *Villarica*, in all which Places they never fail'd to exercise

exercise the most inhuman Barbarities against the Women and Children. These Things happen'd in the Years 1598, 1599, and 1600.

The dreadful Events of this War made the King to alter the Method of carrying it on, ordering, that for the future it should rather be defensive, than offensive, the Spaniards making good what they had gain'd, and endeavouring to soften the brutal Minds of their Enemies. To this Purpose, *Francis Luis de Baldivia*, a Jesuit, was sent over, with some others of his Order, to endeavour to gain upon those obstinate People, by establishing Missions among them, the first Fruit whereof was the Death of three of those Fathers cruelly butcher'd by *Anganamon*, then Chief of the *Araucans*. Notwithstanding these religious Undertakings, the Military Actions never ceas'd, every new Governor endeavouring to out-do his Predecessor, in advancing the Reduction of that Kingdom, with such Success, that tho' they could not entirely subdue those invincible Savages, they tir'd, harras'd, and consum'd them. One of the last Engagements, was that in which *Butapichon* commanded the *Indians*, and *Don Francisco Lasso de la Vega* the *Spaniards*, wherein above 1000 of the former were slain upon the Spot, besides a greater Number who afterwards dy'd of their Wounds. The next Governor was *Don Francisco de Zúñiga*, Marquis de *Boydes*, upon whose first entering the Enemy's Country, they sent to sue for Peace, promising to become faithful Subjects to the King of *Spain*, upon the following Conditions:

That the *Indians* shall never be given in Property to any *Spaniards*, but remain incorporated

New Method for reducing the Indians.

Slaughter of them.

Peace

Concluded.

porated in the Crown, and under the King's Protection, owning him as their Lord and Sovereign: That they shall always be ready to march out with their Arms and Horses to serve his Majesty wheresoever there shall be Occasion; for the faithful Performance whereof, they deliver'd up the prime Men among them as Hostages. This was concluded in the Year 1640, after a bloody War had been maintain'd above 100 Years, and above 100 *Caciques* submitted themselves upon this Treaty, which they have religiously observ'd to this Day, showing as constant a Fidelity since their Submission, as they did obstinate Bravery before it, excepting only some few of the Mountaineers, who offer'd to revolt; but the others continuing in their Duty, could never give any considerable Trouble. The general Tranquility being thus happily establish'd, the *Spaniards* fell to rebuilding of the Cities which had been destroy'd, beginning with that of *Valdivia*.

Religion of
the Indi-
ans.

The *Indians* are now all converted to Christianity, and it is rare to find any Remains of Pagan Superstition among them; for before they receiv'd the Light of the Gospel, they are not known to have had any Temples, or Idols; yet it is certain they were no Atheists, because they all own'd a supream Being, which rewarded good Actions, and punish'd the wicked; and therefore they us'd to bury Meat, Drink, and Cloaths with their Dead, to serve them in their Way to the other World; but having always been a warlike People, they never much addicted themselves to the exterior Part of religious Worship. A *Spaniard* who was Prisoner among them 40 Years before the Conclusion of the Peace,

Peace
They
abun
his
com
That
tal,
in P
Sorts
but e

Atte
lo
F
't



selv
hav
of
To
of
Dis
of
the
cee
ten

Peace, gives this Account of their Notions. They call God *Guemupillan*, and say he has abundance of *Guacubis's* under him, who are his Lords, *Caciques* and Ministers, whom he commands, as he does the burning Mountains: That the Souls of the Departed, are immortal, and go beyond the Sea, where they live in Pleasure, Dancing, Singing, having all Sorts of delightful Food, and many Wives, but do not get Children.

C H A P. IX.

Attempts made by English and Dutch along the Coast of Chile, from the first Expedition there by Sir Francis Drake, till this Time.



THE Wealth of these *American* Coasts in the *South Sea*, has inflam'd the Avarice of many Adventurers to undertake so long a Voyage, in Hopes to enrich themselves by the Plunder of the *Spaniards*, who have made them their own, at the Expence of so much Blood, and with such immense Toils and Dangers. As I gave an Account of all those, who following *Magellan*, the first Discoverer, pass'd the Streights of his Name, of that of *Le Maire*, and the open Way to the *Southward* of *Tierra del Fuego*, I will proceed to mention those who have made Attempts on these Coasts of *Chile*.

Sir Fran.
Drake on
the Coast of
Chile.

The first *English*-man, as has been said, that pass'd the Streights of *Magellan*, after the *Spaniards* had made them known, was Sir *Francis Drake*, who on the 29th of *November* 1578, anchor'd at the Island *Mocha*, in the Latitude of 38 Deg. 30 Min. *South*, which he found peopled by *Indians*, who having inveigled some of his Men ashore, kill'd two of them. Hence he stood over to the Continent, where, in the Port of *Valparaiso*, he took a *Spanish* Ship, in which there were but eleven Persons, and those surpriz'd, having never heard of any Enemy in those Seas, then landed, and plunder'd nine Houses on the Shore, which *Purchas* falsely calls the Town of *Santiago*, that being several Leagues up the Country, and never seen by *Drake*. His next Landing was at the Port of *Coquimbo*, where the *Spaniards* coming down, his Men retir'd to their Ships, with the Loss of one Man kill'd: And this was all he did on the Coast of *Chile*.

The next was Sir *Thomas Candish*, who anchor'd at the same Island *Mocha*, and attempting to land, was oppos'd by the *Indians*, and therefore made off, and anchor'd at the Island of *St. Mary*, in the Latitude of 37 Deg. 20 Min. on the 16th of *March* 1587. There the *Indians*, who were all Christians, taking his Men for *Spaniards*, conducted them peaceably to their Stores of Corn, whereof they took as much as they had Occasion for, with as many Swine as they could salt, and abundance of Hens. Then crossing over, anchor'd at the *Conception* on the Main, but did not land, and proceeded the next Day to the Bay of *Quintero*, where fourteen of their Men were taken, besides many kill'd and wounded, by

the *Spaniards*
they fa

The
was th
as the
fore, t
of *Ma*
for *Sh*
ing a *S*
for the
of *Val*
out an
then p
Coast

Geor
der, t
fions,
St. M
Town
vision
paraiso
to wa
cess,
receiv
way t

W
ver'd
the *I*
speak
him,
this *C*
of in
those

An
der,
via,
Settle
whic

the *Spaniards*, as they were watering, and so they sail'd on for the Coast of *Peru*.

The Third, who appear'd on this Coast, was the *Dutch* Commander *Oliver Noort*, who, as the others above mention'd had done before, touch'd at the Island *Mocha*, on the 12th of *March* 1600, and barter'd with the Natives for Sheep, Fowl, and *Indian* Wheat; but, spying a Sail, chac'd, and took her, being bound for the *Conception* with Provisions. At the Port of *Valparaiso*, he took two *Spanish* Ships without any Men in them, and kill'd some *Indians*, then proceeded to *Morro Moreno*, and so to the Coast of *Peru*.

George Spilbergen, another *Dutch* Commander, traffick'd at the Island *Mocha* for Provisions, in 1615, and went thence to that of *St. Mary*, where they burnt a little *Indian* Town, and carry'd off Sheep, and other Provisions; then stood over to the Port of *Valparaiso*, but got nothing there, and went on to water at Port *Quintero*, with as little Success, the *Spaniards* being every where ready to receive them, for which reason they stood away to the *Northward*.

William Cornelison Schouten, having discover'd *Streight le Maire*, directed his Course for the Island of *Juan Fernandez*, of which we shall speak in the next Chapter, and there more of him; he having touch'd at no other Place on this Coast of *Chile*, which is only to be spoken of in this Place, and therefore we proceed to those who follow'd.

Anthony Silvester, another *Dutch* Commander, attempted to settle in the Port of *Valdivia*, having first destroy'd the small *Spanish* Settlement there, and burnt the Church; for which he afterwards paid dear, many of his

Men being kill'd, and 30 of them taken, who were all hang'd up by the Heels, and shot to Death like Robbers, for the many Insolencies committed by them in those Parts.

In the Year 1643, when the *Dutch* had taken a great Part of *Brazil* from the *Portuguese*, and settled themselves powerfully there, Prince *Maurice*, who then govern'd that new Conquest, sent *Henry Broom*, with a great Number of Men, 92 Pieces of Cannon, and all other warlike Stores in Proportion, to fix himself at *Valdivia*. This Commander took the Way South about, till he came into 72 Degrees of South Latitude; which disproves the Pretence of *Capt. Sharp's* being the first who sail'd that Way. Being disappointed of watering at *Barnvelt's* Islands, by Reason of the excessive Cold, they held on their Course for the Coast of *Chile*, under so much Hardship, as oblig'd to shorten their Allowance, as was afterwards confess'd by *John Anthony* of *Bolduc*, taken at *Chiloe*. They arriv'd at this Island of *Chiloe*, on the 6th of *May* 1643, where the General made known the Design he came upon, of taking and fortifying *Valdivia*; which done, upon Advice sent back, they should be seconded by 7000 Men from *Brazil* with which they hop'd to conquer all *Chile* and *Pern*, they began to build their Forts, and planted many Pieces of Cannon, all which did not avail to defend them against the most dreadful of Enemies, which is Hunger: For the *Indians* having then submitted to the *Spaniards*, and continuing faithful, would not afford them any Provisions; by which Means they were soon reduc'd to such a Condition, that a great Number dy'd for Want; and the General, fearing to be found there by a Squadron

dron
retur
of th
Tim
been
in th
Six
Charl
gellan
Senon
the I
foun
and
sent
via,
teous
went
tain
Perf
hind
ceed
T
lanc
rica
whe
beg
Coa
to t
dow
qu
Cap
he
Ser
of
to
per
str
do

dron that was fitting out against him in *Peru*, return'd to *Brazil*, with a small Remainder of the Forces he brought thence. Since which Time, I do not find, that the *Dutch* have been inclinable to make any farther Attempts in those Parts.

Sir *John Narbrough*, employ'd by King *Charles II.* having pass'd the Streights of *Magellan*, in 1670, water'd at the Island of *Nuestra Señora del Socorro*, or our Lady of Succour, in the Latitude of 45 Degrees South, where he found no Inhabitants, but very thick Woods, and abundance of Fowl. Proceeding hence, he sent his Boat several Times ashore at *Valdivia*, where his Lieutenant and Men were courteously treated by the *Spaniards*, some of whom went aboard his Ships; but at last they detain'd the said Lieutenant, and three other Persons, whom Sir *John* was fain to leave behind, and return'd to *England*, without proceeding any higher on that Coast.

The *Bucaniers* of *Jamaica*, in the Year 1679, landing at *Darien*, near the Isthmus of *America*, cross'd over by Land to the South-Sea; where having seiz'd some *Spanish* Vessels, they began to exercise their Robberies along the Coast, which shall be mention'd as we come to those Parts. In *December* 1679, they came down from the Northward, to the Port of *Cochinbo*, their Commander at this Time being Capt. *Sharp*, who landed 100 Men, with whom he march'd up towards the Town call'd *La Serena*, being led out of the Way by a Party of *Spanish* Horse, which seem'd to retire only to draw them from the Town. When *Sharp* perceiv'd their Design, he left them, and made straight to the Town, which he found abandon'd by the Inhabitants, who had carry'd

away, or conceal'd all the most valuable of their Goods. However, the *Spaniards* sent to offer a Ransom to save the Place from burning; which not being brought just at the Time appointed, the *Bucancers* set Fire to it, and return'd to their Ships with what Plunder they could carry. Hence they directed their Course to the Islands of *Juan Fernandez*, of which we are to speak in the next Chapter; and whence they return'd again to the Northward, to attack *Arica* in *Peru*; and, after that Enterprize, came back again to the Port of *Gusco* in *Chile*, landed their Men, water'd, and took some Sheep, Goats, and a Quantity of Corn, the People of the Country having hid all other Things of Value, and drove away the Cows; so that, besides the Provisions, they got little of any Value, and therefore made again to the *Northward*, in Hopes of better Success, which they had, meeting with some rich Ships, and then resolv'd to return home by the Streights of *Magellan*; and being come, without touching elsewhere, into 50 Deg. 50 Min. of *South* Latitude, discover'd Land, put in, and moor'd their Ships among several Islands, to which they gave the Name of *His Royal Highness the Duke of York's Islands*, being that same Parcel, the Chief whereof the *Spaniards* call *La Madre de Dios*, or the Mother of God, on the Coast of *Patagonia*, somewhat to the *Northward* of the Streights of *Magellan*. Here they took one of those barbarous *Southern Indians*, who was cloath'd in Seal-Skins, and had been found in a Sort of Boat, with two others: one of whom these *Bucancers* shot, and the other escap'd them. They could never find any more People, tho' they went several Times ashore, and found some Huts, and in
the

the first of the month of June
 however the day was
 a storm to be the place from
 which not being brought till at the
 appointed the barment let fire to it
 and to their ships with which they
 would carry. Hence they directed
 to the Islands of Juan Fernandez
 it was to speak in the next Chapter
 that they returned again to the North
 and returned again in Port and after that
 they came back again to the Port of
 San Pedro, landed their men, water and
 provisions, Sheep, Goats and a Quantity of
 the People of the Country having sold
 their Things of Value, and drove away
 to their Islands the provisions
 and little of any Value, and directed
 again to the Westward, in hopes of
 some which they had meeting
 some ships, and then relolv'd to
 home by the Straights of Magellan, and
 returned without touching elsewhere, into
 the Bay of San Pedro, discovered
 and therein and upon their Ships among
 great Numbers to which they gave the Name
 of the Bay of the Lake of York's Mouth
 being the Cape Parich, the Land whereof the
 Governor call'd the Lake of the Mother
 of God, on the Coast of Patagonia somewhat
 to the Westward of the Straights of Magellan
 Here they took one of those barbarous
 Indians who was cloth'd in Seal-skin, and
 had been found in a sort of Boat with two
 others, one of whom the Governor shot, and
 the other cloth'd them. They could never
 find any more People, tho they went several
 times a-board, and found some Hair, and in
 the



The Island
Juan Fernandez



A Draught of part of the Island of Juan Fernandez

the N
hence
of M
Tierr
have
but I
in th
them
nande

Defe
de
of
Fu
A
ar



into
lar
wha
serv
cour
belo
they
but
ding
tine
but

the Night saw Fires at a Distance. Sailing hence, and missing the Mouth of the Streights of *Magellan*, they sail'd to the Southward of *Tierra del Fuego*, whence they pretended to have been the first that ever sail'd that way; but I have above shewn that the *Dutch* did it in the Year 1643, and here we will leave them, to return to the Island of *Juan Fernandes*.

C H A P. X.

Description of the Island of Juan Fernandes from Ovalle, Schouten, the History of the Buccaneers, Dampier, Cowley, Funnell, and, lastly, the Author's own Account, sailing Orders agreed on there, and Departure from it.



Having touch'd our selves at the Islands of *Juan Fernandes*, and in regard they are a convenient refreshing Place, and generally sought by those who sail round into the *South Sea*, I shall be the more particular in speaking of them; first, delivering what I find in others, and then what I observ'd my self. *Ovalle*, in his *Historical Account of Chile*, Lib. 2. Cap. 1. tells us, they belong'd to one *John Fernandes*, whose Name they retain, and who began to plant them; but that after his Death, the *Spaniards*, finding their Account much better on the Continent, than in the Islands, abandon'd them; but the Swine and Goats left there, did so multiply,

Ovalle's Account of the Island.

tiply, as to spread over all the Land. He borrows the rest of his Relation from that *de Bry* gives of *Schouten's Voyage*; I shall therefore give the very Words of that Voyage, printed at *Amsterdam*, in the Year 1618, which are as follows.

What
Schouten
says of it.

On the 1st of *March* 1616, at Break of Day, we discover'd a-head of us the Island of *Jouy Fernandes*, and had a fair Wind at *South*, and pleasant Weather. About Noon we drew near the said Islands in 33 Deg. 48 Min. of *South* Latitude. Both these Islands are very high: The lesser, lying to the *Westward*, is very barren, consisting only of bare Mountains and Rocks: The larger, which is to the *Eastward*, is also mountainous, but adorn'd with several Sorts of Trees, fruitful in Herbs, and stor'd with several Sorts of Beasts, as Swine, Goats, and the like, besides, there is such an infinite Quantity of Fish of all Sorts, all about the Shores, that it is scarce to be believ'd; and therefore the *Spaniards* often come over from the Continent a-fishing, where they soon fill their Vessels, and go sell it in *Peru*. We sail'd along the *West* Side of these Islands, which prov'd a great Fault; for we ought to have kept to the *Eastward*, in order to fetch the Road lying on the *East* Side of the bigger Island; because having kept to the *Westward*, and being come up with the high Land, we found our selves in a calm Sea, so that we could not come near the Land to anchor. This made us send our Boat to sound, which return'd in the Evening, having found Ground at 20 and 40 Fathom, sandy and rising, very fit for Anchoring, before, and close by a green Vale, beautify'd with fine Trees. Our Men went not ashoar, for want of Time, but saw many

many pleasant Streams of fresh Water running down from the Mountain to the Sea, and on those Hills great Numbers of Goats, and other wild Beasts. They also, in a very little Time, took a great Quantity of excellent Fish; for as soon as ever they cast the Hooks into the Water, they drew them up again loaded, but most with those they call *Corcobados*, and another Sort like Bremes; they also saw abundance of Sea-Wolves. The next Day; notwithstanding all our Endeavours, we could not come any closer in, tho' so near as to find Ground for Anchoring; and therefore sent some Men ashore to fish, and catch some of the wild Cattel. They found Plenty enough of Goats, and other such Creatures; but could take none, by Reason of the Woods. Whilst some made what Provision they could of Water, those in the Boat took about two Tun of Fish, and they were now oblig'd to quit this Island, to our great Sorrow. This is a necessary Observation for those who would make this Island, that they may not be drove to Distress, by taking the wrong Side of it; which Error once committed, we see is not to be retriev'd.

Ringrose, the Writer of Capt. *Sharp's* Pyrat-
tical Voyage in the *South* Sea, and who was
with him, describes the Islands of *Juan Fer-*
nandez thus: My Observation was, that I
could neither see Fish, nor Fowl nigh unto
this Island, both which are usually to be seen
about other Islands. Having told this Obser-
vation to our Pilot, he gave me for Answer,
that he had made many Voyages by this
Island, and yet never saw any either Fowl or
Fish, more than I. Here are two Islands together,
the biggest whereof is three Leagues and a half

*Account in
the Bouca-
neers.*

in Length, nearest *N. W.* and *S. E.* the lesser is almost one League, and no more in Circumference. As we approach'd, both Islands seem'd to us nothing but one entire Heap of Rocks. That which lies more to the *North*, is highest, tho' we could not see the Tops thereof for the Clouds which cover'd it. In most Places it is so steep, that it looks almost perpendicular. I found the Latitude here 33 Deg. 45 Min. *South*. We came to an Anchor at the *South* End of the Island, in a stately Bay we found there, but lies open from the *South* to the *South-East* Winds; anchor'd in eleven Fathom Water, and only one Furlong distant from the Shore. Here we saw Multitudes of Seals covering the Bay, insomuch that we were forc'd to kill them, to set our Feet on the Shore. We sent a Canoe to discover, whether we could find any riding secure from the *South* Wind, which most constantly blows on that Coast, and some Men ashore to drive Goats, whereof there is Plenty in the Island, and they kill'd about Threescore. The Canoe returning, reported, that there was good riding in another Bay, on the *North* Side of the Island, in fourteen Fathom Water, and not above a quarter of a Mile from the Shore, and that there was good wooding; whereas in the Place where we had first anchor'd, there was not a Stick of Wood, or Tuft of Grass to be found. The next Day, we had a Tempest of violent Winds, and fierce Showers of Rain. The same Day we got in 200 Jars of Water, briggging them a full League from the Place of our riding, and more Goats were taken. The 28th of December, 1679, I went with 2 Canoes to fetch Water; but could not get aboard again, by Reason of a fierce *Southerly* Wind blowing

A Bay in
the South.

blowing in upon the Land, which oblig'd us to wait a more favourable Opportunity. In the mean while, the Wind increasing, our Ship was forc'd to get under Sail, not without Danger of being forc'd ashore, and made away to seek another anchoring Place. In the Evening we ventur'd out in the Canoes, and were forc'd to throw all our Jars of Water over Board, the Wind was so high, yet came that Night to the Harbour, where we expected to have found our Ship, but she was not there, for which Reason we call'd it *False wild Harbour*. Not knowing what to do, we went ashore, and leaving our Canoes dry, walk'd up into the Island along a Gully, for the Space of half a Mile, to get from the Noise of the Seals, which were troublesome on the Shore. We kindled a Fire, dry'd our Cloaths, and rested all Night, though very hungry. On the Sides of the Hills under which we lay, we observ'd many Holes like Coney-Burroughs, being the Nests of Multitudes of Birds, which breed on the Island, call'd by the Spaniards, *Pardelas*; one of which, as we were drying our Cloaths, fell into the Fire. The next Morning we went farther *North*, to seek our Ship, and soon 'spy'd her at Sea, whereupon we pass'd a Point of Land, enter'd a Bay about a Mile in Depth, and not above half a Mile over, where we landed, and made a Fire for the Ship to see where we were. Here we found good Watering and Wooding close under the Shore, and another Sort of amphibious Animal, which I suppose to be the same some call a Sea-Lyon. They are six times as big as Seals, with a Head like a Lyon, and four Fins, resembling those of a Torpise; their hinder Parts draw after them,

Pardelas
Birds.

Sea-Lynx. as being useleſs on the Shore. They roar'd as if they had been Lyons, and were cover'd with a ſhort thick Hair of a Mouſe-Colour; that of the young ones being ſomewhat lighter. The old ones are between 12 and 14 Foot long, and about 11 or 12 in Compaſs. A Seal is eaſily kill'd; but two of our Men could not kill one of theſe Animals with great Stones. At Night we made our Bed of Fern, whereof there is great Plenty on the Iſland; as alſo abundance of Trees like our Box, bearing green Berries, which ſmell like Pepper. Our Ship was forc'd to ply off and on till the 30th of December, and then anchor'd in 15 Fathom Water, at the Diſtance of a Cables Length from the Shore. Here it was obſervable, that we were forc'd to keep Men aſhore to beat off the Seals, whiſt others fill'd fresh Water, thoſe Creatures coveting to lie in it. Our Pilot told us, that a Ship had been caſt away many Years ſince on the Iſland, and only one Man ſav'd, who liv'd there alone five Years before any Ship came to carry him off. Here is excellent Land in many Valleys. We had very ſtormy Weather, and found a violent Current, running ſometimes into, and ſometimes out of the Bay. Here is alſo a Sort of Trees call'd *Bilby*, and Cabbage-Trees, the Tops whereof are eat as we do Cabbage in *England*. There is ſuch Plenty of Fiſh, that I have taken ſome on the Surface of the Water with a Hook that had no Bait to it, ſome are of 20 Pounds Weight, and the ſmalleſt two Pounds. The Iſland affords very good Timber for building of Houſes, and other Uſes. It is diſtant from the Continent about 95 Leagues, in 33 Deg. 40 Min. *South* Latitude. One *William*, a *Mofquito*

quito
when
the A
of th
T
Fern
and i
whic
Voy
them
abov
with
Amer
Virga
tion,
the I
Mar
the I
chor
25 F
from
to G
here
Ship
ther
turn
bove
after
him
was
with
Hon
he c
the
whi
and
ther
of t

quito Indian, was left behind upon this Island when we sail'd away. Thus far Ringrose in the *Buccaners of America*, we shall soon hear of this Man left on the Island.

The next Description of this Island of *Juan Fernandez*, we find in *Dampier's* first Volume, and in *Cowley's Voyage round the World*; both which Authors write Narratives of the same Voyage, for they went together. The first of them had been in the *South Sea* with *Sharp* above-mention'd, but left him, and return'd with 40 others by Land a-cross the *Isthmus of America*, into the *North Sea*, and set out from *Virginia* with *Cowley* upon this second Expedition, sailing *South* about, and being come to the Island of *Juan Fernandez*, speaks of it thus: *March* the 22d, 1684, we came in Sight of the Island, and the next Day got in and anchor'd in a Bay at the *South End* of it, in 25 Fathom Water, not two Cables Length from the Shore, sending immediately ashore to see for a *Mosquito Indian*, whom we left here when we were chas'd by three *Spanish* Ships, in the Year 1681, *Capt. Watlin* being then our Commander, after *Capt. Sharp* was turn'd out. This *Indian* liv'd here alone above three Years, and was several times sought after by the *Spaniards*, who could never find him. When left ashore by *Capt. Watlin*, he was hunting of Goats in the Woods, and had with him his Gun, a Knife, a small Powder-Horn, and a few Shot, which being spent, he contriv'd, by notching his Knife, to saw the Barrel of his Gun into small Pieces, of which he made *Harping-Irons*, *Spears*, *Hooks*, and a long Knife, heating the Pieces first, and then striking with his Gun-Flint, and a Piece of the Barrel he had harden'd, having learnt

Dampier's Relation.

Indian liv'd there three Years alone.

to do that among the *English*. The hot Pieces of Iron, he hammer'd out, and bent as he pleas'd, with Stones, saw'd them with his jagg'd Knife, ground them to an Edge with long Labour, and harden'd them to a Temper. With these Instruments he got such Provision as the Island afforded, either Goats or Fish, and told us, that at first he was forc'd to eat Seal, a coarse Sort of Food, which he afterwards never kill'd, but to make Thongs of their Skins. He had a little House, or Hut, half a Mile from the Shore, all lin'd with Goats Skins; his Couch of Sticks rais'd about two Foot from the Ground, cover'd with the same, was his Bed. Having worn out all his Cloaths, he had only a Skin wrapt about his Waste. Believing our Ships to be *English*, when at a Distance, he kill'd three Goats, and dress'd them with Cabbage, to treat us when we came ashore, coming down to the Sea side, to congratulate our safe Arrival. One *Robin*, a *Mosquito Indian*, was the first of our Men that leap'd ashore, who running to his Country-man, fell flat on his Face at the other's Feet, and was by him help'd up and embrac'd, and then the other lay down flat, and was taken up by *Robin*. This Island is in the Latitude of 34 Deg. 15 Min. and about 120 Leagues from the Main, about 12 Leagues round, full of high Hills, and small pleasant Valleys, which, if manur'd, would probably produce any Thing proper for the Climate. The Sides of the Mountains are Part open, and Part wooded; the Grass on the open Spots, is kindly and green all the Year. The Woods afford sundry Sorts of Trees, some large and good Timber for building, but none fit for Masts. The open Parts

are

are stock'd with great Herds of Goats; those on the *East* End, not so fat as those on the *West*, which is all high Champion Ground, without any Valley, and but one Landing-Place. The Goats were put ashore by *John Fernandes*, the first Discoverer of this Island. *Cowley* adds nothing to this Relation, but only makes the Latitude of the Island 33 Deg. 40 Min. and its Distance from the Continent 110 Leagues due *West* from the Port of *Valparaiso*.

I will proceed to *Funnel's* Voyage, and he tells us the Island is about 14 Leagues round: That there are in it abundance of wild Cats, of the finest Colour he ever saw, against whom the old Goats always guard their Young by Turns; and these Cats he fancies might be put ashore by the *Spaniards*, to destroy those Goats; which is a most preposterous and extravagant Notion. Birds, he says, here are few or none, except the Humming-Bird, which is about the Bigness of a Bee.

What Funnel says.

It will not be now amiss to show how these several Accounts differ. *Schouten* places the Island in the Latitude of 33 Deg. 48 Min. *Ringrose* in 33 Deg. 40 Min. *Cowley* the same, and *Dampier* 34 Deg. 15 Min. *Ringrose* makes the Distance from the Continent 95 Leagues, *Dampier* 120, and *Cowley* 110. The Bigness, *Ringrose* says, is three Leagues and a half in Length, *Dampier* 12 Leagues round, and *Funnel* 14. *Ringrose* first tells us there are no Birds or Fish to be seen round the Island, yet presently adds there are great Numbers of *Pardelas*, which eat like Coneys, and infinite Quantities of Fish in the Bays; and lastly *Funnel* pretends there are few or no Birds, except the *Humming-Bird*. I leave them to re-

Contradictions in these Accounts.

concile their Contradictions, which show how little Credit is to be given to the rest of their Relations, and return now to the Ships I left in the Bay of this Island of *Juan Fernandes*, to give an Account of my own Observations there.

Capt. Cook's Description of the Island of Juan Fernandes.

IT lies in the Latitude of 33 Deg. 49 Min. South, Longitude from *St. Mary's* 5 Deg. 38 Min. Meridian Distance from the same 4 Deg. 43 Min. West. The Variation of the Compass here 6 Deg. 0 Min. East. This Island is high ragged Land, in Length about six Leagues, and about three in Breadth. I know of nothing about it, that may endanger a Ship, but what may be seen. We anchor'd in the great Bay, our best Bower in 40 Fathom Water, and then carry'd the Stream-Anchor in with the Shore, which we let go in about 30 Fathom Water, mooring on and off, about a Mile from the Bottom of the Bay, where we found Plenty of Fish of several sorts, as Silver Fish, Snappers, Bonito's, and very large Craw-fish. The Wind here commonly blows off the Shore, sometimes very hard Squalls, else generally calm, and the Water we rode in very smooth, by Reason of the winding of the Shore. The Man we found here, mention'd at our coming to this Island, told me, it had never blown in above four Hours, all the Time he was there. The Situation of the Island is *N. W.* and *S. E.* so call'd from its first Discoverer, *John Fernandes*, a Spaniard. It is all Hills and Valleys, and I question not would produce most Plants,



if manur'd; for the Soil in most Places promises well, and there are some Turnips, and other Roots, which, I suppose, were formerly sow'd, and there is great Plenty of Wood and Water, as also of wild Goats, which we daily took with Dogs, or else shot them. In every Bay there are such Multitudes of great Sea-Lions, and Seals of several Sorts, all with excellent Furs, that we could scarce walk along the Shore for them, as they lay about in Flocks, like Sheep, the young ones bleating like Lambs. Some of the Sea-Lions are as big as our *English Oxen*, and roar like Lions. They cut near a Foot in Fat, have short Hair of a light Colour, which is still lighter in the young Ones. I suppose they feed on Grass and Fish; for they come ashore by the Help of their two fore-Feet, and draw their hinder Part after them, and lie in great Numbers in the Sun. These we kill chiefly to make Oil, which is very good; but it is a hard Matter to kill them. See the Figure of them, Plate 4. Numb. 1. See the Seals in the same Plate, Numb. 2 and 3, the first of them as ashore, the other as in the Water; both these and the Lions so thick on the Shore, that we were forc'd to drive them away before we could land; being so numerous, that it is scarce credible to those who have not seen them; and they make a most prodigious Noise. Besides, we met with such Plenty of Fish, as Pollock, Cavallos, Plate 4. Numb. 4. Rock-Fish, Silver-Fish, Plate 4. Numb. 5. Hakes, Oldwives, and large Crawfish, as good as our Lobsters, &c. that in four Hours, two Men in a Boat near the Shore, in five or six Fathom Water might take enough to serve 200 Men.



Birds. There are but few Birds. One Sort burroughs in the Earth, like Rabbits, which the Spaniards call *Pardelas*, and say they are good to eat; one of them flew into the Fire at our sick Mens Tent. See it Plate 4. Numb. 6. There are also *Humming* Birds, about as big as a Bee, their Bill about the Bigness of a Pin, their Legs proportionable to the Body, the Feathers mighty small, but of most beautiful Colours. They are seldom taken or seen but in the Evening, when they fly about, and sometimes when dark, into the Fire. See it Plate 4. Numb. 7. In the Bay, I kill'd several of a large Sort of Fowl, as big as a Goose, which eats fishy, and is represented, Plate 4. Numb. 7. I saw but few of any other Sorts.

Wild Cats. I had almost forgot the wild Cats here, which are of several Colours; but, being of the *European* Kind, no more need be said of them. I believe there is no venomous Creature on the Island.

Cabbage-Tree. This Island produces a Sort of Cabbage-Tree, which is in the Nature of a Palm, the Cabbage small, but very sweet. The Tree is slender, and strait, with Knots about four Inches above one another, and no Leaves, except at the Top. The Branches are about 12 Foot in Length, and about a Foot and a half from the Body of the Tree, shoot out Leaves, which are four Foot long, and an Inch broad, growing so regularly, that the whole Branch looks like one entire Leaf. The Cabbage, when cut out from the Bottom of the Branches, is about a Foot long, and very white; and at the Bottom of it grow Clusters of Berries five or six Pounds Weight, like Bunches of Grapes, as red as Cherries, bigger than our black Cherries, with a large Stone

in the Middle, and taste almost like our Haws. The Trunk of the Tree is 80 or 90 Foot long, being always cut down to get the Cabbage. See Plate 4. Numb. 8. We found here some Guinea Pepper, and silk Cotton-Trees, with several other Sorts of Plants, whose Names I am not acquainted with.

This is what I could observe, during our Stay at this Island, where we careen'd, wood-ed, water'd, and fitted our Ships. Most of our sick Men set ashore, recover'd with eating of Goats Flesh and fresh Fish, only two dying, which were *Edward Wilts*, and *Christopher Williams*. Our Boats, on *Thursday* the 10th of *February* 170², went to the *S. E.* Point of the Land to catch Goats alive; but meeting with wet Weather, and their Time being short, they took few, tho' they saw abundance very large and fat; and yet this End of the Island is the barrenest Part of it. The Men could get no Water, and so return'd again on *Friday* Night.

Saturday, *February* 12, 170², we sent for our sick Men and Sails, and got off all our Wood, making the Ship ready, which was done by the Evening: The Wind all Day variable, but most off the Shore, with some Flaws at Night from the high Lands, and a great Surf on the Shore, but smooth in the Road.

Sunday 13, in the Morning, we had the Winds almost round the Compass, and sometimes calm, but at 12 some Flaws off the Shore, so unmoor'd, the *Duke* soon after weigh'd; but it falling calm, we sent our Boat to help tow them out, and in the mean Time hove a Peak. When they were out, they sent their Pinnace to help us out; and having weigh'd, in a short Time, by the

Departure
from Juan
Fernandez.

Help of the Boats, and a small Breeze, with some Flaws off the Shore, got out of the Bay. In the Afternoon had a fine Gale at *S. W.* and steer'd away *N. E.* by *E.* This Day a Committee was held on Board the *Duke*, as follows.

At a Committee held on Board the Duke, February 13. 1705. it was agreed as follows.

*Directions
for sailing.*

Resolv'd to steer from the Island *Juan Fernandes*, *N. E.* by *E.* for the Land; and when come within six Leagues of the Shore, to keep that Distance, steering along Shore to the *Northward*.

In Case of losing Company, to wait for each other 20 Leagues to the *Northward* of the Place, where we accounted our selves to be when we parted; there to lie at six Leagues Distance from the Shore, for the Space of four Days, and then to proceed with an easy Sail for the Island *Lobos de la Mar*, in Case of not meeting, taking special Care of the *Ormi-gos* lying off of *Lima*.

In Case of seeing one or more Sail, the Signal for chasing, is out of Call, to clew up our Main Top-Gallant Sheets, with the Yard aloft, and the general Method in chasing, for the Ship that sails best, or is nearest, to chase directly after the Sail discover'd, and the other to keep either to or from the Shore, at a convenient Distance, as Occasion shall require; and if the Ship that is nearest the Chase, believes she is too big for one alone, to make the same Signal, or any other plainer to be distinguish'd than the Signal for Chase.

If either Ship comes up with a Prize, and has her in Possession, or under Command; if

in the Day, the Signal is to shew a white Jack at the Main Top-Mast Head; and if in the Night, to make two false Fires, and carry as plain Lights as possible.

The Signal to leave off Chase by Night, one good Light at the Main Top-Mast Head, and to fire no Gun but in a Fog, or very thick Weather, either by Day or Night.

The Signal to leave off Chase by Day, is to hale down the Top-Sails, keeping out the Main Top-Gallant Stay-Sails; and, in Case of losing Company, the weekly Signals to discover each other to be observ'd.

In Case either Ships in Chase, or otherwise, should run into any Danger of Shoal-Water, or other Kind, then the Ship in such Danger to fire a Gun with Shot, and to stand from it.

In Case of Separation, each Ship, as it enters the Island *Lobos*, to carry an *English* Pendant at the Fore Top-Mast Head; and if the other happens to be there, she must shew her *English* Colours; and if either Ship anchors short of the Road, she shall put out three Lights at the Main Top-Mast Head, Poop, and Bolt-sprit End.

Either Ship arriving at the Island *Lobos*, and not finding her Consort, is to set up two Crosses, one at the landing Place, nearest the farther End on the Starboard great Island going in, and the other on the highest Land in that Island, with a Glass Bottle hid under Ground, two Yards directly from each Cross, with Intelligence of what has happen'd since parting, and what their farther Designs are.

C H A P. XI.

Voyage continu'd; Regulations about Plunder, Swearing, talking with Prisoners, &c. Magellan Clouds; Description of the Island Lobos, and of some Birds and Fishes; two Prizes taken.



Monday, February 14. 1703, our Course N. E. Northing 102 Min. Easting 102 Min. Latitude per Estimation, 31 Deg. 57 Min. Longitude from Juan Fernandes, 2 Deg. 2 Min. held on the same Course without any thing remarkable, till

Thursday 17. when we made Land, suppos'd to be the Island Pajaros, on the Coast of Chile, bearing E. S. E. distant about eight Leagues. This 24 Hours Course, allowing five Degrees Variation East, and for the Southern Current, North, Latitude per Estimation, 28 Deg. 50 Min. Longitude from Juan Fernandes, 5 Deg. 45 Min. Held a Committee on Board the Duke, and pursuant to the Resolution there taken, an Officer and a Seaman were sent from the Dutchess on Board the Duke, whose Business was to take an Account of all Plunder, and to search all Persons coming from aboard a Prize, to prevent any Wrong being done to the Company of the said Dutchess, which receiv'd two others in like Manner from the Duke, to do that Ship's Company the same Justice.

Monday 21. were about five Leagues to the Westward of an Island, and could see the Continent very plain; but for want of an Observation,

Orders about Plunder.

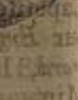
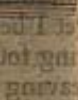
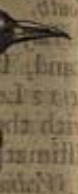
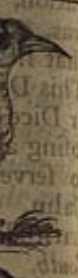


vation, cannot certainly tell what Place it ^{Cape Copi-} was, and suppose it to have been the Island ^{apo.} that lies off of Copiapo, on the Coast of Chile. This Day we prohibited all playing at Cards or Dice aboard the Ships, to prevent the Men losing all they had. Fitted out our Pinnace, to serve in Case we should see a Ship in a Calm, or near the Shore. Course N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Latitude per Estimation, 26 Deg. 37 Min. South.

Tuesday 22. ran along the Shore in Sight of Land, steering North, and keeping about 10 or 12 Leagues distant from the Coast. Course with the Variation, *Sc.* N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Latitude per Estimation, 25 Deg. 52 Min.

Wednesday 23. Since our Departure from Juan Fernandes, we had the Sea as smooth as in the River of Thames, but no Sight of the Sun to take an Observation, or an Amplitude; ^{Smooth Sea.} yet I believe there is very little Variation, having found it decrease considerably since our leaving Cape Horn, and sailing to the Northward. This 24 Hours steer'd N. and N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. keeping along Shore, with about 10 or 12 Leagues offing. We found the Shore, from Cape to Cape, lie nearest N. and S. tho' all our English Charts make it more to the Eastward, Latitude per Estimation, 24 Deg. 48 Min.

Thursday 24. This Day cross'd the Tropick of Capricorn, saw several Tropick Birds, and Boobies. We shot one of the first, and had it drawn, as in Plate 5. Numb. 2. It is about the Bigness of a Magpye, the Feathers black and white on the Top of the Back and Wings, and white underneath, all very fine, the Eyes large, the Beak red, and only one Feather in the Tail, which is about a Foot and a half long. ^{Tropick Birds.}



long. They are seldom seen but near the Tropick, fly high, live, as I suppose, on Fish. Course these 24 Hours N. by W. Latitude per Observation and Estimation, 23 Deg. 23 Min.

Friday 25. reckon'd *Tobisco*, on the Coast of Peru, bore E. N. E. 16 Leagues distant, Latitude per Estimation, 22 Deg. 19 Min.

Saturday 26. were out of Sight of Land, by Reason of the rounding of a Bay. By a good Observation we found our selves 40 Minutes farther to the Northward, than we expected; so that our last Observation could not be good, for the Current could not have set us so far; and I was then aboard the *Duke*, and did not observe. Course corrected N. by W. Latitude per Observation and Estimation, 20 Deg. 30 Min. At Night saw again the *Magellan Clouds*, being the second Time we had seen them since our Arrival in these Seas. They are two small Clouds, and seem to be fix'd in the Air; some are of Opinion, that an Observation may be taken by them, but I never try'd. By a good Amplitude this Night found the Variation here four Degrees East.

Magellan
Clouds.

Sunday 27. cross'd the Bay of *Arica*, and in the Evening made the high Land of *Arequipa*, bearing North, Distance seven Leagues, and at Night stood away N. and N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Latitude per Observation and Estimation, 19 Deg. 10 Min.

Monday 28. nothing worth noting. Tuesday, March 1. 1703. stood away W. N. W. and N. W. by W. keeping about seven Leagues distant from the Shore, and found the Land here lie more to the Westward, than our English Charts make it. Since our Departure from the *Canaries*, we generally went to Prayers

Swearing
was us'd.

once

ear the
on Fish.
tude per
Deg. 23
Coast of
t, Lati-
and, by
a good
Minutes
pected,
not be
e set us
ke, and
W. by W.
nation,
ain: the
ime we
ese Seas,
to be
that an
o, but I
s Night
East.
and in
reguipa,
es, and
Latitude
Deg. 10
Thes-
W. and
gues di-
e Land
ur Eng-
ire from
Prayers
once

once or twice a Day, and had Ferula's made
to punish Swearing, by which we found the
Men much broke of that Vice. This Day be-
ing calm, heel'd and scrubb'd our Ships, find-
ing that the hot Weather began to foul them,
and then tallow'd the Bottom as well as we
could, Latitude per Estimation, 17 Deg. 12
Min. the Bay of St. Michael bore N. N. W. dis-
tant 10 Leagues. After heeling our Ships,
steer'd W. S. W. and W. by S.

Wednesday 2. found by our Distance from
the Shore, that the Sea or Current had hove
us somewhat to the South. Course W. Lati-
tude 17 Deg. 13 Min. At Noon I reckon'd
the Bay of St. Michael bore about N. N. W.
distant 15 Leagues, keeping along the Shore,
in Sight of the high Lands. On Monday last, I
order'd three of our Men to be put into Irons,
for cutting the Meat in the Steep-Tub, and
hiding it, having found a large Bowl full in
one of their Chests; and this Day Capt. Court-
ney caus'd two of them to be whipp'd and pick-
led; but before the third had suffer'd, we
begg'd them off.

Thursday 3. Very hot Weather, saw several
Trees and Pieces of Wood floating on the Wa-
ter, many Bunches of Weeds, and abundance
of Sea-Larks about them; some of which I
shot in the Pinnace; as also a Booby-Bird, al-
most white, represented Plate 5. Numb. 2.
and a Seal, which sunk down; and, with the
Fisgig, we struck a very large Sun-Fish, but
at last it got away. It was a very strange
Fish to look to, swam very lofty, and came
close to the Boat when we struck him. Saw
some flying Fish, which is slender and long,
with a very large Eye, the Body shap'd, scal'd,
and colour'd like our small Mulletts, the
Wings

The Fish
is sh'd.

Flying Fish.

Wings and Fins as you see in the Figure, Plate 5. N°. 3. They fly sometimes near a Gun-Shot before they touch the Water, and then wet their Wings, and mount up again, being chas'd by the Dolphins their Enemies, who swim so swift, that they often catch them when they fall into the Water, and sometimes they drop into the Ships. Course *W.* by *N.* $\frac{1}{2}$ *N.* Latitude *per* Observation and Estimation 17 Degrees. This Night saw the *Magellan* Clouds again, being in all three, two white and one black.

Friday 4. The high Land of *St. Michael* bore *West*, 44 Leagues distant, Latitude 16 Deg. 38 Min.

Saturday 5. Meridian Distance from *St. Michael* 66 Leagues *West*, Latitude 15 Deg. 30 Min. *South*. This Day a Committee was held, the Result whereof was, that whensoever any Prize were taken, no Person should presume to talk with the Prisoners, unless in publick, and with the Consent of the Captains and Officers, for fear of making any Discovery of our Strength and Design; the Punishment for such as transgress'd, to lose all their Shares, and be kept in Irons during the Commander's Pleasure, or turn'd ashore where they should think fit, sign'd by all the Members of the Committee in both Ships.

Tuesday 8. Made the Land in the Morning, which is very high at about 15 Leagues Distance, in the Evening pass'd by *Lima*, the Capital of *Peru*, in 12 Degrees, Latitude *S.* steer'd away *N. W.* for fear of being discover'd, which would alarm the Coast, and prevent our Designs; as also to keep clear of the *Ormigos*, Rocks lying off of *Callao*, which is a fishing Town, and the Port to *Lima*. Resolv'd

No Talk
with Pri-
soners.

solv'd to cruize 40 or 50 Leagues to the Northward of Lima, to take some Prize, and get Intelligence.

Wednesday 9. At Eight in the Evening, the *Duke* handed their small Sails, and lay by under a Main-sail, whilst we ran in towards the Shore 'till Ten, then handed all our Sails, but the Main-sail, and lay by all Night.

Thursday 10. This Morning, being within five Leagues of the Shore, and seeing no Ships, tack'd and stood to the *Duke*, and when we came up to them, Capt. *Rezers*, Capt. *Dover*, and Capt. *Dampier*, came Aboard. It being Lent Time with the *Spaniards*, we concluded that might be the Reason for keeping most of their Ships in as yet; therefore we concluded it might be of bad Consequence, if we cruiz'd there, and were discover'd; and for this Reason agreed to bear away, and make an easy Sail for the Island of *Lobos*, there to build a Boat, in order to land our Forces at *Guayaquil*. As we were bearing away, thought we saw a Sail near the Shore. I went away in our Pinnace, with 18 Men well arm'd, and a Swivel-Gun in the Boat, and Capt. *Fry*, first Lieutenant of the *Duke*, in their Boat; but coming nearer, found it was only a Rock lying off some Distance from the Shore, much like a Sail; so by Night got Aboard again. Latitude 10 Deg. 30 Min. Here I reckon there is no Variation; the Weather very hot.

Monday 14. In the Afternoon Capt. *Dampier*, Pilot of the *Duke*, came Aboard, and told us, he thought the Land we saw, by the Latitude, must be the Island *Lobos*; whereupon we tack'd, and stood in. At One in the Afternoon saw a Sail on our Weather-Row, made all the Sail we could, and at Three were near him.

Resolve for
the Island
Lobos.

First Prize
taken.

him. He never tack'd nor bore away, but came directly for us, so fir'd a Musket, and took him. He came from *Guayaquil*, was bound for *Cheripe*, to load Flower, and had been out sixteen Days. The Master and Men were all *Indians*, having only one *Spanish* Passenger Aboard, and thought we had been *Frenchmen*. They had nothing Aboard, but about 50*l.* in Money. We ask'd them what News, and they told us, that all the *French* Ships were gone Home some Months before, and were to trade there no more, because they ruin'd the Chamber of *Sevil*; that Part of the new Town of *Guayaquil* had lately been burnt; and that the *Jesus Maria*, formerly a Man of War, was coming from *Lima* to be rebuilt at *Guayaquil*, another large Ship expected from *Panama* at *Paita*, and a new Ship or two expected at *Guayaquil*, to load Timber for *Lima*. They had not heard of, nor expected any *English* Men of War or Privateers in those Seas.

Wednesday, March 16. At Six in the Morning made the Island *Lobos*, bearing *S.* by *E.* distant three Leagues, and did not expect it had been to the *Southward* of us; for not having seen it the Evening before, we stood to the *Southward* all Night; but having little Wind, and the Moon at the full, did believe that a very strong Current had set us to the *Northward*. We turn'd up from Morning to Evening against the Wind and Current, under the Lee of the Island, and then came to an Anchor with our Ship in the Road, and moor'd her *N. E.* and *S. W.*

Description

, and
 way, but
 alknet, and
 quil, was
 and had
 and Men
 ish Passen-
 en French-
 but about
 hat News,
 ench Ships
 fore, and
 e they ru-
 rt of the
 en burnt;
 a Man of
 rebuilt at
 cted from
 or two ex-
 for Lima.
 any Eng-
 se Seas.
 he Morn-
 g S. by E.
 expect it
 or not ha-
 e flood to
 ring little
 did believe
 us to the
 orning to
 ent, under
 ame to an
 nd moor'd

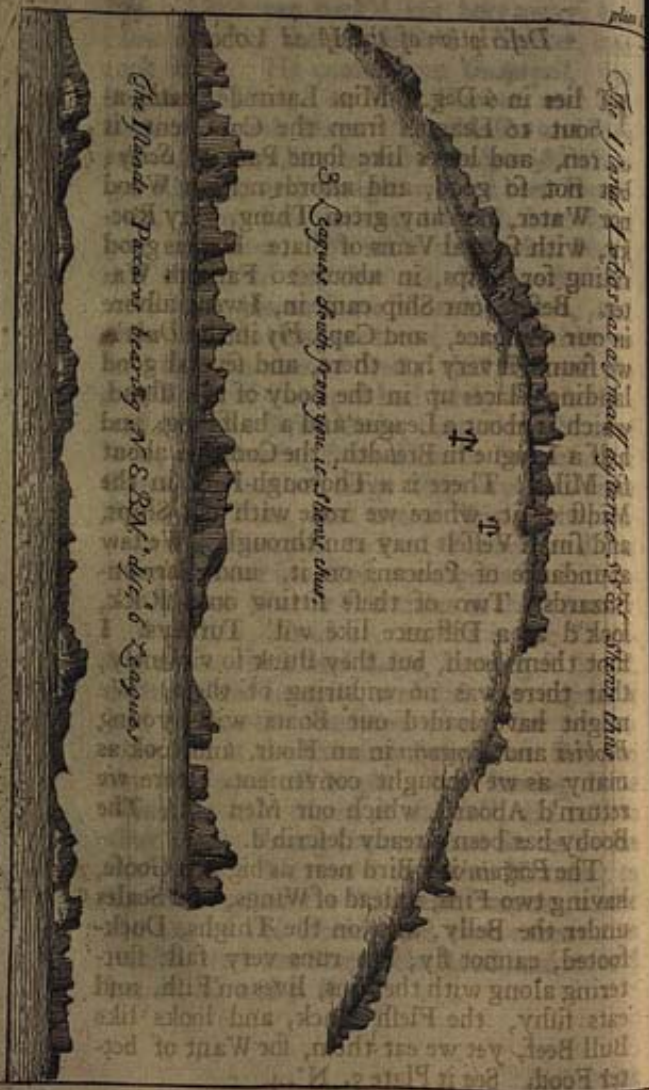
Description

The next tack'd not being away, we
 came directly for us to find a Middle way
 look him. He came from Guadaloupe, and had
 bound for Cayenne, to load powder, and had
 been our former Bayard. The Master and Mate
 were a little more than thirty years of age, and had
 for aboard, and thought we had been a little
 men. They had nothing aboard, but about
 well in money. The sixth then went New
 and they told us that all the French ships
 were gone home some months before, and
 were to take their departure, because they had
 not the number of shells that France had
 had Town of Guadaloupe had lately been burnt
 and that the French were to be rebuilt
 was waiting for us to be rebuilt
 Guadaloupe, and a new ship or two
 were to be sent to load powder for Lima.
 I had not heard of our expected arrival
 a little of what I had seen in the morning
 which was to be in the morning
 we had the vessel for building, and
 doing the work, and did not expect it
 had been to the westward of us, for not
 was seen at the Evening before we had
 the day, and we had not yet having him
 wind, and the flood at the full, did believe
 that a very strong current had set us to the
 westward. We had not been morning to
 feeling against the wind and current, under
 the lee of the Island, and then came to an
 anchor with our ship to the Road, and moor'd
 the M. B. and M. C. the first of the month
 the vessel was to be built in the morning
 the day, and we had not yet having him

The World is full of small differences, & many things

3 Caprice hath from you, it shows thus:

The World is full of small differences, & many things



Description of the Island Lobos.

IT lies in 6 Deg. 5 Min. Latitude South, about 16 Leagues from the Continent, is barren, and looks like some Part of Scilly, but not so good, and affords neither Wood nor Water, nor any green Thing, very Rocky, with several Veins of Slate. Here is good riding for Ships, in about 20 Fathom Water. Before our Ship came in, I went ashore in our Pinnace, and Capt. Fry in the Duke's, we found it very hot there, and several good landing Places up in the Body of the Island, which is about a League and a half long, and half a League in Breadth, the Compass about six Miles. There is a Thorough-Fare in the Midst of it, where we rode with our Ships, and small Vessels may run through. We saw abundance of Pelicans on it, and Carrion-Buzards. Two of these sitting on a Rock, look'd at a Distance like wild Turkeys. I shot them both, but they stunk so violently, that there was no enduring of them. We might have loaded our Boats with young Boobies and Penguins in an Hour, and took as many as we thought convenient, before we return'd Aboard, which our Men eat. The Booby has been already describ'd.

The Penguin is a Bird near as big as a Goose, having two Fins, instead of Wings, and Scales under the Belly, and on the Thighs, Duck-footed, cannot fly, but runs very fast, fluttering along with the Fins, lives on Fish, and eats filthy, the Flesh black, and looks like Bull Beef, yet we eat them, for Want of better Food. See it Plate 5. N^o. 4.

The

A VOYAGE to the South Sea, and

The *Pelican* above-mention'd, is a large Sea-Fowl, with a very long Bill, and bandy Legs, as may be seen Plate 5. N^o. 5. flies slow and heavy, and therefore easy to be shot; feeds altogether upon Fish, and consequently tastes fishy, having a very large Craw serving to carry Provinder in, of which our Men make very good Tabacco-Pouches. Besides these, there are abundance of small Birds, which burrough in the Ground.

Rock-Fish.

Here is great Plenty of Fish of several sorts, and a vast Multitude of Seals, some of which eat well, and from them the Island had its Name, the *Spaniards* calling them *Lobos Marinos*, that is, Sea-Wolves. Another sort we found here, was the Rock-Fish, represented Plate 5. N^o. 6. Some of them are all black, and some all red, both good Meat.

Other Ac-
counts of
Lobos.

Cowley, in his Voyage round the World, tells us, this Island is in the Latitude of seven Degrees South, that it has Plenty of good Fowls, tho' they taste fishy, but no Wood nor Water. *Cieza*, in his *Spanish* Description of *Peru*, informs us, that to the Southward of *Punta del Aguja*, there are two Islands, both call'd *de Lobos Marinos*, or, of Sea-Wolves, from the Multitude of Seals. That the first Island and the Point stand N. and S. distant four Leagues, and all Ships may pass between them; the other outwardmost Island 12 Leagues from the first, in bare seven Degrees of South Latitude. *Dampier's* Voyage calls the Island nearest the Continent *Lobos de Terra*, and the farthest *Lobos de la Mar*, as if they had several Names from the Land and Sea; which is a Mistake, for they both bear the same Name, from the *Lobos Marinos*, or
Sea-

Sea-Wolves; that is, Seals on them, as has been said. The same *Cieza* informs us, that there is another Island bearing the same Name of *Lobos Marinos*, near the Port *Sangalla*, in 14 Degrees of *South* Latitude. This is proper to be observ'd, to save confounding those who read or consult Maps, either seeing Places miscall'd, or meeting with the same Name to several Islands; and it may be a necessary Remark for those who shall happen to sail in to the *South Seas*.

The *Spaniards* using sometimes to put into this Island, we were in Hopes to have met with some when we came in our Boats, but finding none, resolv'd to careen and fit out our Prize; which was accordingly done the next Day, and agreed on Board the *Duke*, that I should go out in her, with 35 Men, to cruize in Company with the *Dutchess*, and call'd her the *Beginning-Galley*. The *Dutchess* sail'd out the 17th, I follow'd the 20th in the *Beginning-Galley*, and not seeing her the 21st, stood in for the Shore with an easy Sail. The 22d at Noon saw some Islands about two Leagues off the Land, bearing *E. S. E.* and some large Fowls, and the Water look'd white; whereupon we tack'd and stood off, but sounding with a Stone, found no Ground in 15 Fathom Water.

Wednesday, March 23. At four in the Afternoon saw a Ship, which prov'd to be the *Dutchess*. At Six made the Island *Lobos*, and *Thursday 24.* went Aboard the *Dutchess*, and agreed to keep two Leagues within her, so as to see one another, and the Island at the same Time, and appointed Signs in case of losing Company, and meeting again. Thus continu'd our Cruize, and

I

Saturday,

Second
Prize ta-
ken.

Saturday, March 26. 1709. At Day-break saw a Sail standing to the Southward. The Dutchess and we both gave Chase till Nine, when we were within Shot of her; it being almost calm, the Dutchess's Boat came up with her, and she struck, was a small Bark of about 50 Tun, came from *Guayaquil*, and bound for *Truxillo*, having nothing Aboard but Timber, and a few Cacao Nuts. I went Aboard Capt. Courtney, and agreed, that he and the Prize should go in at Night, or the next Morning, and we in the *Beginning-Galley* to cruize till the Afternoon, and then run to Windward of the Island, and lie by near the Shore, till the Boat came from Shore with farther Orders; which we receiv'd at Four of the Clock on Sunday, March 27. and were to cruize till Tuesday following, and then be in, if possible; as we did, and on Tuesday at Break of Day found the Island bore N. E. distant six Leagues, by which I perceiv'd the Current ran strong to the S. W. At Twelve came to an Anchor in *Lobos*, above the *Duke* and *Dutchess*, gave each of them three Cheers, and a Volley of small Arms. The same Day examin'd all the Prisoners, aboard the *Duke*, and then resolv'd to cruize off the *Saddle of Paita*, that being the Place the Ships bound from *Lima*, and other Ports, generally make, and sometimes they touch there for Provisions. The Prisoners told us, there was a Ship of 36 Brass Guns coming from *Lima*, on board which was the Viceroy of *Mexico* and his Mother; whereupon we resolv'd to cruize in Quest of him, and some others, as long as we could, and then to attack *Guayaquil*. Whilst the *Duke* lay at *Lobos*, she built a large Boat for landing of Men. We put
our

our sick Men Aboard the last Prize, took several Planks and Boards out of her, for the Use of our Ships, and out of both Ships put 20 Men Aboard the *Beginning-Galley*, and our first Lieutenant to command her, to ease me, who was fatigu'd in the last Cruize, and I remain'd Aboard the *Dutchess*, with the Men that had been out before, to rest them. At this Island we bury'd two Men out of both Ships, and nam'd the last Prize, *The Increase*.

Wednesday 29. We ran out with a small Breeze at S. S. E. and at Twelve the Island *Lobos* bore S. W. by S. distant two Miles. Stood to the *Eastward* till Ten at Night, with an easy Sail, because our last Prize was but a heavy Sailor.

C H A P. XII.

Orders and Dispositions for attacking the Town of Guayaquil; the Place taken, plunder'd, and ransom'd; some other Prizes; the Island Puna.



Thursday, March 31. 1709. At Eight in the Morning the Island *Lobos* bore N. W. by W. distant three Leagues. This Day the Prisoners were examin'd again, and it appear'd, that the best Place to cruize, was six Leagues to the Windward of the Saddle of *Paita*; accordingly the Prizes had Instructions for the better keeping Company, and finding us again, if they should happen to lose Company.

Friday, April 1. At Noon made the Land to the Northward of *Cberipe*, but at a great Distance, then hal'd away N. N. W. Latitude 6 Deg. 25 Min.

Third
Prize taken.

Saturday 2. The Beginning Prize was order'd to make Sail into the Shore at Two in the Morning. At Six we saw a Sail two Leagues to Windward, and got our Boats out. I went in ours, and Capt. Fry in the *Duke's*, who being somewhat foremost, fir'd a Musket; the Vessel struck, and we went Aboard. She was a large Ship of above 400 Tuns, from *Panama*, where she had lain twelve Months loading of dry Goods, was very deep, drew 18 Foot Water, Capt. *Morel*, Commander, came last from *Paita*, in Company with a new Ship bound for *Lima* with Timber, being of greater Burden than this, and believ'd to be got farther to Windward. This was one of the largest Merchant-ships in those Seas, and had 50 or 60 Blacks Aboard, besides several Passengers and the Goods; but for Arms, I saw not so much as a Pistol in her. Lay by most Part of the Night, and sometimes stood to the Northward, and then again to the Southward, Latitude per Estimation 6 Deg. 25 Min.

Fourth
Prize taken.

Sunday 3. Descry'd another Sail, which the Beginning first came up with, and took, being a small Vessel laden with Timber at *Guayaquil*, but last from *Paita*, and bound for *Lima*. We found about her the Value of about 90 or 100 l. in Plate and Money; she was 50 Tun Burden, call'd the *Joseph*, the Captain's Name *Juan Perezillo Bastillo*. Examining the Prisoners, they inform'd us, that a Bishop was coming by Sea from *Panama*, to *Lima*, and shortly expected there, carrying 200000 Pieces of Eight, and a good Quantity of Plate

Plate of his own. Resolv'd to cruize for the said Ship, the *Dutchess* and *Beginning* Prize, five Leagues to Leeward of *Paita* near the Shore, and the *Duke* to lie to Windward of *Paita*, seven or eight Leagues from the Shore, and the Prizes farther off, Latitude 6 Deg. 0 Min. *South*. For some Days we here observ'd the Sea look'd as red as Blood in several Places, and saw many large Sword-Fishes, but could take none; and on

Thursday, April 7. the *Saddle of Paita* bore *East*, distant eight Leagues, by which we perceiv'd there was a Current, which set us to the *S.W.* Latitude at Noon per Observation, 5 Deg. 17 Min. *South*.

Saturday, April 9. the *Duke* and *Beginning* Prize came up to us; and, upon Consultation, it was agreed to turn to Windward, join the other Prizes, and then make an Attempt on *Paita* and *Guayaquil*; the *Beginning* Prize to be sent to take a View of the Harbour of *Paita*, and discover whether any Ships were there; if none, then to cruize with 30 Men for the Bishop above-mention'd, whilst we were at *Guayaquil*; yet to consider farther, when we had join'd the Prizes. We then stood in for the Shore to get the Land-Breezes, which are usual in this Bay about 10 at Night. A Dispute arising who should command in chief ashore, at length it was agreed, that Capt. *Rogers* and Capt. *Courtney* should each of them command a Company of Seamen, and Capt. *Dover* a Company of the Landmen; that Capt. *Dover* should give the Word the first Night, and the other two Captains in their Turns.

Sunday, April 10. 1709. this Morning join'd all the Prizes, and stood in for the Shore, La-

Who should
command
ashore.

An Officer
expell'd the
Committee.

titude per Observation, 5 Deg. 37 Min. South. A Committee being held on Board the *Duke*, Mr. — was there discharg'd from being any longer a Member of the said Committee, for having gone ashore voluntarily at an Island formerly mention'd, and detain'd the Ships there to wait for him, refusing to obey Command when he came aboard, offering to give his Vote with Capt. *Rogers* upon all Occasions, which Capt. *Rogers* attested for a Truth. This being a Breach of Trust to preingage his Vote, and for other Crimes, Mr. *Samuel Hopkins* was chosen to serve in his Place. The Committee also approv'd of all that had been done, since their leaving the Island *Grande*, on the Coast of *Brazil*, to that Time.

Monday, April 11. having ply'd all Night to Windward, this Morning the *Saddle of Paita* bore E. by N. five Leagues distant; then sail'd off to avoid being discover'd, Latitude per Observation, 5 Deg. 45 Min.

Tuesday, April 12. at Noon the *Saddle of Paita* bore E. N. E. distant six Leagues; it was resolv'd in a Committee not to send the *Beginning* Prize into *Paita*, as had been before agreed, for Fear of being discover'd, but to attempt the Town of *Guayaquil*, the Enterprize to be conducted by the three Captains, *Dover*, *Rogers*, and *Courtney*; the first to command a Company of Marines of 70 Men, the second a Company of Officers and Sailors of 71 Men, the third such another Company of 75 Men; Capt. *Dampier*, with the Artillery, and for a Reserve, upon Occasion, 22 Men; in all 238 Men. Capt. *Edward Cook* to command the *Dutchess*, with 42 Men; Capt. *Robert Fry* the *Duke*, with 40 Men; Total 320 Men.

Men to attack
Guaya-
quil.

Men
were
for
Noc
Com
Enc
Bed
and
own
exo
low
ver
his
Silv
Pri
sho
Wo
and
wa
a C
ng
det
Pl
Pr
Pe
as
wi
m
Pr
sh
m
sh
h
P
a
S
L

Men. The Blacks, Indians, and Prisoners, were about 266 more.

Wednesday, April 13. This Morning hal'd in for Cape Blanco, that is, white Cape, and at Noon it bore E. S. E. distant 10 Leagues. A Committee being held, it was agreed, for the Encouragement of Officers and Men, That all Bedding and Cloaths, Gold Rings, Buttons and Buckles, Liquors and Provisions, for their own Expence and Use, with all Sorts of Arms, except great Guns for Ships, should be allow'd as Plunder, to be equally divided to every Man aboard, or ashore, according to his whole Shares. That all wrought Gold or Silver, Crucifixes, Watches, found about the Prisoners, or Wearing-Apparel of any Kind, should also be Plunder, excepting Money, Womens Ear-Rings, loose Diamonds, Pearls, and precious Stones; and, in Case any Thing was not sufficiently explain'd in this Order, a Committee should, after the Expedition, meet again, upon Application made to them, and determine what farther ought to be reputed Plunder, without Fraud to the Owners, or Prejudice to the Officers and Men. That no Person should misinterpret this Allowance, so as to secure or conceal either wrought or unwrought Gold or Silver, Pearls, Jewels, Diamonds, or precious Stones, not found about Prisoners, or their Wearing-Apparel, which should be look'd upon as a high Misdemeanour, and severely punish'd. That none should keep any Plunder, but deliver it to his Officer publickly, and carry it to the Place appointed to deposite it. That in Case any Town, Fort, or Ship, were taken by Storm, the Encouragement agreed on at the Island of St. Vincent, above mention'd, should

What allow'd as Plunder.

be allow'd each Man; over and above the Gra-
 tuity promis'd by the Owners, to those that
 signaliz'd themselves. But if any Party should
 be engag'd with another of the Enemy, and
 defeat them, then all the Prisoners, and the
 Arms and Moveables about them, should be
 divided among them only who were in the
 Action. All the Plunder taken ashore, to be
 convey'd aboard by Persons appointed for
 that Purpose, and enter'd in publick Books,
 for the Satisfaction of all concern'd. Those
 who commit any Disorders ashore, disobey
 Command, quit their Post, discourage the
 Men, behave themselves cowardly in any
 Action, burn or destroy any thing without
 Orders, or debauch Prisoners, to lose all their
 Shares of the Plunder, and be severely punish'd
 otherwise. The Prisoners of best Note to be
 kept as Pledges for any of the Men that may
 be missing, &c.

Thursday, April 14. At Noon Cape Blanco
 bore East, distant six Leagues, dispos'd our
 Men in the several Ships for our Enter-
 prize.

Friday, April 15. in the Morning saw a Sail
 near the Shore, and having little Wind, the
 Duke's Boat commanded by Capt. Fry, and
 ours by my self, row'd directly for her, going
 off in such Haste, that neither of us had the
 Swivel-Guns we us'd to carry in the Boats, nor
 our full Complement of Men, only 10 Mus-
 kets and 4 Pittols, and not much Powder and
 Shot, nor any Water, and row'd very hard
 to come up with the Ship, for the Space of fix
 Leagues. The Duke's Boat coming first near
 her, she put out *Spanish* Colours, fir'd a Gun
 at them, and hoisted a *Spanish* Flag at the
 Main Top-Mast Head. The Duke's Boat then
 lay

*Fifth Prize
 taken.*

Island St. Chambeary N. 24 N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distance 3 Leagues.



lay by for us to come up; we saw she was *French* built; and, by the Account the Prisoners had given us before, concluded it must be the Ship we had been so long cruizing for, which was to carry the Bishop. Our Ships being almost out of Sight, and the *Spaniard* so near the Coast, and making the best of her Way to run ashore in a sandy Bay, we resolv'd to lay her aboard on each Bow, and accordingly made the best of our Way, I being then on her Weather-Quarter, and Capt. Fry on her Lee. We design'd to have told them we were Friends, 'till got out of the way of their Stern-Chase; but the *Duke's* Men, thinking the *Spaniards* had been going to give us a Volley, pour'd in their Shot among them, then lay'd in our Oars, and fell to it. The Dispute was hot for a long Time, we keeping a constant Fire, and the Enemy answering, who kill'd two of Capt. Fry's Men, and wounded one of his, and two of mine. One of the dead Men was Mr. *John Rogers*, our second Lieutenant, and Brother to Capt. *Rogers*, who behav'd himself very well during the Action. The *Duke's* Boat, finding the Enterprize too difficult, bore away, and sometime after we did the like. Capt. Fry having put some of his Men aboard us, given us some Powder and Shot, and taken in our wounded Men, stood away for the Ships, whilst I made again to the Ship, resolving to keep her from the Shore, and rather than fail, to clap her aboard. The *Spaniards*, perceiving what we design'd, edg'd off to Sea, and we after them. Our Ships came up a-pace, and we kept close to the *Spaniard*, sometimes firing at him. The *Dutchess's* being come up, fir'd a Shot or two at him, and then he struck, and we clapp'd him aboard.

The

The Men begg'd for good Quarter, and we promis'd them all Civility imaginable. This Ship came from *Panama*, and was bound for *Lima*, to be fitted out for a Man of War, the Captain having his Commission accordingly. There were 70 Blacks, and many Passengers, with a considerable Quantity of Pearls aboard, the Lading Bale-Goods, and some Things belonging to the Bishop; but they had set him ashore, with several Passengers, where they touch'd last. The Vessel was about 270 Tun-Burden, commanded by *Don Joseph de Arizabala*, who told us, the Bishop had been landed at Point *St. Helena*, and gone by Land to *Guayaquil*. We found several Guns in the Hold, for the Ship would carry 24, but had only six mounted. Many of the Passengers were considerable Merchants at *Lima*, and the briskest *Spaniards* I ever saw. When the *French* had this Vessel, she was call'd *La Lune d'Or*, the Golden Moon. I remain'd aboard her, sending the Captain and Prisoners to our Ships. This Day at Noon, Cape *Blanco* bore about *S.W.* distant seven Leagues.

Saturday, April 16. This Morning under the Shore took a small Bark, laden with Hides, and some Flower, and bury'd our Lieutenant in the most decent Manner we could, giving him two Volleys from each Ship, according to the Custom of the Sea, being all much concern'd for the Loss of so good an Officer. Were busy making ready to Land.

Sunday, April 17. All Things being in Order, our Men went aboard the two Barks for landing; I was sent for aboard the *Dutchess*, and Capt. *Fry* to the *Duke*, to take Care of the Ships, Prizes, and Prisoners, according to Instructions; which were, to keep a convenient

Distance

Dist
Mr.
48 H
or c
tha
there
from
struc
saw
tho
ing
M
being
Bark
ving
zes
last
ted
I
Ente
boar
to u
from
ly c
T
Clav
Mo
wan
clon
out
to
bez
At
Gr
To
of
an
the
cu

Distance from the Barks, with the Advice of Mr. Morel, appointed Pilot aboard. To ply 48 Hours in Sight of the Island *Santa Clara*, or come to an Anchor near *Tumbex*; and after that Time expir'd, to hasten to Point *Arena*, there to lie safely moor'd, 'till farther Advice from those gone to land. The rest of the Instructions were only about giving Chase if we saw a Sail, for knowing one another, and those that should be sent to us, and appointing Commanders in the Prizes.

Monday, April 18. at one in the Morning, being near the Island *Santa Clara*, our two Barks, with the Land-Forces, left us. Having order'd Affairs among the Ships and Prizes, and taken all that was of Use out of the last little Prize, she was sunk, because we wanted Men for her.

I have join'd what was perform'd in the Enterprize up the River, to what happen'd aboard the Ships, 'till the Return of our Party to us, having receiv'd the particular Account from one who was in the Expedition, and daily committed every Thing to Writing.

Tuesday, April 19. at Noon the Island *Santa Clara* bore N. E. distant five Leagues. This Morning the Boats row'd with 45 Men towards the Island *Puna*, and came to a grappling close under the Land out of Sight of the Look-outs. At seven in the Evening the Ships came to an Anchor between *Santa Clara* and *Tumbex*, in about 20 Fathom Water, soft Ground. At six in the Evening, the Boats weigh'd their Graplings, row'd within half a Mile of the Town, and came to a Grapling again, for Fear of being discover'd, at twelve of the Clock; and,

Wednesday,

Land on the
Island Pu-
na.

Wednesday, April 20. at four in the Morning, weigh'd, and row'd in with the Landing-Place, saw a Bark-Log lying right before the Town, mann'd out our Yaul, and took it, which alarm'd the Town before it was Day. We seiz'd the Governor of the Island, and sent our Carpenter, and two or three Hands along the Shore, to cut all the Bark-Logs and Canoes in Pieces, for Fear they should get away. In the Afternoon, the Duke's Pinnace went to the Transports, and at Five our Pinnace ran 3 Leagues up the River, to prevent any Boats or Canoes getting up, the Yaul lying at the River's Mouth.

Take an
empty Bark.

Go up the
River.

Thursday, April 21. 1709. This Morning, not seeing the Yaul, lay at a Grapling under a Point of Land, at Noon weigh'd, with a small Breeze of Wind at S. W. steer'd directly for Point *Arena*, on the Island *Puna*, which lies about E. N. E. distant seven Leagues from the Island *Santa Clara*, is very low Land, full of Mangroves and Wood. We sound'd all the Way up, and found 20, 17, 15, 12, and never less than 9 Fathom Water. In the Evening I sent the *Beginning* a-head, for Fear of any Danger; who seeing a Vessel riding close under Point *Arena*, fir'd two Swivel-Guns at her; after which, the Duke's Boat went a-broad, but found no Body, the Men being all gone, nor any other Thing, besides a few Jars of Water. This was a new Spanish Bark going to load Salt, for we saw she had carry'd some before. At Night all our Ships had anchor'd off Point *Arena*, it bearing N. W. by W. about two Miles and a half from the Shore, in 16 Fathom Water, on a soft Ground. At Five in the Afternoon, the Transports row'd for the Town of *Guayaquil*, and at 11 saw a Light
in

in the Town; whereupon row'd as easy as could be, for Fear of Discovery, 'till within a Mile of it; then heard a Sentinel call to another, talk some Time, and bid him bring Fire. Perceiving we were discover'd, row'd over to the other Side against the Town, saw a Fire made where the Sentinels talk'd, and soon after many Lights all over the Town, and at the Water-side, heard them ring the Alarm-Bell, fire several Volleys, and light a Fire on the Hill, where the Look-out was kept, to give the Town Notice that we were come up the River. Hereupon the Boats came to a Graplin, and such a hot Dispute arose among some of our chief Officers, that they were heard ashore; but the *Spaniards* not understanding what they said, fetch'd an *English-man*, and conducted him along the Shore, to interpret what they heard; however, before he came, the Dispute was over. This Account we had from that very *English-man*, who afterwards came over to, and proceeded the Voyage with us. A Council was held in the Stern of one of the Boats, to resolve whether we should land immediately, or stay 'till Day-Break; and the Officers differing in their Opinions, it was agreed, that since we did not know the Ground, and the Barks were not come up, which had near half the Men and the Artillery, to stay 'till Day-Light, when it was hop'd the Barks would join, and fell a little Way down the River to meet them, hearing several Musket-Shots in our Way, which at first we thought might be from the *Spaniards* along the Shore.

Friday, April 22. At Break of Day saw one of our Barks at Anchor close under the Shore, within a Mile of the Town, and at Flood, the other coming up the River: Then row'd back

to the Bark, which had fir'd those Muskets at some Fisher-men passing by, whom we took. When all the Forces were join'd, we held a Council in the Pinnace, proceeded up the River, and sent a Flag of Truce with the Captain of the *French-built Ship*, the Governor of *Puna*, and another Prisoner. Then tow'd up the Barks a-breast of the Town, and came to an Anchor. When the Captain of the *French-built Ship* came to the *Corregidor*, or Mayor of the Town, he ask'd him our Number, which the Captain magnify'd: The *Corregidor* answer'd, They were Boys, and not Men, and the Captain reply'd, He would find they were Men; for they had fought him bravely in their open Boats, tho' he had kill'd one of the Commander's Brothers, and wounded and kill'd others; and therefore advis'd him to agree for the Ransom of the Town; for tho' he had 3000 Men, he would not be able to withstand them. To which the *Corregidor* return'd, My Horse is ready.

Come before
the Town.

Treat for
Ransom.

Saturday, April 23. Having tow'd the Barks close up before the Town, and brought them too, the Pinnace went up the River after some Vessels, and brought six of them to anchor by our Barks. We also took Possession of two new Ships of above 400 Ton each. Then went ashore with a Flag of Truce, and the Governor came Aboard one of the Prizes, to agree about the Ransom of the Town and Ships, which could not be then concluded, but promis'd to meet the Captains again at Seven in the Evening; yet was not so good as his Word. The Boats went up the River again, to see for more Ships, and return'd without finding any; yet we took several Canoes, with some Plate.

Sunday,

Sunday, April 24. In the Morning the Governor came off again to treat; our Captains thought to have seiz'd him, because he had forfeited his Word, in not returning over Night, and sending Word that Morning, that he had more People come into the Town; but he alledging, that it was contrary to a Flag of Truce, was set ashore again, and an Hour's Time given him to get his Men ready: However, the Boat went and came two or three Times with the Flag of Truce, but the Governor and Captains not agreeing, all Things were made ready, and tow'd nearer the Shore, wearing our Union-Jack at our Main Top-mast Heads. At Four in the Afternoon the Men landed, and went on with so much Bravery, that the *Spaniards* fir'd only their first Volley, and fled, our People pressing and pursuing them to their Cannon, which they soon gain'd, only the Gunner, who was an *Irishman*, standing by them 'till he was wounded in four Places, whereof he dy'd soon after, as we were inform'd by some Prisoners we took. ^{Take} Our Men march'd in a Body through both ^{Guayaquil} Towns, driving out the Enemy, plac'd three Guards in the three Churches, and set Fire to five or six Houses in the old Town, that stood adjoining to the Wood, lest the *Spaniards* might have any Cover from them to annoy our Guard, which was within Pistol-Shot. All this Night they kept firing out of the Woods at our Centinels, or any other that stir'd out of the Guard, yet did no Harm. Several Parties of Horse and Foot came down, without making any Attempt. In the mean While, the *Dutchess's* Pinnace, commanded by Lieutenant *Connely*, with 22 Men, went up the River, landed at every House, took the Plate; and

and what else of Value they found, and had some Skirmishes with the Enemy, in which one of our Men was wounded.

Monday, April 25. The Enemy appear'd thick in the Woods, sometimes coming out, and our Guards had some Skirmishes with them, in which one Man was wounded; so that they expected to be attack'd. In the Night one of our Centinels shot another of ours, who was going a little Way from his Post, and did not answer, when challeng'd three Times. Our first Lieutenant's Pistol went off by his Side, and wounded him in the Leg, and another of our Men was shot thro' the Foot by one of our People. Our Surgeon cut off a Man's Arm, who had been hurt with one of our Grenado-Shells, which broke in the Bark when fir'd out of the *Coborn*. The Afternoon was spent in shipping off Provisions from the Town, and disposing all Things in case we should be attack'd in the Night, the Enemy appearing about the Out-Houses; for which Reason, the Captains thought fit to join all the Forces at the main Guard, where we had their Cannon mounted.

Ransom a-
greed on.

Tuesday, April 26. In the Morning Capt. Courtney march'd to his Guard again, to cover the Men, who were getting down Provisions, &c. Several Prisoners were taken, and brought to the main Guard. A Flag of Truce came about ransoming the Town, but could not agree. In the Afternoon brought one Boat of Provisions Aboard the Barks, and at three the Flag of Truce return'd to ransom the Town, which was at last agreed on for 30000 Dollars, we to have three Hostages, and to stay at *Puna* till they could raise the

the fa
Mone
spers
were

//

Hosta

a Bo

Unio

firing

migh

stilit

durin

the M

Spani

come

India

apt t

had

the T

own

infor

had

ry or

it af

A
sent
Beji
ter,
and
to
at S
the
the
but
stri
I
boa
ad

the said Sum, the People having carry'd their Money out of the Town, and being so dispers'd, that there was no raising it whilst we were there.

Wednesday, April 27. In the Morning the Hostages for Ransom were put Aboard, as was a Boat's Lading of Brandy, took down our Union-Flag, and hoisted a Flag of Truce, firing a Gun, for a Signal that the *Spaniards* might come into the Town, and that no Hostilities should be committed on either Side, during the Time we had agreed to stay for the Money; having before concerted with the *Spaniards* to make the said Signal for them to come in, to secure what we had left, that the *Indians* and Blacks might not rob, and I am apt to believe they plunder'd as much as we had taken; for we took several, as we went the Rounds, loaded with Goods, which they own'd they had stolen, and were afterwards inform'd, that in the Hurry the Inhabitants had given Plate and Money to Blacks to carry out of the Town, and could never hear of it after.

At Evening, Mr. *Hasley* and Mr. *Duck* were sent from the Ships in the last Prize and the *Beginning Galley*, to the Island *Puma* for Water, of which there began to be Want aboard, and with Instructions to go up the River to get Intelligence of the Forces ashore, we at Sea having heard nothing from them since their Departure, and the Prisoners saying they were certainly all cut off, which was but little regarded any farther, than to keep a stricter Watch over them.

In the Afternoon the Men ashore went aboard the Barks, which carry'd them up, and

some others we had taken up the River; at six weigh'd, and tow'd off the Shore.

Thursday, April 28. in the Morning our Barks weigh'd with the first of the Ebb, the *Duke's* Pinnace making the best of her Way down to the Ships, and the Float going ashore to fetch off the great Guns, then weigh'd, and fell down the River. Two of the Barks ran aground on the middle Shoal, that lies right against the Island. In the Evening they were afloat again; then we tow'd them over on the Starboard Side, where the Channel was, firing a Gun for the rest to weigh, and at the last of the Ebb came to an Anchor, about a Mile from the Island, and saw the *Beginning* and another Vessel under the Shore, whither they were come for Water, took Water out of the Barks, and put into the *Beginning*, and dispatch'd her to the Ships.

Friday April 29. in the Morning the Barks weigh'd, and got down to *Puna*, where they anchor'd off the Town. Capt. *Rogers*, in the *Duke's* Pinnace, came aboard, and gave us an Account, that they had taken, plunder'd, and ransom'd the Town of *Guayaquil*; that three of our Men had been kill'd, two by our own People, and one by the *Spaniards*, and four wounded; that the Inhabitants, whilst treating, had carry'd off their Money and Plate, retiring to the Woods, and leaving their Guns, four whereof were taken, with a considerable Quantity of Meal, Peas, Sugar, Brandy, and Wine, which was coming down in the Barks. What we kill'd and wounded of the Enemy, could not be known, because they carry'd them off. This Day *Hugh Tidcomb*, who was shot by his Fellow Sentinel, dy'd.

Having

Having from the Ships 'spy'd a Sail standing up the River, with the Tide of Flood, we sent both Ships Boats after her, and at four in the Afternoon she struck to the Boats. They brought her in at Night; she was a small Spanish Bark from *Cheripe*, and bound up to *Guayaquil*, having on Board 330 Bags of Meal, and 140 Arrobas, that is, 35 hundred Weight of Sugar, some Onions, Quinces, and Pomgranates. This, with the six Barks and two great Ships ransom'd with the Town of *Guayaquil*, makes 14 Prizes taken in those Seas. Here follows the Agreement for Ransom, drawn up and sign'd by the Hostages.

Number of
Prizes.

“Whereas the City of *Guayaquil*, lately in Subjection to *Philip V.* King of *Spain*, is now taken by Storm, and in the Possession of the Captains, *Thomas Dover*, *Woods Rogers*, and *Stephen Courtney*, commanding a Body of her Majesty of Great Britain's Subjects, we the underwritten are content to become Hostages for the said City, and to continue in the Custody of the said Captains, *Thomas Dover*, *Woods Rogers*, and *Stephen Courtney*, 'till 30000 Pieces of Eight shall be paid to them for the Ransom of the said City, two new Ships, and six Barks; during which Time no Hostility is to be committed on either Side, between this and *Puna*. The said Sum to be paid at *Puna*, in six Days from the Date hereof, and then the Hostages to be discharg'd, and all the Prisoners to be deliver'd immediately; otherwise the said Hostages do agree to remain Prisoners, 'till the said Sum is discharg'd in any other Part of the World: In Witness whereof, we have voluntarily set our Hands this 27th Day of *April*, Old

Contract of
Ransom.

“ Stile, and the 7th of May, N. S. in the
 “ Year of our Lord 1709.

Had we landed sooner, the Booty might have been prodigious; for the Inhabitants, during the Time they gain'd, sent away their Wealth, with their Wives and Families, into the Woods; and the Hostages told us, there was then in the Town 80000 *l.* of the King's Money, besides what belong'd to Merchants, their Plate, and the Womens Jewels of a very great Value, some of which fell into our Hands, when our Boats went up the River; but the Night, and our not knowing the Place, may be an Answer for the Delay.

C H A P. XIII.

The Description of the Town of Guayaquil, from what we saw, and were told by an English-Man, who liv'd there some Time, and came in to us.

Guayaquil described.



IT is divided into two, call'd the Old and the New Towns, both of them together consisting of about 500 Houses, join'd by a long Wooden Bridge for People to pass over a-foot, above half a Mile in Length, with some Houses on each Side at a Distance: The Situation is a low boggy Ground, so dirty in Winter, that without this Bridge there would be scarce any going from one House to another. There is but one regular Street, along the River-Side to the Bridge, and from it along the old Town. Before the Church of *Santiago*, is a ve-

ry handsome Parade, but the Church it self
 in Ruins. There are in all four Churches,
viz. Santiago, or St. James the Apostle, last Churches.
 mention'd, and destroy'd, *St. Augustin, St.*
Francis, and *St. Dominick*; and before this
 last, another Parade, with a Half-Moon, on
 which six Guns may be planted, but there
 were none when we came. Besides these, there
 is a Chapel, and there had been a Church of
St. Ignatius belonging to the *Jesuits*, but burnt
 down. They were all decently adorn'd, with
 Altars, carv'd Work, Pictures, and an Or-
 gan in that of *St. Augustin*; but the Plate be-
 longing to them was carry'd away, the Priests
 and Students being all gone into the Woods.
 Some of the Houses were of Brick, particular-
 ly about the Parade, before the Fire, the rest
 of Timber, or Bamboes split, and some of
 them decently furnish'd. In the Merchants
Warehouses. Store-Houses there was Plenty of Meal, Bran-
 dy, Wine, Sugar, Cloathing, Cordage, and
 Iron. The Inhabitants had some Calashes;
 but I know not of what Use they could be,
 unless to carry them a Stone's Throw to
 Church, especially in Winter, all about being
 so foul and boggy. This Morass Ground was
 full of the largest Toads I ever saw, some of
 them as big as an *English* Two-penny Loaf.
 There are about 2000 Inhabitants of all Sorts,
 including *Indians, Mulattoes,* and Blacks.

The *English-Man*, who had liv'd in the
 Town, told us, that the *December* before,
 when they made the Royal Rejoycings for the
 Birth of the Prince of *Asturias,* which lasted
 three Weeks, they had muster'd 1100 Foot
 and 500 Horse, all in Arms, which came from
 all the Country round about, besides a much
 greater Number unarm'd, the greatest Part
 whereof

whereof must be suppos'd to be *Indians*. They baited 200 Bulls to Death, after the *Spanish* Fashion, and ran at the Ring with their Spears, both which Exercises they are addicted to. The *Sunday* before we landed, they had launch'd one of the new Ships, in the Presence of the Bishop, who ask'd, what they might cost building, and was told, the one 40000 Dollars, the other more; both of them design'd to trade to *Cbile*, and Orders were given not to employ the Carpenters about any other Work, 'till the King's two Ships then expected from *Lima*, were rebuilt.

Situation.

This Town is well seated for Trade and building of Ships, as lying 14 Leagues from Point *Arena*, and seven from *Puna*, up a large River, which receives several small ones that fall into it, with many Villages, and Farm-Houses round about. The Water is fresh for four Leagues below it, and all along the Banks grow abundance of Mangroves and *Sarzaparilla*; and, on Account of this latter, the Water is accounted good for the Pox. However, when the Floods come down from the Mountains, the Water is not reckon'd so wholesome, by Reason it brings down several poisonous Plants and Fruits, among which is the *Marzanilla* venomous Apple, whereof all Birds that taste, die; and we saw hundreds of them dead on the Water, whilst we were there.

Water.

They have great Plenty of Beeves, Swine, Goats, Sheep, Hens, Ducks, *Muscovy* Ducks, and some Sorts unknown to us in *England*; as also Horses, and great Numbers of Carrion-Crows, which the *Spaniards* will not suffer to be kill'd, preserving them to devour all Carrion. The Ships here are built under Sheds,

to

to shelter the Men from the Sun. The Town is govern'd by a *Corregidor*, being a supream Magistrate, appointed by the King. At our coming, it was one *Don Jeronimo Bos*, a young Man about 24 Years of Age, born in the *Canaries*. By what is here said, it may be observ'd, that the Accounts of the Town of *Guayaquil* in some Peoples former Voyages, are altogether erroneous, and not to be credited.

Saturday, April 30. 1709. Capt. *Rogers* went Aboard the *French-built Ship*, to carry her up to *Puna*, in Hopes of disposing of her Cargo, and some of the Blacks, who only serv'd to eat up our Provisions; as also to bring down what Water and Provisions could be got, Capt. *Courtney* being there before on the same Account.

Sunday, May 1. 1709. One of our Barks brought Water, and soon after came the other Prize with our two Lieutenants, some of our Forces, Plunder, Water, and Provisions.

Monday in the same Manner spent in watering, disposing of the Booty, and other necessary Dispositions. A Boat came from the Town with Part of the Ransom; whereupon most of the Prisoners were set ashore.

Tuesday 3. Made the Ships as clear as we could, to be gone with all possible Speed; the same Employment took us up all *Wednesday*.

Thursday 5. Capt. *Rogers* came down again with the *French-built Ship*, the *Spaniards* having bought none of her Cargo, but pay'd 24000 Dollars, Part of the 30000 Ransom for the Town, the Governor of *Puna*, one of the Hostages, was discharg'd, the others kept 'till the rest of the Money was paid. In the Evening we weigh'd with the *French-built Ship*,

Part of the
Ransom
paid.

Ship, and drove down about a League below the Duke and Prizes.

Friday 6. At Four in the Morning we came to an Anchor in 12 Fathom Water, soft ouzy Ground, Point *Arena* bearing *N. E.* distant one League. At Eleven weigh'd again, sail'd with the *French*-built Ship towards *Santa Clara*, and soon after saw the *Duke* coming after us with the rest of the Prizes we design'd to take along with us. The Weather being calm, tow'd down, 'till we brought *Santa Clara* to bear *W.* by *S.* distant two Leagues; in the Afternoon, the *Duke* and other Prizes join'd us, and we were then seven Sail in all.

More of it. Saturday 7. A Boat came down in the Morning from *Guayaquil*, with about 3000 Dollars in Money and Plate, which the *Duke's* Boat went out to receive, and brought Aboard, the Town-Boat going up the River again. Their Men told us, that the other 3000 Dollars would soon come, and 12000 more to trade for Goods, which we suppos'd to be a Trick, to keep us in the Bay 'till theirs and the *French* Men of War could come from *Lima*; whereupon we resolv'd to make all possible Dispatch, to turn out of the Bay, kept three of the Hostages with us, and sent all the other Prisoners ashore. The *Beginning* being small, and of no farther Use to us, since we had better Vessels, sold her to the *Spaniards* for about the Value of 50 *l.* in Pearl, Gold Chains, &c. and put the Prisoners Aboard, but kept Pilots, and a Man that could speak *English*, the President of *Panama's* Son, and the Hostages. By the Consent and Approbation of the Captains and others, five black Women were given to some of the Captains, who had been great Losers, and we kept as many

many Blacks as we could maintain. The Weather being very hot, some of our Men fell into Fevers, and in a few Days we had near 100 sick together, as was also Capt. Courtney.

Sunday 8. Sail'd with a small Breeze at N. Sail for Galapagos Island. W. which came about to S. S. W. and S. W. saw abundance of dead Birds on the Water.

Monday 9. Course W. half N. Latitude per Estimation 3 Deg. 20 Min. Meridian Distance from Santa Clara 30 Min. West. Tuesday 10. At Noon it began to blow so fresh, that we took in all the Reefs of our Top-Sails, Latitude per Observation and Estimation 2 Deg. 37 Min. South. Nothing worth observing till

Friday 13. When we saw abundance of *Albacores* chasing of Flying-Fish, several of which flew into the Ships, and a very large *Albacore*, in her eager Chase, leap'd into the French-built Ship's Boat, which we call'd the *Havre-de-Grace*. At Noon bore away N. W. believing our selves near the Longitude of the *Galapagos* Islands, where we design'd to water, fit our Ships, and refresh our Men, who continu'd very ill. Course W. by N. half N. Latitude per Observation 1 Deg. 52 Min. South. Meridian Distance from Santa Clara 332 Miles West.

Saturday 14. At Noon finding our selves near the suppos'd Latitude and Longitude of the *Galapagos* Islands, and not seeing them, we hal'd to the Westward, because the *Spanish* Draughts lay them 30 Leagues farther that Way, than our *English* Charts; which I therefore believe are not true. Our *Spanish* Pilots knew little or nothing of those Islands, for I suppose they seldom touch at them. I found this Day, by our Observation, that we must have

have had a strong Current setting us to the Northward, by Reason we had made a *N. N. W.* half *W.* Course, and steer'd *N. W.* Latitude per Observation and Estimation 1 Deg. South, Distance from *Santa Clara* 360 Miles *W.* Lay by from Six in the Evening, 'till Four the next Morning, for fear of running by the Islands in the Night.

Sunday 15. Made Sail at Four in the Morning; in the Afternoon we stretch'd a-head, to see if we could make any of the Island; but not discovering them, tack'd and join'd the Fleet at Night.

Monday 16. Mr. *Hopkins*, Lieutenant of Marines, and one of the Doctors of the *Duke*, dy'd. Not seeing the Islands this Morning, and being in the due Latitude, apprehended we might be too far to the *Westward*, resolv'd, by Advice of the Head-Officers, that we should crowd a-head of the Fleet till Evening; and if not discover them, conclude they were to the *Eastward* of us. Ran a-head accordingly, and saw several Fowls; and at Six in the Evening made an Island bearing *S.* by *W.* half *W.* distant 10 Leagues. Then hoisted our Colours, and fir'd a Gun, the Signal for the *Duke* and Prizes a-stern to keep to Windward, then tack'd and stood with them; at Eight came up with the *Duke*, and acquainted Capt. *Rogers* how the Island bore, and kept plying to Windward.

Discover
the Galapagos.

Tuesday 17. The Land we saw show'd like eight or nine Islands near together; but the Weather being hazy, could not well discern. The main Body of them bore *S.* by *E.* distant eight Leagues. Latitude per Observation and Estimation 30 Min. South, Meridian Distance from *Santa Clara* 500 Miles *West*. This being

land

one

one of the *Galapagos* Islands, it appears they are laid down wrong in most of the Charts; for the Body of this Island lies in about one Degree *South*, and Meridian Distance from *Santa Clara* 8 Deg. 20 Min. *West*. At Six in the Evening the *West* End of the Great Island bore *S. by W.* distant six Leagues.

Wednesday 18. In the Morning discover'd another large Island bearing about *S. E.* from the Body of the Land seen the Day before, which at this Time look'd like one great Island, as did the other to Windward. The *Duke* and some of the Prizes being to Leeward, we bore down, and ran near the Shore, sounding several Times, but had no Ground, and as we came in, saw several Thoroughfares and small Islands, which, at a Distance, look'd like one entire Land. The *Duke's* Boat went ashore to seek for Water, and Capt. *Dover* and he came Aboard us, where it was agreed, that Capt. *Rogers*, with the three Prizes, should keep to Windward of that Island, 'till our Return, the Boats to seek for Water, and we, with the *Havre-de-Grace*, to turn up to Leeward of the other Island which lay to Windward, to see if we could find a Harbour and Water; and then to join them as soon as possible. Accordingly at Noon I made Sail to Windward, and took a rough Draught of the Islands, as they show'd to us at Sea, which is here inserted, the Longitude and Latitude as above.

To the *N. W.* of the great Island, lies a long Ridge of other Islands, which cannot be seen 'till you are through the Straights, which is about three Leagues wide, and bold enough for Ships to go through. There is another large Island which bears *S. S. E.* from the small

small one, about eight Leagues distant. On the small Island there are Tortoises, and so on all the rest, whence they have the Name of *Galapagos*, which in *Spanish* signifies Tortoises. We could find no Water on neither of them.

Thursday 19. Ply'd to Windward, and at Noon the Island we design'd for, bearing *E. S. E.* distant one League, saw another to the Southward, bearing *E. by S.* distant eight Leagues. The great Island we came from the Day before, ran farther to the Southward, than it had look'd to do at first, and we saw much Wood on it. That we were making towards, look'd like a barren Island.

Friday, Saturday, and Sunday, we spent in plying among the Islands, where the Boats which went ashore, found abundance of Tortoises, large Rock-Fish, and *Guanos*. These Creatures last nam'd, are larger here, than in other Parts of the *West Indies*, and of several Colours, some black, some yellow, &c. as also of several Sizes, and one Sort of them has no Prickles on the Back. We shoot them among the Rocks, they are eaten by the Seamen, and reckon'd good Meat, though their Deformity made me loath to eat them. See the Draught, Plate 6. Numb. 2. Our Pinnace went ashore to look for Water, but found none on the great Island, which is most a Rocky dry Ground, and looks as if there had lately been an Earthquake. Some Trees grow on the Rocks, having a good Scent, but no Leaves.

Cowley's
Account of
the Gala-
pagos.

Cowley's Voyage gives the following Account of these Islands. The first that we saw, lay near the Latitude of 1 Deg. 30 Min. *S.* we having the Wind at *South*, and being on
the

N. 1. *Dukes Island.*

Duchess Island.

N. 2.



...the Bay of Harbourn in the Duke of York
...another Town like a great City &
...sometimes like a round Fortification, w^{ch}
...appear'd always in as many different Formes
...it upon several Points of the Company's
...island beinge havinge a Signe
...and althowg I fancy'd to call Calvey
...and a small one between
...lies another Island which I call'd Six
...you may see I call'd Rocke before the Iud
...is a congreuous Bay or Harbourn w^{ch}
...I call'd The Duke of Albemarle's Island in which
...to the Duke of York's a curious one which
...of Norfolk's Island, and to the Westward
...is a fine round one which I call'd The
...of York's Island, to the Eastward where
...name more thy. This Island I call'd The
...our Company liv'd at them when they be-
...that we could take them alive, till some
...they would often fight on our Harbourn Arms
...the latter were so tame that
...abundance of Fowls, six Pigeons and
...and six excellent Food. Here I
...found some of which weight at least
...of Provins, Fish, Sea and Land
...land, under the compass of a hundred
...towards the Westward End of a fine
...to an Anchor in a very good Harbourn,
...and another Bay. Then we
...of which I call'd Baw's Island, another
...land. We saw many more to the Westward
...and the third Sir Anthony Doves
...call'd Baw's Island, the next to that
...to the Westward of this, that was
...of our Island. We had eight of these more
...and marks high Land, which I call'd
...to discover what was upon it. This

the N
to it
lland
Charles
lying
I call
Brytle
lland
one o
Daff
came
lying
lland
Plant
Torto
Poun
so ab
Turtl
they
so tha
of ou
came
Duke
of is
Duke
of T
I cal
is a
you
Bay
John
York
Encl
of it
appe
fom
on
This

the North Side thereof, that we could not fail to it, to discover what was upon it. This Island makes high Land, which I call'd King Charles's Island. We had Sight of three more lying to the Northward of this, that next it, I call'd Cross-man's Island; the next to that, Brattle's; and the third, Sir Anthony Dean's Island. We saw many more to the Westward, one of which I call'd Eures's Island, another Dassigny's, and another Blindo's. Then we came to an Anchor in a very good Harbour, lying towards the Northernmost End of a fine Island, under the Equinoctial, here being great Plenty of Provisions, Fish, Sea and Land Tortoises, some of which weigh at least 200 Pounds, and are excellent Food. Here is also abundance of Fowl, viz. Flamencos and Turtle-Doves, the latter were so tame, that they would often light on our Hats and Arms, so that we could take them alive, 'till some of our Company fir'd at them, when they became more shy. This Island I call'd The Duke of York's Island, to the Eastward whereof is a fine round one, which I nam'd The Duke of Norfolk's Island, and to the Westward of The Duke of York's, a curious one, which I call'd The Duke of Albemarl's Island, in which is a commodious Bay, or Harbour, where you may ride Land-lock'd. Before the said Bay, lies another Island, which I call'd Sir John Narbrough's; and a small one between York and Albemarl, I fancy'd to call Cowley's Enchanted Island, because having a Sight of it upon several Points of the Compass, it appear'd always in as many different Forms, sometimes like a ruin'd Fortification, upon another Point like a great City, &c. This Bay, or Harbour in the Duke of York's Island,

Island, I call'd *Albany Bay*, and another Place *Tork Road*. Here is excellent good sweet Water, Wood, &c. and a rich Mineral Ore. From hence we sail'd to the *Northward*, where we saw three more fine Islands, the *Eastermost* of the three I call'd the *Earl of Abington's* Island; then sailing along the other two, nam'd the *Westermost*, the *Lord Culpeper's*; and the other the *Lord Wenman's*. All of them that we were at, are plentifully stor'd with the aforesaid Provisions, viz *Tortoises*, *Fowls*, *Fish*, and large *Guanos*; but we could find no good Water on any of all these Places, save on that of the *Duke of Tork's* Island.

I have added this out of *Cowley's* Voyage, as being a more particular Relation, than we could give, having mis'd of the Place where he says there is good Water, and therefore not come to an Anchor in any of them; yet we continu'd plying from one to another, in Hopes of succeeding 'till

Thursday, May 26. in the Morning, *Capt. Rogers* and *Capt. Dover* came aboard; and having consulted together, resolv'd to run in for the Island *Plata* to water, and so come off again, for Fear of meeting with two *French* Ships, one of 60, the other of 46 Guns, and the *Spanish* Men of War, who we were advis'd would be suddenly in search of us; but if we could find Water in any of the Islands going in, we design'd to fit our Ships there, and not go near the Main, our Ships being out of Order, and our Men sickly and weak, and we had lately bury'd several Men. Some Days before this, we lost *Mr. Hatley*, who was with five or six white Men, four Blacks, and an *Indian*, with little or no Provision or Wa-

A Bark
lost.

ter, and never a Boat; and knew not what became of them.

Friday, May 27. Seeing no more Islands, hoisted in our Pinnace, Course *E. N. E.* Latitude per Estimation, 0 Deg. 45 Min. North, Meridian Distance from *Santa Clara*, 8 Deg. 25 Min. West. *Saturday* held the same Course, and *Sunday East*.

Monday, May 30. The Officers of the *Duke* came aboard, to consult about the properest Place to careen and water at, and agreed to go to the Island *Gorgona*, to see whether any Spanish Ships were there, and thence to *Mangla* or *Madulinar*, where are some *Indians*, Enemies to the *Spaniards*, who, as the Pilots inform'd us, seldom came there, nor could thence get Intelligence of us; and if we could trade with the *Indians*, might have Swine and Fowls, good Water, Tortoises, Plantans, and other Refreshments. These Days saw many Boobies, Men of War, Albacores, Bonitos, Dolphins, Flying Fishes, and large Granpusses, the like we saw on *Tuesday*.

Wednesday, June 1. 1709. Some of our Men inform'd us, that there had been a Conspiracy aboard the Galeon among the Prisoners and Blacks, to kill the *English*, and make their Escape. We examin'd the *Spaniards*, who protested they knew nothing of it; then seiz'd Matches between the Fingers of two Blacks, making them believe we would burn them to the Bone, if they did not confess; they own'd there had been a Talk of killing the *English*, among the *Indians* and Blacks, but they believ'd it was not in Earnest; whereupon they were dispers'd into several Ships, to break the Cabal, Course *E. by S. 4 S.* Latitude 1 Deg. 20 Min. South Meridian, Distance from
Santa

A VOYAGE to the South Sea, and
Santa Clara, 3 Deg. 27 Min. *West*. Found here
 little or no Current.

Sunday, June 5. Our Boat went aboard the
Duke, to carry the Officers some fresh Provisions,
 and Capt. *Rogers* and Capt. *Dover* came aboard
 us to consult, we having made the Land, and
 sent for a *Spanish* Pilot from aboard the *Duke*,
 to advise with him. Course *E.* by *S.* Latitude
 2 Deg. 10 Min. *North*, Meridian Distance
 from *Santa Clara*, 1 Deg. 15 Min. *East*. In
 the Afternoon discover'd a Sail right a-head of
 us, as far as we could see from the Top-Gallant-
 Mast Head, chas'd, and at eight in the Eve-
 ning came up with her, fir'd a Chase-Gun,
 and she struck. I went aboard, and being
 near the Shore, tack'd and laid her off,
 then sent the Officers and best Passengers a-
 board the *Dutchess*. The Vessel was about 80
 Tun Burthen, came from *Panama*, bound for
Guayaquil, had been out 13 Days, and was
 laden with Iron, Cloth, &c. Had two Wo-
 men, and several Passengers of Note aboard;
 one of them was going Governor to *Baldivia*,
 his Name *Don Juan Cardoso*, and had been not
 long before taken on the other Side by the
Jamaica Cruizers. The Vessel's Name was the
St. Thomas, the Master's *John Barreto*, the Pas-
 sengers and Blacks aboard, to the Number
 of 50.

Price ta-
 ken.

Monday, June 6. at eight in the Morning
 the *Island Gallo* bore *S. E.* distant four Leagues,
 steer'd away *N. E.* by *N.* for the *Island Gor-
 gona*, Latitude per Observation, 2 Deg. 31
 Min. *North*, Meridian Distance from *Santa
 Clara* to the *Island Gallo*, 1 Deg. 30 Min. *East*,
 as we made out by Log since our first Depart-
 ure. We sometimes found a Current setting
 to the *N. W.* In the Evening the *Havre de
 Grace*,

Grace and our last Prize, ran aboard each other, and the Prize lost her Main Top-Mast before she got clear; we took them in Tow, and made the best of our Way for *Gorgona*; by Night got under the Lee of the Island; then tack'd, and ply'd to Windward all Night, and perceiv'd we gain'd but little, by Reason of the Current.

Tuesday, June 7. in the Morning got into Anchoring-Ground, in about 40 Fathom Water, where we anchor'd with three of the Prizes. *Capt. Rogers* with the *Duke* and *Galeon*, being to Leeward, made the best of their Way, and sent his Boat to sound, and we ours to bring off Water, which is there plentiful enough. At Three in the Afternoon the *Duke* got in to an Anchor.

Wednesday, June 8. at Eight in the Morning saw a Sail bearing down towards the Island, till spying the *Galeon* in the Offing, she stood to the Westward, I went out in the Pinnace well mann'd at the South End of the Island; and the *Duke's* Pinnace at the North End, and at Noon I took and brought her to an Anchor at *Gorgona*. She was a Bark of about 50 Tun, call'd *el Soldado*, that is, the Soldier, came out of a small Port the Night before, and was bound for *Guayaquil*, to load Salt, Brandy, &c. in Ballast, and found in her, in Gold Chains, Money, &c. the Value of about 5 or 600 l. design'd to purchase her Cargo. At 12 in the Night, we weigh'd and steer'd away from *Gorgona*, for the Port of *Mangla*, where we design'd to careen and fit our Ships, and make an Attempt upon some Gold Mines we understood were there. Yet, after being out some Time, ply'd again for *Gorgona*, because, upon examining some Prisoners taken in the last

Prize, they told us, our Pilot had done wrong in informing us, that *Mangla* was a proper Place to fit our Ships; for if we went in there, we should scarce get out again, as not having Room enough for so many Ships, besides a strong Tide, and must moor Head and Stern in 40 Fathom Water. We look'd upon this as a Design of our Pilot to get us in there, and make his Escape, and would not have left *Gorgona*, had these Prisoners been first examin'd; but some Differences between the chief Officers, had like to have prov'd to our Disadvantage. We could not fetch *Gorgona*'till

Monday, June 13. at Four in the Morning, when we anchor'd under the Island in 40 Fathom Water, the South End bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and the Rock North. At Eight weigh'd, and ran farther in, and at Ten anchor'd again in 31 Fathom. This Day held a full Committee on Board the *Duke*, and resolv'd to careen our Ships here, as soon as possible. Here we continu'd 'till *Sunday, August 7.* 1709. fitting our Ships, laid the *Havre de Grace* ashore; and when she came off again new rigg'd, nam'd her the *Marquis*, being mounted with 20 Guns, laden with her own Cargo, and some from the other Prizes, 60 Men aboard, besides 17 Blacks, and commanded by *Edward Cooke*: The *Duke* and *Dutchess* took in Iron to stiffen them, with as much of the best Goods as they could, and loaded another Prize with the Remainder.

C H A P. XIV.

A Village on the Continent plunder'd; Committee decrees what is to be reputed Plunder, what Shares were found upon a Dividend, Fighting Orders, Signals for Sailing, Description of the Island Gorgona.



ON the 9th of July, 1709. a Committee was held on Board the *Duke*, at the Island *Gorgona*, and resolv'd to turn all the Prisoners ashore, in a Bark fitted out for that Purpose, and at the same Time to plunder the Settlement on the Main, right opposite to the Island. Capt. *Thomas Dover*, Capt. *Robert Fry*, and Mr. *Stretton*, were appointed to command the Bark; and 45 Men in her, and to make what Dispatch they could, returning with such Refreshments as they found for the sick Men.

Sunday, July 10. The Bark and both *Pinna-^{Plunder a}ces* went over to the Continent, carrying *Village.* all the Prisoners, took the small Village there, and on *Wednesday 17.* return'd, bringing 7 Beeves, 14 Hogs, some Fowl, about 50 Bushels of *Indian* Wheat, and a few Goats. The People had Notice of us, for which Reason little was got there. On the 16th a Black, born in *Jamaica*, who spoke very good *English*, and had been taken with some *Jamaica* Men on the *North Side* eight Years before, came over to us in a Canoe. On the 17th Capt. *Morrel*, formerly Commander of the *Galeon*, re- turn'd

turn'd in a large Canoe, brought some Money and Fruit, and a Merchant or two, who bought some of our Blacks. On the 18th, one of our Blacks was stung by a Snake, and notwithstanding all the Care that could be taken of him, dy'd. The 20th, another Canoe came from the Main, with some Oranges, Limes, Fowl, and Hogs. The 22d she return'd, and the *Duke's* Pinnace went to the Windward Part of the Island, to look for some Blacks that were run away, and at Night caught one of them at the Tent. *Tuesday, July 26.* Capt. *Morel* came again in a Canoe from the Continent. The 27th, six black Women we had sold to the Merchants, were carry'd off, and two more Canoes came over.

What is to
be Plund'r.

Friday, July 29, 1709. a general Committee was held aboard the *Duke* for farther settling what should be Plunder, and agreed, that Gold Rings found in any Place, except in a Goldsmith's Shop, all Arms, Sea-Books and Instruments, Cloathing, and Moveables about Prisoners, be reputed Plunder, excepting Womens Ear-rings, unwrought Gold and Silver, loose Diamonds, Pearls, or Money. All Plate in Use aboard Ships, but not ashore, unless about the Persons of Prisoners; all Manner of Cloaths ready made, found on the upper Deck, and between Decks, belonging to the Ship's Company and Passengers, to be Plunder, excepting as above limited, and what is in whole Bundles and Pieces, and not open'd in this Country, that appears not for the Persons Use who owns the Chests, and design'd for Merchandize, which not to be Plunder. Forty Roupies to be allow'd *James Stretton* in *India*, as Smart-Money. To *William Davis* and *Terrick Derrickson*, 20 Roupies each on the same

same Account. To the Boats Crews that were engag'd with the *Marquis*, when taken, one Bail of Serges, one of Linnen, and two of Bays, to be sold when and where they shall think convenient. A good Suit of Cloaths to be made for each Man that went up the River above *Guayaquil*. These Things given over and above their Shares, as an Encouragement for having behav'd themselves well.

Sunday, July 31. John Briggs, one of our Men, dy'd. *Tuesday and Wednesday*, the 2d and 3d of *August*, 1709, divided our Plunder-Goods, on the 5th the Plunder-Plate, each Ship taking their Dividend Aboard, to be deliver'd when they come to *India*.

| | | |
|--|---|-----|
| The Mens Shares on Board the <i>Duke</i> , | 3 | 403 |
| of Cloaths, &c. when cast up, were, | 3 | 403 |
| The <i>Dutchess's</i> , | — | 330 |
| The <i>Marquis's</i> , | — | 149 |

Shares of
Plunder.

Total 882

The Remainder of the Mens Shares of Plunder, I had sent Aboard me in the *Marquis*, being our Dividend of the Plate, in all 36 Pound Weight, amounting to 136 L. Sterling, the *Duke* and *Dutchess* having their Proportions, to be shar'd in *India*, according to every Man's Share. There was also put Aboard the *Duke* and *Dutchess*, a Box of Amber Neck-Laces, five Boxes and a Bag of Gold and Silver, a Quantity of Gold Rings, Tooth-Pickers, and Things of Value, not then shar'd. In each Bag of Gold 1 Pound 14 Ounces.

Saturday, August 6. Held a Consultation, and agreed as follows:

L 3

The

The Manner of attacking, or defending our selves,
if we meet with the Enemy.

Orders for
Fight.

1. **W**E must endeavour to get the Weather-Gage.

2. When to engage, must hoist out our Pinnaces, keeping them ready, with two Men in each Boat, to tow off a Fire-Ship, if any should approach us, or in case either Ship be disabled.

3. If we meet with two or three Sail, all to fall on the Ship of most Force first, giving her a Broadside, with double and round, as near as possible, by that Means to disable her Mast and Rigging, and then to fall on the rest.

4. If either of our Ships should be disabled, losing of Masts, or springing of Leaks, he is to bear out of the Engagement, and the other to be with him to save the Men, or repair the Rigging.

5. Whensoever fight the Spaniards, to endeavour to be as near as possible, because nothing disheartens them more; but if after engaging them they prove too strong, then endeavour to out-sail them; but always the best Sailor to stay for the heaviest. This in case of meeting their Men of War join'd with the French.

Signals between the Duke, Dutchess, and
Marquis.

TO speak with the Duke in the Day, put out an English Jack, either before or abaft.

In

In the Night, show three Lights one above another.

To speak with the *Dutchess* in the Day, a *Spanish* Jack or Pendant either before or abaft.

In the Night, to show three Lights of an equal Height.

To speak with the *Marquis* in the Day, a *French* Jack either before or abaft.

In the Night, to show three Lights of an equal Height, and one over.

To keep Company in a Fog, be as near as *Signals* possible together, and keep a distinct Noise between us, the *Duke* ring a Bell, the *Dutchess* beat a Drum, and the *Marquis* any other Noise, and all answer one another by firing Muskets twice in a Glass; but if the Fog continues long and thick, then each Ship is to answer the other with a Quarter-Deck Gun, once in a Glass, all to be done very distinctly, to prevent Mistakes.

When discover Danger, or occasion to put about in a dark Night, or Fog, if with Starboard Tacks, to fire two Guns very quick; if with Larboard Tacks, to fire three Guns quick, each Ship to answer with the same; but if put about in the Night, where the Expence of Powder may be sav'd, then show two Lights, if with the Starboard Tacks, and three if with the Larboard, each Ship to answer, except so near and light, that we can plainly see one another.

In case of seeing strange Ships in the Night, to show false Fires 'till answer'd by the other two of us, in order to know our own Ships; but if see one Ship, and he who discovers can attack her, then he need only make the same Signal as above in a Fog, which will alarm

the other two, and prevent losing Company, if we give Chase; but if we see more than one, then endeavour to speak with one another as soon as possible.

Seeing a Sail or Land in the Day, hoist an Ensign, and lower it presently; and if more than one, hoist and lower as many Times as you see Sails, the same for seeing Land.

In Danger of Rocks, or Shoal Water, or discovering Land in the Night, fire a Gun, and put out two Lights, one over the other, in the Mizzen-Shrouds, and keep them out 'till answer'd, tacking or bearing away directly from the Danger.

If any Leak, or other great Disaster in the Day or Night; in the Day put out an Ensign in the Top-mast Shrouds, and fire a Gun, if Occasion; in the Night, show as many Lights as possible, and fire Guns 'till assisted.

To come to an Anchor, or weigh in the Night, show a Light at the Fore and Main Top-mast Heads, and fire a Gun; if the other two Ships are at a Distance, to weigh by one Light at our Main Top-mast Head, and fire a Gun, if Occasion.

In case of losing Company, and meeting in the Night or Day; in the Night, to know each other by three Lights of an equal Height, 'till come within the Hail, to be farther satisfy'd; if in the Day, the Ship to Windward, or the first that shows the Signal, must hale down her Top-Sails, and clew up her Top-Gallant-Sails, with the Yards aloft, the other to answer by haling up all her Sails, and bringing to.

Place of Rendezvous. Should we lose Company, and know of no Enemy on this Coast, then the Island *Plata* to be the Rendezvous on

the

the 10th; but if hear of an Enemy, or are chas'd to lose Company, then spend some Time among the *Galapagos*, to get Fish and Tortoises, to rendezvous off *Cape Corrientes* by the Middle or latter End of *October* at farthest. In your Passage from the *Galapagos*, keep no where nearer than 60 or 70 Leagues off the *Mexican Shore*, to prevent any Hindrance by the Winds; keep under the Line as near as possible, as we run off to meet the first Island of the *Galapagos*, to get Tortoises, &c.

This same Day the Captains and other Officers took a solemn Oath on the Holy Evangelists, to keep Company and assist one another upon all Occasions to the utmost of their Power, and in case of engaging, to stand by one another with the last Hazard of their Persons and Ships; but in case one Ship should happen to perish, the other two having done all that in them lies to save her, to provide the best for their own Security, and the same for one Ship, if two should happen to be lost. This Agreement sworn to, as has been said, and sign'd by most of the Officers, and nothing to be alter'd in it, without the Consent of the major Part of them.

An Instrument was also brought on Board the *Marquis*, where all Persons had given in an Account of what they had, to the Value of half a Dollar, in order for every Man to swear to it; which all were willing to do. The Purport of it, was, That each Man should truly declare what Cloaths, Goods, &c. he had receiv'd of the Agents, and restore whatsoever he had taken without the Agent's Knowledge, in order to a just Distribution of the Plunder.

*Instrument
against con-
cealing of
Plunder.*

Plunder. Every Man to oblige himself to be under the Penalty of twenty Shillings for every Shilling Value that should be found hid or conceal'd by him, above the former Penalty agreed on of losing his Share of any Prize or Purchase, for concealing the Value of half a Piece of Eight: And, for the Encouragement of Discoverers, the Informer to have half the Penalty, and the Commanders to take Care of him. This Instrument, I say, was brought aboard to be sign'd, as it was by most of the Officers and Men on Board each Ship.

The same 6th of August 1709. I receiv'd my Orders, to command the *Marquis*, which were as follows.

Capt.
Cooke's
Commission.

WE whose Names are hereto subscrib'd, appointed on Board the *Duke and Dutchess*, do hereby empower, and order Capt. Edward Cooke to command the *Marquis*, Capt. Charles Pope, Lieutenant, Mr. Robert Nolman, Master, Mr. William Page, Mate, Joseph Parker, Second Mate, Mr. John Ballot, Doctor, Benjamin Long, Boatswain, George Knight, Gunner, Edward Gorman, Carpenter, and the other Officers, as the said Captain shall direct aboard the *Marquis*, each of the above Officers, or the others, on their good Behaviour, to have such Wages as those in the same Offices on Board the *Duke and Dutchess*, and to cruize on this Coast in our Company, or where else Capt. Cooke shall think fit in his Return to Bristol, should he be unfortunately separated from us. Witness our Hands, this 6th of August 1709.

Charles

and
self to be
gs for e-
und hid
er Penal-
ny Prize
e of half
courage-
to have
nders to
, I say,
s it was
ard each

iv'd my
ich were

ib'd, ap-
utchels,
Edward
Charles
Master,
rker, se-
benjamin
mer, Ed-
Officers,
be Mar-
thers, on
ar those
nd Dut-
Company,
n his Re-
separa-
of Au-

Charles

[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]



the Carpenter, Sail-makers, Loggers, and
Rope.

CE
Jo
T
T
the
H
ladi
taki
as fa
ceiv
and
we a
them
Blac
grea
elife
ply
Pur
fible
gre
Ma
Ran
fola
Wi
ger
Of
ble
we
ma
da
ib
it

Charles Pope,
John Connely,
Tho. Glendalle;

Tho. Dover, *President*,
Woodes Rogers,
Stephen Courtney,
William Dampier,
Robert Fry,
William Stretton.

The following Resolution was also taken the same 6th of *August*.

Having now done careening, fixing, and lading our own Ships, and the *Marquis*, and taking all manner of Goods out of our Prizes, as far as our Ships can carry, and having receiv'd a valuable Consideration of Mr. *Morel* and *Navarre*, the Masters of our two Prizes, we are all of Opinion it were best to leave them in Possession of their Ships, and what Blacks we cannot carry hence, tho' never so great an Advantage could be made of them elsewhere; therefore judge it our Interest to ply directly to Windward, to try for other Purchase, and Sale of the Goods, and, if possible, to take or buy Provisions. We also agree to land one of the *Guayaquil* Hostages at *Manta*, in order to procure Money to pay the Ransom of the Town, and a Bark we have sold the same Man, laden with Prize-Goods. Witness our Hands this 6th of *August* 1709.

Sign'd by most of the Committee.

During our Stay at this Island, Capt. *Rogers*, Capt. *Courtney*, my self, and some other Officers, underwent much Fatigue and Trouble in fitting the *Marquis*, for which Ship we were forc'd to get all new Masts and Yards, make most of the Sails, and much new Cordage. The Smith made much good Work, as did the Carpenters, Sail-makers, Riggers, and

Rope-

Rope-makers, which came to help us from each Ship. Before we depart this Island, I shall here give a short Account of it.

The Description of the Island Gorgona, on the Coast of Popayan.

Gorgona
Island.

Trees.

Anchoring,
&c.

This Island lies in the Latitude of three Degrees North, at a small Distance from the Continent. It is indifferent high Land, and very woody, some of the Trees very tall and large; one Sort whereof, by the Spaniards call'd *Palma Maria*, makes very good Masts for Ships, but is heavy, and from it flows a Balsam of the same Name, good for several Uses. With this Sort of Wood we new masted the *Marquis*.

Gorgona lies almost North and South, and is not above three or four Leagues in Compass. The anchoring Place is against a sandy Bay on the East Side, near the Shore, where is riding in from 30 to 40 Fathom, and good Ground. At this East End it flows 12 Foot, and here are two very good Places to hale Ships ashore, one of which we us'd for the *Marquis*, and brought her off without any Damage. Here are several Rivulets and Springs of excellent Water, which is got from the Shore with Ease. In the Bay where we rid, clear'd a Place in the Woods right ashore, to build Tents for our sick Men, Sail-makers, Smiths, and Coopers; which when up, look'd like a small Village, and our Men call'd it *Little Bristol*.

This would be a very proper Place to do Business, and lie undiscover'd by the Spaniards, but that the continual Rain rots the Rigging and Sails very much; for I believe it

The Island Gergona bearing E.N.E. dist^l 6 Leagues shows thus.



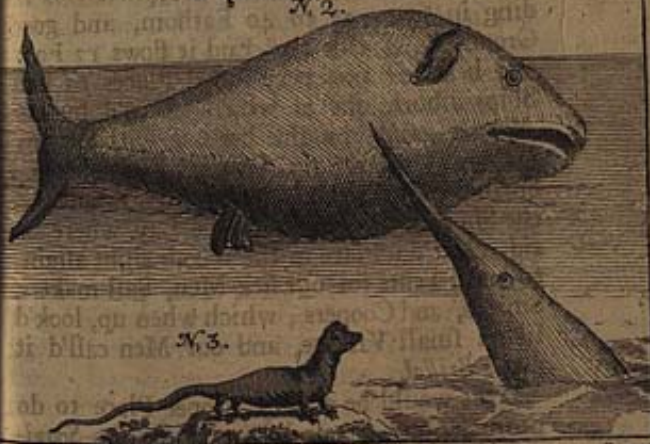
Gergona when you are Near it shows thus.



50 fathoms



N. 2.



N. 3.

... it was during the night ...
... the ...
... at both ends of the ...
... looks which are ...
... and the ...
... and dug on them ...
... rocks, and in the sandy ...
... we got several ...
... potatoes there were ...
... some abundance of young ...
... her words ...
... was one ...
... with me ...
... words ...
... the ...
... Bell ...
... Swo ...
... good ...
... Swo ...
... Wood ...
... seven ...
... and ...
... so w ...
... Gro ...
... of v ...
... like ...
... bla ...
... lou ...
... 10 ...
... call ...
... fec ...
... tain ...
... Tr ...
... aff ...
... tio ...
... nu ...
... exc ...
... wh ...

it ran
less,
lasts
ber.
white
Sail,
rest,
these
Sain-
Some
of the
Gran
Drow
hard
the
Bell-
Swo
good
Swo
Wood
seven
and
so w
Gro
of v
like
bla
lou
10.
call
fec
tain
Tr
aff
tio
nu
exc
wh

it rains there every Day in the Year more or less, or at least during the rainy Season, which lasts six Months, that is, from *April* to *September*. At both Ends of the Island there are white Rocks, which at a Distance look like a Sail, and are always white, because the Fowl rest, and dung on them. Along Shore, by these Rocks, and in the Sandy Bays with the Sain, we got several Sorts of very good Fish. Some Tortoises there were, but we took none of them. Abundance of young Whales, and *Whales* Granpusses, would often come blowing in Drovers very near our Ships, the Thrashers hard at work laying them on the Back, and the Sword-Fishes pricking them under the Belly. The *Spaniards* say the Thrashers and Sword-Fishes often kill the Whales. It was good Sport to us to see them. The Whale and Sword-Fish, Plate 10. Numb. 1. In the Woods there are abundance of wild Monkeys, *Animals* several of which we shot, and our Men eat, and reckon'd them good Meat. There are also wild *Guinea* Pigs, which burrough in the Ground like Rabbits, and *Lion* Lizards, one of which we caught, and it was shap'd much like a young *Guano*; when first taken, was all black, and soon after chang'd to several Colours, being a fine Creature to look to, Plate 10. Numb. 2. There is another Creature, call'd a *Sloth*, from its Slowness in moving, feeds on the Leaves of Trees, but must certainly grow very poor, when it leaves one Tree, before it gets to another, if at any Distance, considering the Heaviness of its Motion. Large venomous Snakes are also very numerous. As for Birds, there are not many, except a large Sort of Fowl, call'd, *Caracosor*, *Caracosor* whereof we saw but few; yet in the Holes of the

the Rocks there is a Multitude of small Birds, like our Bats, and fly about in the Night as they do. Plate 10. Numb. 3. On the Coast is Plenty of Pearl Oysters, insomuch that Capt. Morel, our Prisoner, told me, if he had eight Blacks, that could dive well, he would not question in a short Time to fetch up his past Losses. I found nothing else remarkable, except some white Coral, and on the Rocks abundance of Perwinkles, and Limpits. What others have said of this Island, we shall see hereafter.

CHAP. XV.

The just Distances between all the Ports, Bays, and Creeks on the Coast of Peru; as also the Islands lying along it; the Shoals, Winds, and Currents, and Course to be steer'd in sailing from Place to Place.



AVING brought our Ships into a sailing Posture at the Island *Gorgona*, we will, as was done at *Juan Fernandes*, leave them there a while, to say something of the mighty Kingdom of *Peru*, along which we ran, as we did before off *Chile*, beginning first with the Sea-Coast, as laid down in the above-mention'd *Spanish Manuscript Coasting Pilot*, and at the Head-land of *Copiapo*.

Cheveral.

From Point *Copiapo* to *Cheveral*, is 2 Leagues, and by the Way there are Bays, and good Ports,

Ports, shelter'd from the South Wind; but the Country is not inhabited, nor is there any Water.

From *Cheveral*, to *Tuncal*, six Leagues, all ^{Tuncal} desert Mountains, without any Port or Water.

From *Tuncal*, to *Port Betas*, six Leagues. It ^{Betas} is a good Harbour, tho' very deep, and Ships must lie in 30 Fathom Water, to be ready to sail when the *North* Wind comes up. There is in it a Bank of white Sand, and in the Middle another of black, and above it there appear Streaks on the Earth, like the Veins in a Mine, but it has no Water.

From *Port Betas*, to *Baya de Nuestra Señora*, ^{Our Lady's Bay} our Lady's Bay, six Leagues. This Bay is very subject to Winds, the Coast bold, and very deep, it being hard to reach the Bottom when close ashore; the Country desert. Here the *North* Winds begin to blow hard, and here ends the low Land, along the Sea Coast, and begin the Mountains to the *Northward*.

From *Our Lady's Bay*, to *Fara' de la Aguada*, that is, the Rock above ^{Farellon de la Aguada} *W...*; call'd *Aguada*, six Leagues. It is a white Rock, half a League distant from the Continent. There is anchoring to the Leeward of this Rock, in case of wanting Water, in 25 Fathom, and a Quarter of a League to the *Northward* of it. Note, That the Sea commonly runs high upon the Shore, for which Reason Care must be taken in coming near: The Water is in the Midst of the Hill, where there is a small Plain above; and the Rock is directly opposite to a Hollow the Mountains form above. From this Water the Rock has the Name *de la Aguada*, that is, of the watering Place.

From

Morro de
Jorge.

From this *Farellon*, or *Rock*, to *Morro de Jorge*, that is *George's Head-land*, 14 Leagues *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* all the Way desert high Mountains. On the Top of the Head-land is a plain Table, and there is good anchoring underneath in 25 Fathom.

Morro
Moreno.

From *Morro de Jorge*, to *Morro Moreno*, that is, the *Brown Head-land*, 10 Leagues *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* forming a spacious Bay between them, which is dangerous with a *S. W.* Wind; for it blows in, and Ships must take Care to avoid being in it. The Head-land is high, and has an anchoring Place on the *North Side*, close by a little Island, where Vessels take Shelter when the *South Wind* blows in hard Gusts, and lie ready to sail. If the *North Wind* blows, there is a good Harbour, tho' small, and there you may careen and water, but must do it when the Tide is out; for at the Flood it is salt.

Baya de
Mexil-
lones.

From *Morro Moreno*, to *Baya de Mexillones*, or the Bay of *Muscles*, 12 Leagues *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* The anchoring Place in this Bay, is on the *East Side*, the Entrance lying *North* and *South*, and there are 15 Fathom Water near the Shore, clean Bottom. Ships may also anchor at the *South Point*, near a *Rock* they will see there.

Algodona-
les.

From *Baya de Mexillones*, to *Algodonales*, four Leagues; and here is a Spring, with white Spots about it, but the Water is brackish. The anchoring Place is to the *Leeward* of a *Rocky Point*. The Hill is round and lofty, with a *Brake* on the *North Side*, and another smaller on the *South*.

Paquifa.

From *Algodonales*, to *Paquifa*, two Leagues, where is Water, at the Foot of a great Tree, that is to be seen as soon as near the Land, and

and the anchoring is opposite to a Head-land, forming a Sort of Point, with three white Spots.

From *Paquifa*, to *Tacama*, five Leagues, a ^{Tacama} desert Country, without Water.

From *Tacama*, to *Lora*, and the River of ^{Lora} that Name, 15 Leagues *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* a Rocky Coast, but very deep, without any Water all the Way, 'till you come to the River of *Lora*, and its opening, which is narrow, and cannot be seen 'till it bears *E.* and it is in the lowest Part of the Land.

From the River of *Lora*, to *Pica*, 12 Leagues ^{Pica} *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* a very deep Coast, all along white Brakes, the anchoring to the Landward of a little Island, in seven Fathom Water, a clean Bottom.

From *Pica*, to the Head-land of *Tarapaca*, ^{Tarapaca} five Leagues *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* the Head-land high, and looks something like a Hat, but not very exact.

From the Head-land of *Tarapaca*, to that of *Arica*, ^{Arica} 25 Leagues *N.* by *E.* and *S.* by *W.* along the Coast. By the Way are three Brakes, or Mouths of Rivers, the first of them call'd *Quebrada*, or the Brake of *Pisagua*, the Middlemost *de Camarones*, or of Shrimps, and the next to *Arica*, of *Bitor*. From *Pisagua*, to *Camarones*, four Leagues; from *Camarones*, to *Bitor* 10 Leagues; and from *Bitor*, to the Head-land of *Arica*, five Leagues. Those who sail from the Port of *Valparaiso*, to that of *Arica*, without touching by the Way, are to steer *N.* by *E.* 'till 12 Leagues out at Sea, then to stand *N. N. E.* which will give them seven or eight Leagues Offing from *Governador*, and the Islands *Pajaros*, and they will have Sight of *Copiapo* and *Moreno* Head-lands, and

- to on to the Head-land of *Arica*, the Course being the same. *Note*, That you will thus be sometimes nearer, and sometimes farther from Land, by Reason of Flaws in steering; therefore keep a steady Hand.
- Sama.** From the Head-land of *Arica*, to that of *Sama*, 13 Leagues *N.W.* and *S.E.* and between them is a large Bay.
- Hilo.** From *Morro de Sama*, to the Point of *Hilo*, eight Leagues *N.W.* and *S.E.* The Point is low, and on it rises, as it were, an Island of Rocks. Come not too near, for it runs out far, and the Sea breaks. To anchor here, you must open a Brake, which is on the Top of the Mountain; and when this Brake bears *East*, drop your Anchor. Here is a good landing Place; and when out at Sea, this Point shows like three or four high Rocks.
- Yerba buena.** From *Punta de Hilo*, to *Terba buena*, which is high Land, eight Leagues *N.W.* and *S.E.* A little to the *Northward* of *Terba buena*, is a small Parcel of low Land, about half a League in Length, and opposite to it, an anchoring Place, in 10 or 12 Fathom Water. From this anchoring Place, to the River *Tambo*, two Leagues, and thence to *Chule*, two Leagues.
- Tambo.**
- Chule.**
- Ylai.** From *Chule*, to the Port of *Ylai*, three Leagues, where is good anchoring to the Landward of three or four white Rocks, which appear there, in 50 Fathom Water; but you must not run up your Ship into the Creek.
- Guano Iste.** From *Ylai*, to the Island *del Guano*, four Leagues; and thence to *Quilca* Creek, three Leagues, where is good anchoring in a sound Bottom. To the *Southward* of this Creek, is a high Rock; and here the trading Boats put in to load.
- Quilca.**

From

From *Quilca* Creek, to *Camana*, five Leagues, Camana.
 a bold Coast, and on it a *Spanish Town*.
 Thence to *Ocana*, six Leagues, a bold Coast, Ocana.
 lying *N. by E.* and *S. by W.* From *Ocana*,
 to the Head-land call'd *Morro de Atico*, eight
 Leagues, bold Coast *N. by E.* and *S. by W.*
 with snowy Mountains up the Inland, and
 between *Ocana* and *Atico*, there are Brakes and
 Mouths of Rivers falling into the Sea; and
 when near Land, you will see some Rocks,
 call'd *Los Pescadores*, that is, the Fishers.

From *Morro de Atico*, to *Atiquipa*, 14 Atiquipa.
 Leagues, the Coast running *N. W.* and *S. E.*
 the Land next it, high; and at this High-land
 of *Atiquipa*, is good anchoring, where Vessels
 use to lade.

From the Head-land of *Atiquipa*, to that Acari.
 of *Acari*, eight Leagues, lying *N. W.* and *S. E.*
 High-land, like the last, near the Shore;
 and all this Up-land is call'd the Mountain
 of *Atico*. To the Leeward of *Acari*, there is
 anchoring Ground.

From *Acari* Head-land, to Port *St. Nicholas*, St. Nicholas Port.
 eight Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* and by
 the Way is the Port of *St. John*, a good Har-
 bour, but has neither Wood nor Water; and
 short of Port *St. Nicholas*, you will see
 some red Brakes. It is a good Harbour, shel-
 ter'd by a Piece of Land forming a Sort of
 Point, but without Wood or Water.

From Port *St. Nicholas*, to Port *Caballa*, Caballa Port.
 five Leagues, and between them some white
 Brakes. When in the Port, the anchoring is
 before a Rock they call the *Fryer*, and the
 landing Place to the Leeward of the said
 Rock. This Port is subject to much Wind,
 and a high Sea; and therefore the Ships

moor Head and Stern, the Rock is small, high, and sharp.

Morro Quemado. From *Caballa*, to *Morro Quemado*, or burnt Head-land, 12 Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* It is subject to much Wind, and when entering the Port, the Anchors must be clear in a Readiness, the Sails furl'd, and only the Fore-sail loose, keeping the Ship's Side close to the very Rocks of the Head-land, 'till past them, and anchoring on a Spot of sandy Ground, which lies *East* and *West*, and terminates at the Rocks; the Anchor must have good Hold, and lie close a-sterm. Coming out of this Port, you must pass to Leeward of a small Island you'll see there, call'd the Island *Lobos*, or of Wolves, and on the Continent you'll see a Head-land, call'd *Morro de Viejas*, or, old Womens Head-land; between which and the aforesaid Island *Lobos*, you must pass, because there are Shoals to Windward of the Island, and the Distance between it and *Morro Quemado*, is small.

Sangallan. From *Morro Quemado*, to *Sangallan*, 14 Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* and as soon as without *Morro Quemado*, when pass'd *Morro de Viejas*, you will see the small Islands call'd of *Sarate*, and beyond them, on the Continent, the Head-land of *Paraca*; and if you would sail directly for the Port of *Callao*, you must steer *N. by W.* to the Island of *Callao*.

Pisco. If you would come to an Anchor in *Pisco*, you may sail as you shall think fit, either close in with the Continent, or else between the Island *de la Ballesta*, that is, of the Cross-Bow, and those of *Chincha*. In this Bay of *Pisco*, is a small Island, call'd *la Blanca*, that is, the white one, lying to the *Westward*, and to the *Northward* of the Island *Ballesta*, lie those of *Chincha*. In this Port of *Pisco*, the anchoring

anchoring is right before the Houses, in five or six Fathom Water; and you must keep the Island *Ballesta* to the *S. W.* and those of *Chincha* to the *N. W.* The Wind generally blows hard here after Noon.

From *Pisco*, to *Lorinchincha*, three Leagues, Lorinchincha. the Coast low Land. When you come out from *Pisco*, be sure to take Sea-Room, do not come near a white Ridge, which lies to the Leeward of *Pisco*, near the River, and is call'd *Caucato*; for there are Shoals running a quarter of a League into the Sea. The trading Boats use to load Corn and other Things at *Lorinchincha*, for *Lima*.

From *Lorinchincha*, to *Chincha*, three Leagues, Chincha. and here is anchoring before a Rivulet you'll see, and as soon as a Palm-Tree standing a little up the Land, bears East, you may cast Anchor in five Fathom Water; but sometimes the Sea swells, therefore take heed.

From *Chincha*, to the Head-Land of *Canete*, or *Quenete*, nine Leagues, Canete. *N. W.* and *S. E.* along the Coast reddish Crags not very high. The Anchoring-Place here is without the Head-Land, and there is often a high Sea, and much Wind.

From the Head-Land of *Canete*, or *Quenete*, Asia Island. to the Island *Asia*, seven Leagues; this Island is small and white.

From the Island *Asia*, to *Mala*, three Leagues, Mala. and thence to the Point of *Cbilca*, four Leagues, Chilcha. To the Leeward of which there is anchoring, where the trading Boats use to load. This Port of *Cbilca* is the best, and most Land-lock'd of any in the *South Sea*, but small, and cannot contain above eight or nine Ships, being so still, that the Sea has no Motion in it. To enter this Harbour, you must cast Anchor

in the Mouth of it; then be tow'd in behind the little Island, and anchor again. It is also convenient for careening.

Pachacama.

From the Point of *Chilca*, to the Rocks of *Pachacama*, three Leagues; and from them to *Morro*, or the Head-Land *Solai*, two Leagues.

Solai.

Callao.

From the Head-Land of *Solai*, to *Callao*, which is the Port of *Lima*, Capital of *Peru*, five Leagues. If your Ship be large, you must keep without the Island, and take Notice that there are high Rocks on the South-Side, therefore come not near it. If your Ship be small, you may go in between the Island, always keeping closer to it, than to the Continent, and you will find rather above than under four Fathom Water; and when you are past the Island, turn up a little towards the Continent, sounding all the Way, to keep in the four Fathom Water as above; and when a great Rock, which lies between the two Islands, is cover'd by a Part of the Windward Island, keep close to the Island, which is deep, to avoid the Shoal that lies without the Point of *Callao*; and when the North Head-land of this Island bears West, you may come to an Anchor out of Danger; for the Anchoring-Ground, and the Head-land, lie East and West. You may ply up and down in any Part of the Bay, upon Occasion, so you come not near the Shoal, nor the River. There is safe anchoring in any Part of this Port of *Callao*, and in the Bay, or at the Island; for it is all fair and clear, in 10 or 12 Fathom Water, and in four there is no Danger. This Island of *Callao* is in 12 Deg. 20 Min. of South Latitude, being two Leagues in Length. Without it are some small Islands, and high Rocks; and on the

South

South Side of it is another small Island, which is high broken Land; and between these two Islands, is a Channel; however, no Ships can pass through, because it is narrow and Shoal. The great Island on the Inside, next the Head-land of *Callao*, is low Land.

The Course to steer along the Coast of Peru, from *Copiapo*, the last Land of *Chile*, to *Callao*, the Port to *Lima*, the capital City of Peru. Being clear out at Sea from *Copiapo*, shape your Course North, till under the Tropick, and then you will be 12 Leagues off at Sea from the Head-land call'd *Morro de Forge*, whence, if you design for *Cobija*, you are to steer N. by E. which will carry you directly to that Port. From this Port of *Cobija*, to sail to *Arica*, get out five Leagues to Sea, and stand North, and you will run along the Coast, which here lies all North and South to the Cape of *Arica*, where you are to anchor to the Leeward of a little Island, lying in the Harbour before the Fort, taking Care that your Stern be in View of the Street call'd *La Calle de la Merced*. To sail from *Arica*, to the Port of *Tlai*, which is in 17 Degrees of South Latitude, your Course must be West till out-run the Head-land *Morro de Sama*, which is 12 Leagues, and then keep along the Coast W. N. W. till you are up with the River *Tambo*, whence steer N. by W. which will carry you to the very Point of *Tlai*. If you would enter this Harbour, may pass between the Islands and the Point, keeping closer to the Rock, than to the Point, which will carry you to anchor before the Creek in 24 Fathom Water. If you sail from this Port of *Tlai*, for that of *Atiquipa*, shape your Course W. N. W. as far as *Cannana*, which is in 16 Deg.

How to
steer along
the Coast
from Copi-
apo to Col-
lio.

30 Min. of South Latitude, and then steer *N. W. by W.* which will carry you to the Foreland of *Atiquipa*. If you will not put into the Harbour, sail on *W. N. W.* till *St. John's River*, which is in the Latitude of 15 Deg. 20 Min. bears *West*, whence run *N. W.* for *la Nasca*. From this Port of *la Nasca*, for that of *Callao*, stand *West* till come up with *Punta de Olleros*, and from thence steer *N. W.* for the Island *Sangallan*, being 17 Leagues Distance, keeping two Leagues to Sea from it; whence make your Course *N. N. W.* for the Island of *Callao*, which is 36 Leagues distant.

If you would sail directly from the Port of *Valparaiso*, in the Kingdom of *Chile*, to that of *Callao*, shape your Course at first coming out *N. W.* till in the Latitude of 23 Degrees South, whence steer *N. by W.* for the Island of *Sangallan*, which is the Course most us'd in this Navigation from *Chile*. Yet others coming out of *Valparaiso*, shape their Course *N. W.* till they are in the Latitude of 16 Degrees South, and then stand over *N. N. E.* for the Island of *Sangallan*, which is a very good Course. Thence from *Sangallan*, stand *N. N. W.* for the Island of *St. Lawrence*, which lies in 12 Degrees Latitude South.

Other Methods of sailing from the Port of *Coquimbo*, for that of *Callao*. Coming out, steer *W. N. W.* till six Leagues out at Sea, and then shape your Course *N. N. W.* till in 17 Degrees of South Latitude; whence steer *N. by W.* which will carry you to the Island *Sangallan*, in 14 Degrees Latitude, then stand *N. N. W.* for the Island of *Callao*; but if there be little Wind stirring from *Sangallan*, steer *N. W. by N.* because very often the Current sets out of the Bays there are on the Coast towards

wards the Island. If you would sail from the Port of the *Conception* in *Chile*, for *Callao*, without touching any where, direct your Course *N. by E.* which will carry you to *Curacanana*, or Port of *Nasca*, whence as above. If from the Port of *Baldivia*, you would sail streight for *Callao*; steer *N. W.* till six or seven Leagues out at Sea, and then stand *N. by W.* till in the Height of the Island *Mocha*, and four Leagues to the Seaward from it, whence make your Course *North* to the Tropick, passing to the Landward of the Islands of *St. Felix*, being 30 Leagues from *Mocha*; then from the Tropick, run *N. N. W.* to *Curacanana*, the Port of *la Nasca*; whence steer *N. W.* for *Sangallan*, keeping off two Leagues from it; whence stand *N. N. W.* for the Island of *St. Lawrence*, in the Latitude of 12 Degrees South.



CHAP.

C H A P. XVI.

Continues the Distances between all the Ports, Bays, and Creeks on the Coast of Peru; as also the Islands lying along it; the Shoals, Winds, and Currents, and Course to be held in sailing from Place to Place.

Maltesi
Rock.



Departing the Port of Callao, shape your Course *N. W.* for the Rock call'd *Farellon de Maltesi*, which is two Leagues and a half from the Continent; the other Rock which lies to the Landward of it, is larger, and Ships may pass between them; for there is 40 Fathom Water, and above a League Distance between them.

Port Salinas.

From *Maltesi*, to *Port Salinas*, or *Salt-Pits*, four Leagues, *N. E.* and *S. W.* This is a good Harbour, and the anchoring is in five and six Fathom Water, at the End of some Rocks, which appear there before a sandy Shore, where they load Salt; but there is no Water, and at the Entrance is a small low Island.

Guaura
Port.

From *Salinas*, or the *Salt-Pits*, to the Port of *Guaura*, two Leagues, and between them is another little Port, call'd *Chatiencagua*. The anchoring at *Guaura* is near the Leeward Headland, and the Cables must be secur'd, or else the Mice will gnaw them.

Supe.

From *Port Guaura*, to the Road of *Supe*, four Leagues, and one League from *Guaura* is the Island of *Don Martin*, being white, and

not

not very high; you must not pass between it and the Land.

From *Supe*, to the River *de la Barranca*, two Leagues; the anchoring to the Windward of the River, in a small Bay there is, and this River, makes a large deep Opening; and from the Side of the Mountain, down to the Sea, there are red Brakes, which appear as soon as you come out from *Supe*; and when you are a little above a League out at Sea, you will perceive that these Brakes are full of Hillocks; and to the Leeward of them, is a small Bay, which is the Port of *Barranca*; and here the Ships moor.

From this *Barranca* River, to *Paramonguilla*, one League; and this is a small Ridge, looking like a Rock above the Water, on the Sea-Coast, and out at Sea it looks like a Sail, having a whitish Cast.

From *Paramonguilla*, to *Gramadal*, five Leagues, being a high Ridge on the Sea-Coast, forming three lofty Heads, that in the Middle, the greatest and tallest. From *Gramadal*, to *Haguey de la Sorra*, that is, the Fox's Spring, three Leagues, *Haguey* being another high Ridge on the Edge of the Sea, not so big as that of *Gramadal*.

From *Haguey*, to *Guarmey*, three Leagues. It is a good Port, the anchoring to the Leeward of a Rock that appears there, in eight Fathom Water, where is Water and all Necessaries. The High-land runs out to Leeward, and to the Eastward is a high Ridge, having three Brakes on the Top.

From *Guarmey*, to *Puerto Bermejo*, or red Port, three Leagues, and between them is a Ridge like two Dugs, call'd *Tetas de Puerto Bermejo*, or, the Dugs of red Port, which is

a good Harbour, the anchoring Place to the Leeward of a small Point it forms; but observe there are some Flats close by it, come not too near them.

Mongon.

From *Puerto Bermijo*, to *Mongon*, four Leagues. As soon as out of *Puerto Bermijo*, you'll see a small Island, pass not between it and the Main. *Mongon* is the highest Ridge there is in all this Coast, on the Edge of the Sea, which shows in several Forms, according as bearing from you. Note, That from the Island of *Don Martin*, to this Ridge, the Course is North and South, and from the Rock of *Maltese*, to the Island *Santa*, it is N. by W. and S. by E.

Casma.

From *Mongon*, to *Casma*, three Leagues, a very good Port; to the Leeward of it, is a little low Rock, and at the Entrance into it, is a Shoal, opposite to Mount *Calvary*; the Channel lies between this Shoal and the Continent, keeping close to the Main, where is 12 Fathom Water, the anchoring within in six Fathom, before a little Head-land.

Bontacho.

From *Casma*, to *Bontacho*, four Leagues; and in the Way there are some little Islands, and very deep Bays. This Port is very good, the anchoring before a Ridge, which is spotted with the Dung of Fowl; and this Ridge is the highest between the Mouth of the Port and it. You must anchor close under the Land, for this Country is very subject to Squals.

Bocas del Ferol.

From *Bontacho*, to *Bocas del Ferol*, four Leagues. This is a good Port, and has nothing but what may be seen; the Way into it is between some little Islands, all clean, without any Thing to fear. At the Mouth of it are two great Ridges, that on the South Side

Side largest and round, with white Spots on it to the Seaward; opposite to those Spots is a Shoal near the Continent.

From the Hill of *Bocas del Ferol*, one League ^{Santa} to the Island *Santa*, which is not very high, ^{Island.} and Ships may anchor any where near it, for it is all clear Ground; and in order to it, they may pass between the Island and the Continent; and the properest Place is at the Foot of a Head-land, in a little Bay lying *East and West*, where having pass'd the first Point, they are to anchor in eight Fathom Water, where a little Creek makes the Port of *Santa*, which is in bare nine Degrees of *South Latitude*.

From *Santa*, to *Morro de Chao*, four Leagues. ^{Morro de} Near this Head-land is a little Island, not ve- ^{Chao.} ry low; and from it, to the Rock of *Guanape*, ^{Guanape.} five Leagues, this being a high Head-land, and near it another little Island pretty high, call'd the Island of *Guanape*.

From the Head-land of *Guanape*, to *Guan-* ^{Guanca-} *cacho*, which is the Port to the Town of *Trux-* ^{cho.} *illo*, nine Leagues, the Coast lying *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* He that would sail from the Rock of *Guanape*, to the Port of *Guanacacho*, must steer *N. E.* 'till he comes up close with the low Land, sounding all the Way in eight Fathom Water, 'till he discovers the Town of *Guanacacho*; and when the Church bears *E.* by *S.* and he is in eight Fathom Water, he is to anchor; and observe, that the Hill they call *de la Campana*, or, of the Bell, is always to be kept at *N. E.*

From *Guanacacho*, 11 Leagues to *Malabrido*, ^{Malabrido} the Course to be steer'd *N.* by *W.* sometimes inclining to *N. N. W.* for you may pass without the Rock of *Malabrido*. In this Port Ships

anchor

Side

anchor in seven Fathom Water, keeping a Brake made by some sandy Ridges to the Southward.

From *Mulabrigo*, 10 Leagues to the Port of *Cheripe*, the Course *N. by W.* till you see the Point, which is black, low, and looks like a little Island; and observe, that between *Mulabrigo* and *Cheripe*, there runs a Chain of Hills, not very high, and in the Midst of it is a high Peak, which, when it bears *East*, makes a small Brake on the Top, and below by the Sea-Coast are reddish low Sloughs in some Places, and in others Strands. As soon as you discover the Point of *Cheripe*, stand *West* to get clear of the said Point and Flats that run from it half a League into the Sea, sounding all the Way into the Port, in about eight Fathom; and when you have allow'd for the Shoals, make directly to the Church, bring it to bear *S. E. by E.* and anchor in seven or eight Fathom. When out of this Port, to sail for the Island *Lobos*, steer *W. S. W.* and thence for Point *Aguja*, or *Paita*, *North*. This Land lies to Leeward of *Cheripe*, looking like Islands at a Distance *N. N. E.*

From the Port of *Cheripe*, seven Leagues to the Head-land of *Ten*, being a Bay running three Leagues to the Hills of *Mofupe*, lying *North* and *South*; and from them to *Ten*, four Leagues, all sandy Coast, level with the Sea; and therefore the Head-land of *Ten* looks like an Island, showing several Shapes, according as it bears.

From the Head-land of *Ten*, 19 Leagues to *Punta de la Aguja*, or Point-Needle, being a Bay enclos'd by sandy Banks even with the Sea, and has little Water. As soon as past
Ten

Ten Head-land, you'll see two round Hillocks, one somewhat bigger than the other, looking like Sugar-loaves at a Distance; and at a Distance from them, another smaller to Leeward. Point *Aguja* is low to the Sea, the Course from the Islands *Lobos* to it, *North*, the Distance between it and the Island next to Land, five Leagues; between the two Islands seven Leagues, both of them flat. From the Windward Point of *Aguja*, to that to the Leeward, three Leagues, the Coast high next the Sea, lying *N. by E.* and *S. by W.* To the Leeward of the Point, there is anchoring Ground all along the Bay.

From the Leeward Point *Aguja*, 10 Leagues to the Island of *Lobos de Paita*, the Course *North* to this Island; and to put into *Paita*, you must steer according as the Land bears. If it be Night, keep close under the Coast, which is clean, that you may know the Port. The anchoring in it is before the Houses, not inclining too much to the Windward Shore.

From the Port of *Paita*, seven Leagues to Point *Parina*. Steer *N. W.* to it, and come not too close to it, because low, as is all the Coast of the Continent next the Sea, but up the Land are the Mountains of *Motape*. The Coast is all deep, and on it the River *Colan*, two Leagues from the Port of *Paita N. E.* and *S. W.*

From Point *Parina*, six Leagues to *Cabo Blanco*, or white Cape, all the Way clear Ground, and Ships may anchor any where; the Land is low, and the Anchors sink, and hold very fast, so that they require good Cables.

From

Mancora.

Tumbes.

From Cape Blanco, to Mancora, six Leagues, and thence to the River of Tumbes, nine. The Land here is low next the Sea, tho' there are many high Cliffs up the Land. Cattel is brought hither from Guayaquil, and here is a good fresh Water River.

Santa Clara

Island.

From Tumbes, to the Island Santa Clara, which lies before the River of Guayaquil, four Leagues N. E. and S. W. It lies in bare three Degrees Latitude South, is small and low, somewhat higher on the North Side, and looks as if it lies in Length like a Man in a Shroud, for which Reason it is often call'd by that Name.

Puna.

From the Island Santa Clara, to Punta de la Arena, or sandy Point, which is in the Island Puna, seven Leagues E. N. E. and W. S. W. Great Ships cannot pass between these two Islands, because there are many Flats, tho' there are some Channels, which none but those who are very well acquainted with them, ought to venture through.

Sr. Elena]

Plata.

From the same Island Santa Clara, to Point St. Elena, 14 Leagues N. W. and S. E. and thence to the Island Plata, 18 Leagues N. and S. and from the same Point, to the Island Salango, 12 Leagues N. E. and S. W. To Leeward of the Island Salango, is a high Headland, upright towards the Sea, call'd of Picoasa. There is good anchoring all about this Bay, with a clean Bottom; and from Salango, to the Island Plata, is seven Leagues N. W. and S. E. If you would put into the Port of Manta, you must steer according as the Land bears; and observe, that a Point which is two Leagues short of Manta, throws out some Shoals, come not too close.

Manta.

From

From *Manta*, to *Cape Pasado*, 12 Leagues, ^{Cape Pasado} Steer *N. W.* by *N.* Three Leagues short of this Cape, is the Bay of *Caracas*.

From *Cape Pasado*, to *Cape St. Francis*, 18 ^{Cape St. Francis} Leagues. Take Heed you run not into the Bay, because of the Flats of *Cojumies*, being some Rivers that fall into the Sea, and raise Banks far out. This Cape is in the Latitude of one Degree *North*.

From *Cape St. Francis*, to *Cape Manglares*, ^{Manglares} 36 Leagues *N. E.* By the Way is the Bay of *St. Matthew*, and the River of *Santiago*, or *St. James* the Apostle, and the Creek call'd *de Sardinias*, or, of *Pilchards*. Come not too near the Point, for it is very low, and shoots out several Shoals to the *Southward*, being in two Degrees Latitude *North*.

From Point *Manglares*, to the Island *del Gallo*, ^{Gallo Island} or, of the Cock, nine Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* forming a great Bay, where is a high round Island, call'd *la Gorgonilla*, or, *Little Gorgona*. The Island *Gallo* is high, and appears in several Shapes, according as it bears. To the *Leeward* of it is a Piece of high Land, call'd *Morro de las Barbacoas*. The Latitude of the Island is bare 3 Deg. 20 Min.

From the Island *del Gallo*, to that of *Gorgona*, ^{Gorgona Island} 20 Leagues *N. E.* and *S. W.* The Coast of the Continent all along level with the Sea, bearing the Trees call'd *Manglares*, and at Sea many Shoals and Currents, by Reason of the many Rivers along the Coast. In fair Weather you will see high Mountains up the Country. When you come in Sight of the Island *Gorgona*, it appears like a high great Rock, being that of the *Cross*; but as you draw nearer, it rises, and makes two Brakes, with the Peak in the Middle, and the Head-

N

land

land to the S. W. It is in the Latitude of 3 Deg. 15 Min. North.

Cape Corrientes From the Island *Gorgona*, to *Cape Corrientes*, or *Corrientes*, 38 Leagues N. by E. and S. by W. and fall not off to the N. E. left the Currents carry you into the Bay. Note, That if you sail along this Bay of *Buenaventura* either Way, you will perceive several Streams, carrying Trees and Sticks, which run out from the Rivers into the Bay, and you will find the Water very muddy, which may make you suspect you are too near Land, or upon Flats, and yet it is all deep. Ten Leagues short of *Cape Corrientes*, is the Island of *Palmas*, and on the Continent, opposite to the said Island, is a mighty River. Come not too close to the Island of *Palmas*, for there are many Shoals on the S. S. W. of it. *Cape Corrientes* is a great lofty Head-land, as it were on the Top of two or three Rocks, in 5 Deg. 15 Min. Latitude North.

Salinas The high Land runs from *Cape Corrientes*, N. W. to a Point, where it terminates, call'd, *las Salinas*, that is, the Salt-Pits. In sailing Southward, this Point looks like that of *Garachine*; and when near, there appear, as it were, Islands, which they call *las Anegadas*, because overflow'd, and the Point of it is lower than that of *Garachine*.

Anegadas At this Point *Salinas*, begin the *Anegadas*, or overflown Islands, running 25 Leagues to *Puerto Quemado*, or burnt Port, N. W. and S. E. There are three or four rising Rocks to the S. E. and to the N. W. of it is high rough Land.

Morro Quemado From *Puerto Quemado*, to *Morro Quemado*, or burnt Head-land, four Leagues, high Mountain Land, Thence to *Port Pinas*, or, *Pine Apples*,

Port Pinas

12 Leagues *N. N. W.* and *S. S. E.* and as soon as past *Morro Quemado*, it forms a Bay in the low Land, from whence the Land begins to rise till you come to Port *Pinas*. It is high Mountain, with some Brakes, which, when bearing *N. E.* look not very deep. To the *N. W.* of the said Port *Pinas*, are two high Rocks near one another.

From Port *Pinas*, to Point *Garachine*, seven Leagues *N.* by *W.* and *S.* by *E.* and from the upper Part of the aforesaid Port, the Coast sinks to the *Northward*, forming a little Bay in the lower Part, call'd *Puerto de Caracoles*, or *Snails Port*, where Ships may anchor upon Occasion, there being a little high Rock in the very Harbour; and from this Port of *Caracoles*, the high Land rises again to the *Northward*, till *Cerro del Sapo*, or, the *Toad's Hillock*, which, tho' high, is not so lofty as that of Port *Pinas*. When bearing about *East*, it shows two Points on the Top, a little inclining to the *S. E.* Point *Garachine* is hilly Land, which bearing *North*, somewhat resembles an Organ. To get in between this Point and the Island *de la Galera*, or, of the Gally, you must steer *N. N. W.* because of the Flat call'd *St. Joseph*, which lies in this Channel, somewhat nearer to the Port, bearing *East* and *West* with Point *Garachine*, three Leagues, and with the Island *Galera* *E. S. E.* and *W. N. W.* bare three Leagues. You must sound all the Way; and to go in at this Channel, keep closer to the Island than to the Flat, a League's Distance from the Island, is safe; but if the Wind falls calm, bear up for the Middle of the Channel, Bill sounding, that the Current may not drive you upon the Island, which has a Flat on the *S. W.*

Side. If you come from out at Sea *N. E.* and *S. W.* take Notice of this Flat, for upon *Mon-*
son the Sea breaks on it; and as soon as the
 Island *Galera* bears *West*, you are clear of *St.*
Joseph's Flat, and as soon as within the Flat
 and the Island, steer *N. by W.* for the Point
 and high Cliffs that are about the King's
 great Island. You may anchor among any
 of these Islands, for there is Water enough,
 and a clean Bottom. From the Cliffs of the
 King's Island, you must steer *N. W. by W.* for
 the Island *Pacheca*. From that again to Port
Perico W. N. W. and if you must turn it up,
 come not too close to the Continent, because
 there are many Banks and Shoals made by
 the Rivers; and if the Wind blows from the
 Sea, and you keep without the Islands, you
 must steer *N. W. by N.* or according as you
 lie with the Coast. If you coast along *N. N.*
E. take the Latitude every Day, and con-
 sult your Chart; but if you turn it up before
Panama, take Heed of the Shoal that lies
North and *South* with *Paitilla*, and do not
 close the Point of *Taboga* with the Island
Flamencos, and be sure to sound all the Way.
 Always make your Stretch towards the Con-
 tinent short, because of the Flat. *Panama* is
 in nine Degrees of *North* Latitude.

Directions for sailing from the Port of Callao,
for any Part to the Northward.

Instructions
for sailing.

Coming out of the Port of *Callao*, steer
W. N. W. till you lie with the Head-
 land of the Island *N. W.* and *S. E.* to get
 clear of the Cliffs of *Guaura*; and when you
 are three or four Leagues to the Seaward of
 them, make a Run of 36 Leagues *N. W.* and
 then

then again shape your Course *N. W.* by *N.* which will carry you in Sight of the highest of the Islands of *Lobos*; from which you must keep an Offing of four or five Leagues. Then steer *N.* by *W.* for Point *Aguja*, whence stand *North* for the Point of *Paita*; but if you are not to touch at *Paita*, make your Course *N.* by *W.* till you are two or three Leagues out at Sea from Cape *Blanco*. From Cape *Blanco*, steer *N.* by *E.* for Point *St. Elena*, which is in 2 Deg. 10 Min. Latitude *South*. If you would strike over from this Point of *St. Elena*, for the Coast of *Nicaragua*, when the Winds blow from the Sea, shape your Course *N. W.* till you come into one Degree and a half of *North* Latitude, whence steer *N. W.* by *W.* for the Island *Cocos*, which is in five Degrees of *North* Latitude. If from this Island of *Cocos*, you would sail for the Port of *Realejo*, your Course must be *North*, and it is in 14 Deg. 15 Min. of *North* Latitude. But if, from the said Island, you design for *Sonsonate*, stand *N. N. W.* for the Point call'd *de los Remedios*. If from the said Island, you are bound for the Port of *Acapulco*, stand to the *N. W.* which will carry you to *Puerto Escondido*, that is, the hidden Port, which is a little Bay, with a Point running out beyond the Shore half a League into the Sea; and a little within the Point, is a small Island, forming the Port. You may anchor without this Island; for it is a good Road, but the *S.* and *S. W.* Winds drive in the Sea very much upon it. Here is Fish and Water to be had, the *Indians* furnishing all Necessaries for Money.

From *Puerto Escondido*, to *Acapulco*, is 50 Leagues *W. N. W.* and *E. S. E.* and 10 Leagues from the said *Puerto Escondido*; before some

Crag, is a Flat, almost two Leagues out at Sea; take Heed, for some Ships have been lost on it. All this Coast is low Land, and there is no Harbour 'till you come to *Acapulco*, which is enclos'd; and unless you come near, you'll not perceive there is any such Port. The Marks to know it by, are, that for eight Leagues before you come at it, there is a continual sandy Shore, and at the End of it is the Port *del Marques*. This low Coast terminates at a little Rocky Hill, almost perpendicular, against which the Sea beats; and on the *South-East* Side of this Cliff, is the afore-mention'd Port *del Marques*, safe, and having from 15 to 20 Fathom Water, in bare 17 Degrees of *North* Latitude.

Other Directions for performing the same Voyage, from Point Santa Elena, from May 'till the End of August.

Instructions for another Season.

IF you depart *Point Santa Elena* about this Time, stand *N. W.* and if the Wind be settled, always keep this Course, which will carry you in between *Cape Blanco*, and the *Island del Cano*; and if the Trade Winds blow, proceed to *Cape St. Francis*, whence steer *N.* but if the Wind should come upon ye to the *Eastward*, do you bear *N. by E.* endeavouring to have a Sight of *Malpelo*; which, when you have seen, the same Course will carry you in Sight of the *Islands of Coyba*.

If you are bound from the Port of *Realjo*, for *Peru*, in *August*, *September*, *October*, or *November*, run out six Leagues to Sea, and then steer *S. by W.* that your Run may be *South*, because the Currents here generally set very much *E. N. E.*

Tho'

Tho' I have only run along the Coast of Peru, as far as Panama, in the Description of it, I thought fit, in the Directions, for sailing, to adjoin what is above, as far as Acapulco, because it is too little to be divided, and the Spanish Manuscripts go no farther in those Instructions, which they do in the laying down of the Coast and Islands; and therefore I reserve that Part to make a particular Chapter, when we come to speak of North America, as has been here done with the South; being now to proceed to the Description of the Kingdom of Peru, the Historical Part, Conquest of the Spaniards, the Towns they have built, its Product, &c. as was done before in the Kingdom of Chile.

C H A P. XVII.

The Description of Peru, shewing the Original of that Name; the Length, Breadth, and Division of the Country. Its Mountains, Vales, Climate, Seasons, Provinces, Product, Grain, Fruit, Beasts, Birds, Fishes, precious Stones, Gold, and Silver.



Basco Nunez de Balboa, before mentioned in the Description of Chile, was the first Discoverer of the South Sea, travelling over the Isthmus of America by Land, in the Year 1513. His next Care was to build some small Ships at Panama, to make Discoveries along that Coast. One of these having sail'd

Name of
Peru.

beyond the Line, seiz'd an *Indian* who was fishing, and ask'd him the Name of that Country; he not understanding their Language, or Signs, answer'd *Berú*, and presently after *Polu*, the first being his own Name, and the latter signifying a River, to denote he was fishing in the River. The *Spaniards* mistaking, took this for the Name of the Country, and ever after call'd it so, of the two Names corrupted making *Peru*. This is the true Original of the Name; for the Natives had no general Appellative for the Dominions of their Sovereigns, but only particular Names for the several Provinces.

Bounds,
Length, and
Br. & L.

This Kingdom of *Peru*, at the Time when the *Spaniards* first came into it, was bounded on the *North* by the River *Antafmayo*, dividing the *Peruvian* Province of *Quito*, from that of *Pasto*, which was not subject to the *Incas* on the *North*, and just under the Line. On the *South* it extended to the River *Maule*, near the Country of the *Araucans* in *Chile*, in about 35 Degrees of *South* Latitude, the whole Length by Land being reckon'd about 1200 Leagues; but having before describ'd *Chile*, we shall here extend it no farther than *Copiapo*, where we left off, and to the *Northward* throw in the Province of *Popayan*, now subject to the *Viceroy*. The greatest Breadth of it, is in some Places 100 Leagues, in others not above 60, and in others 40. The *Eastern* Boundary is that impassable Ridge of Mountains, by the *Indians* call'd *Riisuyu*, that is, the Snowy Ridge, and by the *Spaniards*, *Andes*, running from *Santa Marta*, to the Straights of *Magellan*, and dividing this Kingdom from many yet unconquer'd fierce *Indian* Nations up the Inland.

The *W*
South S
All
Sorts
alread
Creatu
the Sid
to the
conseq
Chain
Trees,
are the
therwi
Part i
the Mo
are Br
Snow
ter'd b
Necess
and C
populc
Rivers
Sea.
Kingd
barren
we hav
cularl
The
cold,
from
tain F
more
tain F
and l
mence
the P
quite c
the L

The *Western* Side is all along wash'd by the *South* Sea, or *Pacifick* Ocean.

All this Length is again divided by three Sorts of Hills; those to the *East*, are the *Andes*, *Division* already mention'd, on the Tops whereof no Creature ever could live, but only below on the Sides; the next is another Ridge answering to the *Andes*, always cover'd with Snow, and consequently as inhabitable; and the third Chain is of Sands, without Water, Grass, Trees, or any Creature on them; and these are the many Deserts to be found in this otherwise happy Country. The habitable Part is compos'd of the Vales and Sides of the Mountains. Even among the *Andes*, there are Brakes forming deep Valleys, where the Snow never falls; but the Land being shelter'd by the Hills, is delightful, produces all Necessaries for Life, and abounds in Fowl and Cattel, and consequently there are many populous Towns; and hence run several good Rivers of Water, to empty themselves in the Sea. In like Manner the other Parts of this Kingdom are diversify'd by Hills and Dales, barren Sands, and most fruitful Plains, which we have not Leisure to describe more particularly.

The Climate in the Plains, is rather hot than cold, yet temper'd with the Breezes, either from the Sea or Hills, except on the Mountain Parts, where the higher they are, the more the Cold predominates. In the Mountain Part, the Summer begins about *April*, and lasts 'till *September*; when Winter commences, and holds back 'till *April*; but along the Plains, by the Sea-Side, the Seasons are quite contrary, the Mountain Summer being the Low-land Winter, and the High-land Winter

Winter the Summer in the Vales, which is very remarkable, being in the same Latitude; besides, in the Plains it never rains, but only a small Dew falls, which scarce lays the Dust; for which Reason the *Indians* never cover'd their Houses with any thing but Mats; and in the Mountain Country there are mighty Rains in Winter: Besides, the *South Wind* continually blows along the Coast as far as *Tumbez*. Nor is it less remarkable, that even under the Line, and in other Parts of the *Torrid Zone*, some Places are hot and moist, and others cold and moist.

Provinces.

The principal Provinces this Country is divided into, are those of *Popayan*, the most *Northerly*, next *Quito*, *Cbincho*, *Caxamalca*, *Xauxa*, *Guamanga*, *Condesuyo*, the *Collas*, *Los Quixos*, *Pacanos*, *Maina*, *Los Charcas*, and *La Sierra*. The Reader may observe, before we proceed any farther, that in this Description we follow *Herrera*, *Garcilasso de la Vega*, and *Cieza*, the three best Authors who have writ of *Peru*, and collected all that is remarkable and authentick in all other *Spanish* Writers; besides that, *Garcilasso de la Vega* was himself a Native of the Kingdom, and *Cieza* travell'd in it 17 Years.

Product.

The natural Product of the Country, would require a particular Volume to describe it at large; I shall therefore, as briefly as may be, speak of what is most remarkable. The first Thing is their *Maiz*, or *Indian Wheat*, being the only Grain they had for Bread, whereof there are two Sorts, the one hard, call'd *Munichu*; the other softer, and very delicate, call'd *Copia*, which the Natives eat instead of Bread, toasted, or only boil'd in Water. The hard Sort is frequently brought into *Europe* but

Maiz.

but never the soft. All their grinding was by Hand; and therefore they seldom took the Pains to make Bread, which was in broad flat Cakes. There is another Sort of Grain, call'd *Quinna*, somewhat like Millet, or small Rice; and of this they made a Liquor, like Ale. *Purutu* and *Taruz*, are two Sorts of Kidney Beans, eaten by the Natives; and *Chny* is another Species, which they do not eat, but play with them at several Sorts of Games.

Here is Variety of Roots for Food, particularly us'd in the more barren Parts. The *Pa-Roots* are either boil'd, roasted, or made into Pottage. The *Oca* is long, thick, and very delicious, may be eaten raw, as being very sweet, inso-much that when it is dry'd in the Sun, it tastes as if preserv'd with Sugar. The *Zirus* is naturally bitter, and therefore not eatable, unless boil'd. There are Patata's of four or five several Colours, red, white, yellow, and purple, but much alike in Taste. There are also Pumpions, and Gourds. The *Inchie*, as the *Indians* call it, and the *Spaniards*, *Mani*, grows under Ground, and tastes like Almonds, is offensive to the Head raw, but wholsom roasted. *Cuchubu* grows only in the cold Province of *Collao*, is sweet, pleasant, very wholsom raw, and is a long Root.

Of Fruit growing on Trees, those the *Spaniards* call *Guayavas*, and the *Indians*, *Savintu*, *Guayavas* are round, as big as indifferent Apples, having a Paring like them, and in the Pulp abundance of small Seeds, less than those of Grapes. Some are yellow without, and red within, whereof there are two Sorts; the one so sour, they cannot be eaten, the other sweet and pleasant. Others are green without, and white within; and much better than the red.

Those

GUAVAS.

Those the *Spaniards* call *Guavas*, and the *Indians*, *Pacay*, grow in Cods about a quarter long, and two Fingers broad; which being open'd, there are in them little white Tufts, like Cotton, and in these Tufts small Seeds, or Kernels, not to be eaten, but the Cods themselves are good. The Fruit the *Spaniards* call *Pears*, because like them, and the *Indians*, *Palta*, is three Times as big as a common Pear, with a thin tender Rhind, and under it the Pulp, within which is a Stone, just like the Pear, and as big as one of our Pears; this is very pleasant, and good for sick Persons. The *Rucma*, or *Lucma*, is a coarse Sort of Fruit, in Bigness and Shape like an Orange, with a Stone in it like a Chestnut. The *Uffun*, being a Sort of Plums, causes the Person's Water, the next Day after it is eaten, to look like Blood.

Palta.

Rucma.

Uffun.

Mulli.

The *Mulli* Tree grows wild, the Fruit is in long slender Clusters, being little Berries like dry Coriander, the Leaves small, and always green. These Berries are sweet at top, but bitter within, whereof they make a Liquor. From the Tree comes a sort of Rozin, which is good for curing of Wounds. The *Axi*, or *Uchu*, us'd for seasoning of Meat, is a Sort of Pepper, and there are three Kinds of it; the first longish, and not pointed, call'd *Rocot Uchu*, that is large Pepper, eaten green before it turns red; others are red, and others purple. All poisonous Insects fly from this Plant. The *Maguey*, or *Cbuchau*, is de-

Axi.

Maguey.

form'd to look at, the Tree small, about 20 Foot long, and as thick as a Man's Arm or Leg. The Leaves thick, and a Yard long, shooting out from the Foot of it, and prickly; for which Reasons the *Spaniards* call it a

Thistle.

Thistle
ter, an
and cl
When
Ham
Palm-
ing o
held 3
easy to
Finger
its ref
differs
withi
little T
Apple
The
about
Branc
about
has a
Indian
theref
therin
swallo
Leaf,
the w
the Be
ficians
Sores.
and to
say an
villa,
have
The
larger
Llama
is na
blanc

Thistle. The Juice of the Leaves is very bitter, and serves to take Stains out of Linnen, and cleanse Ulcers, or allay Swellings in Sores. When dry'd, they yield a Sort of strong Hemp for many Uses. The *Plantan* is like the *Plantan*. Palm-Tree, and grows wild, the Fruit growing on such vast Clusters, that some have held 300 *Plantans*, growing within a Shell, easy to take off, about a quarter long, and three Fingers thick. The *Pine-Apple*, so call'd from *Pine-Apples*, its resembling those in *Europe* to the Sight, differs in that being par'd with a Knife, all within in a white Pulp very delicious, with a little Tartness, being twice as big as our *Pine-Apples*.

The *Coca*, or *Cuca*, is a small Shrub, much about the Bigness of the Vine, spreading few Branches, but on them abundance of Leaves, about as long and broad as a Man's Thumb, has a good Scent, but somewhat harsh. The *Indians* value it beyond Gold or Jewels, and therefore take great Care in planting and gathering of it; and the Use is to chew it, only swallowing the Juice, and spitting out the Leaf, and with that they will labour hard the whole Day without eating. It preserves the Body from many Diseases; and our Physicians use it powder'd, to allay Swellings in Sores, strengthen broken Bones, expel Wind, and to cleanse foul Wounds. It is needless to say any thing of the *Tabacco*, or *Zarzavilla*, they are so generally known, and we have not Leisure to be too particular.

The tame Cattel in *Pern*, is of two Sorts, larger and smaller, all call'd by the Natives *Llamas*. The bigger, by Way of Distinction, is nam'd *Huanacu Llama*, from the Resemblance it has with the wild Creatures, call'd *Huanacu*,

Tame Guanacos.

Huanacu, and by us *Guanacos*, all the Difference consisting in Colour; for the tame are of all Colours, like our Horses, and the wild only of a Sort of bright Chestnut. They are about as tall as our Deer, resembling no Creature so much as the Camel, bating the Bunch on the Back, and the Size, the Neck long, and all of a Bigness. These Creatures are us'd to carry Burdens, especially from *Casca* to *Potosi*, being almost 200 Leagues, whither they carry all Necessaries for Life, and thence all the Plate to the Sea-Side, there being Drovers, or Gangs of 1000 Head. Every one carries about $\frac{1}{2}$ of an hundred Weight, and travels with it three Leagues; they must go their own Pace, else they tire, and lie down, and are not to be got up again. These are the Beasts we call *Peru* Sheep, their Flesh the best in the World, tender, wholsom, and well relish'd; that of their Lambs is given by Physicians to the Sick, rather than Chickens or Pullets. The mighty Gangs above-mention'd, are no way chargeable in travelling; for they need neither Shoes, Pack-Saddles, nor any other Furniture; and, as soon as unloaded, they are turn'd out to graze on what they find.

Paco's.

The smaller Cattel is call'd *Paco* *Llama*; these are of no Use but for eating, being near as good as the other; and for their Wool, which is excellent, and of it they make several Sorts of Cloathing, with most curious Colours that never fade. Neither Sort affords any more Milk, than what is requisite for their Young.

Wild Guanacos.

One Sort of wild Cattel is call'd *Huanacu*, as was said above, being exactly like, and the Flesh good, tho' inferior to the tame. The Males are always watching on the Hills, whilst

whilst the Females feed below; and when they see any Body, give Notice by a Sort of Noise, like the neighing of Horses, then run, driving the Females before them. Their Wool is short and harsh, but us'd for Cloathing. To answer the small tame Cattel, call'd *Pacaos*, there is another wild, nam'd *Vicinas*, a slender Creature, not fleshy, but yields abundance of very fine Wool. They are taller than Goats, of a bright Chestnut Colour, and wonderful swift, insomuch that no Grey-Hound can wrong them, but they must be shot; living on the Tops of the Deserts, near to the Snow.

There were Deer in *Peru*, but smaller than the *European*, and the *Indians* call'd them *Taruca*; and all these Creatures above-nam'd yield the *Bezoar* Stone, so famous for its wonderful Cordial Effects. Here are also wild Cats, call'd *Ozcollo*, and Foxes smaller than ours; other little Creatures of so strong a Scent, that when they come into the Towns, it annoys the Houses, tho' the Windows and Doors be shut; wild Lions there are, but not many, nor so large or fierce as those in *Africk*: Some Bears; no Tygers, unless it be in the uncouth Mountains, where there are also great Snakes, some of them 30 Foot long, and as thick as a Man's Thigh, call'd *Amaru*, and abundance of small ones, nam'd *Machachuy*; as also poisonous Adders, and other Vermin, which are never seen in the habitable Parts of *Peru*. In the same Mountains is found a Beast resembling a Cow, somewhat smaller, and without Horns, besides wild Boars, Monkeys, and Apes. Let us proceed from the Beasts, to the

Fowl,

Fowl.

Condores.

Fowl, whereof there was but one tame Sort in these Parts, by the *Spaniards* call'd Geese, because much like ours; the *Indians* nam'd them *Nuru*. For the wild Sorts, there are Eagles, smaller than the *European*, and many Kinds of Hawks. The *Condores* are so large, that some have been measur'd, and it was 15 or 16 Foot from the Point of one Wing to the Point of the other, when extended. These have no Talons like Eagles, but their Feet are like a Hen's, and their Beak so strong, that two of them will seize upon a Cow or Bull, and kill it; some of them have kill'd Boys of 10, or 12 Years of Age; they are black and white like Magpies, have a Crest on the Head not pointed like a Cock's Comb, and when they come down made a dreadful Noise.

Humming
Birds.

Those we call Humming Birds, the *Spaniards*, *Tominejos*, and the *Indians*, *Quenti*, are as little as the *Condores* are large, being no bigger than Bees, of a changeable Blew and Gold, live upon sucking the Flowers; but of these we have spoke before.

Gallina-
zas.

The *Gallinazas*, according to the *Spaniards*, or according to the *Indians*, *Suyuntu*, are great Devourers of Flesh, eating so much Carrion when they light of it, that tho' at other Times very swift, they are not able to rise from the Ground; and then if People come near them, they run helping themselves forward with their Wings, casting up what they have devour'd as eagerly as they swallow'd it. If pursu'd, they are easily overtaken and kill'd; but being of no Use dead, and serving to keep the Streets clean alive, they are always spar'd. These are the same we call'd Carrion Crows, in the Chapter of *Gnayaquil*.

The

The *Alcatrazes* are a Sea-Fowl, as big as ^{Alcatrazes} ²²¹ *Bustards*, feeding on Fish, which they catch swooping, or rather letting themselves fall from a great Height, with their Wings close, and plunging down under Water 'till they seize their Prey; sometimes staying so long below, that those who see them, are apt to suspect they are drown'd, 'till they rise, and swallow the Fish as they fly.

Besides these, there are Herons, Ducks, those ^{Other Birds.} we call *Flamencos*, another Sort of Water-Fowl, bigger than *Cranes*, all white, long legged, feeding on Fish, and always going by Pairs, very beautiful to behold, but rare. Two Sorts of *Partridges*, the one as big as large *Pullets*, breeding in the Deserts, the other smaller than the *European*, and better Meat than the great ones, both of a dark Colour, their Beaks and Feet white. *Wood-Pidgeons* like ours. *Tuttle-Doves*. A small Sort of Birds the *Spaniards* call *Gorriones*, that is, *Sparrows*, because resembling them in Colour and Size, but differing in their Note; for these sing very sweetly; those the *Spaniards* name *Rusfenores*, or *Nightingales*, because like them in Feathers; but these sing so disagreeably, that the *Indians* formerly reckon'd them unlucky, with which we will conclude; for Fear of running beyond our Compass, tho' there are many more. Only one Word of the *Parrots*, which I had like to forget, ^{Parrots.} whereof there are several Sizes, from the Bigness of a large *Hawk*, to that of a *Lark*; some all green, others, green and yellow, or green and red, and others of many Colours, especially those large ones the *Spaniards* call *Guacatayas*. The very little Ones, the *Spaniards* call *Periquillos*, and we corruptly *Paroquets*; a bigger

Fishes.

bigger Sort, *Catalnillas*, the greater, which talk best, *Loros*, and the largest *Guacamayas*.

Tho' there be very considerable Rivers in *Peru*, as we shall see hereafter, they breed little Fish, which is attributed to their mighty Rapidity, and what there is, very unlike ours in *Europe*, and seem to be all of a Sort, having no Scales, but a Sort of tender Skin, the Head very broad and flat, and consequently a wide Mouth, very well relish'd. In the great Lake of *Titicaca*, there is abundance of Fish, much like them in the Rivers, so fat, that it fries without any other Liguor, but what comes from it. There is another Kind of small Fish, which the *Spaniards* call *Bogas*, very misshapen, and as ill tasted. Of the Sea Fishes something is said, as Occasion offers, in the Journal of the Voyage; for which Reason it will be needless to add any Thing in this Place.

Precious Stones.

Having run over the living Creatures and Vegetatives, the next that occur, are the precious Stones, of which there were in *Peru* Emeralds formerly found on the Mountains of *Manta*, being much the finest of all *America*, of which such Quantities have been brought over into *Europe*, that the Value of them is much fallen, but the *Spaniards* could never find out the Mines at *Manta*. There are also *Turky* Stones, and very fine, but Plenty has also abated of their Price. The same has been the Fate of Pearls, which may be reckon'd among the precious Stones; for the immense Quantity of them that has been taken, has reduc'd them to a low Price.

The Wealth of *Peru* does not consist in these precious Stones, but in the inestimable Mines of Gold and Silver, which continual-ly

ly y
Meta
or le
Surf
vers
the P
other
it fr
ing w
there
Duca
and
How
from
Car
Vein
grou
as ab
T
and
clear
in se
to th
The
Plai
Leag
ter c
and
Mor
Snow
The
lity
will
it, r
Exp
and
due
ove

ly yield such immense Quantities of both Metals. All over *Peru* there is Gold, more or less, and very much is found upon the Surface of the Earth, and much more in Rivers and Brooks, being wash'd down from the Hills by the Floods. This Gold costs no other Trouble, than taking up and washing it from the Mixture of Earth and Sand, being what we call Gold Dust. But sometimes there are Grains found worth four and five Ducats; some of them flat, and others round, and all this Gold is 18 or 20 Carats fine. However, the most and best Gold of *Peru*, is from the Mines of *Callebuaye*, reckon'd 24 Carats fine. It is here found running in Veins through hard Stones, which must be ground, to get out the Metal, by washing, as above, or else by melting down.

The Silver costs more Labour in digging, and requires much more Trouble and Charge to cleanse and refine it. There are Silver Mines in several Parts of *Peru*, but none to compare to those of *Potosi*, discover'd in the Year 1545. The Hill of *Potosi* stands in the Midst of a Plain, and resembles a Sugar-loaf, being a League in Compass at the Foot, and a Quarter of a League at the Top, which is round, and looks beautiful, standing alone. Some Mornings the Top of it appears cover'd with Snow, that Part of the Country being cold. The Silver in these Parts has a natural Quality, that when taken out of the Mines, it will not run with any Fire or Bellows to refine it, for which Reason the *Indians* found an Expedient of mixing a certain Quantity of another Metal they have like Lead, with a due Proportion of Ore, and placing it at Night over small Pans of Fire, which had Holes

round about, the Wind blew in and melted the Ore, which could not be done by artificial blowing; after which, it would melt in the common Manner; and having no other Art, they repeated this so often, till it was thorough fine. The *Spaniards* cleanse their Ore by the Help of Quick-silver, thus; When the Ore is beaten very small, they make Beds of it, which they strew all over with Quick-silver, then wet, beat, and mould it like Mortar, that it may incorporate; and so being made up, leave it some Days to harden in the Sun; then wet and work it again; and having repeated as often as is necessary, wash the Mass with Water running over it, which carries away all the Dross, leaving the Silver in the Troughs. This done, they put the Silver into Crucibles, and melt it, when the Quick-silver that was incorporated with it, all evaporates, leaving the Mass of Metal full of Holes, like a Honey-Comb.

Quick-silver.

Notwithstanding the extraordinary Care us'd to save the Quick-silver, which evaporates in melting the Plate, by having Covers like Bells at a small Distance over the Crucibles, on which it unites again, and so runs down, the Expence of it is prodigious, by Reason of the mighty Quantity of Ore there is always to cleanse. To answer this Expence, Nature has provided a wonderful Mine of Quick-silver in the Province of *Huancavilca*, discover'd in the Year 1567, and so rich, that it has yielded above 8000 hundred Weight in a Year.

The Silver Mines of *Potosi* were discover'd by the *Spaniards*, but those of *Porco* had been long before dug by the *Incas*, and are very rich, but that the incredible Treasure found

at

at the opening of the others, drew away the People from them. This Subject is most curiously handled by *Acosta*, in his natural History of the *West Indies*.

After shewing what is the natural Product of *Peru*, and as such found there by the *Spaniards*, we will give an Account of what Things they wanted before their Conquest, which have been brought in by the Conquerors. They had neither Horses, Cows, Camels, Affes, Sheep of the *European* Breed, Goats, Swine, nor any other Dogs, but a Sort of Curs, nor any Wheat, Barley, Wine, Oil, or *European* Fruits. We have before observ'd, that at the first coming of the *Spaniards*, the Horses they brought, were so scarce, that one has been sold for 6000 Ducats, as has been hinted in *Chile*; but since they have bred, and are grown numerous, so that they are now extraordinary cheap. Cows at first were not sold, because they who carry'd any, kept them for Breed; as they increas'd, in the Year 1554 a *Spaniard* at *Lima* gave 1200 Ducats for ten; in 1559 they were sold at *Cuzco* for about 20 Ducats each; and in 1590 they fell to six or seven Ducats. Six Females, and one Male Camel, first carry'd to *Peru*, were sold there for 5400 Ducats; but these have not increased considerably, though there are still some. The first Ass yielded 450 Ducats, being a poor one, and afterwards a better 840 Ducats; they have increas'd considerably, and there are many Mules. Goats were once valu'd at 100 or 110 Ducats each, and are since so multiply'd, that none regards them, but for their Skins. 1020 Ducats was once given for a Sow and one Pig, at present they are fallen to two or three. *Spanish* Sheep have been sold

European
Animals
imported.

for 70 Ducats a Head, and since they are come to half a Piece of Eight. Here were no tame Cats till the *Spaniards* brought them, and the *Indians* call them *Mixitu*, not that it is a proper Name of theirs, but because the *Spaniards*, when they call them, say *Mix*, as we do Puss. In the Province of *Quito*, there was a Sort of little Rabbits, smaller and darker of Colour, than the *European*, but none in *Peru*, where one Pair brought out of *Spain*, has bred Multitudes, and larger than ours; but there are no Hares. The several Kinds of Dogs, are all of the *Spanish* Breed. Neither had *Peru* had Rats or Mice, till the *Spanish* Ships convey'd that Plague thither; for the Rats are grown vastly numerous, and so big, that Cats dare not encounter them; they often do much Mischief in the Country. The tame Pigeons and Hens, are also of the *Spanish* Breed, but there are yet no Partridges.

A Lady call'd *Mary de Escobar*, carry'd over the first *European* Wheat, which was so small a Quantity, that for three Years they durst not make any Bread, but kept all the Increase for Seed; the same may be said of Barley, both which are since become plentiful. All Sorts of Vines have thrrove well, so that there are several Sorts of Wine, but none white. At the first, before it grew common, an *Arroba*, which is about 18 Quarts, has been sold for 500 Ducats. Three Olive-Plants were convey'd alive, out of a great Number from *Spain*, by *Don Antonio de Ribera*, and planted at *Cuzco*, where he kept a Guard to secure them; however, one of them was stolen away, and carry'd 600 Leagues into *Cbile*, where it has left an immense Increase, that very Tree being afterwards restor'd to the Place whence

whence it had been taken, so dexterously, that it was never known who stole, or who restor'd it. These Trees have not answer'd so well in *Peru*, as in *Chile*. Neither were there any Figs, Pomgranates, Citrons, Oranges, Sweet Limes, Apples, Pears, Quinces, Peaches, Melocotoons, Apricots, nor Plums; all which are now so plentiful, that they bear no Price, and so much larger than in *Spain*, that it seems incredible; for it is certain there have been Pomgranates as large as small Jars, Quinces as big as a Man's Head, and so of other Fruit. The same Want was in *Peru* of all *European* Plants, that is, of Lattices, Endive, Radishes, Cabbages, Turnips, Garlick, Onions, Spinage, Beets, Mint, Coriander, Parsley, and many more; as also of Pease, Beans, Lentils, Mustard, Anyseed, Caraways, Rice, Lavendar, Roses, Pinks, Jazmin, Lillies, &c. which do now so much abound, that they are become offensive. One Bushel of Wheat has been known to yield 500; a Radish near the Port of *Arica*, has grown to be as thick as a Man could fathom, and good to eat; and Mint has been measur'd two Yards and a half high. In the Vale of *Tca*, several credible Persons made Oath, that they had eaten of a Melon which weigh'd above an hundred Weight, and others of a Lattice weighing seven Pounds. Those who desire farther Information in these Particulars, may read *Garcilasso de la Vega*, and *Acosta's* natural History of the *West Indies*.

C H A P. XVIII.

Customs, Habit, and Religion of the barbarous ancient Peruvians, before they were subdu'd by the Incas; how civiliz'd by them; their Religion, Government, Laws, Arts, and Sciences; their Structures, High-ways, Temples of the Sun, consecrated Virgins, Widows, marry'd Women, and Harlots.



*Barbarity
of ancient
Peruvians.*

IT will be a difficult Task to give an exact Account of the Manners, Customs, and Inclinations of the *Peruvians*, because they consisted of many Nations reduc'd under one Monarchy; and our Brevity confines us to a small Compass. In general, before the *Incas* subdu'd and civiliz'd those Nations, as we shall observe hereafter, they were barbarous in the highest Degree; the most sociable among them, had Villages of rude Houses, standing without any Order, or Streets; others built on the Hills and Mountains, as natural Fortresses, to secure themselves against their Neighbours, with whom they were always at War; others liv'd scatter'd about the Plains and Brakes, in wretched Cottages, and very many like wild Beasts, in Caves, Chifts of Rocks, and hollow Trees; of which Sort there are still some, being so brutal, that they have scarce any intelligible Language, or Use of Reason. The boldest generally lorded it over the rest, oppressing all under him, making Use of all Women indifferently, and waging War round about. Some of them fled the

the Pr
their S
a Ter
by Ra
soever
attain
provin
in Re
der m
nor
follow
doings

THE
their
they
Herb
what
Prov
Man
the
woul
publ
king
was
devo
they
ners
and
whe
diat
cold
selve
Wh
fed
and
M
ked
ty

the Prisoners they took, making Drums of their Skins, the Noise whereof they said struck a Terror into all their Kindred. They liv'd by Rapine, plundering and destroying wherever they prevail'd; by which Means many attain'd to be petty Kings; some of which proving good to their Subjects, were by them, in Return, ador'd as Gods. Others liv'd under no Government, owning no Sovereign, nor prescribing any Law, but every Man following the Dictates of Nature, without doing Harm to one another.

Their Diet was no less extravagant, than Their Food. their Way of living; for in the hotter Parts, they sow'd little or nothing, feeding on wild Herbs, Roots, and Fruit, being satisfy'd with what the Earth naturally produc'd. In some Provinces they were mighty Devourers of Man's Flesh, and so greedy of it, that before the slaughter'd Wretch were quite dead, they would suck his Blood at the Wounds, having publick Shambles of human Flesh, and making Puddings of the Guts, as *Peter de Ziezza* was an Eye-Witness, and declares they would devour their own Children, and the Women they had them by, keeping some Prisoners for Breeders to supply them with Sons and Daughters to eat; and some of them, when any of their own People dy'd, immediately made a Feast of the Body. In the cold Countries, which afforded little of themselves, Necessity oblig'd them to sow *Indian* Wheat, and other Things; and those who fed not on human Flesh, follow'd Hunting and Fishing.

Men and Women, in some Parts, went naked as they were born, bating that the marry'd Women had a Thread ty'd about their Habit. Middle,

Middle, by which hung a Rag of Cotton Cloth before, about a quarter of a Yard square; and those who either could not, or would not spin and weave, made it of the Bark of Trees, or Leaves; the Maidens had such an Apron of some other Sort. This was in the hot Countries. In the cold, there was something more of Decency, covering themselves with the Skins of Beasts, and other Habits they made of wild Hemp, and a very fine soft Sort of Straw, and in others of Wool, girt about their Middles.

Religion.

As these *Indians* in those ancient Days, were some of them like tame, and others no better than wild Beasts, so their Religion was proportionable, and they had as many Deities, not only as there were Provinces, but as Houses, or Families; and these Gods were Plants, Trees, Flowers, Hills, Rocks, and Stones, and particularly, in the Province of *Puerto Viejo* they worshipp'd Emeralds. They also paid Adoration to Lions, Tygers, and Bears, falling down before, and suffering themselves to be torn in Pieces by them. Their Folly extended even to Foxes, for their Cunning, to Dogs, for their Fidelity, to wild Cats, for their Swiftnes, and even to the Birds, call'd *Condores*, to Eagles, Hawks, Bats, and Snakes. Other Nations deify'd Springs, Rivers, the Earth, Fire, the Sea, Whales, and several Sorts of Fish. Suitable to the Vileness of their Gods, was the Barbarity of their Sacrifices; for besides Beasts, and the Growth of the Earth, they offer'd Men and Women; which, in some Parts was carry'd to such Excess, that not satisfy'd with the Slaughter of Prisoners taken in War, they would sacrifice their own Children, ripping them open, and tearing out

out their Hearts and Bowels, sprinkling their Idols with the Blood, making their Observations on the Entrails, then burning the Heart and Lungs, and feasting on the Body. Others, not quite so inhuman, did not murder any human Creatures, but offer'd up Blood, drawn from their Legs, Arms, or other Parts of their Bodies. But the general Sacrifices us'd in all the Provinces, for those above were peculiar to some, consisted of Beasts, Grain, or Plants, according to what they fancy'd was most acceptable to their Deities.

The Manner of contracting *Marriages*, could not be better than their Religion; for some Nations had no such Solemnity, but made Use of all Women indifferently, as they came in their Way; others marry'd any they lik'd, without excepting Sisters, or Mothers; others only excepted their Mothers. In some Provinces, the more leud and debauch'd the young Women had been, the more they valu'd them; others were so far the Reverse, that they kept up the Girls strictly, and, to shew they were Maids, the Mothers deflour'd them in publick with their Hands, or in others this was done by the Bridegroom's Kindred and Friends.

Every Province and Nation, and in some *Languages*, Parts every Town spoke a several Language; those who understood one another, living in Amity, as Kindred and Friends, and those who did not, being always at War. They also practis'd Poisoning and Sorcery.

Such was the wretched State of that great *first civiliz-* Tract of Land, before it was subdu'd by the *zing*. *Incas*, as shall be shewn in its Place. These *Incas*, as they became Sovereigns, took Care to polish and civilize their Subjects, and succeeded

ceeded so well in it, that from the most rude and brutal, they at length brought them to be as orderly, and well govern'd a People, as the best of the idolatrous *Europeans* had ever been. *Mimco Capac* is reckon'd the first of these *Incas*, who having rais'd his Authority, built many Towns, and taught the People to till the Ground, draw Trenches to water it, and then instructed them how to live sociably, without offering Wrong to any Man, and to respect their Wives and Daughters, punishing Adultery, Murder, and Robbery with Death; ordering every Man to have but one Wife, which was to be of his own Family, to avoid Confusion; directing the tame Cattel to be brought together, and their Wool to be spun and wove for Cloathing, and directing how to make that Sort of Shoes they still wear. He plac'd a *Curaca*, *Cacique*, or petty Lord, over every Village, making choice of those who had taken most Pains in civilizing the People. At the same Time he establish'd the Point of Religion, appointing the Sun for their chief God, and Places to erect Temples to him. Thus were these wild People brought under Government, and civiliz'd.

Religion.

Notwithstanding their worshipping of the Sun, they had some Knowledge of the true God, whom they call'd *Pacha Camac*, that is, the Soul, or the Enlivener of the World; and the Adoration paid to the Sun, was but secondary, as to the noblest of Creatures, appointed by the supreme Being to rule and cherish the Universe. *Pacha Camac*, the Name of God among them, was so highly honour'd, that they scarce ever durst utter it, unless in Cases of Necessity, and then with the greatest Demonstrations of Respect and Veneration;

tion; but the Sun they nam'd at every Turn, and said they did not know God, nor had ever seen him, and, for that Reason, did not erect Temples, or offer Sacrifice to him, but still they ador'd him in their Hearts. At Cuzco was found a Marble Cross, of equal Length every Way, which had been preserv'd Time out of Mind in one of the *Indian Huacac*, or Places of Devotion, and great Honour always paid to it, but not Adoration, and it is now kept in the Vestry of the great Church in that City. It is to be observ'd, that when the *Indians* were examin'd as Witnesses, they never took any Oath, tho' the Matter were of never so much Moment, only the Judge made them promise they would speak Truth to the *Inca*, that was, to the Judge representing him, and it was never known that they falsify'd in the least. To return to the Sun, these *Indians* had no other Gods besides him, as some Authors have wrongfully pretended, unless it were the supreme God *Pacha Camac*, of whose Temple we shall speak hereafter. To the Sun they erected Temples, covering the Walls from Top to Bottom with Gold Plates, offer'd Sacrifices of several Sorts, presented him much Gold, and whatsoever else they had of Value; dedicated to him the third Part of all the Lands they conquer'd, with their Product, and had large Houses full of Virgins to serve him. All Sorts of tame Beasts were offer'd in Sacrifice, but the most valuable was of Lambs and Sheep, as also all the Product of the Earth, Garments, and Liquors; but under the *Incas*, no human Sacrifice was ever allow'd of. There were particular Priests, and in the City of Cuzco, they were of the Blood Royal, and a high Priest, who was always near of Kin to the

The Sun ador'd.

the Sovereign; but these Priests had no peculiar sacerdotal Habit: They believ'd the Immortality of the Soul, and consequently another Life after this, where the Virtuous were rewarded, and the Wicked punish'd. To this Purpose they divided the World into three Parts, calling Heaven, *Hanan Pacha*, that is, the high World, where they said the Good were made happy; the second, or this World, *Hurin Pacha*, that is, low World; and the third, *Ucu Pacha*, or lowest World, where they believ'd the Wicked suffer'd; yet these future Lives they look'd upon as corporeal, affirming, that the Blessed were to live at Ease, and free from Trouble, and the Damn'd in perpetual Sickness, Pain, and Misery. In order to this, they believ'd a general Resurrection, and therefore carefully laid up the Pairings of their Nails, and Hair they cut off, &c.

Government.

The Empire of Peru, for its better Government, was divided into four Parts; that next the East, was call'd *Antisuyu*; the opposite to the West, *Cuntisuyu*; that on the North, *Chibchasuyu* and the other on the South, *Collasuyu*; and under those four Names, they comprehended all other Parts of the World, tho' never so remote, which lay those Ways. To prevent all Disorders among the People, they were every where enroll'd, and divided into Tens, every tenth Man having Charge of the other Nine; then was there another superior Officer over every Fifty, so a Centurion over an Hundred, another commanded 500, and another 1000. The Tithing Men, who had Charge of ten, were to take Care they wanted for nothing, and to accuse them, if any deserv'd Punishment; and if they neglected either

either Duty, they were themselves severely chastis'd. They never confiscated the Goods of Criminals, by way of Penalty, alledging, that to spare their Lives, and take what they had, was rather Covetousness, than Justice, and exposing them to commit greater Crimes than they had been guilty of before. If any *Cuzco*, or Governor rebell'd, tho' he were put to Death, the Employment was never taken from his Heir; nor did they ever deprive the Commanders, who brought Men from the several Provinces to serve in the Wars, of their Posts, but only plac'd others of the Blood Royal over them. Judges were oblig'd, upon Pain of Death, to execute the Law, according to the literal Meaning; and the great Severity wherewith the Punishment of Death was inflict'd for small Offences, was the Cause, that throughout that vast Extent of 1300 Leagues, it was rare to hear of any Malefactor. Every Town had its peculiar Judge, from whom there was no Appeal, and consequently all Controversies were immediately decided. An exact Account was continually kept of all that dy'd, and were born in the Towns, and of all that were kill'd in War. No Place was ever plunder'd, tho' taken by Force of Arms.

In every Province the Land was laid out, levelling the Sides of Hills, to gain Ground in several Stages, or Ascents, and drawing Trenches from the Brooks and Rivers, to water every Part. These Lands were divided into three Parts, one for the Sun, another for the *Inca*, and a third for the People, always with Regard that there should be enough to maintain them in Plenty; and if it happen'd to fall short, they took from the Sun, and

Land, and its Product.

from

from the *Inca*, to supply them. The first till'd, were the Lands belonging to the Sun, and then those of Widows, Orphans, and Persons disabled by Age, or otherwise, which was done in common; those who work'd, maintaining themselves; and the same was done for Soldiers who were in the Army: After which, the People sow'd their own Corn, helping one another, and the *Inca's* the last. Every *Indian* had as much Land as would serve to sow a Bushel of Wheat, and proportionably for other Plants. They dung'd their Fields, and reckon'd human Dung the best. Along the Sea-Coast they us'd none but that of the Fowl, brought from several Islands near the Coast, except in some Places, where, instead of it, they made use of the Heads of Pilchards. Where Water was scarce, they divided it equally, that it might supply all.

Tribute.

The main Tribute the *Indians* paid to the *Inca*, was, their Labour, in tilling his Lands, and laying up the Crop in his Stores; as also that which belong'd to the Sun in others. Besides, they furnish'd Cloaths, Shoes, and Arms for the Soldiers, and to supply such as could not work; all which was manag'd in most orderly Manner. The Cloaths along the Mountains, which are cold, were made of the Wooll of their Sheep; and in the Vales, where Heat prevails, of Cotton. There were three Sorts of Cloth, the worst, call'd *Awasca*, for the common People; a better Sort, call'd *Compi*, for Commanders; and the finest, nam'd also *Compi*, for those who were of the Blood Royal. They were of all Colours, well wrought, and both Sides alike. Some Provinces furnish'd Shoes, which were made of Hemp; and others Weapons, according to their

their Product. Those who were disabled from working, paid their Tribute in Lice, which, some say, was, that none might be excepted; tho' others affirm it was in Charity to the Wretched, to oblige them to be cleanly. All the Royal Family, the Priests and Ministers of the Temples, the *Curacas*, or Lords, all Army Officers, and others in Civil Employments, were exempted from paying Tribute; as were Soldiers, whilst in actual Service, and Youths under 25 Years of Age, and old Men above 50. All the Gold, Silver, and precious Stones the *Incas* had in such vast Quantities, was free Gift, and never exacted as a Duty, because no Way necessary for War, nor made Use of in Buying and Selling.

There were three Sorts of Store-Houses, to lay up the Product of the Earth. Every Town had two Magazines, one to lay up for the People against a barren Year, the other for the Sun and the *Inca*; and at every three Leagues, there were Stores along the Highways, which the *Spaniards* have converted into Inns. Fifty Leagues about *Cuzco*, all the Product of the Earth belonging to the Sun and to the *Inca*, was carry'd to that City, for the Service of the *Inca*, and such as he thought fit to bestow it on, reserving only some Part in every Town, for the publick Store. In remoter Parts, the Sovereign's Stores were put into the Houses along the Roads, to supply the Armies on their March, or other necessary Occasions. The same Care was taken for cloathing the *Indians* in all Parts; so that there never were any Beggars among them.

Their Laws were inferior to no civiliz'd Nation, such as related to all municipal Affairs,

fairs, the Distribution of Lands, the tilling and improving them, the taking of their Turns at all Labour; to regulate extravagant Expences, either in Eating or Cloathing; to oblige them once a Month to eat in publick before their Governors, and then exercise themselves in Feats of Arms and Activity; to relieve the Lame, Blind, or any other Way distressed; to provide for Strangers and Travellers, with many more too tedious for this Place, tho' well worth observing.

Sciences.

These People could make no great Progress in Sciences, for Want of the Use of Letters; yet having good Wits, and sufficient natural Capacities, they were not altogether ignorant. There was among them a Sort of learned Men call'd *Amantas*, as our Ancients distinguish theirs by the Name of Philosophers. What Part they attain'd to in moral Philosophy, appears by their Laws, and the excellent Government they establish'd. As to natural Philosophy, they had little or no Knowledge of it: Nor were they much better skill'd in Astrology; for tho' Experience had made them acquainted with the regular Motions of the Sun, Moon, and some Stars, yet were they Strangers to the Reasons of them. Thus they were sensible, that the Sun finish'd his Course in a Year; but the common Sorts reckon'd their Years by Harvests. Their Months were Lunar; and they observ'd the Eclipses, alledging, when any happen'd of the Sun, that he was angry, and threaten'd some great Calamity; and when of the Moon, that she was sick, and if quite darken'd, would die, and falling from Heaven, crush them all to Death, which would put an End to the World; and therefore, as soon as she began

began to be eclips'd, they play'd on Trum-
pets, Cornets, Drums, and all other noisy In-
struments; ty'd up all the Dogs, beating
them, that they might houl, and call upon
the Moon, who they fancy'd was well af-
fected towards them. If totally eclips'd, they
concluded she was dead, and would drop down
immediately; but as soon as she began to
recover her Light, rejoyc'd, saying *Pacha Ca-
mac*, that is, God had restor'd her to Health,
that the World might not perish.

In Physick, they were sensible that Bleed-^{Physick.}
ing and Purging were of Use, and drew Blood
the nearest they could to the Place where the
Pain lay: As for Instance; If the Head ach'd,
they bled between the Brows, just over the
Nose, their Lancet being a Sort of Flem made
of Flint, as was mention'd in *Cbile*. The
Difference of Flegm, Choler, and Melancho-
ly, were unknown to them; and they gene-
rally purg'd when they felt any Heaviness,
rather in Health, than in Sickness. The com-
mon Purge, is a whitish Root like a Turnip,
whereof they say there is Male and Female;
whereof they took about two Ounces in Wa-
ter, or other Liquor, which so entirely disa-
bled them, that they were scarce able to stir
Hand or Foot, or could endure the Thoughts
of eating: However, this carry'd off all foul
Humours, and as soon as the working was
over, the Strength and Appetite return'd. Old
Women were the common Physicians, besides
whom, they had Men excellently skill'd in the
Virtues of Simples.

In Geometry they were well skill'd, as be-^{Geometry.}
ing so requisite for the dividing and distribu-
ting of their Lands; however, this was all
done mechanically. They had so much of

Geography. Geography, as to represent their particular small Territories, with the Hills, Dales, Rivers, and Plains, so exactly, that the greatest *European* Artist could not have mended it, Nor is it less wonderful how much they understood of Arithmetick, having no other Method to practise it, but by their *Quipas*, or Bunches of Knots, before describ'd when we spoke of *Cbile*. Neither were they destitute of Musick, but had several Degrees of Pipes, on which they play'd, keeping Time to one another, whilst others sang in Tune, according to the Occasion. They had also the Art of Poetry, and compos'd Tragedies and Comedies, which were acted by the prime Men before the *Incas*; they made long and short Verses, and measur'd them by Syllables.

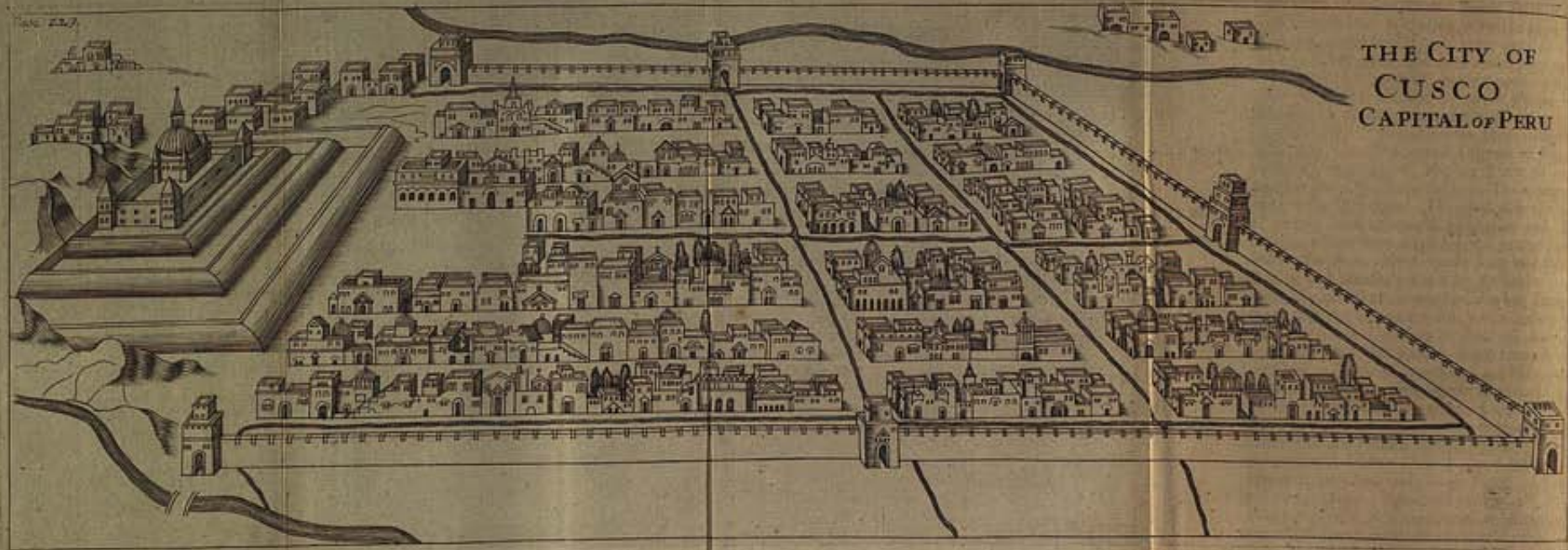
*Arithme-
tick.*

Musick.

Poetry.

Goldsmiths

In Mechanicks it is wonderful what Things they perform'd, and with what unhandy Tools. Their Goldsmiths had no Anvils, but some hard flat Stones made smooth by rubbing one against another; no Hammers with Handles, but only square Masses of Copper, with such Corners running out as they could grasp; no Files, or Gravers, nor any other Bellows, than long Copper Trunks, through which they blow'd; and instead of Pincers, they had only long Pieces of Copper, or Sticks. Notwithstanding all this Want of Tools, it is much question'd whether the ablest *European* Work-men could attain to such Perfection as they did; for they represented all the Trees and Plants, with their Leaves, Branches, and Fruit, some budding, others half grown, and others full ripe, as exact as if they had been natural. They cover'd Spots of Ground with *Indian* Wheat standing, so exactly representing the real Corn, that



THE CITY OF
CUSCO
CAPITAL OF PERU

veru spots of Ground with *Indians* were
standing, so exactly representing the real Corn,

that there was no distinguishing between them. The same they did by all Flowers, mixing Gold and Silver, where there was to be White and Yellow. Nor was their Excellency less in casting of all living Creatures, Beasts, Fishes, Birds, and Insects, in all Sorts of Postures, every Thing so curious, as if they had been alive.

Nothing inferior were their stupendious Structures, among which the whole City of *Cuzco* deserves to be particularly describ'd, but that it would take up more Room than we can afford. The *Incas* had there most sumptuous Palaces, which, considering the Work-men had no Use of Iron, nor any of those Instruments and Engines us'd by our Builders, are amazing; but above all, the Fort, or Cittadel, of that City, surpasses Imagination, the Relation of it appears incredible to those who have not seen it, and even many of those who have, could not forbear conceiving it must have been erected by the Help of the Devil. The Stones of it are so immense, that no Man can conceive how they could be dug out of the Quarries, especially without the Help of Iron, as was said above; nor is it less difficult to find how they were brought to the Place, many of them from 10 or 12 Leagues Distance, over uncouth Hills, and without the Assistance of Horses, Oxen, Sledges, or other Conveniences, which those People wanted. Then, to consider how they join'd them so nicely, that the Point of a Knife can scarce be thrust between, is another inconceivable Point; and yet they had no Squares, Rules, Cranes, or other such Inventions for raising and settling them in their Places. *Acosta* tells us, he mea-

fur'd one Stone at *Tiaguanao*, which was 28 Foot long, 18 in Breadth, and six in Thickness, and in the Wall of the Fortrefs of *Cuzco*, many much bigger.

High-ways. To say no more of those wonderful Structures, no less admirable are the two High-ways, the one carry'd along the Mountainous Country, the other through the Plains. The first, rough Rocks were levell'd, Ascents made easy, Valleys fill'd up, and all Things contriv'd, as might, in spite of the Harshness of the Country, render it convenient to Travellers. The other, which is also 15 Foot wide, is made good wheresoever the Ground fails, being pav'd with Stones of a vast Bigness, with strong Walls on both Sides, and Rows of Trees to shade; and at every three or four Leagues, Store-houses and Conveniences for Passengers to rest and refresh themselves.

The Temple of
the Sun.

The Temple of the Sun, which is now the Church of *St. Dominick*, was built of plain Stone, the Roof very high, all the Walls of it, from Top to Bottom, cover'd with Plates of Gold. At the upper End, was the Figure of the Sun, just as we paint him, all of one entire Piece of Gold, twice as thick as the Plates on the Walls, and so large, that it cover'd the whole Front. This Idol fell to the Share of one of the first *Spanish* Conquerors, who lost it at Play that same Night, whence the *Spaniards* have a Proverb to denote a great Gameller, saying, *He will lose the Sun before he rises.* On both Sides of the Sun were the Bodies of the dead *Incas* embalm'd, and seated on Chairs of Gold, looking as if they had been alive. The great Gate of the Temple, was at the North End; besides which, there were

were other smaller, all of them plated with Gold; and on the Outside, quite round the Temple, ran a Border of Gold a Yard wide. The Temple was enclos'd by a Cloister, to one Side of which the Temple join'd, and round this Cloister, another Border of Gold a Yard deep, which the *Spaniards* took away, placing instead of it, one of Plaister. Within this Cloister, were five other large Rooms or Chapels, each standing by it self, the Covering of them Pyramidal. One of these was dedicated to the Moon, as the Sun's Wife, all plated with Silver; the next to all the Stars, as Servants to the Moon, also lin'd with Silver; another to Thunder and Lightning, as the Sun's Servants; the fourth to the Rainbow, as made by the Sun, and being the Arms of the *Incas*, all plated with Gold; the fifth and last was for the Priests, who were all of the Blood Royal, and there order'd their Sacrifices, and other Ceremonies. The Sacrifices were burnt in several Places, according to the Solemnity, and there was a Square before the Temple, into which all Persons went barefoot. Within the Temple were five Fountains of Water, where they wash'd the Sacrifices. The Temples of the Sun in the several Provinces, were all built after the same manner, and as rich as the Governors could make them.

At a Distance from the Temple of the Sun, was the House of the Virgins dedicated to him; no Men might go into it, nor no Women into the Temple. These Virgins were chosen for their Quality, or Beauty; in *Cuzco*, they were all of the Royal Family, in other Parts of the noblest, and taken up at eight Years of Age, to be assur'd of their Virginity. The old ones among them, were call'd

*Virgins of
the Sun.*

Mamaconas, that is, Women that do the Office of Mothers, as having Care of the younger. They liv'd reclusé all their Days, in perpetual Virginitie, without ever seeing or speaking to any other, but among themselves. Their Employment was spinning and weaving, all the Garments the *Inca* and his Wife wore, and all they made, was held in great Veneration; they also made the Bread which was offer'd to the Sun, and the Liqueur for the *Inca*. All the Utensils in their House, were of Gold and Silver. If any of these Virgins happen'd to be debauch'd, she was to be bury'd alive, and the Man hang'd, with his Wife, Children, Servants, Kindred, and all the Inhabitants of the Town he belong'd to, and their Cattel, without sparing any living Creature, and the Town was laid level with the Ground. This was the Law, but never put in Execution, because no one was ever known to have transgress'd it. Besides these, there were others who vow'd Virginitie, and observ'd it in their own Houses, but did not live reclusé. The Widows were shut up a whole Year; such of them as had no Children, rarely marry'd again, and those who had any, never. Marry'd Women kept close at home, attending their Household Affairs, and spinning and weaving all the Cloaths for themselves, their Husbands and Children; and whensoever they went a visiting, they always work'd all the while they stay'd. Leud Women were allow'd to live about the Country in poor Cottages by themselves, but never permitted to come into Towns, that they might not converse with the honest Women. The Men us'd them with Contempt, and other Women could not talk to them, upon Pain of being shorn,

and

Widows.

*Marry'd
Women.*



THE
NORTH
SEA

THE
SOUTH
SEA

The Equinoctial Line

These inland Parts of South America being but little, if at all known, are thought it not proper to continue the course of the River farther than they are in the original.

League of Scale
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

Engraved and drawn by J. SEACRE

The Great River
MARAÑON or of the **AMAZONS**
With the Mission of the Society of Jesus, Geographically described by Samuel Fritz settled Missioner on the said River

F. I. de N. of the Society of Jesus late Missioner on this River Marañon Engraved it at Quito 1707.

To his Catholick Royal Majesty our Sovereign Lord King Philip 5th of Province of the Society of Jesus at Quito, in an Immortal acknowledgment, offers this Map of the Great River Marañon with their Apostolical Mission to their Sovereign Patron and Protector, by the Hands of his Royal Court of Quito

and declar'd infamous, and turn'd off by
their Husbands, if marry'd.

C H A P. XIX.

*The first Discovery of the mighty River of
the Amazons, from Peru, down to its
Mouth, by Capt. Francis de Orellana,
with the Nations he saw along it; ano-
ther unfortunate Attempt to come up
it from the Sea, and the new Map of
it.*



Have purposely reserv'd the last *Rivers.*
Place for the Rivers, on Account
of a new Map of the mighty Ri-
ver of the *Amazons*, engrav'd and
printed at *Quito*, in *Peru*, where
the Source of it is, and runs many Leagues,
notwithstanding it falls into the *North Sea*.
This Map was taken aboard a Prize, being
made but in the Year 1707, and consequent-
ly, in all Likelihood, the first that ever came
into *England*, drawn by the *Jesuits* in *Peru*,
who have labour'd more than any others, to
discover that vast Tract through which this
River runs, which has been hitherto errone-
ously laid down, and well deserves to be re-
ctified, being probably the greatest in the
World. It will therefore be proper to trace it
from the first Discovery.

When *Francis Pizarro* had subdu'd the *Pe-* That of the
Amazons
first discov-
er'd.
ruvian Empire, he gave the Government of
Quito, and other *Northern* Provinces, to his
Brother *Gonzalo Pizarro*, who, being quietly
possess'd

possess'd of it, resolv'd to discover farther up the Country to the *Westward*, where he had been inform'd there was great Store of Gold, and took his March through the Province they call'd *Canela*, that is, Cinnamon, because of a Tree there producing a Sort of Spice very like it. This Province is in the *North* of *Peru*, to the *Eastward* of that call'd *los Quixos*. Among the rest that attended *Pizarro* in this Expedition, was *Don Francis de Orellana*, a Gentleman of good Birth and Quality. When they had travell'd many Days, being in great want of Provisions, they built a Bark, and began to go down a River, for the Space of 43 Days, but slowly, because the Bark carry'd only a few Men, and the rest travell'd by Land. After which, being inform'd by the *Indians*, that there were great Towns lower, with Plenty of Provisions, *Gonzalo Pizarro* order'd *Francis de Orellana*, with 60 Men, to run down to those Places in the Bark, and return as speedily as might be, with as much Provision as the Bark could carry.

Orellana's
Discovery.

Francis de Orellana set out in the Bark, carrying the Baggage of *Pizarro*, and some others, ran down the Stream for several Days through a Desert Country, 'till he came to another that was inhabited, and would willingly have return'd, but found it impracticable, as being 200 Leagues from the Place where he first set out, and all the Way back, against a rapid Stream. For this Reason he resolv'd to go on, and was carry'd by the River on which he first embark'd, into that we are now speaking of, most universally known by the Name of the River of the *Anazons*, from some Women they saw fighting among the Men, call'd also *Orellana* from this first Discoverer, and

by

by some *Maranon*, which indeed confounds it with another great River, properly call'd *Maranon*, that falls into the North Sea, many Leagues to the Westward of this we are now speaking of.

The next Day after *Orellana* had parted with *Pizarro*, his Boat ran against a Tree in the River, where they must have all perish'd, a Plank being stav'd, but that they were near the Shore, and repair'd the Damage, running 25 Leagues a Day. Their Provisions being spent, they eat all the Leather they had, and on the 8th of *January* 1540, they discover'd an *Indian* Town, where the People, after the first Fright was over, furnish'd them with Plenty of Provisions, Turkeys, Partridges, Fish, and other Things. Here they stay'd, and built them a large Brigantine, having run 200 Leagues to that Place in nine Days, and lost seven of their Number, who dy'd in their Time of Want; they set out again on *Candlemas*-Day, and, at 30 Leagues Distance, found another River, falling into that they were on to the right, with so violent a Stream, that they had like to have been cast away. Having escap'd this Danger, they ran 200 Leagues farther, before they found any Towns; and when they came to the first, sent 20 Men ashore to desire Provisions. The *Indians* were pleas'd to see the *Spaniards*, and gave them Plenty of Tortoises and Parrots, and the same Reception they had on the other Side of the River. As they ran down the next Day, four Canoes came up to the Brigantine, offering Tortoises, Partridges, and Fish, for which the Commander gave them such Things as he had; and finding they understood one another, they invited him ashore, where he was met

Indians
along the
River.

Spaniards
arrived

met by several *Caciques*, with whom he discours'd; they told him of the *Amazons*, that they would be too hard for him. Here being well entertain'd, in 35 Days they built a new Brigantine, and repair'd their Boat.

April 24. they left this Place of *Aparia*, and sail'd 80 Leagues, without finding any warlike *Indians*; after which they came to a Desert Country, the River running from one Mountain to another, so that finding no Fish, they liv'd upon Herbs, and some toasted *Indian* Wheat. On the 12th of *May*, they came to the Country of *Machiparo*, very populous, and bordering on the Lands of *Aomogua*. In the Morning they discover'd many Canoes full of arm'd *Indians*, with long Shields made of Tortoise-Shells, and the Skins of *Manties* and *Dantas*, beating Drums, and threatening to devour the *Spaniards*, who found their Powder wet, so that they could make no Use of it, the *Indians* letting fly their Arrows, and the *Christians* answering with their Cross-Bows. Thus they held on their Course fighting, till they came to a Town, where were great Numbers of People; yet half the *Spaniards* landed, drove the *Indians*, took all the Provisions they could find, and, after two Hours Fight with some Thousands of *Indians*, put them to Flight, but had 18 wounded, and little to dress them, yet they all recover'd. *Orellana's* Bravery was a great Encouragement to the rest; yet perceiving how little was to be gain'd, having put aboard the Provisions, he continu'd his Voyage, continually pursu'd by 130 Canoes, carrying 8000 *Indians*, who pursu'd them two Days and two Nights, till they were pass'd the Dominions of the great Lord *Machiparo*. Being at length

A great
Fight.

rid

mid of the Canoes, they came to a Town,
 where having frightened away the Natives, it
 was thought convenient to take some Rest, as
 they did for three Days, having Plenty of
 Provisions. From *Aparia*, to this Place, they
 reckon'd 340 Leagues, 200 of them Desert;
 and having shipp'd a good Quantity of Bisket,
 made of *Indian* Wheat, of the Root *Tuca*, and
 Fruit, they set forward again, and in two
 Leagues Distance met a greater River falling
 into theirs, and at the Mouth of it three
 Islands, for which Reason they call'd it *Tri-*
nity River, along which there were many
 Dwellings; the Country seem'd to be good
 and fruitful; and still so many Canoes came
 out against them, that they were glad to
 keep in the Middle of the River. The next
 Day they discover'd a fine little Town, which
 they enter'd by Force, and found in it Plen-
 ty of Provisions, and a Pleasure-House, in
 which was much earthen Ware, as Jars,
 Pitchers, and other Vessels glaz'd, and curi-
 ciously painted of several Colours, whereof the
Indians said there was great Store up the Coun-
 try, besides abundance of Gold and Silver.
 They also found Idols made of Palm-Tree
 Leaves, of a strange Shape, as tall as Giants,
 having Wheels on the Brawn of their Arms,
 and Calves of their Legs. Here they also
 saw some Gold and Silver; but their Design
 being only to save their Lives, they regarded
 nothing else. From this Town there went
 two High Ways, along which *Orellana*, the
 Commander, travell'd half a League, whence
 he return'd, and sail'd on all Night, travel-
 ling above 100 Leagues along this populous
 Country, and then came to that of another
 Land, call'd *Paganana*, where the *Indians* were
 courteous,

courteous, gave Part of what they had, being Peru Sheep, and very good Fruit.

On *Whit-Sunday* they pass'd by in Sight of a great Town divided into many Quarters, with each for them a Passage to the River; here the Natives pursu'd in their Canoes, but feeling the Effect of the Muskets and Cross-bows, soon return'd. The next Day they landed, and took Provisions at another Town of *Paguana*, where that Dominion ended, and enter'd upon those of another warlike Nation, whose Name they learn'd not; and on the Eve of *Trinity Sunday* enter'd a Town, where they took Provisions by Force, and on the left Hand perceiv'd there fell into theirs a River, whose Water was as black as Ink, so rapid, that it ran down above 20 Leagues without mixing. They saw many small Towns, and having forc'd one of them, which had a wooden Wall, found in it much Fish. Thus holding on their Way, they pass'd by many great Towns and populous Provinces, and now the River was grown so wide, that when they were on one Side, they could not see the other. At one Place they took an *Indian*, who told them, that was the Dominion of the *Amazons*, and there in a House they found many Garments the Natives us'd to dance in, and celebrate their Festivals. They pass'd by many other Towns, where the People stood on the Shore, crying out to them; and on the 7th of *June* landed at a Town, without any Opposition, there being none but Women, took much Fish, and resolv'd to stay there; but at Sun-setting, the *Indians* return'd from abroad, and were for turning out their Guests by Force, who repuls'd them; and yet *Orellana* shipp'd off his Men, and continu'd his

Black Ri-
ver.

Voyage along populous Countries, to find some more peaceable *Indians*. In their Way they saw a great Town, and in it seven Poles, with Men's Heads on them, call'd in *Spanisht*, *Picotas*, and therefore gave that Name to the Nation. From this Town there were Roads pav'd, between Rows of Fruit-Trees; and seeing such another Town the next Day, when in want of Provisions, they went up to it, the *Indians* hiding themselves till they were landed, and then falling to attack them, with their Lord at their Head, whom a Cross-Bow Man shot down, upon which the rest fled, and the *Spaniards* had Leisure to carry off Wheat, Tortoises, Geese, and Parrots.

Being thus well provided, they went away to rest them on an Island, and were told by a good rational *Indian* Woman they had taken, that there were many Men, like themselves, up the Country, as also two white Women, with a *Cacique*, who had carry'd them down the River. After some Days Sailing, being come to another great Town, the same Woman inform'd them, that was the Way to the Place where the other *Spaniards* were; but they held on their Course. Four Days after, they landed at another Town, where the Natives made no Opposition, and found in it *Indian* Wheat and *European* Oats, whereof the *Indians* made a Liquor like Beer, also a Store of that Drink, and good Cotton Cloathing, and a Place of Worship, hung about with Weapons and two Miters, like those of our Bishops, of several Colours. Departing hence to a Wood on the other Side to rest, many *Indians* came to disturb them.

June 22. they discover'd many Towns on the Left Hand Side of the River, but could

not

Bold Indi-
ans.

Amazons.

not get at them, by Reason of the Rapidity of the Current. The next *Wednesday* found a Town, thro' the Midst whereof ran a Brook, and there was a great Square in it, where they got Provisions; and after doubling a Point in the River, saw several very large Towns, who had Notice of their coming, and appear'd on the Water to give them a troublesome Reception. *Orellana* call'd to, and offer'd them Toys, which they despis'd, and farther on, there was a Number of People in several Bodies. He order'd to stand in for the Place where they were, whence such Flights of Arrows came, that five *Spaniards* were wounded, and among them *F. Gaspar de Carvajal*, the Chaplain. *Orellana* landed his Men with as much Speed as might be, and the Natives fought with the utmost Resolution, not regarding the Dead or Wounded. *F. Carvajal* said these Men defended themselves so bravely, because they were tributary to the *Amazons*, and that he and his Companions saw 10 or 12 of those Women, fighting at the Head of them, so resolutely, that the Men durst not fly; and if any one turn'd his Back, they would beat him to Death. These Women seem'd to them very tall, brawny, and white, having very long Hair wound about their Heads in Tresses, their Bodies naked, only their secret Parts cover'd, arm'd with Bows and Arrows, of whom the *Spaniards* kill'd seven or eight, which assur'd them of what they said, and then the *Indians* fled. Thus much as to these *Amazons*, for which Name there is no other Reason, than their being fighting Women, and therefore so call'd by these *Spaniards*. Multitudes of People flocking from other Towns, the Christians embark'd,

embark'd, and made away, reckoning they had sail'd to that Day 1200 Leagues, without knowing how far they had to the Sea. Here was taken an *Indian* Trumpeter, about 30 Years of Age, who gave them some Account of the Inland Country. Some Persons excepted against *Orellana's* giving these Women the Name of *Amazons*, because it was no new Thing in the *West Indies* to see Women fight, and use Bows and Arrows, as particularly at the Leeward Islands, and about *Carthogena*, where they were as brave as the Men; but this is a needless Cavil.

At some Distance, they discover'd another great Town, whether, upon the pressing Importance of the Men, *Orellana* went to fetch Provisions, having first told them, that tho' the *Indians* did not appear, they certainly lay in Ambush; and so it prov'd, for as soon as landed, an infinite Number rush'd out, discharging such Flights of Arrows, that had not the *Spaniards* been furnish'd with Shields, ever since they came from *Machicara*, it would have far'd ill with them; and yet *F. Gaspar de Carvajal* was shot in the Eye, and lost it, which they were all much concern'd at, because, besides his being a very religious Person, he comforted and assisted them in all their Sufferings. The Multitude of People which flock'd from the many Towns, not above half a League distant from one another, along the South Side of the River, and up the Country, convinc'd *Orellana*, that he should run himself into inextricable Danger by going on; and therefore he thought fit to ship off his Men, and not expose them at every Turn. Here they particularly observ'd the Nature of the Country, which seem'd to be temperate and fruitful.

Multitudes
of warlike
Indians.

ful. The Woods were of Oaks and Cork-Trees, the Land high, with many Plains, and abundance of all Sorts of Game. This Province being above 150 Leagues along the River, all inhabited, they call'd *St. John's*, because they came into it on his Day. They kept along the River, 'till they fell in among many Islands, and thought them to have been desert; but as soon as the Vessels appear'd, there came out from them above 200 *Piraguas*, or large Canoes, each of them carrying 30 or 40 well appointed *Indians*, with abundance of Drums, Trumpets, Pipes, and Fiddles of three Strings, attacking the Brigantines in a furious Manner; but the Muskets and Cross-bows soon check'd them, tho' there was another Multitude ashore, with the same Instruments. The Islands appear'd high, fruitful, and very pleasant, and they thought the greatest of them might be 50 Leagues in Length. The Brigantines being continually pursu'd by the *Piraguas*, could not take in any Provisions.

Populous
Islands.

Amazon.

Being pass'd that Province of *St. John*, when they perceiv'd the *Piraguas* had left them, they resolv'd to take some Rest in a Wood of Oaks. Here *Orellana* again examin'd the *Indian* he had taken, and was by him inform'd, that the Country was subject to certain Women, living like *Amazons*, and extraordinary rich, having much Gold and Silver, fine Houses dedicated to the Sun, all plated with Gold, the Houses of Stone, and the Cities wall'd, with so very many more Particulars, that I know not how to believe or affirm them, considering how uncertain all Relations given by the *Indians* have prov'd, besides that the Commander *Orellana*, having before

before own'd he did not understand the Language of these *Indians*, he could not, in so short a Time, have learnt so much, as to understand all that the *Indian* said to him.

Having repos'd themselves in the Oaken Grove, they prosecuted their Voyage, expecting to find no more inhabited Country; but discover'd large and handsome Towns on the high Ground along the Left Hand Side of the River, which the Commander would not come near, for fear of provoking the *Indians*; and yet many of them came out to the Middle of the River, gazing at the Brigantines, as if they were amaz'd. The *Indian* told them, that those Lands, being above 100 Leagues in Length, belong'd to the *Cacique*, or Lord *Caripuna*, who had much Silver. Having spy'd a little Town, they landed to get Provisions, and the *Indians* kill'd one *Anthony Carranzo*, of *Burgos*; by which it appear'd, that these Barbarians us'd poysonous Arrows.

Poyson'd Arrows.

Here they first perceiv'd the Check the Tide gives to the Stream; and proceeding somewhat farther, rested in a Wood, and made close Fights to the Brigantines, against the poyson'd Arrows. *F. Carvajal* affirm'd, that a Bird had follow'd them above 1000 Leagues, which at this Place several Times cry'd *Huy*, *Huy*, and other Times, when they came near Towns, had cry'd *Huis*, which signifies Houses. He added many other strange Particulars, and that it left them at this Place, and they never saw it again. Sailing on another whole Day, they came to other inhabited Islands, where, to their great Joy, they perfectly saw the Tide, and at a Distance, a small Arm of the River, whence there issu'd out

They perceive the Tide.

two Squadrons of *Piraguas*, which attack'd the Brigantines in most desperate Manner, and with mighty Cries; and now the Fights did good Service; but as soon as the *Indians* had felt the Effects of the Cross-Bows and Muskets, they sheer'd off, having kill'd one *Garcia de Soria*, tho' the Wound of the Arrow was not half an Inch deep, yet he dy'd of the Poyson in 24 Hours. This populous Country belong'd to a Lord call'd *Chipayo*, and the *Piraguas* returning to the Charge, the *Spanish* Ensign, with one Musket-shot, kill'd two *Indians*, and many more dropt into the Water with the Fright of the Report. A *Biscainer* also kill'd one of the prime Men, whereupon the *Piraguas* forbore pursuing.

There being very many Towns on the Right Hand, they struck over to the Left, where there were none, tho' they could perceive that the Country was populous higher up. Here *Orellana* rested three Days, and sent some Men, with Orders to go a League up and discover, who soon return'd, saying, the Country was good and fruitful; that they had seen many People, as they believ'd, a hunting. From this Place they began to find low Land, and many Islands inhabited, among which they ran, to get Provisions, and could never after come to the Continent again, on either Side, 'till they were out at Sea, but believ'd they might run about 200 Leagues among those Islands; all which Way the Tide mount-ed violently strong. Being in Want of Provisions, and discovering a Town, they made to it; the bigger Brigantine went right into the anchoring Place, but the other running foul of a Tree, sunk. When landed, such a Multitude of *Indians* fell upon them, that they

they were oblig'd to retire to their Vessels, Distress'd by the Indians. one whereof, as has been said, was sunk, and the other a-ground, it being then Ebb. In this Distress *Oyellana* order'd one half of the Men to fight, and the other half to set the greater Brigantine a-float, and get up the small one. It pleas'd God this was speedily done, and after three Hours Labour and Fight, the *Indians* drew off, by which Means the *Spaniards* got off with some Provision, and went to rest them in the Middle of the River. The next Day they stay'd at a Wood, and continu'd there 18 Days, to refit their Vessels; where, being in Distress for Provisions, it pleas'd God to relieve them with a *Danta*, as big as a Mule, which had been drown'd, and was by them hal'd out of the River, and maintain'd them four or five Days.

Being come near to the Sea, they made Rigging and Ropes of such Plants as they found, and Sails of the Blankets they lay in, which took them up 14 Days, having nothing to eat, but what every Man pick'd up along the Shore. In this poor Equipage they left that Place, on the 8th of *August*, 1541, sailing as the Tide serv'd, and making Use of Stones instead of Graplings, which often gave Way with the Tide. However, it pleas'd God to deliver them from all these Dangers, and sailing along an inhabited Country, the *Indians* gave them Wheat and Roots, and treated them kindly. They fill'd their Pitchers and Jars with Water, and every Man laid up what toasted Wheat and Roots he had, for their Provision at Sea, whithersoever Fortune should carry them, having no Pilot, nor Compass, nor any other Thing necessa-

Ingenious
Indians.

ry for Navigation; nor could they tell what Course to steer. The two religious Men, who were among the rest, affirm'd, that all the People inhabiting along this River, were rational and ingenious, as appear'd by the Imagery they made, their Drawings and Paintings of all lively Colours.

Mouth of
the River.

They sail'd out at the Mouth of the River between two Islands, four Leagues distant from each other. They guess'd the said Mouth to be 50 Leagues wide, that the fresh Water runs 20 Leagues into the Sea, and that the Tide rises and falls five or six Fathom. They got out on the 26th of August 1541, in so good a Season, that they had none of the mighty Rains either in the River, or at Sea, sail'd along in Sight of Land both Day and Night, yet keeping a sufficient Offing, seeing many Rivers that fell into the Sea. The lesser Brigantine being one Night parted from the greater, they never saw it again. After nine Days Sail, they got into the Gulph of *Paria*, and could not work out again in seven Days rowing, having nothing to eat, but a Sort of Fruit like Plums, call'd *Hogon*. It pleas'd God in this Distress, to carry them through the Streight of *Boca del Drago*, or the Dragon's Mouth; and two Days after, getting out of that Confinement, without knowing where they were, or whither to go, they arriv'd at the Island of *Cubagua*, on the 11th of September, the lesser Brigantine having been there two Days before. There they were well receiv'd, and much made of; and thence *Orellana* resolv'd to go acquaint the King with his great Discovery, and *F. Carvajal* affirm'd they had sail'd 1800

They sail
into the Sea

Arrive at
Cubagua.

Leagues

Leagues along the River, including the Windings.

Orellana returning to Spain, obtain'd a Grant of the King for reducing of the Country along this River, then nam'd of the *Amazons* and of Orellana, and sail'd from *Sanlucar* in *May* 1544, with four Ships, and 400 Men in them; but he came with only two of his Ships to the River of the *Amazons*, sail'd up about 100 Leagues; and staying by some Huts to build a Brigantine, 57 of his Men dy'd there. Three Months were spent in building the Brigantine, and one of the Ships taken in Pieces for that Purpose; and having sail'd up 20 Leagues farther, the other Ship was found useles, and run a-ground; out of which they built a Bark, which took up 30 Men two Months and a half. In the mean while, Orellana sail'd 30 Days to find the main Body of the River, grew sickly, and return'd to *St. John's Point*, to seek out the same Branch which he had mis'd before. Those with the Bark manag'd so well, that the *Caciques* of the Country furnish'd 'em with Provisions; and when they launch'd the Bark, one *Cacique* went along with them, carrying six Canoes, as far as the Islands of *Marribique* and *Caritan*, where that *Cacique* stay'd, and he of *Marribique* went to guide them 30 Leagues higher, where they found three great Branches; and from thence forward it seem'd to be all one Branch, and about 12 Leagues over. The Bark being very leaky, having no Men to row, no Commodities to barter, and considering that so few could do no Service, they return'd down, and 40 Leagues before they came into the Sea, met with a Spot of Land, which they

Orellana
sails from
Spain to
the same
River.

suppos'd to be the Continent, having very large Plains, and much till'd; and through the Midst of it ran a Stream of Water, which seem'd to them to come from the higher Land. This Province the *Indians* call'd *Comao*; they came down in peaceable Manner, and gave much Wheat, *Cazabi*, *Patatas*, *Namets*, Fish, Geese, and Hens. Here was found a *Spanish* Turkey; the Soldiers went six Leagues up the Country, brought back 100 *Indians* loaded with Provisions, barter'd for Toys; and here 100 of the *Spaniards* stay'd, being pleas'd with the Country. The rest sail'd away to the Island *Margarita*, where they found the Wife of Capt. *Orellana*, who told them, that her Husband could not find out the main Branch of the River; and that having resolv'd to return to a Christian Country, because he was sick, as he was looking for Provisions, the *Indians* shot 17 of his Men; for Grief whereof, together with his Sickness, he dy'd in the River; and she, who had always bore him Company, return'd thither, with the Remainder of his Men Aboard the Brigantine. These Accounts are in *Herrera*, the best and most authentick of all Authors that have writ of the *West Indies*, in his sixth and seventh Decades.

C H A P.

C H A P. XX.

Other Attempts for Discovery of the River of the Amazons. *Teixeira sails up it, and F. Acugna down again with him, who gives the most solid Description of it; a farther Account from the new Map here inserted, and something of the other Rivers of Peru.*



After the Death of *Orellana*, none attempted any farther Discoveries on the River of the *Amazons*, till the Year 1560, when the *Marquis de Canete*, being Viceroy of *Peru*, that Commission was begg'd of him by a Gentleman, call'd *Peter de Orsua*, a worthy virtuous Person, belov'd by all Men, with whom *Garcilasso de la Vega* was well acquainted, being in *Peru* when this happen'd, and therefore we shall give his short Account of that unfortunate Enterprize.

Orsua went away from *Cuzco* to *Quito*, picking up by the Way such Soldiers as were inclinable to go upon new Conquests, there being nothing then to be got in *Peru*, all the Kingdom being divided among the old Standards, and such as had best deserv'd. He also furnish'd Arms and Provisions for the carrying on of his Conquest, all Persons supplying and assisting him generously and readily, in Regard to the great Worth of *Orsua*. From *Cuzco* there went with him several Soldiers, and among them one *Don Ferdinand de Guzman*, newly come over from *Spain*, and another of a longer standing in *Peru*, whose Name

Orsua designs to discover the Amazons.

was *Lope de Aguirre*, a little ugly Fellow, ill condition'd, and worse in his Behaviour. *Orsua* had with him above 500 Men well arm'd, and many excellent Horses; but all these Preparations soon came to nothing, through the Treachery of his own Men; for he having with him a beautiful Lady, whether it was his Wife or no, I am not positive, the above-mention'd *Ferdinand de Guzman*, *Lope de Aguirre*, one *Saldueno*, who was in Love with the Lady, and others, conspir'd together, and murder'd *Orsua*. Having committed that Villainy, they proceeded to another, which was declaring *Don Ferdinand de Guzman*, King; and he had so little Sense as to accept of the Title, without any Prospect of a Kingdom, and even that Shadow soon pass'd away, for he was also murder'd by those who had given him the Name. *Aguirre* next took upon him the Command of them, ran down the great River, and by Sea to the Island *Margarita*, committing strange Villainies there, and in the adjacent Parts, where he was at last defeated by the Inhabitants, murder'd his own Daughter, that she might not be call'd the Daughter of a Traitor, and was himself executed as such. This was the unfortunate End of the third Attempt for discovering the River of the *Amazons*, as deliver'd by *Garcilasso de la Vega*, above-mention'd, *Lib. 8. Cap. 14.*

Two Jesu-
its go to
preach.

In the Year 1606, two *Jesuits* setting out from *Quito*, advanc'd as far as the Springs of the River *Coca*, to preach the Gospel; but one of them being kill'd by the barbarous Natives, the other was oblig'd to fly, without making any farther Discovery.

Several others, at divers Times, propos'd to carry on this Design, and the King of *Spain* gave

gave Orders for the Execution of it; but all Attempts fail'd, either by the Death of the Undertakers, or some other Accidents, 'till in the Year 1635. Capt. *John de Palacios* set out from the Town of *Quito*, in *Peru*, rather as a Discoverer than Conqueror, and therefore taking along with him but few arm'd Men, and some *Franciscan* Fryers. The Difficulties and Resistance they met with, being great, Part of the Men soon forsook their Captain, and return'd to *Peru*; soon after which he was himself kill'd, and many of the rest made their Escape back, only two Lay-Brothers, whose Names were *Dominick de Brito*, and *Andrew de Toledo*, got to their Bark, with six Soldiers, and resolv'd to run down the Stream, as they did, arriving safe at *Para* in *Brazil*, where they were able to give but a poor Account of their long Voyage, being ignorant Persons, who had made no Observations by the Way. Nevertheless the two Fryers offer'd to return up the River, and to shew the Way they came. *Don Pedro de Noronha*, then Governor of *Peru*, having heard them, made Preparations for the Enterprize, and committed the Conduct of it to Capt. *Peter de Teixeira*, a Person every Way well qualify'd.

Teixeira set out from *Para*, on the 28th of *October* 1637, with 47 large Canoes, carrying 70 *Portuguese* Soldiers, and 1200 *Indians*, who with their Wives and Servants, made up 2000 Persons. He enter'd the Mouth of the River on the South Side, which is next to *Para*, and spent almost a Year in this troublesome Voyage, by Reason of the Want of Guides, the Violence of the Streams they were mount against, and the Necessity of landing frequently

Fryers sail
down the
River.

Teixeira
sails up the
River.

ly for Provisions. Many of the *Indians*, weary of the Toil, soon forsook him; but he, by fair Means and Caresses, prevail'd with the rest to proceed, and then sent one Capt. *Bendiz Rodriguez de Oliveira* with eight Canoes, to discover before. *Oliveira* play'd his Part so well, that on the 24th of *June* 1638, he arriv'd at the Place where the River *Huerari* falls into that of the *Amazons*, and where the *Spaniards* had built a Town, to keep the *Natives* in Subjection. From thence he sent a Canoe to acquaint *Teixeira* with his Success, who encouraging his Men with the good News, and pressing forward, came to the River *Iza* or *Putumayo*, which runs down into that of the *Amazons*, through the Province of the *Encabellados*, *Indians* so call'd from their long Hair, where he encamp'd his People at the Conflux of the two Rivers, under the Captains, *Peter d' Acoffa*, and *Peter Bayu*, where they suffer'd much during their 11 Months Stay, being forc'd to get their Provisions by Force of Arms. *Teixeira*, with a few Men, went away to the City *Quito*, where Captain *Oliveira* was some Days before him, and both receiv'd and entertain'd by the *Spaniards* with extraordinary Affection. Here they continu'd 'till the Earl of *Chinchon*, then Viceroy of *Peru*, gave Orders to furnish them with all Necessaries for their Return to *Brazil*, and to send some proper Persons with them, who might give the King a satisfactory Account of those Countries. *F. Christopher de Acuna*, and *F. Andrew de Artieda*, *Jesuits*, were pitch'd upon for this Employment, and set out on the 16th of *January*, 1639, spending all that Year 'till the 12th of *December*, on their Voyage, before they arriv'd at *Para*, taking their Way to the River

Acuna returns with him.

over the Mountains, and all the Way along it settling the Latitudes of Places, getting the Names of all Rivers that fall into, and of the Nations inhabiting the Country along it. They observ'd the Nature of the Soil, the Quality of the Climate, the Disposition of the People, and the Product of every Part. The Substance of the Account he printed of it in *Spain*, is as follows.

The River of the *Amazons*, is certainly one of the richest, best peopled, and most fertile of any in *America*, and doubtless the greatest in the World. Abundance of other considerable Rivers fall into it, many of them rowling Gold Dust, and discovering rich Mines of that Metal and Silver. It sometimes overflows, and fertilizes all the Country, which is extraordinary delicious, in which there are several Sorts of Beasts on the Mountains, infinite Numbers of Birds every where, and Shoals of Fish in the Water. The Trees are always loaded with Fruit, the Fields with a plentiful Crop, the Bowels of the Earth are fill'd with rich Mines, and the People are every where handsom and ingenious.

F. Acuna would have the Source of this River to be near *Quito*, but our new Map, here inserted, says, the Lake *Lauricocha*, near the City *Guanuco*, in *Peru*, is its true Original, which indeed must be the Truth, to make out the vast Length of it. However, this Difference, tho' great, is easily reconcil'd, for there are two mighty Rivers, the one rising near *Quito*, the other in the Lake *Lauricocha*, near *Guanuco*, as has been said, running different Courses, the first to the *South East*, and the latter to the *North East*. 'till they meet and join, to form this vast *Amazon River*.

Now

*His Account
of the Ri-
ver.*

*Difference
reconcil'd.*

Now Father *Acuna* having gone down that River which rises near *Quito*, and so into the *Anaxims*, without being acquainted with the other of *Lauricocha*, assigns that which he knew for its Rise; but others since, better inform'd, have found, that the latter is the true River all along, and that of *Quito* another that falls into it, which may satisfy the Curious as to the Certainty of this Point, easily to be perceiv'd in the Map, where the Stream coming from *Quito*, is call'd the River *Pastaca*, and falls in below the Streight of *Pongo*. Having reconcil'd this Difference, we now proceed with *F. Acuna's* Account.

Length,
By adth,
and Depth.

This River runs from *East* to *West*, always within four Degrees of the Equinoctial, the whole Extent, from its Rise to the Sea, being 1276 Leagues, tho' *Orellana* makes it 1800. (Note, that the other Way of taking its Rise above-mention'd, is much longer, which verifies the Map) The Breadth varies, being in some Places two, in others three Leagues, and in others much more; but there is one in two Degrees, and two Thirds of *South* Latitude, but a quarter of a League wide, and 370 Leagues from the Mouth of the River. From the said Mouth, to the great River, call'd *Rio Negro*, or the Black River, being 500 Leagues, there is sometimes no Bottom to be found, and the least Water generally is 30 or 40 Fathom, and from thence upward 20, 12, and 8. It is every where full of Islands, some of them 10, and others 20 Leagues in Compass; most of them overflow'd once a Year, which renders them wonderful fertile. The Roots, call'd *Tuca* in some Places, and in others *Casabi*, are prodigious plentiful, and there is an infinite Quantity of Fruit, as *Bananas*, *Ananas*, *Guavas*,
Amas,

Amas, and a Sort of Chestnuts, Coco-Nuts, Dates, &c. As for Fish, there is such Plenty, that they may be taken without any Trouble; but the greatest and best, is the *Manati*, as also the Tortoises, of which they take as many as they please, when they come ashore, and the Eggs of the latter are excellent Food. Besides, they are prodigiously fat, and this Fat so sweet, that no Butter exceeds it.

The Birds and Beast, having been mention'd in *Orellana's* Voyage, we shall pass by what *Acuna* says of them, and proceed in his Relation. All along this River the Air is temperate, without any Excess of Heat or Cold, all the Winter consisting of rainy Weather and Inundations, and the Summer, tho' so near the Equinoctial, is free from violent Heat. This Temperature of Air, produces a thousand Sorts of Trees and Plants, many of them of great Virtue, and affording Medicinal Gums and Rozins. Among the rest, the Tree, the Natives call *Audirova*, yields an Oil of extraordinary Efficacy for curing of Wounds; and another, call'd *Copayba*, a Balsam bearing the same Name, inferior to none in the *East*. Of Timber Trees, there are infinite Numbers of several Sorts, the most being those they call *Coibas*, the Iron Wood, so nam'd from its Hardness, and the red Wood, both Logwood and *Brazil*. I myself, says *Acuna*, measured a Cedar, that was 30 Spans about. Good Ships may be built here, without any Assistance from *Europe*, except Iron, which these Parts have not; for Cordage they make of the Barks of Trees, and there is an excellent Sort of Tow, by the Natives call'd *Ambira*; their Cotton will make Sails, and the Multitude of People affords Hands enough to work.

Besides

Besides those already mention'd, there is another Sort of Wood as fine as any Ebony; the Cacao Tree, whose Nuts make Chocolate, grows every where naturally; Tabacco is in wonderful Plenty, and all the Soil is proper to produce Sugar Canes. That there is much Gold, is not to be question'd, because all the Natives had some about them, and affirm'd, there were rich Mines up the Inland.

Many populous Nations.

The Length of this River being so great, and so many others falling into it, there is a vast Variety of Nations, differing one from the other in Language, so populous, that there is but very little Distance between their Habitations, and yet they are continually at War among themselves. Their Weapons are Javelins and Darts, of a very hard Wood, sharp pointed, as also Bows and Arrows; and, for the Defensive, they have Targets made of Canes, split and join'd together, and others of the Skins of Fish. They live together in great Towns, and are generally supply'd with Timber for their Houses and Canoes, without any Trouble, great Trees being frequently carry'd down the River, which those who have need, draw ashore. They make Axes and Hatchets sometimes of Tortoise-Shells, and others of hard Stones sharpen'd; and they make Chizzels, Planes, and Wimbles of the Teeth of Swine, and the Horns of other Creatures. Most of them go stark naked.

Religion.

As to the Point of Religion, they all adore Idols of their own making, yet generally take little farther Notice, than to keep them in Cases, till a Time of Need; so when they go to War, carry those which are of the Martial Sort; and when a Fishing,

such

such as are proper for that Purpose. Among them, is a Sort of Sorcerers, much respected, rather out of Fear, than Love. These have every where a House allotted them, for the Exercise of their Superstitions; and when dead, their Bones are very reverently preserv'd, hung up in the same Cotton Beds they lay in whilst living. These Knaves, are all their Teachers and Directors; and to them they have Recourse for Poysons, to be reveng'd on their Enemies. Some Nations keep the Bones of their Dead in their Houses; others burn the Deceas'd, with all they were possess'd of whilst living; but all celebrate the Solemnity with many Days Mourning, Weeping, and at Times Excess of Drinking.

All these *Indians* are handsome, not so tawny as the *Brasilians*, and of ready Wits; expert at their Weapons, agreeable in Conversation, and their Inclinations good, being so courteous, that they would often give us their Huts to lie in, and crowd several of their Families into one House.

To say something of the principal Rivers which fall into this of the *Amazons*, the first we met with on the North Side, is that of *Caqueta*, descending thro' the Province of *Micon*, in the Government of *Popayan*, famous for the Multitude of *Indians* dwelling along its Banks. The next is the famous River *Putumayo*, which joins that of the *Amazons* in 2 Deg. 3 Min. Latitude; not far off is the *Aquarico*, call'd also the Golden River. There is another River under the Line, call'd *Coca*, nearest to the Province of *Quito*, very difficult to navigate, by Reason of the great Streams of Water all along disturbing it. The *Pagaminu* is three Days Journey by Land, from the City *Avila*,

Ambo

R

in

in the Government of *Quixos*. The *Napo* falls into the *Amazons* at a Place call'd *Junta de los Rios*, or the Conflux of the Rivers; and this River, in its Sands, affords all that live near it as much Gold as maintains their Families; and down it is the best Way from the Province of *Quito*, to the *Amazons*. The *Curaray* may be reckon'd another Way from *Quito*, and falls into the *Amazons* 150 Leagues below *Napo*.

Teixeira, at his going for *Quito*, left 40 *Portugueses*, and 200 of his *Indians*, in the Country of the *Encabellados*, or long-hair'd People, where, as has been said, they continu'd eleven Months, were kindly entertain'd by the Natives, and exchange'd what they had for Provisions; but it lasted not long, for they soon after fell at Variance, and the *Portugueses* were oblig'd to get all they were to eat on the Points of their Swords. Opposite to this Place, on the South Side of the great River, live the *Avixiras*, the *Turnsynes*, the *Zaparas*, and the *Tquitos*. Eighty Leagues lower, on the same South Side, is the famous River *Tumburagus*; and 60 Leagues below that, begins the Province of the *Aguas*, the most fertile and spacious all along that River, by the *Spaniards* vulgarly call'd *Omaguas*. It is above 200 Leagues in Length, so populous, that the Villages stand close together, the Natives the most rational and civiliz'd of any in that vast Track of Land, for which they are indebted to the *Spaniards*. All of them, Men and Women, are cloath'd very decently in Cotton Garments, whereof they have such Plenty, as not only to serve themselves, but to exchange with their Neighbours, who are much taken with the Beauty of those

Stuffs.

Rivers on
the South
Side.

Stuffs. The *Omaguas* are so submissive to their *Cañiques*, that they execute all their Orders upon a Word's speaking: They make Slaves of all the Prisoners they take in War, but treat them with much Kindness, and will not hear of selling them; and what the *Portugueses* have given out of their eating them, is a false Calumny, to excuse their own Crimes. The Winds passing thro' this Country, from the mountainous Deserts, make it very cold in *June, July, and August*. The *Curuzicaris* are also on the *South* Side of the River of the *Amazons*, for 24 Leagues in Length; they lay up Store of Provisions, and have Variety of Household-Stuff, but particularly they have all Sorts of Utensils, both great and small, curiously made of Earthen Ware, which they sell to their Neighbours; and here the *Portugueses*, coming up the great River, found many Plates of Gold, which the Natives hang at their Ears and Nostrils, but they go quite naked. Below these, is the Country of the *Turimao*, extending 60 Leagues in Length, so warlike, that the *Portugueses* in their coming up, dreaded them. The *Caupanas*, living still lower, are excellent Work-men in Wood; and with such poor Tools as they have, make Chairs in the Shape of several Beasts, so curious, that our greatest Artists could not exceed them. To return to the *North* Side, the River called *Rio Negro*, or Black River, is said to run 1300 Leagues, the Mouth of it is a League and a half wide, in the Latitude of 4 Deg. *South*, running down near 20 Leagues in the River of the *Amazons*, before their Waters mix. The Fleet of Canoes lying at Anchor at the Mouth of this River, the *Portugueses* perceiving they drew near Home, and had got

Indian Nations.

no Treasure after being Abroad above two Years, began to mutiny, and were for making Slaves of all the *Indians* they could seize; but the General prevented them, falling down the great River, and so pass'd the River *Cayari*, by the *Portugueses* call'd of Wood, because of much Timber it carry'd down. Twenty Eight Leagues below it, is an Island 60 Leagues over, and about 200 in Compass, inhabited by the *Toupinambous*, who, when *Brazil* was subdu'd, quitted the Province of *Pernambuco*, rather than submit to the *Portugueses*, and settled themselves in it. These People confirm'd the Account of the *Amazons* living near this River, and giving the Name to it; which is affirm'd by all the other *Indians* along it. About this Place is the great Streight on the River, which has been mention'd above. To pass by many other Rivers and Nations our Brevity will not allow us to describe, towards the Sea, this River of the *Amazons* divides it self into many Mouths, form'd by a vast Number of Islands, all inhabited by several Nations, differing in Languages and Customs, too many for us to encounter with. The Mouth of it lying under the Line, is 84 Leagues wide, bounded on the South Side by *Zaparara*, and on the other by the North Cape. It discharges it self with such Violence, that its fresh Water may be taken up 30 Leagues at Sea. Thus much may suffice out of the Relation given by *F. Acuna*, who sail'd down it with the *Portuguese* Commander *Teixeira*, to the King of *Spain*.

The Map.

These are the best Accounts hitherto received, of the so much celebrated River of the *Amazons*, the Map whereof we have here inserted, exactly copy'd from that before mention'd

tion'd to have been taken in the *South Sea*, delineated and engrav'd by the *Jesuits* at *Quito*, in *Peru*, who are nearest to it, and have receiv'd the best Informations from such of their Order as have been employ'd along it, in converting of the *Indians*, and from many of the *Natives* themselves. On the said original *Peruvian* Map, is engrav'd the following Account of the said River in *Spanish*, which has been thought might be as well inserted here in *English*, as on the Map it self. The Words are these :

THIS famous River, the greatest in the known Account of the River in the new Map. World, sometimes call'd of the *Amazons*, and sometimes of *Orellana*, is the true *Maragnon*, a Name given it by the ablest *Cosmographers*, from its very Source and upper Provinces. It rises in the *Lake Lauricocha*, near the City *Guanuco*, in the Kingdom of *Peru*, and runs 1800 Leagues, till it falls into the *North Sea*, forming 84 Mouths. Near the City *Borja* it draws up into a *Streight*, call'd *el Pongo*, only 27 Yards in Breadth, and three Leagues in Length; and consequently so very rapid, that Boats run down it in a Quarter of an Hour. Both the Banks of it, from the City *Jaen*, in the Province of *Bracamoros*, where it begins to be navigable, down to the Sea, are cover'd with Woods of very tall Trees, among which is Timber of all Colours, abundance of *Cacao*, *Zarzaparilla*, and the Bark they call *Cloves*, us'd for dressing of Meat; and dying. Among the innumerable Variety of Fish it produces, the most singular is the *Manati*, or *Sea-Cow*, so call'd from its Resemblance. It feeds on Grass along the Banks, and the Female brings forth and suckles her Young. It also produces vast Plenty of *Tortoises*, *Armadillos*, *Alligators*, or *Crocodiles*,

and some Snakes of such a prodigious Magnitude, that they swallow a Man. On the Mountains there are fierce Tygers, wild Boars, very many Dantas, being a Species of wild Buffaloes, and many other Sorts of Animals of several Colours in the Plains. All the Length of it is peopled by barbarous Nations, the most noted are set down in this Map, especially on the Rivers that fall into it, some of which are reported to carry much Gold. The Portuguese have some Towns about the Mouth of it, and a Fort on Rio Negro, or, The Black River,

The Mission of the Society of JESUS.

THE Society of JESUS has a very extensive Mission along this River, which it enter'd upon in the Year 1638, the Head whereof is the City of St. Francis of Borja, in the Province of the Mainos, 300 Leagues from Quito, and stretches along the Rivers of Pastaza, Guallaga, and Ucayale, as far as the Province of the Omaguas, Three extraordinary uncouth Roads lead to it, much of them a Foot Way, by Jaen, Patate, and Archidona, at the Ports whereof the Missioners embark on Canoes, sailing long and dangerous Distances to their Residences. The Barbarians have in them kill'd the following Fathers, at whose Deaths wonderful Things happen'd, F. Francis de Figueroa at the Mouth of the River Apera, near Guallaga, Ann. 1666. F. Peter Suarez, at Abijiras, Ann. 1667. F. Augustin Hurtado, at Roamagnas, Ann. 1667. F. Henry Pieter, at Piros, Ann. 1695. and this Year 1707, we have repeated Intelligence, that at Gayos the Barbarians have kill'd F. Nicholas Dufango. The Places where they dy'd, are mark'd with this +. F. Raymund de Santa Cruz, or, of the Holy Cross, was also drown'd on this Account, as he was sailing along the River Bobouaza,

Bobouaza, Ann. 1662. The Society in this Mission, besides the Parish of Borja, and its Dependencies, has 39 Towns, founded by their Labour, and mostly at their own Cost, in four several Districts. In the District of Xeberos, the Conception of Xeberos, and five Dependencies of Paranapuraz, Chayavitas, Chahuapanas, Muniches, and Otanavis. In the District de la Laguna, or, of the Lake, the Town of Santiago, or, St. James de Gitipos and Cocomas, with three Dependencies of Chamicuros, Jibilos, and Aguanos. In the District of Gayos, the Town of St. Xaverius of Gayos, and five Dependencies of Roamaynas, Paras, Pinches, Andoas, and Semigayes. In the District of Omaguas, the Town of St. Joachim of Omaguas, with 22 Dependencies of Yarapas, Omaguas, and Yurimaguas. In which Districts and Towns there are above 26000 Souls converted and baptiz'd by the Missioners, who are at present 16 Priests, besides two more attending the Mission of Colorados. Over and above the aforesaid Towns, Amity is contracted with several numerous Nations, whose Conversion is hop'd, and a mighty Advancement of this Mission, thro' his Majesty's Royal Protection and Magnificence.

Thus far our new Peruvian Map, which has given Occasion to speak so fully of this River, crossing almost all the Continent of America, from the South to the North Sea; and being so little known hitherto, may be acceptable, as a fresh Discovery. Having said so much of this, for the Reasons above-mention'd, it will be necessary to be shorter with the other Rivers of Peru, tho' they well deserve a no less ample Description, but having gain'd no new Information about them in

this Voyage, they shall be mention'd briefly, referring the Reader to those Authors who have treated of them before.

Santa Marta River.

The River of *Santa Marta* is form'd by two great Branches, whose Springs are about 40 Leagues asunder; the one of them about five or six Leagues from the City of *Popayan*. When both Branches join, the River is above a League over, and seven when it falls into the *North Sea*, near the City of *Santa Marta*; the Length of it is above 400 Leagues. One of the Branches is call'd *Cauca*, and the other the *Magdalen*.

River of Plate.

The River by the *Spaniards*, call'd *de la Plata*, or, of *Plate*, and by the *Indians*, *Parabuy*, rises in the Mountains of *Peru*, in the Province call'd *la Plata*, whence it runs to the *South* and *South-East*, thro' many *Indian* Provinces, and falls into the Sea below *Buenos Ayres*, in 35 Degrees of *South* Latitude, thro' a Mouth above 30 Leagues wide. The other Rivers are inconsiderable in Respect of these; which, it is observable, take their Rise here, but all lose themselves in the *North Sea*, as if the Distance between their Sources and the *South Sea*, were too short for their Run; and therefore they deserted their native Country, to take in all the smaller Streams of others, in order to lose themselves with more Grandeur.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXI.

The Original, Reigns, and Conquests of the Incas of Peru; their Laws, Government, and wonderful Structures; strange Bridges made by them, and other Historical Observations.



THE ancient barbarous Manner of living of the *Peruvians* having been before related, it remains now to show how they came to be civiliz'd, and by whom that mighty Empire the *Spaniards* found at their first landing there, was founded and dilated, which shall be declar'd in a brief Historical Account of their renown'd Monarchs, the *Incas*. The *Indians* being ask'd about the Original of these their Princes, told many fabulous Stories, as that the first of them, being the Child of the Sun, and living in the Island *Titicaca*, was by him sent out, with his Sister, who was also his Wife, to reduce those savage Nations to a politer Manner of Life. But to pass by the Poetical Part, it appears by the Accounts all those Natives give, that this Man and Woman came from the aforesaid Island and Lake of *Titicaca*, and being better inform'd than others, by the Light of Reason, drew together the scatter'd People to the Vale of *Cuzco*, by their Industry brought them to a decent Manner of living in Community, and feeding rather like Men, than wild Beasts. Having brought them into some Order and Submission, they appointed one Part to take Care of sowing, gathering, and laying up Provisions, whilst

Original of the Incas

Cuzco
founded.

First Inca.

Sinchi Ro-
ca, second
Inca.

whilst the other was employ'd in building Houses, which were the Original of the stately City of *Cuzco*, divided into two Parts, the one call'd *Hanan Cuzco*, that is, the upper *Cuzco*, inhabited by those People the new Prince had brought together, and the other, *Hurin Cuzco*, signifying the lower *Cuzco*, by those his Sister and Wife had gather'd; and, after this Manner, afterwards all the Towns in *Peru* were divided into the Upper and the Lower. Whilst the City was building, the *Inca* instructed the Men in all Manly Employments, and his Wife the Women, in those that were proper for their Sex. This first *Inca's* Name, was *Manco Capac*, and that of his Sister and Wife *Coya Mama Oello Huaco*; and, by these Means, they extended their Dominion as far as the River *Paucartampu* Eastward, to the River *Apurimac*, being eight Leagues Westward, and nine Leagues Southward to *Ququesima*. This Prince reign'd many Years, some say above thirty, others above forty, always informing his ignorant People; and that he might have the more Authority over them, confirming the Fable of his being the Child of the Sun, which he also declar'd at his Death, leaving the Crown to his eldest Son, *Sinchi Roca*, begotten on his Sister and Wife, *Coya Mama Oello Huaco*.

Sinchi Roca, the second *Inca*, being advanc'd to the Throne, upon his Father's Decease, resolv'd to enlarge his Dominions; and calling together his *Curacas*, or Governors, told them his Design was to spread abroad the Worship of the Sun, his Grandfather, and to civilize the barbarous Nations about him. They answer'd, they were ready to serve and follow him thro' Fire and Water. On the Day appointed, they

they march'd out to the Province of *Collasuyo*, which lies *Southward* from *Cuzco*, where, by fair Means, without any Compulsion, he prevail'd on the Natives to submit to his Dominion, which he extended 20 Leagues that Way, farther than his Father had done, teaching them to till the Land, to live in Towns, and to adore the Sun. Having liv'd thus many Years in Peace and Prosperity, he told his Subjects he was retiring to Heaven, and dy'd, leaving the Crown to his Son.

Lloqui Yupanqui, the third *Inca*, call'd *Lloqui* The third Inca. which signifies Left-handed, because he was so; who, after settling his Government at Home, rais'd 6 or 7000 Men, over whom he appointed two of his Uncles Generals, with other Kindred for inferior Officers. With these Forces he march'd to a Province call'd *Cana*, about the Lake *Titicaca*, where the Natives hearing what he propos'd to them, which was only leaving their Savage Customs, to live more like Men, as the rest of his Subjects did, readily comply'd, and own'd him for their Sovereign. This Province being left under able Governors, he advanc'd to that of *Ayaviri*, the Inhabitants whereof resolv'd rather to die, than to lose their Brutal Liberty, and accordingly several Times engag'd the *Inca*, but were always worsted; and being besieg'd in some Fastnesses, by Hunger compell'd to throw themselves upon his Mercy, without any Conditions. However, he generously forgave, and appointed proper Persons to form, and model the People that had remain'd, and built the Fortrefs of *Pucara*, leaving a Garrison in it to curb those obstinate People. This done, he return'd to *Cuzco*; and after a few Years Repose, pretending, as the rest of the *Inca's*

Inca's did, to civilize all Nations about them; a Pretence under which they shrouded their Ambition, he march'd out again beyond his new Fort of *Pucara*, to the Province of the *Collas*, which is extraordinary large and populous; and sending Messengers, exhorted the Natives not to expose themselves to such Calamities as those of *Ayaviri* had done, but rather to submit, and embrace his Religion and Laws. They looking on the Misfortunes of the People of *Ayaviri*, as a Judgment from Heaven, for their opposing the Offspring of the Sun, and his Worship, came out in humble and solemn Manner, to receive and acknowledge the *Inca*, who, on his Part, shew'd them all the Kindness imaginable, presenting their Chiefs with many Garments. Their Example was no less readily follow'd by the powerful Province of *Chucuyto*, and many others in those Southern Parts. Thus the *Inca* ended his Days in Prosperity, and was succeeded by his Son.

Fourth Inca.

Mayta Capac, the fourth *Inca*, who, like his Predecessors, first visited all his Dominions, and then apply'd himself to make new Conquests. Being come to the Stream, by which the Lake *Titicaca* empties it self, he made large Floats for his Men to cross it, and all the *Indians* about submitted themselves with the same Ease the others had done to his Progenitors. One of the many Towns he reduc'd, was that call'd *Tiabuanuco*, of whose wonderful Structure it will not be amiss to add a few Words. One of these is an artificial Mount, made by Hand, of a prodigious Height; and, to prevent the mouldering away, or sinking of the Earth it is made of, they founded it on a solid Foundation of Stone; but to what End,

Strange Works at Tiabuanuco.

1701

or by
some
gure
with
Ven
whic
The
men
they
certa
from
Stru
are f
anot
tire
then
have
Brea
Ston
tire
wha
add
muc
wron
were
and
buil
Prov
vast
squa
by
Side
long
Wal
Doc
all
and
as
1701

or by whom it was erected, is not known. At some Distance from this Mount, were two Figures, or Statues of Giants, cut in Stone, with long Garments down to the Ground, and Veils on their Heads, much worn by Time, which is a Demonstration of their Antiquity. There is also a very great Wall, of such immense Stones, that it is amazing to think how they could be brought thither, there being certainly no Quarries in a very great Way from thence. In another Place are two lofty Structures, and the most surprizing in them, are several Gate-ways set up apart from one another, and many of them made of one intricate Stone; to add to which Wonder, some of them are fix'd on other Stones, some of which have been measur'd 30 Foot long, 15 in Breadth, and 6 in Front, and both these vast Stones, and the Gate-ways, are all of one intricate Piece. No Man can comprehend with what Tools they could be wrought; and, to add to the Prodigy, it must be consider'd how much larger those Stones were before being wrought. The Natives affirm, that all these were standing before the Days of the *Incas*, and that from them they took the Notion for building of *Cuzco*. Besides these, in the same Province, adjoining to the Lake *Chucuytu*, are vast Piles of Building, and among them a square Court 15 Fathom every Way, enclosed by a Wall above two Fathom high: On one Side of the Court, is a Room or Hall 45 Foot long, and 22 in Breadth; the Court, its Walls, Pavement, the Hall, its Roof, the two Doors to it, and the Door to the Court, are all of one solid Piece cut out of the Rock, and the Covering of the Hall without, looks as if it were Straw, the usual Covering of the

the *Indians*, and yet it is Stone. The Lake washes one Side of the Court. The *Natives* say, that House and the other Structures were dedicated to the Creator of the World. Close by are abundance of Stones, carv'd like Men and Women, so artfully done, that they look as if they were alive, some drinking out of Cups they hold in their Hands, others sitting, others standing, others crossing a Brook, that runs among those Structures; some Women sitting with their Children on their Laps, others carrying them on their Backs, and many other Postures. The *Indians* say, those were Men and Women transform'd into Stones for their heinous Sins, and particularly for having ston'd to Death a Stranger, who was passing through the Province.

The Inca's
Success and
Justice.

To return to the *Inca Mayta Capac*, he prosecuted his Conquests; and having subdu'd several Provinces, was inform'd, that some of his Enemies in that of *Collisuyo* shot poison'd Arrows; to chastise which Cruelty, he order'd, that all such of them as were taken, should be burnt alive, that no Memory of them might remain; and this Punishment severely executed, struck such a Terror in those Nations, that none of them ever practis'd that Barbarity any more all the Time of the *Incas*, 'till the coming of the *Spaniards*. Then turning himself towards the *Westward*, to the Province of *Contisuya*, he lay'd a Bridge all made of Withes over the River *Apurimac*, for his Army to pass: For making of these Bridges, they twist Withes together, like Ropes, and some to the Thickness of great Cables, several of which they lay across the River, *Indians* swimming over to carry them; if there be no Rocks or Trees sufficient to fasten the Ends, they

Strange
Bridges.

they build Stone-Peers, and having lay'd several of them over, and made them fast on both Sides, make a Sort of Network across, with smaller Ropes, which they again interweave with Sticks, 'till all be close knit together, and over all they fasten small Brush-wood, or Straw, to make sure Footing; on the Sides they make Parapets in the same manner, with the great Cables. These Bridges us'd to be repair'd every Year, and were useful for Horse, as well as Foot, to pass over. The Fame of this Bridge made by the *Inca*, being the first that had been seen in those Countries, easily brought the *Indians* on the other Side to own him for their Sovereign. In this same Province he found a foul Morass three Leagues over, and extending a mighty Length on both Sides, across which he also made a very solid *Causway* of vast Stones, which was no less admir'd than his Bridge, and not without Reason, being a Work the greatest Princes in *Europe*, with all the Improvements of Art, which are in these Parts, would find much Difficulty to perform. In fine, this *Inca* extended his Dominions as far as the Vale of *Arequipa*, which he found Desert, and sent several thousand Families from other Parts to inhabit it. Returning to *Cuzco*, after so many successful Expeditions, he spent the rest of his Days in Peace; and having reign'd in all 30 Years, left his ample Dominions to his eldest Son.

Capac Yupanqui, the fifth *Inca*, who brought under his Obedience the *Aymaras*, the *Quechuanas*, and others up the Inland; and several Vales along the Sea-Coast, having been inform'd, that Sodomy was here and there privately practis'd in some of the Vales along the

the Coast, he gave Directions for strict Enquiry to be made after such as were guilty of it, all whom he caus'd to be burnt alive, their Houses and Lands to be destroy'd, and their very Trees to be rooted up and burnt, that no Memory might remain of such Brutality, and, to terrify others from committing the like for the future, it was declar'd, that wheresoever any Person should happen to be convicted of it, the whole Town should be destroy'd, and the People burnt. As his Predecessor had made a Bridge of Withes over the *Apurimac*, so this *Inca* made another much like it, but that the Cables were of a Sort of Straw or Reed growing on the Lake *Titicaca*, and the middle Part fill'd with an immense Quantity of Sedge and Rushes, close bound in great Trusses, and made fast to the Cables lay'd across the River, as has been said. The *Peruvians* had no other Bridges, but these two Sorts here mention'd; nor did they use *Canoes*, or *Piraguas*, as was done in other Parts of *America*; but instead of them, they had several Sizes of Floats, larger and smaller, for crossing of Rivers, and other Uses on the Water. Another Sort of Floats is made of many whole Gourds, or Calabashes ty'd together, and a little Sort of Boats of nothing but Rushes, both which are very dangerous, and can carry but one Man at a Time. Besides all these Inventions, where there are no Bridges, and the Rapidity of the Rivers, the Rocks, or other Obstacles, will not permit the Use of such Boats or Floats, they fasten a Cable across, either to the Tops of tall Trees, or on high Hills, on which is a Basket, that will hold two or three Men ty'd to a Rope that reaches to both Sides; the Passengers get into the Basket, and the

Indians

Sodomy punished.

Another Bridge.

Indians draw them over along the Cable. Fisher-men will go four or five Leagues out to Sea in their little Boats of Rushes, where they must sit upon their Legs all the while, rowing along with a thick Cane cleft, some of these being as thick as a Man's Thigh, and in this Manner they will drive one of these Boats faster than a Man can run. The *Inca*, after his mighty Conquests, planted many Colonies, removing some from the Inland to the Coast, and others from the Coast up the Country. Then, having liv'd some Years in Peace, he departed this Life, and left his Son.

Inca Roca, the sixth of the Family, to succeed him. He, following the Example of his Progenitors, extended his Dominions, adding to them many Nations, as the *Chanca*s, *Hancobuallu*, *Antisuyu*, and others, which our Brevity will not permit us to take Notice of. He reign'd 50 Years, and made many good Laws, some of which were, That the Children of the vulgar Sort should not be instructed in Sciences, lest they should grow proud, and prejudicial to the Publick; That they should be taught the Profession their Parents had follow'd; That Thieves, Murderers, Adulterers, and Incendiaries, should be hang'd without Remission; That Sons should serve their Parents till the Age of 25 Years, and after that, the Publick. He erected Schools at *Cuzco*, for the *Amantas*, or Philosophers, to teach the *Inca*s and Noblemen such Sciences as they knew, and particularly Poetry, Musick, Philosophy, and Astrology; that is, as much as they had attain'd of them. Upon his Death, the Crown devolv'd to his Son.

Tabuar Huacac, the seventh *Inca*, whose Name signifies, Shedder of bloody Tears, because

cause he is said to have done so in his Infancy, which producing in him some Superstition, and apprehending the imagin'd Danger, he liv'd peaceably several Years, without disturbing his Neighbours, and shewing more than ordinary Affection to his Subjects. However, fearing to be look'd upon as poor-spirited, he sent his Brother *Maita* with an Army, who soon made him Master of all the Sea-Coast, from *Arequipa* as far as *Tacama*, which is the utmost Boundary of the Country now call'd *Peru*. Being encourag'd by this Success to undertake other Conquests, tho' still betwixt Hope and Fear, he was diverted by other Cares in his own Family, occasion'd by the uncouth Disposition of his eldest Son and Heir, who, from his Infancy, had appear'd of a cruel and perverse Nature, which rather grew up with him, than abated. The *Inca* labour'd to correct him, but all in vain, and therefore he turn'd him out of Doors, at 19 Years of Age, to try whether that would have any Effect on him; and if not, resolv'd to disinherit him, ordering that he should be put to keep the Flocks belonging to the Sun, which he did for above three Years. After which, he return'd again to Court, and desir'd to be admitted to his Father's Presence; who being inform'd of it, was in a Passion, and order'd him to be gone upon Pain of Death. The Prince return'd Word again, that he was sent on a Message to him by as great a Prince as himself; and if he would not hear it, he could but go back, and tell him so. The *Inca* hearing of one as great as himself, bid him come in. The Prince being admitted, told the *Inca*, That as he lay that Day in the Field, whether asleep or awake, he knew not,

Strange
Story of the
Prince.

not, there had appear'd to him a Man in a strange Habit, quite different from theirs, having a Beard above a Span long, and a loose Garment down to his Feet, with a Sort of Animal unknown to him hanging at his Neck, and said to him, *Nephew, I am Son of the Sun, Brother to the Inca Mango Capac, and Coya Mama Vello Huaco, his Wife and Sister, your Progenitors; my Name is Viracocha Inca, and I come from our Father, the Sun, to inform you that you may make it known to your Father, that most of the Provinces of Chinchafuyu are in Rebellion, and arming in order to dethrone him, and destroy our Imperial City of Cuzco. Therefore bid the Inca prepare for them, and, for your own Part, whatsoever Misfortune may happen, fear not, for I will always support you, and favour any noble Enterprize you shall undertake.* This said, added the Prince, *he vanish'd, and I came to give you this Account.* The Inca looking on this as a Contrivance of his Son, in a Passion bid him never presume to appear before him again. The other Incas, his Kindred, being always superstitious, would have perswaded him to regard that as a true Vision, but could not prevail. Three Months after, there was a flying Report, that the Provinces of *Chinchafuyu* were in Rebellion, but nothing of Certainty; it was renew'd soon after, in the same Manner, and the third Time it came positive, that they were revolted, and had murder'd their Governors, and were marching 30000 strong to *Cuzco*. The Inca, surpriz'd at this News, abandon'd the City, and retir'd five Leagues to a Pass, call'd *Muyra*. The Prince, hearing of his Flight, went after, drawing together all the *Indians* he could

meet; and, after upbraiding his Father for abandoning the Temple of the Sun, and the consecrated Virgins, march'd back through *Cuzco*, and advanc'd towards the Rebels, having about 8000 fighting Men, when he came into a Plain half a League from the City, and was inform'd, that the Enemy was not above 10 Leagues off, and passing the River *Aporimac*. The next he was reinforc'd with 20000 Men from several loyal Provinces. Two Days after, the Van of the Rebels appear'd on the Hill of *Rimac Tampu*, and, after two Days more, the two Armies engag'd, fighting most obstinately the greatest Part of the Day, several Parties continually coming in to reinforce the Prince from all Parts, which gave Occasion to the Fable, that the very Stones had been converted into Men to support his Cause. These repeated Supplies obtain'd the Prince a compleat Victory over the Rebels, and he shew'd great Moderation towards the Conquer'd, and no less Generosity towards his own victorious Army, immediately sending away three Messengers with the News, the one to the Temple of the Sun, another to the consecrated Virgins, and a third to his Father, whom, at his Return to *Cuzco*, he depos'd, and usurp'd the Throne by the Name of

*Eighth In-
Ca.*

Viracocha, which was not his proper Appellation, but that of the Phantom he pretended to have seen, and to be bearded, for which Reason they afterwards call'd the Spaniards *Viracochas*, supposing them to be the Sons of that Spright. The Peruvians were so over fond of this Prince, for his Success and Generosity, that they ever after paid him a Sort of Adoration. Seeing himself in such Height of Prosperity,

ea, and
 Father for
 an, and the
 ck through
 Rebels, ha-
 hen he came
 e City, and
 not above
 iver Apur-
 with 20000
 Two Days
 ar'd on the
 two Days
 ghting most
 e Day, se-
 in to rein-
 which gave
 very Stones
 support his
 btain'd the
 the Rebels,
 towards the
 towards his
 ly sending
 News, the
 ther to the
 to his Pa-
 zco, he de-
 the Name
 pper Appel-
 e pretended
 for which
 e Spaniards
 the Sons of
 to over sold
 Generosity,
 ort of Ado-
 Height of
 Prosperity,

Prosperity, he extended his Empire on all Sides. As many Fables are reported of this admir'd Prince, among the rest, the *Indians* pretended he had foretold the coming of a strange Nation, after such a Number of *Incas* had reign'd, who would destroy their Religion, and put an End to their Empire. In this Felicity *Viracocha* liv'd, and ended his Days when he had reign'd 50 Years, and subdu'd eleven Provinces, four in the *South*, and seven in the *North*, leaving the Throne to his Son

Pachacutec, the ninth *Inca*, who, during ^{Ninth Inca.} the three first Years of his Reign, remain'd quiet at *Cuzco*, settling his Government, then spent three more in taking a View of all his Dominions; after which, raising an Army of 30000 Men, gave the Command of it to his Brother *Capac Yupanqui*, who, with that Power, subdu'd the great Province of *Xauxa*, or of the *Huancas*, which lies to the *North West* of *Cuzco*, up the Inland; whence he extended to the *Eastward*, and reduc'd several other Provinces under his Dominion, being 70 Leagues in Length *North* and *South*, and the whole Breadth there, is between the Plains, and the Mountains *Andes*, which took up o- ther three Years. The War thus concluded, the *Inca* took another Progress thro' his King- dom, building Temples to the Sun, and Hou- ses for consecrated Virgins in several Pla- ces, Palaces in the most delightful Seats, and along the Roads, and Fortresses on the Bor- ders. After this Interval of Peace, the *Inca's* Brother was again put at the Head of the Ar- my, and push'd on his Conquests as far as the Province of *Caxamalca*, which was reduc'd to Obedience after an obstinate Resistance. Four

Years were spent in Repose after this Conquest, and then the War was renew'd along the Plains by the Sea Side, where the Peruvian Army marching to *Nanaska*, their Northern Boundary of the Empire, prevail'd upon the Vales of *Tea* and *Pisco* to submit to the *Inca*, without any Resistance, but that of *Cbincha* held out till reduc'd by Force of Arms, as were those of *Pachacamac* and *Rimac*. The *Inca* having extended his Empire above 130 Leagues in Length North and South, and from the Sea to the *Andes*, in Breadth East and West, being in those Parts between 60 and 70 Leagues, spent his old Age in establishing good Laws, erecting Stores, and improving the Military Exercises, was affable, and much belov'd by his Subjects, who much lamented his Death. He is said to have left above 300 Sons and Daughters.

Tenth *Inca*,

His eldest Son *Tupanqui*, the tenth *Inca*, succeeded him; and after having made the usual Progress through his Dominions, resolv'd to extend his Empire beyond the Mountains *Andes*, which being themselves impassable, he design'd to penetrate along a River call'd *Amarumayu*, running out of *Peru* up that Island; and in order to it, order'd an infinite Quantity of Timber to be cut, for making of mighty Floats; a Work that took up two Years; in which Time, as many were made as carry'd 10000 Men, and their Provisions. In this Manner he enter'd the Province the *Indians* call *Musa*, and the *Spaniards* *Moxa*, lying Eastward from *Cuzco*, and subdu'd both Sides of that great River, tho' with great Loss of Men, and extraordinary Hazard. This Province continu'd in Subjection as long as the *Incas* reign'd. His next Enterprize was on the Province of *Cbiribwana*, lying among

the Mountains, barren, worthless, and inhabited by a brutal People, who were *Canibals*, or Man-eaters; but he met not with the usual Success, by Reason of the impenetrable Bogs and Mountains, which oblig'd him to desist, after two Years spent in vain, with great Loss. This Disappointment did not discourage him from attempting to extend himself to the *Southward* in the Kingdom of *Chile*, where his Forces prevail'd as far as has been mention'd in speaking of that Kingdom. His Dominions now stretching above 1000 Leagues in Length, he thought it was Time to be quiet, and so continu'd some Years, building the wonderful Cittradel of *Cuzco*, above spoken off; after which he dy'd in Peace, and was succeeded by his eldest Son

Tupac Tupanqui, the eleventh *Inca*, who sub-^{Eleventh Inca.} du'd the Northern Provinces of *Huairabucu*, *Chachapuya*, *Cassa*, *Ayabuaca*, *Callua*, *Cariates*, *Quito*, and *Pasto*. His eldest Son *Huayna Capac*'s first Wife and Sister proving barren, he marry'd another Sister, and a Cousin German, and these three were all look'd upon as lawful Wives, besides his many Concubines. *Tupac Tupanqui* was much belov'd for his Meekness and gentle Government, and dy'd in a good old Age. His above-mention'd eldest Son

Huayna Capac, the twelfth *Inca*, succeeded^{Twelfth Inca.} him. Among the many notable Works perform'd by him, was a Gold Chain, much celebrated by the *Indians*, but never seen by the *Spaniards*. The *Indian* Way of Dancing, was always in a Ring, all Men, and holding Hand in Hand; the *Inca* thinking it would be more decent for the Dancers to hold by a Chain, than by their Hands, order'd one to be made

of massive Gold, which, according to the Description given of it by the *Peruvians* who had seen it, was 700 Foot in Length, and as thick as a Man's Wrist. Three or four hundred Men dancing at a Time, and making the Ring, they might well bear the Weight of this Chain; which, when the *Spaniards* came to *Cuzco*, was, with much other Treasure, so conceal'd by the Natives, that it could never since be found. His Martial Exploits, were the Reduction of ten Vales along the Sea to *Tumbex*, the Conquest of the Island *Puna*, and the suppressing the Rebellion of the *Ghachapuyas*, and the *Caranques*; which last Nation he destroy'd, killing 20000 of them in a Lake, thence call'd *Tabuarcocba*, that is, Sea of Blood. The *Inca* was much concern'd that these Troubles should happen in his Days; but they were only Forerunners of much greater that follow'd. This *Inca* had, by the Daughter of the King of *Quito*, a Son call'd *Atabualpa*, who prov'd very subtle, of a warlike Disposition, and graceful Presence, for which he was entirely belov'd by his Father, who would therefore have left him the whole Empire, but that it was contrary to the Right of Succession, which convey'd it to his eldest Son, lawfully begotten, *Huascar*; and therefore he resolv'd to give him the Kingdom of *Quito*, under Colour of Restitution. This he propos'd to the Prince *Huascar*, who readily condescended to it; and he accordingly put him into Possession of that and other Provinces, giving him also a Part of his Army, and continuing himself in those Parts the rest of his Days. During his Stay there, News was brought him of a strange People never before heard of, which rang'd a-

bout

about those Seas in a Ship, prying into those Countries; and these were the *Spaniards*, sent out by *Basco Nunez de Balboa*, to discover, in the Year 1515. This gave *Huayna Capac* no small Trouble, being much concern'd to know what People those might be; and therefore he undertook no farther Conquests, keeping himself in a Readiness to observe those Foreigners; and the more, for that there was an ancient Prophecy among them, that after twelve *Inca's*, a strange Nation, never before heard of, would deprive them of their Kingdom, which Number was accomplish'd in him. Besides this, they tell of many Prodigies seen, and prophetically expounded to the same Purpose. *Huayna Capac*, at his Death, foretold the coming of the *Spaniards*, and charg'd his Subjects to submit to them, because it would be impossible to resist. After his Death, his two Sons,

Huascar at *Curzco*, and *Atabualpa* in *Quito*,
 reign'd peaceably four or five Years; at the
 End whereof, *Huascar* sent to require *Atabu-*
alpa to own him as his Sovereign, to forbid
 him attempting to enlarge his Dominions, and
 command him to repair to *Curzco*, to do Ho-
 mage; to all which *Atabualpa* return'd a most
 submissive Answer, promising to perform what-
 soever was enjoin'd him. All this was Dissimu-
 lation; for on Pretence of carrying his Sub-
 jects along with him, to pay their Duty to
 the *Inca*, he drew out 30000 Men, privately
 arm'd and instructed, who were every where
 receiv'd by *Huascar's* Order, and generously
 entertain'd, as being no Ways suspected.
 Some of the ancient Governors, thro' whose
 Provinces they pass'd, suspecting so great a
 Multitude, sent privately to advise *Huascar*
 not

Huascar
 reigns at
Curzco, and
Atabualpa
 in *Quito*.

not to confide too much in his Brother, and he taking their Advice, sent to all Parts to raise Forces with the utmost Expedition. By this Time *Atabualpa's* Troops, to the Number of 20000, had gain'd the Pass on the River *Apurimac*, and from thence began to advance, like open Enemies; and when they came to *Villa-cunca*, six Leagues from *Cuzco*, were overtaken by their Rear, consisting of other 10000 Men. In fine, *Huascar* having gather'd all the Forces he could, but raw and undisciplin'd, the two Armies came to a Battle, two or three Leagues to the Westward of *Cuzco*, and fought so bravely, that it lasted the whole Day; but in the End *Atabualpa's* Men prevail'd, as being the better Soldiers, and the *Inca Huascar* was taken, after a thousand Men that guarded him, had been all slaughter'd. *Atabualpa* us'd his Victors with the utmost Cruelty; for having summon'd together all the *Inca's*, that is, all that were of the Blood Royal, on Pretence of restoring *Huascar*, when they were assembled, he caus'd them all to be put to Death, that they might be no Obstacle to his Greatness. In this Number were two hundred Brothers of his own, Sons to his Father *Huayna Capac*, besides Uncles, Nephews, Cousins, and others in several Degrees; some whereof were beheaded, others hang'd, others drown'd, and others cast head-long from Precipices. Nor did this satisfy him, but he dash'd out the Brains of all the Governors and chief Commanders, and then butcher'd all the Women and Children he could find of the Blood Royal, extending his inhuman Barbarity to all who had serv'd the *Inca*; which not being any set Number of Persons, but many whole

Towns

Atabualpa's Cruelty.

Towns, that reliev'd one another by Turns in their several Posts, he massacred them all, and raz'd their Habitations, so that scarce any Town within six or seven Leagues of *Cuzco* escap'd his Fury. Nor were those at a Distance exempt; for in the Province of the *Canares* he made such cruel Havock, that when the *Spaniards* came in, there were fifteen Women to one Man. We will refer the rest of this Monster's Reign to the next Chapter.

CHAP. XXII.

The Discovery and Conquest of Peru by the Spaniards; several Towns built by them; several Rebellions and Tumults suppress'd; the Race of the Incas extirpated.



Having deduc'd the Race of the *Incas*, Monarchs of *Peru*, from their Original, to *Atahualpa*, the last of them, it remains as briefly to lay down the Discovery and Conquest of that Empire by the *Spaniards*; in order to which, it will be requisite to begin some few Years higher than where we left off.

Basto Nunez de Balboa having discover'd the *South Sea*, as was observ'd in the Account of *Chil*, by passing over the *Isthmus* of *America*, not long after built some Vessels to discover along that Coast, and the City of *Panama* was founded for a Port to that *Pacifick Ocean*. In this City liv'd *Francis Pizarro*, a Man who had

Discoverers
of *Peru*.

had before serv'd well in those Parts, *James de Almagro*, considerable for his Estate, and *Ferdinand de Luque*, School-master of *Panama*. These three enter'd into Articles together, to make Discoveries at their common Charge, and share the Profits. *Pizarro* was to carry on the Work Abroad, *Luque* to look to their Affairs at *Panama*, and *Almagro* to pass between them, as Occasion should require. Having built two Ships for this End, *Pizarro* sail'd in one of them from *Panama* in the Year 1525, with 114 Men; and having sail'd 100 Leagues, landed in a mountainous uncouth Country, where it rain'd continually, and the Natives kill'd some of the *Spaniards*, wounding *Pizarro* in seven Places; so that they were glad to quit that Coast. The same happen'd to *Almagro*, who follow'd them at that very Place; and after losing an Eye, he was oblig'd to put to Sea. The two Partners and Commanders met soon after, were as roughly handled at another Place, and then *Almagro* returning to *Panama*, brought 80 Recruits to prosecute their Enterprize. With this Reinforcement they attempted to land on a Plain they found farther to the Southward, and in it *Indians* adorn'd with Gold; but such Multitudes of them appear'd in Arms, that our Discoverers, not daring to encounter them, put off again, and withdrew to an Island they call'd *Gorgona*, whence *Almagro* return'd for more Men to *Panama*. *Pizarro* staying there with the rest, most of whom afterwards forsook him, when a Ship arriv'd sent by the Governor of *Panama* to carry them off, only 13 remaining with him. Here they liv'd several Months, without any House or Tent, in continual Rain, and the best Food they

they had, was the Flesh of great Snakes. At length *Almagro* sent a Ship with Provisions, but no Recruits, in which they sail'd however along the Coast as far as *Tumbez*, which is beyond the Line, where *Peter de Gandia* ventur'd to go ashore alone. The Natives, amaz'd to see a Man in Armour, shew'd him all the Wealth of their Temple, Palace, and Garden, where, as has been said, all Plants and living Creatures were represented in Gold and Silver. Astonish'd at the Sight of such Treasure, he return'd to his Ship; gave a large Account of what he had seen, and they all made back for *Panama*, to gather a Force to subdue that wealthy Country.

Pizarro went thence to *Spain*, and having obtain'd a Commission from the King, hasten'd back to *Panama*, with four Brothers of his own, and what other Men he could gather. Hence he sail'd again with two Ships, and as many Men and Horses as they could carry, landed 100 Leagues short of *Tumbez*, and sent the Ships back to *Panama* for more Forces, resolving to travel by Land, where they suffer'd more than seems credible, traversing Mountains, crossing Rivers, and contending with Hunger and Sicknes. However, he proceeded to *Tumbez*, where he was reinforc'd by a few *Spaniards* come from *Nicaragua*, upon the Fame of the Wealth of *Peru*. With this additional Strength he pass'd over on Floats to the Island *Puna*, where he found much Treasure, and divided it among his Men. Returning to the Continent, after several Defeats given to the *Indians*, he made himself Master of the Town of *Tumbez*, and then built the *Spanish* Town of *St. Michael* on the Coast, to receive the Forces that should be sent to his Assistance, which

Discover to
Tumbez.

Pizarro
goes to
Spain.

Returns to
Peru.

Builds the
Town of
St. Mi-
chael.

which was done in the Year 1531. This Port being secur'd, he advanc'd towards *Caxamalca*, to meet the *Inca Atabualpa*, of whose immense Treasures he had receiv'd Information. By the Way he was met by *Atabualpa's* Brother, sent by him with a mighty Complement, and a considerable Present of all Sorts of Cattel, Fowl, and Grain the Country afforded, as also Cloathing, and Vessels of Gold and Silver. *Pizarro* return'd a courteous Answer; and having dismiss'd the Embassador, advanc'd towards *Caxamalca*, and was receiv'd there with great Honour, the *Spaniards* being look'd upon and honour'd as Children of the Sun. Hence he sent his Brother *Ferdinand Pizarro*, and *Ferdinand de Soto*, to complement the *Inca*, and acquaint him, they came to instruct his People in the Worship of the true God. *Atabualpa* receiv'd them with the greatest Honour, and, soon after their Return, went himself to *Caxamalca*, to see the *Spaniards*. There, after a long Discourse between him and *Pizarro's* Chaplain, wretchedly interpreted by an ignorant *Indian*, who understood little *Spanish*: The Substance of it, was, to submit himself to the Emperor *Charles V.* and to embrace the Christian Religion; to which the *Inca* return'd a very discreet Answer, demanding Reasons for such Submission, and for departing from the Religion of his Fore-fathers. Many Fables are told concerning this Meeting, as that the Fryer bid the *Spaniards* fall on, which is utterly false; for, on the contrary, he press'd them to be peaceable, and commit no Outrages, when they on a sudden began to strip the *Indians* of their Gold Ornaments; *Atabualpa* commanding them not to resist. In this Confusion, many of those poor People were

Meets Atabualpa.

were slaughter'd, and *Atabualpa* himself taken Prisoner. The *Spanish* Horse having secur'd the Avenues, the flying *Indians* press'd so hard upon a Stone Wall, to make their Escape, that they overthrew above 100 Paces of it. The *Indian* Camp and Royal Palace were plunder'd, and the Booty was inestimable. The *Inca* being Prisoner, offer'd for his Ransom as much Gold and Silver as would fill a large Room as high as he could reach, and order'd a red Line to be drawn about the Walls at that Height, for the Measure. This seeming incredible to the *Spaniards*, some of them were sent to *Cuzco*, and other Places, to see the mighty Treasures of the *Incas*, being serv'd all the Way as if they had been Princes, and some of them carry'd on Men's Shoulders. The two who went to *Cuzco*, by the Way saw *Huascar*, the rightful *Inca*, whom *Atabualpa* had depos'd, and kept Prisoner at *Xauxa*. He begg'd of them, that they would do him Justice against the Usurper, and they promis'd to do him all the Service they could. *Atabualpa* was soon inform'd of what *Huascar* had said, and thereupon order'd him to be put to Death.

At this Time *Almagro* arriv'd at *Caxamalca*, with a considerable Number of Men from *Panama*, and *Ferdinand Pizarro* was sent to *Spain*, to acquaint the Emperor with what had been done in *Peru*, carrying with him a vast Quantity of Gold and Silver. *Pizarro* desiring to rid himself of *Atabualpa*, made a Sort of Trial for his having murder'd his Brother *Huascar*, and designing to cut off the *Spaniards*, and, on this Pretence, caus'd him to be strangled, after he had been Prisoner three Months. The Ransom he had gather'd, as it was afterwards

Takes him
Prisoner.Puts him
to Death.

wards divided, amounted to 4605670 Ducats, which they had at *Caxamalca*; but when they came to *Cuzco*, they found a much greater Treasure. *Pizarro* and *Almagro* having bury'd *Atabualpa*, went away to *Cuzco* with 350 *Spaniards*. These marching along the Country in a disorderly manner, as imagining they had no Enemy to fear, were twice attack'd, once by the *Inca Titu Atacubi*, Brother to *Atabualpa*, and another Time, by a General call'd *Quizquiz*, who both kill'd several *Spaniards*, took some Prisoners, and then meeting at *Caxamalca*, there put to Death one *Cuelcar*, who had been Clerk of the Court, in the Trial of *Atabualpa*, but treated the other Prisoners courteously, and dismiss'd them for the Sake of some who had endeavour'd to save the *Inca's* Life. This done, they concerted

Articles
Peace.

Articles of Peace with the *Spaniards*, which were to be sent to *Spain* for the Emperor to sign them; the Substance whereof was, That all past Injuries should be forgot; That neither *Spaniards* nor *Indians* should, for the future, wrong each other; That the *Spaniards* should not oppose *Manco Inca's* being inthron'd, because it was his Right; That the *Spaniards* and *Indians* should live amicably, and support one another; That the *Spaniards* should release all the *Indians* they kept in Irons, and not use any so for the future; That the Laws made by the *Incas*, which were not against Christianity, should remain in Force. These Points were agreed between the *Spanish* Prisoners and the *Inca*, who farther offer'd to embrace the Christian Religion, and to serve the *Spaniards* in all Things.

The Inhabitants of *Cuzco* came out in Arms to oppose *Pizarro*, but soon gave Way, and fled

fled to the Mountains with their Wives and Children. Pizarro enter'd that City the next Day, and found such an immense Treasure, that all his Men were enrich'd; and yet the greater Part of the Wealth had been hid by the *Indians*, who kept the Secret so inviolably, that it could never after be found. Many Adventurers, hearing of the Wealth of *Peru*, flock'd thither from *Nicaragua* and new *Spain*; but the chief of them, was *Don Pedro de Alvarado*, who had been famous in the Conquest of *Mexico*, and not so satisfy'd, would have a Share in that of *Peru*. He landed with 500 Men at *Puerto Viejo*, and travell'd through the Country by Land with incredible Hardships, which kill'd many of his Men. Having surmounted all Difficulties, he at length arriv'd at *Riobamba*, where *Don Diego de Almagro* lay with a much smaller Number of *Spaniards* to oppose him. They were ready to engage, when some Overtures of Peace were made, and the two Commanders agreed, *Alvarado* being repay'd his Charges, return'd to his Government of *Guatemala*, and *Almagro* sent *Sebastian de Belalcazar* to *Quito*, to reduce that Province, where an *Indian* General had murder'd all of the Race of the *Incas* he could lay hold of, designing to make himself Sovereign of that Province.

The *Inca Mango Copac*, at this Time, repair'd to *Cuzco*, was magnificently receiv'd by *Pizarro*, and having demanded the Restitution of his Empire, was assur'd, that all Things should be settled to his Satisfaction. This done, *Pizarro* left *Almagro* at *Cuzco*, with Orders to shew all Respect to the *Inca*, and went himself to the Coast, where, in the Year 1534, he founded the City *de los Reyes*, or of

Pizarro
at Cuzco.

Mango
Copac In-
ca.

Lima City.

the Kings, because it was done on the Festival of the Epiphany, but commonly call'd and known by the Name of *Lima*, now the Capital of the *Spanish* Empire in *South America*, and Residence of the Vice-Roy. It is regularly built, having one very large Square, and all the Streets wide, and strait in a Line. A River runs along the *North* Side of it, from which there are Trenches drawn to water all the Fields. The Buildings, both within and without, are handsom, and it stands two little Leagues from the Sea. Hence *Pizarro* march'd to the Vale of *Chimo*, 80 Leagues *North* from *Lima*, where he founded the City of *Truxillo*, that being the Name of the Town in *Spain* where he was born. At both Places he divided the Lands among the Conquerors and new Inhabitants, to the great Satisfaction of them all.

Truxillo City.

Pizarro made a Marquis

At this Time came News from *Spain*, of the Success of *Ferdinand Pizarro's* Negotiation there, the Emperor having created *Francis Pizarro* a Marquis, and extended his Government; *Ferdinand Pizarro* was himself made Knight of *Santiago*, or *St. James*; and *James de Almagro* constituted Marshal of *Peru*, and had the Government of an hundred Leagues in Length, *North* and *South*, beyond the Limits of the new Marquis *Pizarro*. Upon this News, *Almagro* began to act as Governor at *Cuzco*, concluding that City to be within his Liberty; this occasion'd great Discord between him and others, till the Marquis *Pizarro* coming thither, appeas'd all again, and perswaded him to undertake the Conquest of *Chile*, of which we have already made mention, in speaking of that Kingdom.

When

When *Almagro* was gone, *Manco Inca* again ^{Manco Inca fecit d.} press'd *Pizarro* to restore him to his Empire, who at first gave him good Words, but soon after caus'd him to be secur'd in the Citadel of *Cuzco*, and went away himself to the Sea-Coast to settle his new City of *Lima*. *Ferdinand Pizarro* coming soon after to *Cuzco*, the *Inca* prevail'd on him to give him leave to go to *Yucay*, to celebrate a Festival. There he assembled all his great Men, and sent them to raise what Forces every one was able, for the Recovery of his Empire, directing all those to the *Northward* to join, and cut off the *Marquis*, who was then in those Parts, and the others to repair to *Cuzco* to destroy the *Spaniards* there. This Insurrection being unexpect'd, very many *Spaniards*, who liv'd dispers'd about the Country, were massacred, and a Body of 200000 *Indians* attack'd *Cuzco* in the Night, shooting Arrows which had Fire fasten'd to them, so that almost all the City was in a very short Time reduc'd to Ashes. *Ferdinand Pizarro* drew up his 200 Men in the great Square, where they were attack'd 17 Days successively by that Multitude of *Indians*, and consequently so spent, that nothing but a Miracle could have sav'd them, and it was no small one, that many *Indians* supply'd them by Night with Provisions, without which they must certainly have perish'd. This Time being expir'd, the *Indians* drew back, ^{besiege Cuzco} yet so as they kept the City besieg'd for the Space of eight Months, till the *Spaniards* sallying several Times, drove them like Sheep to the Woods and Mountains, and recover'd the Citadel, tho' they were in all but 160.

The *Marquis Pizarro* having got some Intelligence of the Distress the *Spaniards* at *Cuzco*

Spaniards were in, sent four several Parties of Horse and Foot to relieve them; all which were cut off by the *Indians*, being 470 *Spaniards*, 250 of them Horse, and at least 300 more were destroy'd about the Country, where they had dispers'd themselves for Interest. When the Siege of *Cuzco* had lasted eight Months, *Almagro* return'd from *Chile* with above 500 Men, and the *Inca*, considering that since he had met with so little Success against less than 200, it would be in vain to hope any better against 700; he dismiss'd his Forces, and withdrew himself to live peaceable in the Shelter of the Mountains *Andes*.

Pizarro
defeats Al-
magro.

Almagro now return'd to *Cuzco*, would have the *Pizarro's* put that City entirely into his Hands, pretending it was a Part of his Government, the others would not quit it, without Orders from their Brother the Marquis; by which Means Matters were carry'd so high, that they came to Blows, and the two *Pizarro's*, *Ferdinand* and *Gonzalo*, taken and put into Irons. Having secur'd them, he march'd out against *Alonso de Alvarado*, sent by the Marquis to relieve his Brothers; all whose Men deserted, and went over to *Almagro*. *Ferdinand Pizarro* march'd against him next with about 700 *Spaniards*; they met at a Place call'd *Salinas*, or, the Salt-Pits, where a most obstinate Battel was fought, the *Pizarro's* got the Day, and us'd their Victory cruelly, killing many of their Adversaries in cold Blood. *Almagro* was also taken and carry'd Prisoner to *Cuzco*, where *Pizarro* unjustly try'd and put him to Death.

Conquests.

After the Death of *Almagro*, *Pizarro* sent several of his Officers to carry on new Conquests, as *Valdivia* to *Chile*, *Gomez de Alvarado* to

to the Province of *Guamico*, *Francis de Chaves* to the *Conchucos*, *Peter de Vergara* to the *Bracamoros*, *John Perez de Vergara* to the *Chachapoyas*, *Alonso de Mercadillo*, to *Mullubamba*, and *Peter de Candia* to *Collao*, which he could not reduce, but *Ferdinand* and *Gonzalo Pizarro* did, being above 300 Leagues in Length, and vastly rich in Gold and *Peruvian* Sheep. *Ferdinand Pizarro* was then sent into *Spain*, to carry the Treasure belonging to the Emperor; his Friends advis'd him not to go, on Account of his having put *Almagro* to Death, but he expected mighty Rewards; and soon after his Arrival at Court, was sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Medina del Campo*, where he continu'd 23 Years, and was then releas'd.

The Marquis *Francis Pizarro*, in the Years 1538 and 39, founded the City call'd *la Plata*, in the Province of *los Charcas*, which is now one of the greatest in that Part of the World, by Reason of the great Resort to the Silver Mines. He was then sole Governor, after the Death of *Almagro*, of the whole Country from *Quito* to *los Charcas*, being 700 Leagues in Length. In the Height of this Grandeur, being at *Lima*, to encourage the Increase of that City, some Friends of *Almagro*, whom his Brother had put to Death, as has been said, broke into his House, at Noon Day, and murder'd him, in Revenge for the Death of their Friend. This happen'd in the Year 1541, that Great Man dying so much abandon'd by the World, that he had no other Funeral, than being almost dragg'd to the Church, where one who had been his Servant, bury'd him.

The young *Almagro*, Son to him that had been put to Death, was then declar'd Governor.

The Great
Pizarro's
Death.

Almagro
declar'd
Governor.

nor. He seiz'd all the Treasure of the King's fiths, and that belong'd to any Friends of *Pizarro*, to gratify his Party, who were miserably poor. All idle Persons flocking to him, he soon gather'd 500 Men, and sent his Commands to all the Towns; which none regarded, but one or two small ones, that were near, and not able to oppose him. Thus was the whole Kingdom again in Arms, great Preparations being made at *Cuzco* in the Emperor's Name, and *Almagro* providing to oppose them. In the mean Time, the Licenciate *Vaca de Castro* arriv'd from *Spain*, with full Authority from the Emperor to govern those new Conquests. All the loyal Party flock'd to him, and he drew off many of *Almagro's* Followers, with Promises of Pardon, and other Rewards. Having thus strengthen'd himself, and weaken'd his Enemy, he advanc'd towards him; they came to a Battel at a Place call'd *Chupas*; where, after much Blood shed on both Sides, *Almagro* was routed, fled to *Cuzco*, and being there taken by one he had himself put in Office, was deliver'd up to the new Governor, who caus'd his Head to be struck off in that City. Of the King's Party 300 were kill'd in this Fight, and 200 of the Rebels; and the wounded were above 400 of the Loyalists, and 100 of the others; so that tho' the whole Strength on both Sides was not above 1500 Men, there were 500 of them kill'd, and the same Number wounded.

Rebraded.

Govern-
ment of
Vaca de
Castro.

The new Governor having suppress'd the Rebels, settled the Kingdom of *Peru* in Peace, sending all the Soldiers he could not provide for, to make new Conquests, easing the *Indians* from Oppression, and at the same Time giving

giving all reasonable Encouragement to the *Spaniards*. The *Indians* thus reliev'd, fell to tilling their Lands, which produc'd vast Plenty of Provisions, and at the same Time discover'd many Gold Mines; but the richest were those to the *Eastward* of *Cuzco*, in the Province of *Callabuaya*, which the *Spaniards* call *Caravaya*, from which an infinite Quantity of Gold has been drawn 24 Carats fine. Other Gold Mines were discover'd to the *Westward* of *Cuzco*, tho' not so fine as that of *Caravaya*, yet it was of 20 Carats, and so plentiful, that one Inhabitant of *Cuzco*, who had a Share in them, us'd to have the Value of 2000 Pieces of Eight in that Gold brought every *Saturday*, by his *Indians*.

This was the prosperous State of *Peru*, when the Emperor, at the Instigation of *F. Bartholomew de las Casas*, appointed new Laws for the Government of his Conquests in *America*, and sent *Blasco Nunez Vela*, Vice-Roy to *Peru*, to see them put in Execution. This Vice-Roy was a positive Person, and resolv'd to go thro' with the new Ordinances; the Substance whereof was, that all the *Indians* given to *Spaniards*, should be set free, and incorporated in the Crown; that none should force them to work, without paying them; that their Tribute should be rated, and other Things to this Purpose; which, tho' an Ease to the Natives, was the utter Ruin of the Conquerors, who therefore petition'd the new Vice-Roy to moderate the Rigor of the Execution; but he was inexorable. At *Lima* they receiv'd him with the greatest Demonstrations of Joy, the Bishop, *Vaca de Castro*, the last Governor, and all the Gentry and Clergy, going out to meet him, but perceiving his rigid Temper, all

Blasco Nunez Vela
Vice-Roy.

those who came from *Cuzco*, return'd thither dissatisfy'd. The new Vice-Roy, displeas'd at their sudden Departure, thought it had been occasion'd by *Vaca de Castro*, and, on that Account, threw him into the publick Goal. The Judges, appointed to constitute a Royal Judicature, came soon after the Vice-Roy, and seeing the Danger of proceeding with too much Rigor in Relation to the Ordinances, endeavour'd to mollify him; but he carry'd it so high, that they openly fell at Variance. The Cities conspir'd, and sent to *Gonzalo Pizarro* to head them; he rais'd Men, and advanc'd towards *Lima*, where the King's Judges seiz'd the Vice-Roy, and put him aboard a Ship, where the Person intrusted to carry him away, begg'd his Pardon, gave him the Command of the Ship, and he being thus at Liberty, landed again at *Truxillo*.

Gonzalo
Pizarro
rebels.

Gonzalo Pizarro, in the mean-while, had gather'd Power, and advanc'd towards *Lima*, where he hang'd three Gentlemen, who had been loyal to the King, and compell'd the Judges of the Royal Court to declare him Governor of *Peru*. Upon which he fell to placing and displacing of Magistrates, according to his Fancy, and gave out Commissions to all that were of his Party. It much alarm'd him, that the Licentiate *Vaca de Castro*, who, as appears above, had been Governor of *Peru*, and was put Prisoner aboard a Ship, had made himself Master of it, and was gone away to *Panama*, whence he sail'd over into *Spain*, where being falsely accus'd by some of the opposite Party, he continu'd some Years under Confinement, and was in the End, not only honourably discharg'd, but preferr'd

and

and rewarded, as the best Governor that ever was in *Peru*.

In the mean while, the Vice-Roy *Blasco Nuñez Vela*, having gather'd about 100 Men at *Tambex*, travell'd to *Quito*, where he was well receiv'd, and join'd by 200 more. *Pizarro* being inform'd of it, made thither with his Army, and, after several Encounters, drove him out of *Peru*, as far as *Panama*. *James Centeno*, much at the same Time, declar'd in the Southern Parts for the King against *Pizarro*, with no better Success than the Viceroy, who returning from *Panama* to *Popayan*, where he again made Head, drawing together many Men, and arming them the best his Condition would permit. With these Troops he advanc'd to *Quito*, gave Battel to *Gonzalo Pizarro*, and was defeated and kill'd. The Party rais'd by *Centeno*, above-mention'd, far'd no better, being closely pursu'd by *Francis de Carvajal*, a rank Villain, who acted as General under *Pizarro*, and oblig'd to disperse, before they could form a sufficient Body to withstand him. *Pizarro* having thus defeated all that oppos'd him, at the Perswasion of his Friends, being himself so ignorant, that he could not read, nor his Brother the Marquis before him, began to act as a Sovereign, the afore-mention'd *Carvajal* leading him by the Nose, and committing all Sorts of Treasons and Inhumanities. The Emperor being inform'd of this Rebellion, gave the Charge of reducing *Peru* to the Licentiate *Gasca*, a Clergy-man, who sail'd over without any Forces; but, by his good Management and Conduct, gather'd some at *Panama*, and the adjacent Parts, then artfully perswaded many of *Pizarro's* Party to forsake him; and having thus

The Vice-Roy routed and kill'd.

Gasca sent to govern Peru.

this weaken'd the Rebel, and strengthen'd himself, advanc'd into *Peru*. Whilst he began thus prosperously, the above-mention'd *Centeno*, who had before appear'd for the King, and his Forces dispers'd by *Carvajal*, gather'd a good Body again, tho' with no better Fortune, being intirely routed by *Pizarro*. This Relation is perhaps one of the most amazing and entertaining that can be met in History, but too long for this Place; wherefore I shall refer the Curious to *Garcilasso de la Vega*, *Herrera Gomara*, and *Zarate*, all which Authors have given full Accounts of these Revolutions. I shall only add, that the President *Gasca* advanc'd towards *Cuzco*, where *Pizarro* met him at *Sacsabnana*, and many of his Men deserting, he hasted to give Battel, in which he was routed, and surrender'd himself. His villainous General *Carvajal* was also taken, and both of them executed, with many more of their Followers. These Things happen'd in the Year 1548.

Pizarro
executed.

The Prudence of this President *Gasca* kept all Things in Peace, during his Stay in *Peru*, and he return'd into *Spain*, where he was made Bishop of *Palencia* first, and afterwards of *Signezza*, in which he dy'd, *An.* 1577. After his Departure from *Peru*, there happen'd some Mutinies at *Cuzco*, for which several Persons were executed, by the Authority of the Royal Court of Judicature then governing. The next Vice-Roy, was *Don Antonio de Mendoza*, Earl of *Ten-dilla*, a Man of great Piety and Goodness, but liv'd not long enough in the Government to do any Thing remarkable. After his Death, one *Don Sebastian de Castilla* rais'd another Rebellion in the Province of *Los Charcas*, murdering the Governor, and others, who would

Don Sebastian de
Castilla's
Rebellion.

would not join with him, and was himself soon after murder'd by those very mutinous Persons, who had drawn him into Rebellion. *Egas de Guzman*, at the same Time, revolted at *Potosi*, and drew others to his Party, but was seiz'd by *Antony de Luxan*, and within a few Hours executed and quarter'd; after which a Judge being sent into those Parts, put to Death many more of those Disturbers. *Francis Hernandez Giron*, hearing how the Rebels were punish'd in the Province of *Los Cbarcas*, conspir'd with several Inhabitants and Soldiers to raise an Insurrection at *Cuzco*, where he murder'd several Gentlemen, others escap'd, and he drew together Forces, appointing Officers. The King's Judges did the same on their Side, and both Armies meeting, abundance of the Rebel's Party went over to the Loyalists; whereupon *Francis Hernandez Giron* found it necessary to retire, and might then have been destroy'd, but that the Royal Party was full of Divisions, so that no Care was taken to pursue him. This gave him Time to gain many Advantages, and, at length, to rout the General appointed by the Judges to command the King's Forces. Puff'd up with this Success, the Rebel plunder'd *Cuzco*, and several other Places, to satisfy his Soldiers; however, his Joy was not very lasting, the Judges, with the Remainder of the loyal Army, pursuing him beyond *Cuzco*, where a Battel was fought, and he forc'd to retire, some of his Officers soon after deserting him, with their Men; and he, being inform'd that others intended to kill him, fled away by Night, and not long after, was taken and executed at *Lima*, many of his Followers coming to the same End. The next Vice-Roy sent

That of
Francis
Hernandez
Giron.

sent to Peru, was *Don Andres Hurtado de Mendoza*, Marquis of *Canete*, who settled that Government very much, after so many Broils and Confusions, as have been here hinted at.

Sayri Tupac Inca.

Sayri Tupac Inca, was then the next Heir of that Indian Race to the Crown of Peru, and liv'd retir'd in the Mountains. The Marquis prevail'd with him to come to Lima, upon Promises of being restor'd to his Regal Authority, and accordingly sent him thence to Cuzco, where he had a magnificent Reception, became a Christian, and some Time after went to the Vale of *Tucay*, and liv'd there the rest of his Days, which did not amount to above three Years, leaving a Daughter, afterwards marry'd to a Spaniard, call'd *Martin Garcia de Loyola*.

Vice-Roy of Peru.

Don Diego de Zuniga y Velasco, Earl of *Niava*, was sent to succeed the Marquis of *Canete* in the Vice-Royship of Peru, in the Year 1560; the latter dy'd before his Successor reach'd the City of Lima, and he liv'd but a few Months after. The Licentiate *Lope Garcia de Castro*, went next to govern that Empire, and did it with such Prudence, as to leave all Things quiet and settled, which he had found in great Disorder, by the sudden Death of the two last Vice-Roys. *Don Francisco de Toledo*, second Son of the House of *Oropesa*, was the next pitch'd upon to be Vice-Roy of Peru, where he govern'd mildly, having no Tumults to appease, or Rebels to punish. About two Years were past of his Government, when he contriv'd to draw out of the Mountains the Prince *Tupac Amaru*, lawful Heir to that Empire, Son to *Manco Inca*, and Brother to the above-mention'd *James Sayri Tupac*. No Perswasions could prevail with this Prince to put himself into

into the Hands of the Vice-Roy, who was there-
 fore perswaded to make War on, and bring
 him away by Force. *Martin Garcia de Loyola* End of the
Family of
the Incas.
 was sent upon this Expedition with 200 Men,
 to whom the *Inca*, being in no Condition to
 resist, surrender'd himself. Being brought to
Cuzco, he and 36 others, who were the next
 of the Royal Line, were brought to Trial up-
 on several pretended Crimes alledg'd against
 them. All these were banish'd to *Limæ*, with
 Orders not to be seen out of that City, where
 35 of them dy'd within two Years, some for
 Grief, and others, by Reason the hot Climate
 of the Sea did not agree with them, having
 been bred in the Cold next the Mountains.
 Three others that remain'd, dy'd in a Year
 and a half after. The *Inca Tupac Amaru* was
 condemn'd to be beheaded, on Pretence of
 having design'd to raise Rebellion. He al-
 ledg'd the Impossibility of what was objected
 against him, and desir'd to be sent into *Spain*;
 yet notwithstanding all the *Spaniards* them-
 selves were scandaliz'd at this cruel Proceeding
 against an innocent Prince, who had been for-
 cibly stripp'd of all his Dominions, the Vice-
 Roy remain'd inflexible; and, to prevent all
 Interposition, being inform'd, that all the
 Prime of the Clergy and Layity intended to
 protest against that Action, he caus'd the *In-
ca* to be immediately led to Execution, and
 no Person, upon Pain of Death, to be admit-
 ted into his own House. He continu'd Vice-
 Roy 16 Years, and return'd to *Spain* with an
 immense Treasure, hoping to have been one
 of the greatest Men in *Spain*, for the mighty
 Service he fancy'd he had done the Crown, in
 extirpating the Race of the *Incas*. King *Phi-
lip* the Second, who then reign'd, being tho-
 roughly

roughly inform'd of his Cruelty to the *Inca Tupac Amaru*, and all his Family, when he came to kiss his Hand, roundly bid him be gone Home, for he had not sent him to *Peru* to murder Kings, but to serve them. Besides, the Council being inform'd of some Frauds committed in his Family, seiz'd all the Treasure he had brought over, both which Disgraces stuck so close to his Heart, that he dy'd in a short Time.

The Commander *Martin Garcia de Loyola*, for his good Service in taking the *Inca Tupac Amaru*, was marry'd to the only Daughter of the Precedent *Inca Sayri Tupac*, and with her had the *Indians* given to her Father, and was besides constituted Governor of *Chile*, where he was kill'd by the *Araucans*, as was said in the History of that Kingdom. Having given this short Account of the *Incas* of *Peru*, and the Conquest of that Country by the *Spaniards*, we refer the more Curious to the *Spanish* Authors, from whom this has been collected, being *Herrera*, *Garcilasso de la Vega*, *Cieza*, *Gomara*, *Zarate*, and *Diego Fernandez*.



C H A P. XXIII.

English and Dutch, who have made Attempts on the Coast of Peru, since it's first Discovery to this Time, and the Success of their Expeditions.



According to the Method hitherto follow'd in this Work, it remains, before we leave Peru, to shew what Attempts have been made along its Coasts, by the *English* and *Dutch*. Sir Francis Drake, as has been shewn, was the first who enter'd these Seas after the *Spaniards*; what he did in *Chile*, has been mention'd before; being pass'd that Coast, he enter'd the Port of *Arica*, the first of any Note on the *Southern Coast* of *Peru*, where he only plunder'd three small Barks, which had not one Man in them, yet found 57 Wedges of Silver. The Town consisting of only 20 Houses, tho' close by, he thought not fit to venture upon, but sail'd up the Coast. He put in again at *Callao*, which is the Port to the City of *Lima*, and found there about 12 Sail, as unprovided to oppose him as those at *Arica*, all the Men being ashore, never imagining there could be any Enemy in those Seas; so that he had no Difficulty in rifling those Ships, where he found a Chest of Pieces of Eight, besides a considerable Quantity of Silks and Linnen. After Plundering, he cut the Cables of all those Ships, that they might either run aground, or drive out to Sea. Proceeding hence in quest of a rich *Spanish* Ship he had Intelligence of, soon after met and

Sir Fran.
Drake in
Peru.

and took her, where were found 13 Chests of Pieces of Eight, 80 Pounds Weight of Gold, and a great Quantity of unwrought Plate. This Ship was taken off Cape St. Francis, where we will leave Sir Francis Drake, till we come to speak of him again on the Coast of Mexico. This Expedition was in the Year 1577.

Sir Thomas Candish.

In 1586, Sir Thomas Candish, following his Predecessor Sir Francis, and passing the Coast of Chile, took a Ship in the Road of Arica, and found neither Man nor Goods in her. He landed some Men at Pisco, in 13 Degrees of South Latitude, plunder'd some stragling Houses, yet got nothing but some few Provisions. Somewhat to the Northward he took another Ship of about 300 Tuns, laden with Timber and some Provisions, and two other small Vessels, which had nothing but Provisions, Sweet-meats, Molosses, and some Skins of Cordovan. Landing with about 70 Men at Paita, the few Inhabitants fled, and being pursu'd to a neighbouring Hill, left much of what they carry'd behind them. The Plunder here consisted of about 25 Pounds Weight in Silver, Household-Stuff, and some Ware-Houses full of several Commodities, which not thinking fit to carry away, the Town and Ware-Houses were burnt. Advancing thence to the Island Puna, sunk a Ship that lay in the Harbour, plunder'd the Indians, who only inhabited that Place, burnt the Church, took away the Bells, and clean'd the Ships. The Account Purchas here gives, is a Contradiction to it self, saying in one Place, there are 200 Houses in the Town, and a little lower, 300; that there were no Spaniards, and that above 100 came down to fight the English;

Engliſh; but theſe are familiar Blunders in him, and ſo we will leave him.

Oliver Noort, in his Voyage through this Sea, *An* 1598, touch'd not at any Port of *Peru*; but having paſſ'd by in Sight of the Coaſt, ſteer'd away to the *Westward*, for the Iſlands *Ladrones*. *George Spilbergen* follow'd in 1614, and on the Coaſt of *Peru* met the *Spaniſh* Squadron of thoſe Seas, which he engag'd, ſunk the Admiral and Vice Admiral. Then proceeding on their Voyage, landed at *Guarney*, in 10 Degrees of *South* Latitude, where they found nothing, the Inhabitants being all fled. Then landed 300 Men at *Paita*, which is in five Degrees of *South* Latitude, who, ſeeing the Inhabitants ready to receive them, return'd to their Ships, without attempting any Thing. The Ships afterwards coming up to batter the Place, the Inhabitants fled with their beſt Effects.

Noort and
Spilbergen.

In the Year 1680, the *Buccaners* of *Jamaica*, *Capt. Sharp*, and other Parts, having paſſ'd over by Land to *Panama*, as was ſaid before in the Affairs of *Chile*, and taken Veſſels at that Port, they ſail'd for the Iſland *Gorgona*, where having reſreſh'd and refitted, they landed again at the Iſland *la Plata*, which is not inhabited; and departing thence, took a *Spaniſh* Bark, ſail'd down all that Coaſt, without attempting any Thing at the Port of *Arica*, as they had before reſolv'd, becauſe they found the Inhabitants upon their Guard, and therefore put in at the little Port of *Hilo*. This being a poor open Village, was eaſily taken, tho' the Writers of thoſe Voyages endeavour to represent it as a mighty Action. In the Place was found a conſiderable Quantity of Pitch, Tar, Oil, Wine, Meal, and other Sorts of

U

Proviſions.

Provisions. The *Spaniards*, they tell us, promis'd to give 80 Beeves to ransom a Sugar-Work; which not being perform'd, they set Fire to, and destroy'd it, carrying off what Sugar they could; but a Party of Horse coming on, were fain to drop it by the Way, and to steal to their Ships in the Dead of the Night, for fear of being hemm'd in and cut off. Hence they proceeded to the Coast of *Chile*; the Account of what they did there, has been already given, and thence turn'd up again to *Peru*; and having got some Intelligence by a Prisoner, concerning the Posture of Affairs at *Arica*, resolv'd to make an Attempt on that Place. Accordingly they row'd up all Night in Canoes and Boats, hoping to surprize it. At break of Day they hid themselves under the Shore, to prevent being discover'd by the *Spaniards*, being about five Leagues to the *Southward* of the Town, at a Place call'd *Quebrada de San Vitor*. They row'd in again all Night, and landed about four Miles from *Arica*, being 92 Men, the rest were left to secure the Boats and Canoes. Then advanc'd up a Hill, and seeing no Men, concluded they had not been discover'd, and should surprize the Place; but when pass'd, half the rest of the Way, perceiv'd three Horsemen riding down to give the Alarm. Forty Men were sent to attack the small Fort, the rest advancing to the Town; but those forty, seeing their Companions hard set, left the Attack, and join'd them, and all together enter'd the Town. They sent again to attempt the Fort with as little Success as before, or rather less; for whilst they were so employ'd, the *Spaniards* gain'd Ground in the Town, surrounding them on all Sides by Degrees. It

was found now absolutely necessary to retire, their Commander *Watling*, two Quarter-masters, and several Men, being kill'd, beside the Wounded. Capt. *Sharp*, who had been before put out of his Command, was now again restor'd, and undertook to bring off this distress'd Party. The *Spaniards* drove them out of the Town, and pursu'd into the Fields; whence they fled with all Speed to their Boats, and had the good Fortune to get off, leaving 28 of their Number behind, kill'd or taken, beside many wounded that escap'd, and their Surgeons, who were taken in the Town. Being full of Revenge for this Loss, and their other Disappointments, they return'd to *Hilo*, surpriz'd it, water'd, took some Sugar, which was all the Booty they could find in so poor a Place. Hence they sail'd to *New Spain*, taking some Prizes by the Way; there some of the Gang left them, to travel back again over Land to the *North Sea*. The rest continu'd roving on the *South Sea*, still seeking after Booty, and resolv'd to make an Attempt upon *Paita*, whether they sent Men in Canoes; but the *Spaniards* firing, whilst, as the Author calls it, they were innocently rowling at Sea, those poor harmless Pirates fled to their Ships, and thought fit to keep clear of the Shore, where they fancy'd there were mighty Armies ready to devour them. Thus despairing of any Success ashore, they resolv'd to return Home, and perform'd it, as has been mention'd before.

The next of our Adventurers, I find in these Parts, was Capt. *Dampier*, who, in the Year 1684, on the Coast of *Peru*, took a Vessel laden with Timber, and then came to an Anchor

chor at the Island *Lobos*, in 6 Deg. 24 Min. of *South* Latitude, before spoken of. The two Ships here with Capt. *Dampier*, were commanded by Capt. *Cook* and Capt. *Eaton*, who at this Place took three Vessels bound from *Lima* for *Panama*. Their Lading was chiefly Provisions, and seven or eight Tuns of Mermelade, as also a fine Mule, for 800000 Pieces of Eight, one of them was carrying to *Panama*, had been landed by the Way, the Merchants having Intelligence that there were Enemies in the *South Sea*. Upon Consultation what Place to attempt ashore, the Town of *Truxillo* was pitch'd upon, notwithstanding some Difficulties occur'd against it; yet the Men were muster'd, and there were 108 fit for Service. However, being inform'd that a Fort was building at *Guanchaque*, which is the Port upon the Sea to *Truxillo*, this Project was laid aside, and they sail'd away to the Islands *Galapagos*, lying under the Equinoctial. Whence they ran up to the Coast of *New Spain*, and thence return'd again to *Peru*, and anchor'd at the Island *la Plata*, so call'd originally by the *Spaniards*, tho' some have fancy'd it to have been so nam'd from Sir *Francis Drake's* dividing the Plate he had taken in those Seas at the said Island. Hence they sail'd over to Point *Santa Elena*, on the Continent, landed some Men at a Village on the Point, inhabited only by *Indians*, some of whom they took to get Intelligence, and return'd to *la Plata*. Thence sent Men over to the *Indian* Village of *Manita*, which lies to the Sea under the Sugar-loaf Mountain, call'd *Monte Christo*. The Men landing in the Morning, were discovered by some *Indians*, who gave Notice to the rest, and all fled, leaving the Town, where

no Provision was found. Their next Project was upon *Paita*, where they landed 110 Men, four Miles below the Town, to which they march'd, and found it not only forsaken by the Inhabitants, but so well clear'd, that there were not Provisions enough for one Meal. However, the Ships anchor'd before the Town, hoping to ransom it, and tho' their Demands were high, got nothing; for which Reason they set Fire to it, and departed. The little Success hitherto, oblig'd them to fix upon other Attempts; and accordingly they concluded on *Guayaquil*, went in their Boats and Canoes to the Island *Santa Clara*, and thence to Point *Ayena*, in the Island *Pana*, seiz'd all the *Indians* that inhabit it. Having taken a Bark there laden with Cloth, they row'd up the River for the Town, which they could not reach before the Tide was spent, and therefore lay hid in a Creek, to make the rest of their Way the next Day, when some Guns happening to be fir'd, the Men grew uneasy, and Capt. *Swan* landed with about 40 or 50 Men, who return'd four Hours after, wet and tir'd, without finding any Passage to *Guayaquil*. However, as soon as it was Flood, they all row'd towards the Town, and coming before it, a Mullet was fir'd at them from among the Bushes, which prov'd a Warning-Piece, the Town presently after appearing full of Lights. Advancing somewhat farther, Capt. *Davis* landed with his Men, as did afterwards Capt. *Swan* with his, lying some Time in the same Place, because there was no marching through the Woods in the Night. During this Stay, one of the Prisoners, who was to have been a Guide, made his Escape, which so daunted all the Rovers, that not

one offer'd to go a Step farther, and return'd to their Canoes, in which they cross'd the River to a Farm, where they only got a Cow, and made back to *Puna*, and thence to the Coast of *New Spain*.

Dampier
again, in
Funnel.

The same Capt. *Dampier* above-mention'd return'd into the *South Sea* in the Year 1703, then commanding a Ship, and in Consortship, with another commanded by Capt. *Pilling*, of which Voyage his Mate *Funnel* gives an Account; and what relates to this Coast of *Peru*, is, that they touch'd at the Island *Gallo*, and thence stood to the *Northward*, without making any Attempt in these Parts we now speak of; wherefore we shall leave them, and after so long a Digression, return to our Journal.

CHAP. XXIV.

The Voyage continu'd from the Island Gorgona; Value of Prizes; Tacames Bay and Village; Gallapagos Islands; Arrival at the Islands Tres Marias; Description of them; of Tortoises, Old Wife, Rock Fish, Cavallo, Raccoon, Cardinal Bird, Scorpion, Maguey Plant, and Prickly Tree.



WE left our Ships at the Island *Gorgona*, ready to sail, in order to give some Account of the vast Kingdom of *Peru*, along whose Coasts we had sail'd so many Leagues, and to which belongs

belongs the Town of *Guayaquil*, where we made our Descent; and having perform'd that necessary Part, will now proceed on our Voyage to the Coast of *New Spain* and *California*, with all that befel us during that Navigation.

Sunday, August 7. 1709. all our Business at the Island *Gorgona* was over, the *Marquis*, which I commanded, being laden with Bale Goods, Wax, Iron, &c. and carrying 20 Guns, 60 Men, and 17 Blacks; the *Duke* had taken in about 300 Bales of Goods, and the *Dutchess* about half that Quantity, with Iron and Wax for Ballast. Capt. *Navarre* contracted to give 1200 Pieces of Eight for the Bark and Goods in her, and to pay the remaining 3000 for the Ransom of *Guayaquil*; all which he was to bring to *Manta*, where we were to expect him in 12 Days. The Remainder of the Goods Aboard Capt. *Morel*, were sold to him, the best Blacks being kept to serve Aboard the Ships. I reckon'd the Value we had then Aboard for the Owners, in Gold, Plate, and Jewels, amounted to about 20000*l.* and in Goods 60000*l.* Weigh'd at Ten in the Morning, and ran to the North End of the Island, Wind at *S.W.* The Bark intended to be ransom'd, came out with us, but lost her at Night. The Masts of the Ship *Marquis* being new and heavy, and a great Weight of Goods between Decks, I found prov'd crank, and sail'd dull upon a Wind, and the *Duke* and *Dutchess* were fain to spare me much Sail. At Night the Body of the Island bore *S. E.* distant five Leagues.

Monday and *Tuesday*, the 8th and 9th, ply'd to Windward with a fresh Breeze from *S.* by *W.* and *S. W.* by *S.* thick rainy Weather, with much Thunder and Lightning. I threw

some Things over Board, but kept the Snuff, the Ship proving stiffer. At Noon the Island *Gorgona* bore S. E. by S. distant eight Leagues. In the Afternoon fair Weather; at Night thick and wet again.

Wednesday, August 10. stood to the Southward, the *Marquis* with some Help prov'd stiffer, but leaky, and the Sails and Rigging bad. *Thursday 11.* moderate Gales, and fine Weather; at Noon the Island *Gorgona* bore E. S. E. distant 12 Leagues. Had not yet seen the Bark since lost.

Friday 12. in the Morning saw a Sail near the Shore, which I chas'd, and found to be the Bark we had miss'd, which came after us to join the other Ships. Then held a Consultation about sending us and the Bark directly for *India*, to save Provisions, and gain Time for Sale of our Goods, which would damnify staying so long as the *Duke* and *Dutchess*, being doubtful whether the *Spaniards* would pay the *Bark's* Ransom, and the *Marquis* proving leaky. This was oppos'd by Capt. *Courtney*, Capt. *Dover*, and others, in regard the *Marquis* might be of great Use, being a good Vessel, in Case we should meet the *Manila* Ship, or the Men of War we suppos'd were looking for us. Agreed to put Men aboard the Bark, unless one of the *Spaniards* would go aboard us for *England*, as a Hostage, since they had left us before any Contract sign'd for Ransom, and therefore we design'd to carry her to *Tacames*, an *Indian* Town, about 30 Leagues to Windward, where we intended to water, and then stretch over to the Islands *Galapagos*, for *Tortoises*, then proceed to *Cape Corrientes*, on the Coast of *New Spain*, to meet the *Manila* Ship. This Day

Day fair; at Night, Squalls of Wind, and much Rain, with Thunder and Lightning.

Saturday, August 13. Our Sails being bad, the Main Sail and Main-Top Sail split; but the Weather proving after moderate, mended the Main-Top Sail. At Noon, the Island Gallo bore S. E. distant 17 Leagues, Latitude per Estimation, 2 Deg. 0 Min. North. *Sunday 14.* made the Land, suppos'd to be *Punta de Manglares*, ran in 'till Noon, then tack'd and stood off to the *Westward*. *Monday 15.* kept plying to Windward not far from the Land, sometimes making good Slants, yet gain'd little, by Reason of a great Head-Sea.

Thursday, August 18. having been these Days plying to Windward, with the Wind variable from *W. S. W.* to *S. W.* this Morning the Weather being fair, and a moderate Gale, at Four tack'd, and lay up *W. S. W.* at Six saw a Sail a-head, gave Chase, the *Dutchess* soon came up with her; and after firing a few Guns, she struck, being a Bark of about 70 Tuns, of, and bound for *Truxillo*, but came last from *Panama*, with some Merchants Goods, Passengers, and Blacks. The Master told us, he had been detain'd three Months at *Panama*, by an Embargo; which being taken off, upon Advice that we were gone to the Island *Juan Fernandez*, he had set Sail. Enquiring what Ships were out in quest of us, the Prisoners said, they had Advice at *Panama* of five or six Ships being order'd after us, two of them *French*, of 48 Guns each, and some *Spanish* of the like Force, and good Sailers. They could tell no other News, but that all the Coast was alarm'd; and that a *Spanish* Packet was lately arriv'd at *Porto Belo*, the Contents whereof were kept secret, but that the Merchants hop'd

hop'd there would be a Peace shortly. These two Days got little to the Windward, by Reason of a Head-Sea and strong Current setting to the Northward, Latitude per Observation, 1 Deg. 40 Min.

Friday, August 19. at Noon, Cape St. Francisco bore South, distant nine Leagues, Latitude per Observation, 1 Deg. 28 Min. North.

Saturday 20. the Duke and Dutchess fir'd some Volleys to exercise their Men; at Noon, Cape St. Francisco bore S. by W. distant seven Leagues. Sunday and Monday 21 and 22, still kept plying to Windward, with a fresh Gale from S. by W. and close Weather, and this Morning fell in with the Land, about a League to Leeward of Tacames, ran within a League of the Shore; being off the High-Land, sounded, and had but 17 Fathom Water, then tack'd and stood farther off, sounded again, and had the same Depth of Water, sandy Ground. At Noon, this last Day, Cape St. Francisco bore S. S. W. distant about six Leagues. In the Afternoon sounded, and found 15 Fathom, then tack'd and stood off again. This Coast is all along inhabited by Indians, arm'd with Bows and Arrows, which some of them poison.

Wednesday, August 24. stretch'd in for the Cape, at Eight brought to for the Barks to come up to us, and sent Hands aboard to bring them into the Bay of Tacames, which is in 1 Deg. 21 Min. North Latitude. At Six in the Evening, came to an Anchor in six Fathom Water, Point Galera bore W. S. W. the Houses E. by S. and the Mount N. E. by N. The Dutchess sent her Pinnace ashore for Water, but could get none.

Tacames
Bay.

Thursday,

Thursday, August 25. in the Morning moor'd our Ships, got up our empty Jars, and sent all our Boats for Water, and to know whether the *Indians* would trade with us. They promis'd to send to their Father, and then we should have an Answer; but still we got no Water. Having been discover'd some Days before we came in, the *Indians* had Time to secure all they had, and drive their Cattel into the Woods, where it was impossible for us to come at them; therefore sent our Interpreter, and a *Spanish* Captain, to know whether they would trade, and we would pay them for all we had, or else would burn their Houses.

Friday, August 26. repair'd our Masts and Rigging; the Boats could get no Water; but the *Indians* brought them some Plantans and Limes, saying, they could not trade 'till they heard from the Father, who was at another Town, about four Leagues up the River. In the Evening, the *Dutchess's* Pinnace went up the River, and brought off Water. *Tacames* Tacames Village. is a Village of only seven Houses and a Church, standing in a Bay about seven Leagues to the Northward of Cape St. *Francisco*, to be seen at coming in; Ships ride in six Fathom Water, and good Ground. The Houses are built with split Bamboes, and cover'd with *Palm*-to Leaves, standing on Stilts, or Posts, with Hogsties under them; and, instead of Stairs, a Piece of Timber cut in Notches to go up by. We saw little or no Furniture, but suppos'd they might have convey'd it away for Fear of us. The Men there employ themselves in killing wild Swine with their Bows and Arrows, and striking Fish with their Lances, at both which they are very dexterous.

The

The Women have only a Piece of Bays ty'd about their Middle, the upper Parts naked, and carry their Children at their Backs. I have inserted the Draught of the Bay, the Village, and the Land of Cape St. *Francisco*, Plate 11. Numb. 3. the Form of the Houses, Plate 11. Numb. 4.

Saturday, August 27. had a Letter from the Father, consenting that the *Indians* should trade with us; accordingly, *Saturday 27.* our Boats went ashore to the Houses for Cattel, and brought it aboard in the Evening, as also some Plantans, which we continu'd to do, and to water the next Day, *Sunday 28.* *Monday 29.* went on trading and watering, and we took in all the Iron-Work which was aboard the Bark, being Horse-Shoes, Nails, Hinges, Plow-shares, Scissars, Sheers, &c. which was all put down in the main Hatch-Way, to stiffen our Ship. *Tuesday 30.* *John Edwards*, a Land-man dy'd. I sent, as a Present to the Church of *Tacames*, and another Church not far from it, four large Images, one of which was the blessed Virgin *Mary*, with our Lord and Saviour in her Arms; I believe *Capt. Rogers* and *Capt. Courtney* also gave them some Things to adorn their Churches. In the Afternoon, unmoor'd, and got one Anchor aboard, and, in the Evening, hoisted in our Boat, and made all ready to sail. The *Duke* and *Dutchess* sent their Pinnaces ashore with some Prisoners, and some Women Blacks. At Night two of our Blacks swam away, and two of the *Duke's* Men left their Boat, and ran away, one of them being a *French-Man*, the other a *Portuguese*. The Fruit we got at this Place, was Plantans, Bananas, Pine-Apples, Limes, Papas, and Co-

nd
ty'd
aked,
s. I
, the
acifico,
oules,
n the
ould
. our
attel),
as al-
o do,
Mon-
and
as a-
ails,
E.
atch-
Jobu
as a
ano-
Ima-
Ma-
ms,
also
hur-
got
ing,
y to
Pin-
some
acks
left
eing
The
Ba-
Co-
co-



N° 3 *The Bay of Tecamer.*



one of y^e Gallapagos Islands



co
Pr
ga
tis
Ge
cep
Pr
to
ta
Pr
fu
Dr
to
by

wi
an
Ca
fix
La

Gr
th
Dr
of
up
off
fu
sp
Sc
I
th

to
D
ab
up
ve

co-Nuts; besides, about a Fortnight's fresh Provision in Cows and Swine, for which we gave Bays, at 7 s. 6 d. per Yard, which satisfy'd the *Indians*, who wish'd they had more Goods for us, we having all their Cattel, except Breeders. We gave the Prisoners the last Prize, after taking away her Sails, and sold to Capt. *Navarre* some of the worst Blacks, taking his Bond for 3500 Dollars. Want of Provisions oblig'd us to sell the Blacks, pursuant to a Committee held here aboard the *Duke*, in which it was unanimously resolv'd to part with them, this Decree being sign'd by all, or most of the Committee.

Wednesday, August 31. in the Morning sail'd, with the Wind at *S. W.* by *S.* moderate Gales, and fair Weather. At Four in the Afternoon, Cape *St. Francisco* bore *S. E.* by *S.* distant six Leagues, and is in about one Degree of *North* Latitude.

Thursday, September 1. 1709. saw several Granpusses and young Whales, engag'd with the Thrashers and Sword-Fishes, also several Dolphins and Flying-Fishes, and abundance of Water-Snakes, one of which was coming up the Side of our Ship, and our Men beat it off; the *Spaniards* say, there is no Cure for such as are bit by them. Some are Yellow, spotted with Black, and of several Colours, Sorts, and Sizes. See the Male Dolphin, Plate 11. Numb. 1. the Female, Plate 11. Numb. 2. the Water-Snake, *Ib.* Numb. 5.

Friday and Saturday, 2 and 3. kept plying to Windward; in the Afternoon, this last Day, sprung our Mizen Top-Mast two Foot above the Cap, which we shorten'd, and got up again. *Sunday 4.* in the Morning, saw several Tortoises, Course *West*, Latitude 40 Min.

Min. *South*, Meridian Distance from Cape St. *Francisco* 155 Min. *West*. *Monday, September 5.* saw several Men-of-War Birds and Boobies flying about our Ships, and Capt. *Rogers* caught five Tortoises, Course *West*, Latitude 40 Min. Meridian Distance from Cape St. *Francisco*, 3 Deg. 5 Min. *West*.

Tuesday and *Wednesday*, 6 and 7, Wind at *South*, several Sorts of Fish playing about the Ships, and some Fowls; met aboard the *Duke*, and agreed to keep to Windward as much as possible, and settle all the Ships Accounts, for Fear of losing Company, and to have Copies on Board each Ship of the Particulars of the others; Course *W. by S.* reckon'd we were directly under the Equinoctial. This Morning caught a large *Bonito*, and at Three in the Afternoon made one of the Islands *Galapagos*, or Tortoise Islands, being one of the same we saw when here before. It bore *W. S. W.* distant 12 Leagues, and at Eight in the Evening bore *W. S. W.* distant three Leagues; ply'd from that Time all

Thursday and *Friday, September 8 and 9*, without being able to weather it, by Reason of a strong Current setting right on the Body of the Island, which I reckon lies in 1 Deg. 10 Min. of *South* Latitude, Meridian Distance from Cape St. *Francisco*, 7 Deg. 30 Min. *West*. This last Day made an End of our Plantans, every Man being allow'd four a-Day, instead of Bread, since we left *Tacames*. At Night weather'd the Island, and

Saturday, September 10. in the Morning stood close in for the Head-Land, sending our Boat ashore for Water and Tortoises. Some Time after came to an Anchor in 35 Fathom Water in a Bay, where we had the Wind right off the Shore,

Shore, the *Southernmost* Point of the Island bearing *S. S. W.* and the Rock in the Offing *W.* by *S.* being very remarkable, ragged, and looks white with the Dung of Fowls, and when in the Bay, resembles a Sail, the *Eastermost* Part *N. E.* by *E.* we being at Anchor about a Mile from the Shore. The Island shows very rocky, we could see nothing green on it, only some scrubby dry Trees without any Leaf, and several sandy Bays, which made us hope for Plenty of Tortoises, but little Likelihood of Water. Coming about to Windward, we saw two Islands to the *Southward*. The Island we were at, we call'd *Marqueses* Island, and is represented Plate 11. Numb. 6. At Night our Boat came aboard, bringing 13 Tortoises taken a-shore, some weighing 200 l. their Kind between a Green and a Hawks-bill. The other Boats got near 50 each, and the *Dutchess's* several Land-Tortoises, but no Water. Saw some Widgeons, and many Land-Doves, and small Birds, some of them very tame, as also several *Guanos* of various Colours. On the Shore our Men saw several Jars, and some of the Wreck and Rudder of a Vessel, suppos'd to be of some Vessel cast away, and guess'd to have been the Prize lost when here before, but that the Rudder was too small for her. Above the Place where we rode, was a Pit full of good Salt, some of which our Boats brought off.

Sunday and *Monday*, *September* 11 and 12, only fetch'd more Tortoises from Shore, and Capt. *Dover* told me, they had above 100 of the Land-Tortoises aboard, and the *Duke* he believ'd as many more. *Tuesday* 13. our Boat return'd with 28 Tortoises, two Men having
been

been left ashore to turn them; some weigh'd 400 Pounds. We took here a very good Sort of Fish, whose Name I know not, but is represented Plate 11. Numb. 7.

Wednesday, September 14. at Eight in the Morning, the *Dutchess, Marquis*, and small Prize, weigh'd, ran out, and lay by for the *Duke*, who could not come out all the Evening, by Reason it was calm under the Shore, In the Evening made Sail to the *Westward*, designing to run over to the Island that bore *W. N. W.*

Thursday, September 15. in the Morning were got up within a League of the Island, being one of those we were at when there before, and lying in 1 Deg. 5 Min. of *South* Latitude, therefore did not send our Boats, but ran through between the two Islands. Had no Observation, the Sun being in the Zenith, Latitude *per* Estimation, 1 Deg. 10 Min. *South*, Meridian Distance from Cape *St. Francisco*, 8 Deg. 39 Min. *West*. Considering the Sun was directly over our Heads, the Weather was cold, occasion'd, as I believ'd, by the *Southerly* Winds, which are the coldest in those Parts. In the Evening saw Islands all round us, therefore thought to have run out *N. W.* or as we could with Security; but seeing them so thick, concluded to hale upon a Wind, and ply to Windward all Night, because it look'd as if we had been surrounded by Land; yet sounding, had from 40 to 60 Fathom Water.

Friday, September 16. got out the same Way we came in, lying by some Time for the *Dutchess* to take more Tortoises; and so we continu'd all Night, for Fear of running on some Islands or Rocks, being wholly unacquainted

obtained there. *Saturday 17.* in the Morning made Sail again, and soon after saw many more Islands to the *Westward*, and some to the *Northward* of us, Course *North*, Latitude per Estimation 22 Min. *South*, Meridian Distance from Cape St. *Francisco*, 8 Deg. 50 Min. *West*. After Noon steer'd *N.W.* found a long Ridge of Islands running away to *N.W.* and saw two of them farther to the *Northward*; we lay by most Part of the Night.

Sunday, September 18. at Three in the Afternoon saw a small high Island upon our Lee-Bow, and many Sea-Fowl flying about it; at Four we saw another bearing *N.W.* the first distant about six Leagues, made Sail to get to the *Westward* of it before Night. The *Westmost* of these two small Islands, I take to be in the Latitude of 50 Min. *North*, and Longitude from Cape St. *Francisco*, 9 Deg. 56 Min. *West*. *Monday 19.* Course *N.W.* Latitude per Estimation, 1 Deg. 49 Min. *North*, Meridian Distance from Cape St. *Francisco*, 11 Deg. 1 Min. *West*.

Thursday, September 22. Ever since the *Monday* before, the *Marquis* kept the Pump continually going, having sprung two Leaks, not being well caulk'd at *Gorgona*, therefore this Morning war'd her on the other Tack; Capt. *Rogers* came aboard, we stopp'd one Leak, but could not find the other, being about the Stern. War'd again, and stood to the *Westward*. For these three Days made nearest a *N.W.* Course, Latitude per Observation, 6 Deg. 15 Min. per Estimation, 6 Deg. 11 Min. Distance from Cape St. *Francisco* 15 Deg. 23 Min. Could not be quite exact in my Reckoning, having lost our Log-Lines, and got no others as yet.

X

Friday,

Friday, September 23. in the Afternoon, at a Consultation aboard the *Duke*, agreed to go to the Islands *Marias*, off Cape *Corrientes*, for a convenient Place to Fix, Wood, and Water, then to cruize in quest of the *Manila* Ship, being large, and of great Value, by the *Spaniards* reported to be worth about two Millions *Sterling*, when only one comes; but some Years more Ships come from *Manila* in *India*, to *Acapulco*.

Friday, September 30. Our Course these Days omitted, having been most *N. N. W.* the Wind at *S. E.* and *S. S. E.* we this Afternoon, at Four of the Clock, made the Land, suppos'd to be the High-Land of *Matanes*, bearing *N. N. E.* distant about 10 Leagues; then hal'd off *W. N. W.* because we would not be seen; Latitude per Estimation, 18 Deg. 19 Min. North, Meridian Distance from Cape *St. Francis*, 23 Deg. 45 Min. West.

Monday, October 3. 1709. For some Nights past, our Men catch'd several Boobies that flew aboard; and having lain by on Sunday Night in the Latitude of the Cape, in the Morning stood in *N. E.* to make it, as we soon did, and at Noon steer'd away *N. W.* for the Islands *Tres Marias*. At Noon, Cape *Corrientes*, or Currents, bore *N. E.* distant eight Leagues; I reckon it lies in 20 Deg. 30 Min. of North Latitude, and Meridian Distance from Cape *St. Francis*, 24 Deg. 28 Min. West. Cape *Corrientes* appear'd bearing *N. E.* distant 10 Leagues, as represented Plate 12. Numb. 1.

Cape Corri-
entes.

Tres Ma-
rias
Islands.

Tuesday, October 4. in the Morning made the Islands call'd *Tres Marias*, or Three *Maries*, bearing *N. N. W.* distant 16 Leagues, so call'd, because there are three of them, each higher

Cape Corrientes, bearing N. E. distant 10 Leagues from you. Shows thus.



The middlemost of the Maria Islands



The Eastermost Maria Island.



higher and bigger than Gogona, and may be
 seen at a great Distance, by Reason of the
 clear Air. They bore from each other, as
 they shew'd to us in a Right N. W. and S. E.
 and distant from one another four Leagues,
 and from Cape Corrientes, as I take it, three
 or four Leagues. The Wind was from the
 N. W. by V. distant 27 Leagues. When we
 making these Islands, had fresh Gales from
 the N. W. which is the best Breeze on the
 Coast, which is the Land Breeze, and some-
 times calm, with a Current setting from us
 the Offing from the V. the more we bore
 from. These Islands appear as a lowland
 plain, the N. W. Wind, a little way from
 the V. W. the Islands being distant from
 N. by E. distant 7 Leagues, and the E. W. by
 W. and distant 10 Leagues, distant 20
 Leagues. We could not reach these Islands
 till

The 12th of October, when we got under the
 I. of the last part, which is the Passover,
 founded, and distant from Water land
 and with 8 Miles. I lay off with the Ship
 and ran the Boat ashore for Water and Tor-
 toises. At that Return, told me, it was a
 pleasant Island, but they could get no Water,
 yet believ'd there would be Tortoises enough
 ashore in the Night to lay their Eggs in the
 Sand, which we brought by the Boat of the
 Ship, which is not great for them to come
 ashore in. I thought the Boat again in
 the Evening, but could get no Tortoises, the
 Boat being very great, but they saw several
 large Snakes, Gophers, and Rabbits, and said
 the Island took a very green and pleasant
 smell sweet. Being our coming to this place
 we had distant 7 a white Rock, and took it
 for a Ship, which got upon making all the

higher and bigger than *Gorgona*, and may be seen at a great Distance, by Reason of the clear Air. They bore from each other, as they shew'd to us in a Ridge, *N. W.* and *S. E.* and distant from one another, four Leagues, and from *Cape Corrientes*, as I take it, bare *N. W.* by *N.* distant 25 Leagues. Since our making these Islands, had small Gales from the *W. N. W.* which is the Sea-Breeze to the North, which is the Land-Breeze, and sometimes Calm, with a Current setting strong in the Offing from the *N. W.* and very hot Weather. These Islands appear, as represented Plate 12. Numb. 2. the *Westermost* bearing *N. N. W.* 10 Leagues distant, the *Middlemost N. by E.* distant 7 Leagues, and the *Eastermost* and smallest *N. E. by N.* distant five Leagues. We could not fetch these Islands till

Thursday, October 6. when we got under the Lee of the small one, which is the *Eastermost*, sounded, and had 25 Fathom Water, hard Sand with Shells. I lay off with the Ship, and sent the Boat ashore for Water and Tortoises; at their Return, told me, it was a pleasant Island, but they could get no Water, yet believ'd there would be Tortoises enough ashore in the Night to lay their Eggs in the Sand, which are hatch'd by the Heat of the Sun, which is too great for them to come ashore in the Day. I sent the Boat again in the Evening, but could get no Tortoises, the Surf being very great; but they saw several large Snakes, Guanoses, and Rabbits, and said the Island look'd very green and pleasant, and smelt sweet. Before our coming to this Place, we had discover'd a white Rock, and took it for a Ship, which put us upon making all the

Sail we could, and the *Dutchess* let go the Bark she had in Tow, Capt. *Courtney* bidding the Master of the Bark to make the best of his Way in for the Middle Island. The *Duke* and *Dutchess* were both at an Anchor under the Lee of the said Island, on the 7th or 8th; and I might have been there as soon, had I not seen the Bark six or seven Leagues to Leeward; and in the Calm their Canoe came aboard, desiring to supply them with Wood and Water, having none left aboard, and their Sails split in the Night; so that, if they had not seen me, they would have bore away to the Main, or else must have perish'd. I bore down, supply'd their Wants, and took them in Tow, plying to Windward against both Wind and Current, till the 10th in the Morning, the middle Island bearing North, distant about seven Leagues, we saw a Sail coming from the said Island before the Wind down upon us, which prov'd to be Capt. *Courtney* in the *Dutchess*, who was glad to see us safe, and told me, there was Water, Tortoise, and Game enough at the middle Island, and sent me near 40 Tortoises, took me and the Bark in Tow. Capt. *Courtney* had taken in Water, and scrubb'd the Ship's Bottom before he came out, leaving the *Duke* there. The *Dutchess* let me go, and took only the Bark in Tow, to get in again the sooner. Whilst we were near these Islands *Marias*, saw many Water-Snakes of great Variety of Colours, I suppose drove out of Rivers by Freshes. All this Passage from the *Galapagos*, we fed only on Tortoises, which are good Meat at Sea, Bread and Meal being so scarce, that we could allow only a Pound and an half a Day for five Men.

Monday,

Monday, October 10. At a Committee held on Board the *Dutchess*.

WE the under-written, appointed of the Committee now present on Board the *Duke*, do certify, that Capt. *Dover* now requested to go aboard the *Dutchess*, and desir'd us to take Notice it was his own Choice so to do. Witness our Hands this 10th Day of October, 1709.

At the *Tres Marias Islands*.

| | | |
|----------------|--|-------------------|
| Robert Fry, | | Stephen Courtney, |
| Tho. Glendal, | | Woodes Rogers, |
| Lanc. Appleby, | | Will. Dampier. |

Tuesday, October 11. we kill'd one of the Tortoises we had from Capt. *Courtney*, and found near 200 Eggs in its Belly. Wednesday 12, in the Night, we were shot in between the Islands, sounded, and had about 30 Fathom, a Sort of black Sand. The *Dutchess* came to an Anchor, I kept plying to Windward all Night, with a small Land-Breeze. The *Duke* and *Dutchess* made from the Bay they had been in to Windward, and weather'd the Point, but I finding it impossible to get to Windward as far as they were, till the Ship was in better Order, the little Winds and strong Current having drove me below the Bay the *Duke* came out of, made the best of my Way to that same Bay, distant about two Leagues from the Place where they then were at Anchor, after much Trouble came to with our small Bower in 13 Fathom Water, and there moor'd with our Stream-Anchor. Seven of Capt. *Rogers's* best Blacks being sent ashore a-wooding in this Bay,

Bay, ran away from him. Thus we continu'd 'till

Sunday, October 23. when the *Duke* and *Dutchess* join'd us at Night, and on *Monday 24.* held a Committee aboard the *Dutchess*, and resolv'd to cruize off *Cape St. Lucas*, for the *Manila* Ship, all our Ships being then very well fitted, wooded, water'd, and provided with *Tortoises*. In this Bay I lost my *Stream-Ancor*, the Cable being rotten, parted, as did the *Buoy-Rope*. Several hot Controversies happen'd, about this Time, among some of our chief Officers, which I endeavour'd to allay and moderate, but with little Success, for which I was much concern'd.

*Middlemost
of the Tres
Marias
describ'd.*

Before we depart this Place, it will be proper to give some short Account of it. The *Middlemost* of the *Tres Marias*, where we anchor'd, is about six Leagues in Compass, round high Land, very woody, with several Runs of Water, and some large sandy Bays, where is good anchoring. The Weather, during our Stay, was very hot, with some small Breezes, the Land Wind North, which holds all the Night, the Sea-Breeze at N. W. and lasts most Part of the Day. The Trees I observ'd here, were *Lignum Vits*, Birch, Silkg-rass, Prickle-Pear, Euphorbium, and many more I was not acquainted with. Of wild Creatures, there are Raccoons, Hares, Rabbits, large Parrots, Doves, Wood-Pigeons, black Birds almost like ours, Thrushes, Red Birds, Humming Birds, a Sort of Birds with Ears and Nose like a Mouse, being a Sort of Bat, and many Hawks of various fine Colours. For Fish, such abundance of green *Tortoises*, that two Men may turn 100 some Nights, old Wives, Rock-Fish, Cavallos, Yellow

Yellow Tail, Gar-Fish, and in the Ocean
Bontor, Shalor, and many



Yellow Tails, Gar-Fish; and in the Offing, Albacores, Bonitos, Skip-Jacks, and many more Sorts. The middlemost Island we are speaking of, is here laid down Plate 12. Numb. 3. being in 21 Deg. 35 Min. Lat. In the Bay there represented, is good Riding and Sandy Ground, there is Wood enough, but the Water is bitter. Riding there, as mark'd, we could not see the *Westermost* Island for the Point of Land; but the other to the *Eastward* bore, as appears by the Compass. We could also see the High-Land of *California* very plain. A League to the *Westward* of the *Westermost* Point, there is good Water and abundance of Tortoises, and there the *Duke* and *Dutchess* rode, and I brought my Water thence in Boats. The *Eastermost* Island in this Station appear'd, as in Plate 12. Numb. 4.

There are several Sorts of Sea-Tortoises, as the Green, which is sweetest and best; next to it, is the Logger-head, and another Sort we found at the Islands *Galapagos*, very large and excellent Food, between the Logger-head and the Green; the Hawks-bill, and other Sorts, are very strong, and consequently not so agreeable or wholefom as the others above-mention'd. Some Sea-Tortoises weigh near 400 Pounds, and are sometimes taken at Sea, sleeping on the Water, or else a-shore, by turning them on their Backs, for they cannot turn over again. The Females go a-shore at the Islands *Tres Marias*, in the Month of *October*, to lay their Eggs by Night in the Sandy Bays above the High-Water Mark, where they make a Hole in the Sand about two Foot deep, and in it lay 50 or 60 Eggs at a Time, covering them up with the Sand, and then return to Sea, the Heat of the Sun

hatching them, and then the young ones crawl back to the Sea. The Eggs are round, and have only a tough Skin, but no Shell, about the Bigness of Hens Eggs, and well-relish'd. We have found near 200 Eggs, large and small, in the Belly of a Tortoise; for they lay two or three Time a Year, so that they increase prodigiously. The Lean of the green Tortoise tastes and looks like Veal, without any Fishy Savour; the Fat is as green as Grass, and very sweet; the Belly, either bak'd or roasted, is excellent Food. We sometimes took 100 Tortoises in one Night ashore, and kept some of them six Weeks without Meat or Water. They are easily taken at Sea, when it is their breeding Time; for the Male gets on the Female's Back, and continues there several Days, sticking so fast, that if the Female be struck and taken, he is also carry'd off. See the Sea-Tortoise, Plate 13. Numb. 1.

Land-Tortoise.

The Land-Tortoise lives a-shore upon Grass, moves very slow; and if any thing comes near its Head, draws it under the Shell, which is so strong, that nothing can hurt it, drawing in their Fore-legs with their Head, so that all is secur'd. There are several Sizes, larger and smaller, and will carry a Man upon their Backs. Their Flesh cuts and eats almost like Buffalo, and makes good Broth. We took many of these at the Islands *Galapagos*, some so big, that three or four could hardly bring them down to the Water-side. We kept them a Month or six Weeks without Meat or Drink; most of those we took, were Females, and had round Eggs with Shells, as big as Goose-Eggs, being good Food. See the Land-Tortoise, Plate 13. Numb. 2.

The

The Old Wife is an indifferent large Fish, Old Wife Fish. whereof there are two or three Sorts, and very plentiful at these Islands. It has a very small Mouth, large Eyes, a great Fin on the Back, and shap'd as you see Plate 12. Numb.

3. The Body of a deep Blew; the Fins of a lighter Colour, with the Ends of them yellow. Others are of an Ash Colour on the Back, and white under the Belly. One Sort is very tough skinn'd, with hard Scales, and is indifferent good Meat.

The Rock-Fish we catch'd at the Islands Rock-Fish. *Tres Marias*, is large, has a great Eye, a yellow Back, and a red Belly, the Fins large, red and black, as is the Tail, and is well tasted. See it Plate 13. Numb. 4.

The *Cavallo* has a large Eye, the Fins and Tail like a Dolphin, a black Back, and white Belly, a long black Streak from his Gills to the Middle of his Tail, and is about the Bigness of a Mackrel, as represented Plate 13. Numb. 5.

Another Sort of small Fish we took there, Another Fish. the Name whereof I know not, but it is very plentiful, fat, and good; the Back of an Indigo Blew, a deep yellow Streak running from the Gills to the Tail, the Belly white, six Inches long, and two in Breadth, Plate 13. Numb. 6.

The Raccoon has a large black Eye, Whiskers and Nose like a Pig, Tail and Feet like a Rat, a brownish Fur on his Back, and a white Belly; as in Plate 13. Numb. 7.

The Cardinal, or red Bird, is small, Cardinal Bird. the Cock all red, with a Tuft of Feathers on the Head, the Bill and Eyes black. They sing well, and are generally valu'd for their Beauty. The *Spaniards* call them Cardinals, by Reason

Reason of their Scarlet Feathers. There is Plenty of them at the Islands *Tres Marias*, being like those we have in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, and other Parts of *America*, Plate 13. Numb. 8.

Scorpion.

The Scorpion is yellow, and very venomous, his Tail all jointed, with a small Sting at the End of it, two Claws, like those of a Lobster at the Head, and the Feet also like those of a Lobster, represented Plate 13. Numb. 9.

Maguey Plant.

The Silk Grass, or *Maguey Plant*, is very plentiful in *New Spain*; from the Leaves of it the *Spaniards* draw something like Hemp, to make Ropes, Sacks, Shirts, and several Sorts of curious Works. It also yields a Liquor to drink, Honey, and a good Balm. The Liquor, as it comes from the Plant, is as sweet as Sugar, some Time after becomes like Mead, and is good for the Strangury, and other Distempers. The *Indians* put into it a Root, which causes it to ferment and work up like Wine, and then it will make them drunk, and is call'd *Pulche*. The Plant looks almost like one Sort of *Semper vivum*, or our House-leek, but much taller, and the Leaves thicker, and more solid. When it has stood six Years, they cut away the middle Leaves, making a Cavity in the Center, which receives the Liquor; and every Morning the *Indians* take it out, then keep it a Month in Vessels; after which, the Plant withers, and young Sprouts shoot out, whence it is with good Reason call'd the *Indian Vine*. If it is not cut, it produces a Fruit of no Use, and runs up with a Stalk like a *Ferula*. Of the Liquor they also make a Sort of *Aqua Vita*. The Liquor it self is so universally drank among *Spaniards* and *Indi-*

ans,

nd
here is
as, be-
Caroli-
ate 13.

veno-
l Sting
le of a
lso like
ate 13.

s very
es of it
mp, to
l Sorts
quor to
The Li-
s sweet
Mead,
ner Di-
Root,
up like
nk, and
ft like
eek, but
d more
ey cut
vity in
; and
t, then
ch, the
ot out,
d the
uces a
a Stalk
o make
lf is so
d Indi-
1711,

Reason of their Scarier Feathers. There is
Plenty of them in the Islands of the
ing like those we have in Virginia, Cuba,
and other Parts of America. Their
Humps.

The Scaup is yellow, and very
great, and all jointed, with a small
at the end of the two Claws like those of
the other, and the Feet like
those of a Turkey, resembling
Hump.

The Silk Gull, or Males, is very
plentiful in the Islands of the
the Islands, and sometimes like Hump to
these Regions, and several Sorts
of other Gulls. It is like a Lark
in its Shape, and a good Deal
quicker than the Plant, is as light
as sugar, and therefore becomes like Mead,
and is good for the Stomach, and other
Diseases. The Juice put into it is a Root,
which cures it to Lamour, and work up his
Wine, and there will make them drunk and
is call'd *Wine*. The Plant looks almost like
one sort of *Smartweed*, or the *Little* look but
much taller, and the Leaves thicker, and more
solid. When it has stood a Year, they cut
away the middle Leaves, and lay a Canvas in
the Center, which receives the Lamour, and
every Morning the Juice is taken out, and
keep it a Month in Vessels, which won't
Plant without, and young Sprouts grow out,
whereas it is with good Reason call'd the
Little Wine. If it is set out, it produces
four of no Use, and grow up with a
like a Root. In the Islands they also make
a Sort of *Wine*. The Juice is sell'd as
universally drunk among the Natives, and also

that I am told the Exile of it one Year



The high land of Cape (N. 2) Lucas bearing N. B. E. dist 9 Leagues shows thus



Thus Shows the Land (N. 8.) of Puerto Seguro.



Puerto Seguro when you are at Anchor Shows thus



that I am told the Excise of it one Year in the City of *Angels*, in *New Spain*, amounted to 110000 Pieces of Eight. Abundance of these Plants grow on the Islands *Tres Marias*; but we had not Time to make any of the Liquor. See the Plant, Plate 13. Numb. 10.

The Prickly Tree has the Trunk irregular and angular, and all cover'd with Prickles, of a pale Green, the Wood soft, and from it comes a Gum, call'd *Euphorbium*, good for several Uses. The Tree is 10 or 12 Foot high. See it Plate 13. Numb. 11.

C H A P. XXV.

Departure from the Islands Tres Marias, for California; Cape St. Lucas, and Puerto Seguro, describ'd, the Natives, Soil, Houses, their Fishing and Weapons, Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Plants, &c.

Tuesday, October 25. 1709. at Two in the Afternoon weigh'd, and sail'd from the Islands *Tres Marias*, for *Cape St. Lucas*, and kept plying to Windward, having had small Breezes from the *W. N. W.* to the North, and sometimes Calms, 'till

Friday, October 29. when Capt. Courtney came aboard, and we agreed to spread our selves, for Fear the *Manila Ship* should pass by unseen. The *Duke* to cruize about two Leagues to the Southward of the *Dutchess*, the *Dutchess* in the Middle, and the *Marquis* two Leagues to

to the *Northward* of her. Place of Rendezvous, six or seven Leagues in Sight of Cape St. Lucas. Latitude this Day 23 Deg. 20 Min. making the best of our Way for the aforesaid Cape.

November 1. 1709. We had to this Day the Winds variable from the *West* to the *North*, and took all Advantages of Breezes and fair Weather, to get up to *California* as soon as possible, for Fear the *Manila* Ship should get by us with the strong *Northberly* Winds, and a great Head-Sea out of the Gulph of *California*. The *Marquis* sprang two large Leaks, and broke the Collar of the Fore-stay, which oblig'd me to ware the Ship to fix the Stay, and then hal'd up after the other Ships, and stopp'd the Leaks. At Noon Cape St. Lucas bore *W. N. W.* distant 10 Leagues, and shew'd, as represented Plate 14. Numb. 1.

Cape S. Lucas.

Tuesday, November 2. all the Captains met aboard the *Marquis*, and agreed about our cruizing Stations, and other Matters. For cruizing, to lie directly off the white Rocks and High-land, the Body of the Island to bear *N. E.* about eight Leagues at most, and six at least from the *Marquis*, who was to be the innermost Ship. The first of the other two, to keep her *N. E.* three Leagues distant at most, and the other three Leagues more, and in the Morning to make the usual Signals to know each other; whensoever discover the *Acapulco* Ship, the Ship next her to keep firing Guns in Chasing, and to shew *French* Colours, with false Fires in the Night; but when come within Gun-shot, to hoist up *English* Colours. This same Day, all the Officers and Men aboard the *Marquis* sign'd an Instrument, obliging themselves to the Penalties appointed at
a Com-

a Committee above-mention'd at large, for which Reason it will be needless to repeat it; and the same Instrument was approv'd of by the Committee.

Wednesday, November 3. we got into our Station, the Cape bearing N. E. the Land above shews very high, bald, and ragged, as appears by the Draught, Plate 14. Numb. 2. Along the Shore, by the Cape, are some Sandy Bays. This Cape I judg'd to bear from the Middlemost of the Islands *Tres Marias*, N. W. by W. distant 55 Leagues, in 23 Deg. 10 Min. of North Latitude.

November 4. in the Evening, I spoke with Capt. Courtney, and chang'd Stations with him, he having better Boats to send a-shore for Water, or Tortoises; or, in Case of seeing the *Manila* Ship, to prevent her sending the Passengers a-shore with their Wealth. The 6th, sent the Bark to Capt. Courtney, to whom she might be of Use to fetch Necessaries from the Shore. The 7th, blew so hard, that I was forc'd to ply without low Sails. The 8th, Cape St. Lucas look'd much like the *Needles* at the Isle of *Wight*. Saw here abundance of the Sorts of Fish above-mention'd, playing about the Ship. Capt. Courtney told me, he had a strong Current off the Cape, which kept him to Leeward, having been out of Sight two Days, and was making the best of his Way up to Capt. Rogers. I stood in for the Shore, the better to get up to Windward again, and being very near, sounded, but found no Ground. The 10th, in the Morning, I got into my Station again. The *Duke* and *Dutchess*: having spoken together, the *Duke* soon after went in for the Shore, and the *Dutchess*: off to the outward Station. The 19th, I caus'd

two

two of my Men to be whipp'd and pickled for stealing Water, and other Offences, and upon Submission afterwards, pardon'd them.

November 22. Capt. Rogers inform'd me, that the Bark and his Boat had been in with the Shore, and spoke with some of the Natives, who seem'd very civil, and had Pearl and some Grain, and that there was Wood and Water enough. The Indians having made a Fire the Night before, the Bark was sent in to them. Capt. Rogers wanting to speak with Capt. Courtney, I chang'd Stations with him. The Winds these Days past were at N. and N.W. moderate Gales, and fine Weather, no Heat either by Day or Night, which shews a vast Difference between this Place and the *Terra Marias*, tho' the Distance is but small, they being extreme hot.

December 3. Spent all these Days in plying, getting Water from *California* by the Help of the Bark, once spying the *Duke* out of his Station, gave Chase, and made the Signals, which the *Dutchess* answer'd; but the *Duke* bearing down upon us, we all return'd to our Posts.

December 13. Nothing worth observing till this Day, when we had a Consultation A-board the *Dutchess*, and enquir'd into our Stocks of Provisions, and found, by the Accounts given in, only three Months Meat, at short Allowance, and but two Months Bread for the three Ships. We were much concern'd to have no Tidings of the *Manila* Ship, the usual Time of her coming being elaps'd. The *Marquis* wanting much more fitting than the other two, the Committee order'd me in to *Puerto Seguro*, that is, the safe Harbour, there to make all possible Dispatch to find the

the Duke and Dutchess, designing to cruize some Time longer, after which, it would be absolutely necessary to make the best of our Way to the Islands *Ladrones*, in our Passage to *India*, there being but little Provision to be had where we were.

December 14. I bore away for the Harbour, and there being little Wind, could not get in till the 15th at Midnight, and the 16th went about sitting with all Expedition, my first Orders being to return again to cruize as soon as possible, but was afterwards countermanded, and directed to stay in the Harbour, because it was absolutely necessary for them to come in, before the *Marquis* could be quite fitted.

Description of Puerto Seguro, in the Island of California.

THE Entrance is about a League to the Puerto Seguro. Eastward of a round, sandy, bald Head-land, which some take to be *Cape St. Lucas*, because it is the *Southermost Land*; but I believe that to be *Cape St. Lucas* which bears *E. by S.* from this bald Head, distant about three Leagues, and is the *Eastermost Point*. When you are in the Offing, the Land makes like an Island off the said Cape. When you come from the *Westward*, and are bound in here, the Marks are four high Rocks, the two *Westermost* sharp and tapering like a Sugar-loaf, the innermost of the two has an Arch, like that of a Bridge, thro' which the Sea has a Passage, leaving the outermost Rock about half a Cable's Length without you. Coming, as before, from the *Westward*, which generally must be, by Reason of the counter
Current

Current that runs in the Bay, steer in *N. W.* by *W.* which will carry you along the Rocks Side into the deepest Coil of the Bay, where you may anchor with your small Bower in ten Fathom, and moor on and off, the best Bower lying in 20 or 25, as you please, the Ground being a clear hard Sand, and Shoals gradually after you come in with the Banks. Here you ride land-lock'd from *E.* by *N.* to *S. E.* by *S.* This Place is inhabited by about 200 *Indians*, living in Huts, made of Boughs of Trees and Reeds, built like a Bower, with a Fire right before them, where they lie and sleep. They all go naked, only the Women have short Petticoats made of Silk Grass, or else of Pelicans or Deers Skins, reaching from their Waste half Way down their Thighs. The Men are strait and well limb'd, live upon Fishing and Hunting, and value Knives, Scissars, Nails, &c. beyond Gold or Silver. They have long black Hair, and are of a dark brown Complexion. The Women are but very indifferent to look to, employ themselves in gathering and grinding of Grain, on a Stone, and making of Fishing-Lines. From the Mountains down to the Sea, it is Rocky, with some pleasant Vales and Plains intermixt. The Soil is sandy, and in this Place produces only a few shrubby Bushes of different Sorts, and afford these poor People several Kinds of Fruit and Berries, which serve them instead of Bread. The Bay has Plenty of Albacores, Dolphins, Mulletts, Breams, and other Sorts of Fish, which the Natives are very dexterous at striking, from their Floats, made of five Pieces of Wood, driving them with short Paddles, made like an Oar at each End, and carry with them their Wooden Instruments

*Houses.**Natives.**Soil.**Fishing.*

struments for striking of Fish, very often leaping off their Floats, and striking the Fish, when they are near the Bottom. They also dive, and bring up Plenty of Pearl-Oysters from the Rocks. See the *Indian*, his Float and Paddle, Plate 14. Numb. 3.

In the Woods there are Deer, Foxes, and several other Creatures, with Plenty of Partridges, Pigeons, Black-Birds, and several other Birds. The Brooks have good Water, and abundance of Widgeons, and by the Water Side grows good Samphire. In this Place we fitted our Ships, and the Natives, whom we could not understand, seem'd very civil, trucking with us for any Thing they had. Their Arms are Bows and Arrows, with which they are excellent Marks-men, and will shoot a small Bird flying. The Bows are about six Foot long, of a hard, yet pliant Wood. The String is made of Silk Grass, hard and strong, the Arrows of jointed Cane, with four long Feathers, about a Foot from the Notch for the String; at the other End is fix'd into the Reed a Piece of hard Wood, pointed with a hard tapering rugged Flint. The whole Length of the Arrow four Foot and half. See the Bow and Arrow, Plate 14. Numb. 4. I am of Opinion, that these Wretches might be brought to some Knowledge in the Christian Religion; but the *Spaniards* say not; and to the *Northward* of this Place, the Natives are more savage, warlike, and faithless. I know not what they worship, unless it be the Sun. They are very honest, and would not take the least Thing without Leave, were willing to assist us in filling our Water, and supply'd us with whatsoever they could get; for which we fully satisfy'd them. The Air,

whilst we stay'd there, was serene and clear, not subject to high Winds, but pleasant and healthy.

Here is a Sort of round Berries the Natives gather off the Trees, in Bigness and Shape resembling our Ivy Berries. These they dry at the Fire; and when bit, the Skin peels off, and the Inside looks and eats somewhat like our parch'd Pease. There is another Sort like a Curan, has a white Pulp, and eats tartish, having a large Stone within, which looks like a Bird's Eye, and has a Kernel, that may also be eaten. The Taste of it is pleasant enough, and I believe much esteem'd by the Natives. A very small black Seed they grind upon Stones they have for that Purpose, and then eat it by Handfuls; my Men us'd to thicken their Broth with it, and said it serv'd as well as Flower. When ground, and boil'd in Water, it tastes somewhat like Coffee. They have also a Sort of Fruit growing in Cods, like our Flower-de-Luces before they are blown; the outward Part is green, and peels off, and within, upon a Stalk, are many flat Seeds, much like the Head of a Clove, which the Natives also eat, and it tastes and smells like green Pease. There is also a Sort of Root that has three round Knobs, looks and eats very much like the *Tams* in the *West Indies*. Besides which, there are many other Sorts of Plants, Fruits, and Seeds, which are out of my Way, nor had I Leisure to describe them.

Our People, at their first coming, got some Pearl of the Natives; but I could see none afterwards. I made Signs to them to bring Gold, and they pointed up to the Mountains. It was our Misfortune not to understand them, else

and
clear,
ent and
the Na-
s and
These
t, the
d eats
here is
white
Stone
e, and
The
believe
y final
y have
Hand-
Broth
Flower.
t tastes
also a
Flow-
ne out-
d with-
much
Natives
green
hat has
much
which,
Fruits,
y, nor
I
ot some
e none
bring
ntains.
them,
elf

whill we stay'd there, was scarce and clear
our ships to high Winds, but pleasant and

healthy
This is a sort of round Berry the Na-
tives call of the Tree, in English and
they resemble our Ivy Berries. They
they are of the Tree, and when the
skin peels off, and the inside looks and eats
somewhat like our patch'd Pear. There is
another sort like it, I call it
Berry, and resembles having a large Stone
within which looks like a birds Eye and
has a Kernel, but may also be eaten. The
Taste of it is pleasant enough, and I believe
would be good upon Stones they have
for the Spleen, and then eat it by Hand.
The natives used to extract their Juice
with it, and had it for it as well as Flower
Whitewash, and good in Water, it takes
down the Colic. They have also a
sort of Fruit growing in Clusters like our Flow-
ers, I was told they are blown, the out-
ward Part is green, and peels off, and
upon a Shell, the inward seeds much
like the Seed of a Clove, which the Natives
also eat, and it tastes and smells like green
Peas. There is also a sort of Root that is
three round Knobs, looks and eats very much
like the Wax in the Wax Tree. Besides which
there is many other sorts of Plants, Fruits,
and Seeds, which are called by the Natives
and I desire to describe them.
Our People, at their first coming, got some
Part of the Natives, but I could see none
elsewhere, I made signs to them to bring
some, and they pointed us to the Mountains,
it was all I could get to understand them,
else

It might perhaps have been something that
it have been for our Advantage. Luffe



else might perhaps have learnt something that might have been for our Advantage. Instruments they use for striking of Fish, are as represented Plate 14. Numb. 5. The Knives they make, are like a Weaver's Shuttle, exactly as in Plate 14. Numb. 6. being a thin Piece of hard Wood, with sharp Edges, and some Places notch'd; at both Ends is put on a Shark's, or some other Fish's Tooth or Bone, which is very sharp, being fasten'd on with a Sort of Stone-Pitch, which I suppose they have from some Trees. These Knives they make a Shift with for their Occasions; but value our Knives, or any other such Thing of Iron, very much. Numb. 7. in Plate 14. represents the Bay of *Puerto Seguro*, which I call'd Port *Marquis*; and Numb. 8. in the same Plate, is as the Land shows, the *Westermost* Point bearing *N. W.* by *W.* distant five Leagues; the *Southernmost* Head bearing *N. W.* by *N.* distant one League, and the Sugar-Loaf Rocks going in. About one League to the *Westward* of them, is the Bay of *Puerto Seguro*.

Plate 15. Numb. 1. represents an *Indian*, Indians. with his Basket of Seeds, going into his low Hut, where he lies at Night with his Family before a Fire. Having no Pots, they toast their Fish in the Sand, and eat it with Seeds; and I believe but little Flesh, and yet are lusty strong Men. Their Way of lighting a Fire is with a Stick slit in two, laid on a Stone the flat Side upwards, one Person holding it, then another takes a firait Stick, about a Foot and a half long, and puts one End of it upon that the other holds, and so work as we do Chocolate, pressing hard on it, and working it into the flat Stick, which soon takes

Fire. Numb. 2. in the same Plate, is an *Indian* Woman above spoken of in the Description of *Puerto Seguro*. They are very disagreeable to look to, of a middle Stature, let their Children suck 'till very big, and when travelling, carry them on their Backs; they sit and lie in the Sand, like Swine.

Birds.

Numb. 3. in Plate 15. is a small Bird we catch'd Aboard, when we were cruising off the Island of *California*; the Feathers of it speckled, brown, black, and white, a short stubbed Beak, a long Tail, and much of the Bigness and Likeness of our Larks. The Teal there, are so like ours in *England*, that it will be needless to represent them, whereof there is great Plenty in *California*. Numb. 4. Plate 15. is a small Bird as big as our Black-Bird, which an *Indian* Boy with an Arrow shot flying. The Feathers on his Back are of a dark Green, his Belly yellowish, the Bill black, and a red Tuft of Feathers among the dark ones on his Head, and the Tail black. Numb. 5. in the same Plate, is a Bird I shot ashore, shap'd like a Magpye, but not so big, his Top Feathers mix'd with white and black, being a charming Bird to look on. The wild Ducks are like ours, only smaller, and with this Difference, that there are as it were Teeth within the Bill. The Heron is all white, except his Belly and Legs, and shap'd as in Numb. 6. Plate 15. Numb. 7. in the same Plate, is a Bird of the Bigness of a Black-Bird, with a blue Head, Wings, and Tail, his Bill and Legs black, his Back brown, mix'd with bluish Feathers, and his Belly of a light brown.

Fishes.

Numb. 8. Plate 15. is the Lady-Fish, being a very small Sort taken off Cape St. Lucas, about

about three Inches long, and one in Breadth, a small Head, and shap'd as in the afore said Figure, his Fins and Tail yellow, his Belly white, his Back and Sides marbled with yellowish brown Spots and Streaks, very pretty to look to. I gave it this Name of *Lady-Fish*. Numb. 9. Plate 15. is a very black Fish, with hard thick Scales, four Inches long, and three in Breadth, a round Head and small Mouth, with two Rows of Teeth, as in the Figure. Another Sort of Rock Fish, somewhat differing from that describ'd at the Islands *Tres Marias*, being about six Inches long, and two in Breadth, full of Scales, almost like our Breems, with Spears sticking out from his Gills, which I suppose are his Weapons against Fish of Prey, and is of a reddish Colour, represented Numb. 10. Plate 15. A small Fish, six Inches long, shap'd much like a Gurnet, the Head yellowish, Fins and Tail brown, red Back, and white Belly, a very large Eye, streak'd on each Side from the Gills to the Tail, yellow, red, and white, and is scaly, Plate 15. Numb. 11. The *Yellow Tail* is seven Inches long, almost two broad, his Back of an Indigo blue, his Belly white and yellow, as are his Fins and Tail, has a middling Eye, with yellow and black Spears on each Side, like Teeth. See it Plate 15. Numb. 12. The *Pilot Fish* has been mention'd before; the *Spanish* Mackrel need not be represented, being exactly in the Body like ours, all the Difference being in the Head, which is somewhat longer, and the Fins and Tail yellow. The *Old Wife* has been before describ'd; but here is another Sort, as broad as long, with two long Fins from the Gill to the Tail, which is large, the Fish half black,

and by his Gills two Streaks of yellow on each side. A third Sort of Old Wife, of a black brown on the Back, and hard Scales, of a light yellow under the Mouth and Belly, a long Snout like a Hog, thick Lips, and small Mouth, with two large Teeth, small black Eyes, a sharp strong Fin on the Top of his Head, a long Fin near his Tail, and another opposite under his Belly, resembling a Feather, and of a darkish Colour. The Sea Porcupine, or a sort of Sculpion, being a thick cloddy Fish, with a large Head, like a Frog, and a small Tail, near which are two broad Fins, and two very large ones by his Gills. He swells his Body at Pleasure, has large Eyes, a small Mouth, and very sharp Teeth, his Skin full of black Spots and sharp Prickles, a very ugly Fish to look at. See it Plate 16. Numb. 1. The Checker'd Fish, shap'd like a Roach, has large Scales, a little Head and Mouth, and a broad Tail, as in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 2. The Gold Fish is very beautiful, shap'd in the Body almost like the Silver Fish, except the long Fins, and is all of a Gold Colour, bating the nine black Streaks, has a large Mouth, and no Teeth, exactly as in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 3. and is good Meat. The Silver Fish is smooth, broad, and thin, of a shining Pearl, or Silver Colour, the Back darker than the Belly, has five small dark Streaks cross Ways, his broadest Part at his two long yellow Fins, one of them being on his Back, the other opposite under his Belly, from which runs a small darkish feather'd Fin, almost to his Tail, and has two small dark Fins on each side his Gills, on his Back, from the long yellow Fin towards his Head, has six sharp Prickles, and under

Sea Porcupine

Checker'd Fish

Gold Fish

Silver Fish



on
of a
s, of
7, a
small
eyes,
head,
oppor-
ber,
rcu-
hick
rog,
road
Gills.
arge
eth,
Pric-
plate
ap'd
Head
Fi-
very
the
s all
black
eth,
b. 3.
ooth,
Sil-
elly,
his
Fins,
e op-
ns a
ail,
his
Fin
and
ader

under his Belly three, the Body of the Fish
 tapering from the two lower fins, and a
 has a large Mouth, sharp Teeth, and a
 had yellow Tail, all as in the Figure, Plate
 the Name, The Brown, large, four
 thick, and clubbed Fins, all as in the Figure,
 long, full of large Scales, black and white,
 his Head, and small Mouth, with two Rows
 of very sharp Teeth, close together, a
 broad Back and Tail, a little of the
 blackish Colour, from which was given the
 Trunk towards the Head, and the Fin
 side of the same Colour, running along
 his Tail, as may be seen in the Figure, Plate
 the Name, another sort of Rock Fish,
 besides those already mentioned, is the
 long, and one broad, and one thin, with a
 long Head, a wide Mouth, full of very sharp
 Teeth, red Fins, large fins, and two
 broad Fins on the sides, two black ones under
 the Belly, a large one on the Back, with
 strong Prickles, joining to a large teardrop
 thin Fin that runs from the Tail, at
 the Bottom of the Belly near the Tail, is a
 another broad teardrop Fin, from which to
 wards his Head, are sharp Prickles, the Tail
 broad, and thin Scales, all over colour'd
 red, white, and black Colour, and full of large
 red Spots, as big as a Cherry, represented
 Plate the Name, Here is still another sort
 of Rock Fish, full of scales, and of a blood
 red Colour, a sort of Pinnac, is two Foot
 long, six Inches broad, with a long snout,
 sharp Teeth, thin skin, the upper Part of a
 lead, and the under of a Silver Colour, the
 Belly full of large yellow Spots, as in the Fi-
 gure, Plate the Name, Another Fish I
 have no Name for, it is six Inches long, full

under his Belly three, the Body of the Fish tapering from the two long Fins both Ways, has a large Mouth, sharp Teeth, and a forked yellow Tail, all as in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 4. The Bream, a large, short, thick, and chubbed Fish, almost as broad as long, full of large Scales, black and white, a big Head, and small Mouth, with two Rows of very sharp Teeth, close set, large Eyes, a broad Back and Tail, a Fin on his Back of a darkish Colour, from which come eight sharp Prickles towards the Head, and the Fin feather'd of the same Colour, running almost to his Tail, as may be seen in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 5. *Bream.*

Another sort of Rock Fish, besides those already mention'd, is two Foot long, and one broad, and one thick, with a long Head, a wide Mouth, full of very sharp Teeth, red Eyes, large Gills, and two large broad Fins on the sides, two small ones under the Belly, a long one on his Back, with nine strong Prickles, joining to a large feather'd thin Fin that runs almost to his Tail. At the Bottom of his Belly near his Tail, is another broad feather'd Fin, from which, towards his Head, are sharp Prickles, the Tail broad, broad thin Scales, all over colour'd red, white, and sky Colour, and full of large red Spots, as big as a Cherry, represented Plate 16. Numb. 6. *Another Rock Fish.*

Here is still another sort of Rock Fish full of Scales, and of a Blood red Colour. A sort of *Paracoto*, is two Foot long, six Inches broad, with a long Snout, sharp Teeth, thin Skin, his upper Part of a Lead, and the under of a Silver Colour, the Belly full of large yellow Spots, as in the Figure, Plate 16. Numb. 7. *Paracoto.*

Another Fish I have no Name for, is twenty Inches long, full

of small Scales, Silver colour'd, but darker on the Back than the Belly, with two Fins near the Gills, two under the Belly, and another near the Tail, one on the Middle of the Back, a large Head, hollowing on the Top, and a very wide Mouth, with small Teeth, as in Plate 16. Numb. 8. The Tropick Fish is shap'd like a Gar Fish, about two Inches broad, with a long small Neck, large blue Eyes, a little Mouth at the End of the Bill, on each side of his Bill a Row of Teeth, a Saw-like Gills under his Belly, a Spear about four Inches in Length from the Middle of his Tail, from the Tail to the Mouth three Foot long, small Fins and Tail, of a Silver Colour, a brown Back, and white Belly, the whole as in Plate 16. Numb. 9. The Sword Fish, whereof only the Head appears in Plate 9. Numb. 2. with the Whale, is here represented at full Length, Plate 16. Numb. 10.

Prickly Pear.

For Plants, I shall only insert the prickly Pear, being a short Trunk, three or four Foot high, of a Willow green, shooting out into several Branches, bearing a Sort of Fruit, some longish, and others round at the End of the long, and a little flat on the Top, with several long sharp Prickles, and many downy Prickles, not unlike the Cow-Itch. It has no Leaves, the Inside of the round Fruit, is the best, and tastes like our green Gooseberries, making very good Sauce boil'd and sweeten'd with Sugar, Plate 16. Numb. 11.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXVI.

The lesser Manila Ship taken; the greater attempted in vain; Prisoners released; Differences, and Capt. Dover appointed to command the new Prize; Orders of the Committee; Account of all Prizes taken; Cargo of the Duke, Dutchess, and Marquis; Gold, Plate, and Jewels Aboard the two first of them.



Having thus deliver'd what small Observations I could make, during my Stay in *Puerto Seguro*, which, as has been said, might have been much more satisfactory, could we have understood the Natives, it remains to proceed on our Journal.

December 22. 1709. being busy in the afore-said Port fitting the Ship *Marquis*, then under my Command, I being order'd before in to fit the Ship, and then to cruize till the others were ready, at Ten in the Morning heard some Guns fir'd in the Offing, near the Cape, I bent our Sails in order to go out and join our Ships; but the Sea Breeze coming in, prevented me; whereupon I went up a Hill, and saw our Ships engage and take the lesser of the *Manila Ships*, which we had been so long expecting. The Action lasted not half an Hour, before she was in our Possession, they then lay by, and in the Afternoon we saw them standing in for the Harbour, being distant about six Leagues, the Wind from N. W. to E. S. E.

Small Manila Ship taken.

December

December 23. In the Evening our Ships came in with the Prize, being a Ship of about 400 Tuns, carrying 20 Guns, and 20 Brass Pedreros, commanded by Sir *John Pichberty*, a French Gentleman, and Brother-in-Law to Monsieur du Cassi. Before the Engagement, had 193 Men aboard, out of which about 20 were kill'd and wounded. On our Side, only Capt. Rogers was wounded in the Cheek, and one of his Men in the Buttock. The Prisoners inform'd us, that this Ship came out with another great one, both bound from *Manila* to *Acapulco*, with *India* Goods. This Prize is call'd *Nuestra Senora de la Encarnacion*, that is, *Our Lady of the Incarnation*. We were farther inform'd by the Prisoners, that the Cargo in *India* amounted to two Millions of Dollars, and that the other Ship was of much greater Value. They said they were parted from her in the Latitude of 35 Degrees; whereupon it was resolv'd in a Committee, that Capt. Courtney, in the *Dutchess*, and Capt. Cook, in the *Marquis*, should go out immediately, and cruize eight Days for the said other Ship.

Saturday, December 24. 1709. In the Morning, the *Dutchess* heeld and cleans'd both Sides, in order to go out and cruize with the *Marquis* for the other *Manila* Ship; then both unmoor'd, the Wind from *N. W.* to *E. S. E.* At Eight in the Evening sail'd, the Wind at *N. W.* a small Breeze off the Shore.

Sunday, December 25. being *Christmas-Day*, at Eight in the Morning, were two Leagues off *Cape St. Luke*, and saw a Sail bearing *S. W.* distant about seven Leagues, which we concluded to be the great *Manila* Ship. The *Dutchess* was two Leagues to the *Westward* of us; we both gave Chase, the Wind at *N. W.* a small

Great *Manila* Ship
discover'd.

small Breeze, making clear Ships to engage her. At Noon she bore *South*, distant about five Leagues. At Six in the Evening, she was four Leagues *S. S. E.* from the *Marquis*, and about two from the *Dutchess*; at Seven, we lost Sight of her and the *Dutchess* both; but at Nine, saw a Light from the *Dutchess*, and follow'd that Light with all the Sail we could crowd. At Twelve at Night, the *Dutchess* got up along the Side of the *Manila* Ship, and began to engage her; Capt. Courtney fought very briskly about four Glasses, then lay by for us to come up, and to secure his Mast and Rigging, being shatter'd. We were about two Leagues from them when they engag'd, and there being little Wind, and sometimes quite Calm, and our Ship not so good a Sailer as the *Dutchess*, we could not come up, being then about Two of the Clock in the Morning.

Monday, December 26, 1709. seeing a Gun fir'd from one of them, concluded the Ship had not struck to the *Dutchess*. As soon as it was Day, we saw them about two Gun Shots from one another, and were our selves near a League and a half from them, with little Wind at *N. W.* steering directly for them. We saw the *Spaniards* Flag, by which knew him to be the Admiral of *Manila*. At Eight, we perceiv'd the *Duke* near the Cape coming out to us, we being then about 10 Leagues from the said Cape, and having but little Wind, could not get up along the Side of the *Manila* Ship. At Noon, we were about a Mile a-stern of her, the Wind at *E. S. E.* a small Breeze. At Two we got up along her Side; but the Wind shifting, could fetch no nearer than about half Musket-shot to Leeward of her.

The Fight.

her. She then fir'd two Shot at us, and we return'd a Broad-side, and Volleys of small Arms, after giving three Cheers. When we had fought two Glasses, the *Dutchess* came up under her Stern, and rak'd her fore and aft, and then fell a-stern again, we still continuing hot at her for five Glasses; then war'd and stood to the *Westward* to fetch nearer up to her, for firing so many Guns had lay'd us to Leeward. The *Dutchess* went up, and engag'd again very briskly for half an Hour or better, and then stretch'd a-head of her. We could perceive many Shot plac'd in her betwixt Wind and Water, which oblig'd them to pump often. At Five we tack'd, and stood towards the Enemy, half an Hour after engag'd again, and rak'd him fore and aft with our Starboard Broad-side; then war'd under her Stern, and did the same with our Larboard Broad-side, being still very near, and firing several Volleys, loaded our Larboard Guns again, and gave the other Broad-side. By this Time it grew dark; for which Reason, we fell a-stern to speak with the *Dutchess*, and get more Ammunition, having but three Rounds of Shot for most of our Guns left. At Eight I went aboard the *Dutchess*, which was much disabled in her Masts and Rigging, and had seven Men kill'd and wounded. Capt. *Courtney* and I agreed to be Yard Arm and Yard Arm with the Enemy in the Morning, he to lie on the Bow, and I on the Quarter; and if he boarded, I was to clap him aboard, and enter my Men over him. Soon after, Capt. *Rogers* sent his Boat aboard Capt. *Courtney* to assist, if there were Occasion, he bringing up his Ship with all speed. Being supply'd with more Ammunition, I return'd
aboard

aboard the *Marquis*, both of us keeping close under the *Chafe's* Quarter, and firing Guns all Night to annoy the Enemy, and to give the *Duke* Notice where we were, keeping out Lights.

Tuesday, December 27. in the Morning, had a small Easterly Breeze, Cape St. Luke bearing N. E. by E. distant about two Leagues, the *Chafe* keeping before the Wind almost all Night, either because we forc'd her down, or that she took the *Duke* for her Consort, or else might have Thoughts of running ashore, because she steer'd directly in. Before Day the *Duke* join'd us; and being all three provided, clear Ships, and near the Enemy, made Sail to engage again. Capt. Courtney, in the *Dutchess*, stood close up, gave his Broad-side and Volleys, and then ran a-head. The *Marquis* coming up under her Quarter, did the like, and the *Duke* next perform'd the same along her Lee-side. We kept raking of her fore and aft, and then war'd to get out of the Way of the *Duke's* Shot, still firing, as did the other Ships. Soon after, the *Dutchess* came upon her Starboard-side, and the *Duke* follow'd very close, and so near the *Chafe*, that she threw her Stink-Pots on Board the *Duke*, that blew up several Carriages of Powder on the Quarter-Deck, the *Dutchess* being a going to lash to the Enemy, was forc'd to cast off, and get clear, for Fear of being set on Fire. The Enemy fir'd at us all three at once, but slow, seldom missing our Masts and Rigging, and sometimes hulling us. After lying near half an Hour along the *Chafe's* side, the *Dutchess* lay by to stop her Leaks, and secure her Fore-mast, being very much disabled, having 25 Men kill'd and wounded, and the

Engage a
gain.

Sails

Sails

Sails and Rigging much shatter'd. Capt. Rogers some Time after lay by to secure his Mast. Then I lay a-thwart the Enemy's Harse, till I had fir'd three Broad-sides, some odd Guns, and several Volleys; then gave another Broad-side, and some Volleys into their Stern. The *Duke* came up again by this Time, and fir'd several Guns, and both fell a-stern the Chase, keeping under Sail, and standing to the *Westward*. We knotted some of our Rigging, and stopp'd our Leaks made with Twelve Pounders. Our main Mast was disabled also, the Sails and Rigging much shatter'd; but the Enemy aiming to disable my Masts, I had the good Fortune to have only my second Mate, and some others blown up with Powder. The Ship was once set a-fire by the Enemies Stink-Pots, with which I stunk several Days intolerably, but we soon put it out. About Eleven I wore the Ship, and design'd to attack the Enemy again, making all the Sail I could after him; but seeing the *Duke* and *Dutchess* lying by, the one with a Waist in his Ensign, and the other with a *Spanish* Jack, the Signals to speak with one another, I brought to, Capt. Courtney came aboard of me, and we both went aboard the *Duke*, where we found Capt. Rogers wounded in the Heel, and some others hurt and blown up. We held a Council there, and design'd to have engag'd again; but the Carpenters and Men viewing the Masts, and finding them unfit for Service, and the Prisoners who were examin'd, telling us, if we enter'd 500 Men, we should lose them, the Enemy being provided with false Decks, which we saw when along their Side, and their Ship so strong, that I believe our Shot in some Places did

but little Damage, it appear'd, by the Opinion of several, absolutely necessary to alter our Resolution: On our Side, we had several of our best Men poison'd with eating some Fish, and scarce able to stand just before we first engag'd; but the Doctor gave them something, and they soon recover'd. We fir'd above 300 great Shot, about 50 Cross Bars, and two great Chests of Steel Bars, besides abundance of Partridge small Shot, and above nine Barrels of Powder in the *Marquis*. The Enemy was a new Ship of above 900 Tuns, could mount at least 60 Guns, but had not now so many. I had but 18 Guns now on Board the *Marquis*, six of which were very small, and but a meer Shell of a Ship. If the Enemy had fir'd at the Hull, as he did at the Mast and Rigging, he consequently must have shatter'd us almost to Pieces. Our Ships look'd like small Barks to the Enemy. I often wish'd that I had a better Ship for his sake, our Officers and Men behaving themselves so bravely. To give the Enemy their Due, they defended themselves very well. But we might as well have fought a Castle of 50 Guns, as this Ship which had about 40, and near as many Brass Pedreros, each carrying as big a Shot as our great Guns; and, as some of the Prisoners told us, 600 Men, whereof 150 were *Europeans*, many of them *English* and *Irish*, some of which had been formerly *Pirates*. The Gunner was a *Genoese* born, had an Employment at *Manila*, and 30 of the best Men belong'd to him, which made them fight desperately. However, Capt. *Courtney* and I were for carrying of him by Boarding, and design'd to make another Attempt; but at the Council aboard the *Duke*, it was thought

more

more advisable, by the Majority of Voices, to forbear making any farther Attempt, our Ships being in so ill a Condition in that remote Part of the World; and therefore it was agreed, as follows.

*Resolution
of the Council
to desist
from the
great Ma-
nila Ship.*

WE having consider'd the Condition of all our three Ships, the Masts being much damm'd in engaging the Manila Ship, do think it convenient, for the Interest of the whole, to forbear any farther Attempt upon her, having no Probability of taking her, and to do our Endeavour to secure the Prize already taken, which will be much more for the Honour and Interest of our selves and Country. This is our Opinion: In Witness whereof we have set our Hands this 27th Day of December, 1709.

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Hen. Oliphant, | Tho. Glendal, | Woods Rogers, |
| Alex. Selkirk, | John Connely, | Step. Courtney, |
| John Kingston, | John Bridge, | Edward Cooke, |
| John Pillar, | Lanc. Appleby, | Will. Dampier, |
| Nath. Scorch, | | Rob. Fry. |

As we lay by, saw the Enemy run out some more Guns of his lower Tire, and rig out Booms at his Bows, with Barrels of Powder at the Ends, expecting we would enter them by Storm; and finding that was the Place where we did them most Damage, they provided very well for our Reception. We had set the Ship several Times a-fire on the Quarters and Bows; but they put it out, and did the same by us. We shot their Mixen Yard, most of their Rigging, and two Suits of Sails almost to Pieces; but they had the good Fortune that all their Masts stood; we also

also shot their Ensign half down, and thought they had struck, but they some Time after hoisted it again.

Having lain by 'till the Evening, we then stood in for the Shore with a small *Easterly* Breeze of Wind, and were forc'd to make very easy Sail, for Fear of the *Duke* and *Dutchess's* Masts, ours not being quite so bad as theirs; yet my Sails and Rigging were much shatter'd, and I had near 30 great Shot through our Mizen-Top Sail. The *French* Captain inform'd us, that they had Advice from *Maderas*, two Months before they left *Manila*, that two *Bristol* Privateers were coming in quest of them into those Seas, and that Capt. *Dampier* was Pilot; which was the Reason they had so many *Europeans* aboard the great Ship, most of whom having their Wealth aboard, they would fight to the utmost, and having agreed to pay no Freight there, had fill'd up all between the Guns with Bales to secure the Men. The two Ships were to have join'd at Cape St. *Luke*, expecting to meet us off Cape *Corrientes*, or *Navidad*. He added, that the great Ship was prodigious strong, and that they have an excellent Sort of Wood at *Manila* for building of Men of War. *Gmelii* says, this Sort of Wood is hard, and heavy as a Stone. The Planks are so thick, and lin'd both within and without, that they receive little Damage by Cannon-Balls, (we observ'd that the Plank of the Prize we took, did not splinter.) He farther adds, that a Ship, which fought 14 Sail of *Dutch*, that came to take *Cavite*, had 90 Balls taken out of her Side, sticking there as it were in a Wall of soft Stone; and this, because being run aground, she was forc'd to fight all

the while on one Side, to the great Astonishment of the Enemy. I may be bold to say, this Ship, we fought was as strong, and had some hundreds of Shot in her Hull. But enought of this, since it was not our Fortune to take her.

Wednesday, December 28. 1709. little Wind, and sometimes calm; the *Duke* and *Dutchess* sent in their Pinnaces with Men, to secure and guard the Prize, 'till we could get in, the Prisoners not being yet sent away. At Noon the Cape bore *N. E.* distant five Leagues, Wind at *E. S. E.*

Return to
Puerto Se-
guo.

Thursday 29. This Morning the Current set us to Leeward of the Harbour, and ply'd to Windward with an easy Sail, because of our Masts and Rigging, saw the Prize and Bark at an Anchor in the Harbour; at Ten the two Pinnaces came off; at Noon we were two Leagues to Leeward of the Harbour, Wind at *W. N. W.* a fresh Gale, we still losing Ground; but in the Evening the Wind came about *Easterly*, with some Drops of Rain, and at Nine we came to an Anchor in *Puerto Seguro*.

Prisoners
releas'd.

Sunday, January 1. 1709-10. was set at Liberty the Captain of the Prize, and the two Hostages for *Guayaquil*, Capt. *Pioberty* giving Bills for the Bark and her Cargo, to the Value of 2000 Dollars, as also for the Deficiency of *Guayaquil* Ransom. All the Prisoners were put Aboard the Bark, except about 30 *Lascaris*, which we kept to help sail the Ship, and gave the others Provisions enough to carry them to the Continent. In the Evening they sail'd with a fair Wind, having before their Departure sign'd the following Paper.

WE whose Names are hereto subscrib'd, do
 acknowledge, That ever since we have been
 in the Hands of Capt. Woodes Rogers, and Capt.
 Stephen Courtney, Commanders of the Duke
 and Dutchess, two British private Men of War,
 we have been by them very civilly treated; and
 whatsoever we have transacted or done, has been
 by our voluntary Will and Consent; and particu-
 larly in passing Bills and Obligations, through the
 Hands of Sir John Pichberty, for the Ransom
 of the Town of Guayaquil, and other valuable
 Considerations, as Witness our Hands, on the Coast
 of California,

Testimo-
 ny of good
 Usage.

Don John Pichberty, | Manuel de Punta,
 Don Antonio Guttera, | Manuel Herranes.

At this Time we had several Differences
 and hot Disputes about appointing a Com-
 mander for the *Mamila* Ship, being a Prize of
 considerable Value. Capt. *Dover*, being an
 Owner, desir'd he might command in chief
 Aboard her. Capt. *Rogers*, and several Offi-
 cers of the Committee, voted that my self or
 Capt. *Fry* should command her; but having a
 Ship already, I voted against it, and propo-
 sed, together with Capt. *Courtney*, and several
 of our Officers, that it would be for the Inte-
 rest of the whole, that Capt. *Dover* should
 command the said Ship, which we then call'd
 the *Batchelor Frigate*, in Memory of a worthy
 Person at *Bristol*, who was one of the prin-
 cipal Owners of our Ships, and that Capt.
Fry and Capt. *Stretton* should act as second
 Captains under him; against which, Capt. *Ro-
 gers* declar'd as follows:

Capt. Rogers
says against
Capt. Dover.

MI Opinion is, That it is not for the Safety of the rich Spanish Prize, that Capt. Dover command her, because his Temper is so violent, that capable Men cannot act well under him, and himself is incapable. Our Owners directed me to use the securest Method to bring the Ship Home, if we should have the good Fortune to take her; and it is not so, if an ignorant Person has the Command; and tho' it may be pretended, that he'll not command the sailing Part, there are other Parts necessary for a Commander; so that whosoever has the Charge of one, ought to act wholly in the rest, or else Confusion follows a mix'd Command, which would be very pernicious in this Case; which it highly concerns us to be careful of. I am content, and desire Capt. Dover may be aboard, and have Power to take Care of the Cargo, and have all the Liberty or Freedom in her he can in Reason otherwise desire, and that none may have the like Power on Board the Prize, but himself. This is my Opinion, January 9. 1709-10.

Woodes Rogers.

This was answer'd by the Committee, as follows:

Protest of
the Com-
mittee.

KNOW all Men by these Presents, That we the Commanders of the Ships Dutchess and Marquis, and other Officers, being the major Part of a Committee appointed by the Owners, for the regulating the Affairs of the Ships Duke and Dutchess, private Men of War, till their Return to Great Britain, as more largely appears in their Orders and Instructions, having lately taken a rich Prize bound from Manila to Acapulco; and the said Ship being safe at Anchor in a Bay near Cape St. Luke, on California have held a general

ral Committee on Board the Duke, the 6th Day of January, 1709-10, for appointing a Commander, and other Officers for the said Prize, call'd by the Spaniards, when in their Possession, Nuestra Senora de la Incarnacion de Singano, but now nam'd by us the Batchelor Frigate, where it was carry'd, by Majority of Votes, for Capt. Thomas Dover, who came out second Captain of the Duke, and President of this Committee, and Owner of a considerable Part of both Ships Duke and Dutchess, to command the said Prize, we thinking him the most proper Person for the Interest of the Owners and Company; we likewise proposing to put two of the best of our Officers on Board, to command under him, and manage the navigating Part of the said Ship, during the Voyage, with other substantial Officers, and Men sufficient to work the Ship, and take Care of her.

Now, whereas Capt. Woodes Rogers, Commander of the Duke, and several of his Officers, Members of this Committee, did refuse to sign to the Agreement of the said Committee, (the like having never been refus'd by any before, when carry'd by Majority of Voices) or to acknowledge the said Capt. Thomas Dover, Commander of the Ship Batchelor Frigate: We do hereby, in Behalf of the Owners of the Ships Duke and Dutchess, our selves and Company, protest against the unadvis'd Proceedings and Practice of the said Capt. Woodes Rogers, and the rest of the Officers of the Committee, who refus'd to sign and agree to the same, it being contrary to the Owners Orders and Instructions, (Reference being had thereto) and the Union and Peace of the Ships Companies, (by them likewise recommended); and whatever Damages may ensue, either by Loss of Time, Want of Provisions, or Men sufficient to manage the said Ship, or any Mutiny or Disagreement that may

arise from hence between the Ships Companies, or any other Disaster whatsoever, &c. we do likewise protest against, in Behalf of the Owners, our selves, and Company, as aforesaid, expecting from the said Capt. Woodes Rogers, and Officers of the Committee aforesaid, full Satisfaction and Reparation of all Losses and Damages whatsoever that may happen to the said Ship, during her Voyage to Great Britain. In Witness whereof we have set our Hands, this 9th Day of January, 1709-10, on Board the Marquis, at Anchor near Cape St. Luke, on California.

| | | |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| Will. Stretton, | Charles Pope, | T. Dover, Pre. |
| John Connely, | R. Knowlman, | S. Courtney, |
| Ge. Milbourn, | John Ballet, | Edw. Cooke, |
| | | W. Dampier. |

At a Council held on Board the Batchelor Frigate, at an Anchor in Puerto Seguro, on the Island California, January 9. 1709-10.

Order of
the Com-
mittee.

IT is agreed and voted by a Majority of this Council, that Capt. Rob. Fry, and Capt. Will. Stretton, shall both act in equal Post in the sole Navigating, Sailing, and Engaging, if Occasion should be, under Capt. Tho. Dover, on Board the Batchelor Frigate; and that the said Capt. Tho. Dover shall not molest, hinder, or contradict them in their Business; and we do appoint Alexander Silkirk Master, Joseph Smith chief Mate, Benjamin Parsons second Mate, Charles May Surgeon, John Jones Carpenter, Robert Hollingsby Boatswain, Richard Bakehouse Gunner, Pierce Bray Cooper, James Stretton Midship-man, Richard Hitchman Midship-man, Denis Reading Steward, and all other inferior Officers, as the Commander shall think fit.

Robert

| | | |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| Rob. Knowlman, | Cha. Pope, | T. Dover, Pr. |
| J. Ballet, | Jo. Connely, | S. Courtney, |
| | G. Milbourn, | Edw. Cooke, |
| | | W. Dampier. |

After all the Differences were reconcil'd, all the other Officers agreed to what had been transacted in the Committee, concurring in the following Orders.

California, Jan. 10. 1772.

Capt. Tho. Dover,

SIR, We have appointed you Captain of the Batchelor Frigate, being a rich Ship; we depend you will be careful of what is in her, and that nothing shall be acted on Board her, contrary to the Interest of the Owners, and Ships Companies; and having also agreed, that Mr. Robert Fry and Mr. William Stretton shall be assistant to you, and take Care of working the Ship, and what else is needful for them to do towards the whole, we have accordingly given them an Order, which we expect you to uphold, to the utmost of your Power, not doubting your directing a good Harmony, as becomes you, on Board the Batchelor Frigate; we are Friends to serve you,

Order to
Capt. Do-
ver.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Tho. Glendale, | Woods Rogers, |
| John Bridge, | Stephen Courtney, |
| Lanc. Appleby, | Edward Cooke, |
| | William Dampier, |
| | Charles Pope. |

California, Janua-ry 10. 1711.

Mr. Robert Fry, and Mr. Wil. Stretton,

HAVING appointed Capt. Thomas Dover Com-
mander of the Batchelor Frigate, with whom
we desire a due Concord and Respect, we herewith
deliver you our concerted Signals, and do not doubt
your Care in keeping Company to Guam, one of the
Marian Islands, where we hope to get a Recruit of
Provisions. Mean while, we earnestly recommend
you use your utmost Prudence in husbanding the
Provisions on Board, and, as soon as possible, take
an exact Account of whatsoever Stores there are in
the Ship, that you may the better concert with us
to prolong our Victualling.

We expect the Men of each Ship, put under your
Command, next to Capt. Dover, will be obedient
to you, to do the Ship's Business, which is wholly
left to your Care and good Management.

From Guam we design for Batavia, during all
which Time, we shall be careful to keep Company,
not doubting the like from you. Should you un-
fortunately lose Company on the other Side of Guam,
Batavia is the Place of Rendezvous. Any Thing
we find needful to advise, shall from Time to Time
be communicated to you; mean while we are your
loving Friends,

| | | |
|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| | W. Dampier, | T. Dover, |
| | Cha. Pope, | Woods Rogers, |
| Jan. Appleby, | T. Glendale, | Ste. Courtney, |
| John Bridge, | | Edw. Cooke. |

Having here settled Affairs for our Return
to Europe, it remains that we give an Account
of all the Prizes taken, the Commodities in
them, and of the Plate, Pearls, Jewels, and
other

other Things in each of our Ships, according to the Particulars taken of them.

The several Prizes taken by the Duke and Dutchess, private Men of War, in their Voyage round the World.

1. September 18. 1708 at the *Canaries*, the *St. Philip* and *Jacob* Bark, *Anthony Hernandez* Commander, bound from *Santa Cruz*, to *Fuerte Ventura*, taken by the *Dutchess*, with 30 Passengers, seven Sailors and Servants, Burden about 15 Tuns, ransom'd at *Oratavia*, in the Island of *Tenerife*.

2. March 15. 1709. in the *South Sea*, and in 7 Deg. 11 Min. of *South* Latitude, the *Assumption*, *Anthony Villogas* Commander, bound from *Guayaquil*, for *Santa*, taken by the *Dutchess*, with one Passenger, five Sailors, Burden 16 Tuns, sold between *Point Arena* and *Santa Clara*.

3. March 26. 1709. in 7 Deg. 12 Min. of *South* Latitude, the *St. Joseph*, *Ferome Bilbao* Master, bound from *Guayaquil*, for *Malabrigo*, taken by the *Dutchess*, having 7 Men, 50 Tuns Burden, ransom'd at *Guayaquil*.

4. April 2. 1709. in 6 Deg. 16 Min. Latitude, the *Ascension*, *Joseph Morel* Commander, bound from *Panama*, for *Lima*, taken by the *Duke*, Burden 450 Tuns, seven Passengers, 14 Men, 72 Blacks, ransom'd at *Gorgona*.

5. April 3. 1709. in 6 Deg. 14 Min. *South* Latitude, the *Jesus Maria* *Joseph*, *John Gustaf* Commander, bound from *Guayaquil*, for *Chancay*, taken by the *Beginning* Prize, Burden 35 Tuns, one Passenger, 10 Men, one Black, kept with us,

April

6. April 15. 1709. in 4 Deg. 8 Min. South Latitude, the *Havre de Grace*, *Joseph de Arisabalaga* Commander, bound from *Panama*, to *Lima*, taken by the *Dutchess*, Burden 250 Tuns, 29 Passengers, 29 Sailors, 74 Blacks, equipp'd by us, and nam'd the *Marquis*.

7. April 16. 1709. in 3 Deg. 20 Min. a Vessel commanded by *Andrew Martin*, bound from *Paita*, to *Guayaquil*, taken by the *Duke*, Burden 15 Tuns, one Passenger, three Men, sunk at Sea.

8. April 21. 1709. at Point *Arena*, the *St. Francis*, commanded by *Simon de Breves*, bound from *Santa*, to *Guayaquil*, taken by the *Duke*, Burden 40 Tuns, four Passengers, six Men, sent the Prisoners ashore in her, to be deliver'd to the Town of *Guayaquil*.

9. Apr. 22. at *Guayaquil*, 1709. two large Ships, building in that Harbour, the one of 300, the other of 350 Tuns, only five Blacks Aboard them, ransom'd with the Town of *Guayaquil*, and with them five Barks taken there also. Also at Point *Arena* one Bark, quitted by their Crew in their Boat, Burden 55 Tuns, lost at the Islands *Galapagos*.

10. June 5. 1709. in 2 Deg. 36 Min. the *St. Thomas de Villa nova*, and *St. Dimas*, commanded by *John Navarro*, bound from *Panama*, to *Guayaquil*, taken by the *Dutchess*, Burden nine Tuns, 17 Passengers, 11 Men, 11 Blacks, ransom'd at *Gorgona*.

11. June 8. 1709. in 3 Deg. Latitude, the *Golden Sun*, *Andrew Henriquez* Commander, bound from Port *St. Joseph*, to *Guayaquil*, taken by the *Dutchess*, Burden 30 Tuns, three Passengers, seven Men, two Blacks, given away at *Gorgona*.

12. Aug.

12. August 18. in 1 Deg. 39 Min. Latitude, the *Conception*, Francis Salmon Commander, bound from Panama, to Lima, taken by the *Dutchess*, Burden 60 Tuns, 15 Passengers, seven Men, 23 Blacks, given away at Tacames.

13. December 22. in 23 Deg. 10 Min. North Latitude, the *Nuestra Senora de la Encarnacion*, Don John Picchbery Commander, bound from Manila, to Acapulco, taken by the *Duke* and *Dutchess*, Burden 450 Tuns, 193 Passengers and Sailors, brought Home, laden with rich India Goods; which, with the Ships and Barks ransom'd with the Town of Guayaquil, makes in all 20 Sail of Ships and Barks.

Cargo of the *Duke*, as given me by the Agent of that Ship.

155 Bales of white Linnen.
 10 Bales of dy'd Linnen.
 1 Bale of sewing and stitching Silk.
 3 of *Silesia* Linnen, and one Chest, Camblers, &c.
 7 Bales of Paper.
 7 Bales of Camblers, Serges, and Stuffs.
 3 Bales of long Ells.
 6 Bales of Thread.
 2 Bales of colour'd Bafts.
 37 Bales of Stuffs.
 50 Bales of Serges.
 1 Bale of Druggets.
 4 Bale of Crapes.
 6 Bales of Stockings
 3 Bales Purple.
 2 Bales Ghenting.
 1 Bale Grogam.
 41 Bales Bays.
 5 Bales Tape, Inkle, &c.
 2 Bales Combs, &c.
 7 Bales Lace, &c.
 2 Knives in Boxes.

Cargo of the *Dutchess*, as I had it from the Agent.

26 Bales.
 1 Stack.
 2 half Pieces.
 4 Bales Silk.
 16 Pieces.
 4 Bales Stockings.
 1 Bale Plush.
 1 Box Brocade.
 3 Bales Thread.
 1 Bag Cotton.
 70 Pieces Lace.
 2 Boxes of Fans, Gloves, and Belts.
 45 Tuns Iron.
 24 Boxes Steel.
 2 Boxes Brafs.
 3 Dozen Knives.
 70 Cakes Wax.
 3 Cask Smuff.
 4 Bags Intligo.
 1 Box Saffron.
 1 Box white Lead.
 1 Bale Leather.
 10 Bulls Hides.
 4 Bales Camblers.
 4 Bales Druggets.
 2 Bales Serges.
 3 Boxes of Pictures.
 8 Plates.
 3 Bales Storax.

Cargo of the *Marquis*, where I commanded.

134 Bales of white Linnen.
 25 Bales Linnen, Camblert, Serges, Thread, Tape, &c.
 12 Bales colour'd Linnen.
 11 Bales of Thread.
 1 Leather Cafe of Haberdashery.
 17 Bales Shaloon, &c.
 31 Bales Camblers, &c.
 47 Bales Serges.
 2 Bales Druggets.
 4 Bales of Crapes.
 1 Bale Plush.
 9 Bales Grogams, &c.
 3 Bales Lace.
 6 Bales Paper.
 1 Bale Silk.
 11 Bales Stuffs.
 3 Bales long Ells.
 2 Bales of Bafts.
 2 Bales Cinnamon.
 3 Boxes of Silk Buttons.
 1 Leather Cases and
 9 Bales

| Duke's Cargo. | Dutchess's Cargo. | Margolis's Cargo. |
|--|-------------------|--|
| 9 Boxes of Medals and Pictures. | 1 box Trumpets. | bales of Silk Hosiery. |
| 9 Packs of several Sorts. | 1 Chest Tapestry. | 1 box of Knives and Scissars. |
| 33 Cakes of Wax. | 2 boxes beads. | 1 bale <i>Silke</i> Linnen. |
| 3 bales of broad Cloth. | Some odd bays. | 3 bales Tape. |
| 5 boxes and bales of Saffron and Storax. | 1 bale. | 1 bale black Cloth. |
| 3 Cases of Glasses and Looking-Glasses. | 1 Piece. | 7 Pictures and beads. |
| 1 Case very rich Habits of the bishop of <i>Lima</i> . | 1 box. | 2 bales of Florins. |
| 5 boxes of books. | 11 bales. | 190 bales and 29 Pieces of bays. |
| 2 Trunks Priest's Vestments, with Linnen and Woollen Gods. | 9 Patricks. | 2 bales Pepper. |
| 1 brass Cindletticks. | | 5 bales Leather. |
| 1 Chest lock'd. | | 52 half Cakes Wax. |
| 1 brass Cross and Foot. | | 23 Snuff-boxes. |
| 18 bags Indigo. | | 147 boxes of Iron Ware, Harcher - Heads, Nails, Mules Shoes, Steel bars, &c. |
| 26 Skins Cacao. | | 48 boxes of Iron Ware, taken out of the bark. |
| 1 Mat Anotto. | | 166 Plow-shares. |
| 3 Skin Pimjento. | | 1 box of brocade. |
| 2 Skins Seeds. | | Ships Stores. |
| 946 double and single bars of Iron and Plow-shares. | | 1 bale of Pepper. |
| 3095 Manle-heads, Stampers and flaring bolts. | | 1 bale Corron Yam. |
| 75 boxes of Steel Instruments, wrought Ware, and bars. | | 6 Skins Tobacco. |
| 7 round bars and Crow's. | | 6 bales of Soap. |

An Account given me by the Agent of the Duke, of what Plate, Money, Jewels, &c. are aboard the said Ships stow'd away in three Chests.

IN Numb. 1. Five Pieces of wrought Plate, taken in the *Ascension*, Capt. *Mores* Commander. One Paper seal'd, containing the Ransom of the Bark *Assumption*, or Beginning.

One Parcel in Canvas, containing the Plate and Gold taken on the Continent, near *Gorgona*. One ditto, containing in Gold and Silver, for Goods sold at *Gorgona*, as per Account ————— 200 Dollars.

10 Bags, containing, as per Tickets in Specie weigh'd, being Part of the Ransom of *Guayaquil* ————— 15550 Dollars.

14 Papers containing in Gold Plates, the Weight of 1607 Caf. 7 To. 98, at 21 Royals per Caf. ————— 4221 Dollars.

In Gold Chains Weight, 458 Caf. 0. 2. To. at 24 Dollars ————— 1374 Dollars.

One Paper of Gold Dust weighs 7,00,00, Caf. at 20 Dollars ————— 140 Dollars.

14 Pistoles and $\frac{1}{2}$, at 4 Dollars per Pistole, ————— 58 Dollars.

In Numb. 2. Wrought Plate weighing 314 Pounds per the Duke's Still-yards; which computing, as we then did 119 Pounds per 2000 Dollars; makes ————— 5277,2 Dollars.

| | | | | |
|---|---|-------|---|----------|
| 1 Canvas Bag, containing 682 Dol. 2 Royals in Specie, Gold Dust, &c. as per Account and Contents for Blacks and Goods sold at <i>Gorgona</i> , viz. | } | D. 79 | } | 682,2 D. |
| | | 271 | | |
| | | 117,4 | | |
| | | 214,6 | | |

In Numb. 3. Wrought Plate taken ashore at *Puna* and *Guayaquil*, and in the Prizes at Sea, at sundry Times, and adjudg'd to belong to the Owners and Proprietors, as also the following Jewels and Specie taken on the Prisoners, &c. being Part of the Whole; the rest aboard the *Dutchess*, and some Jewels and Gold remaining in the Custody of C. V. the Chest and Plate weigh'd, the Duke's Still-yards, Gross 187 Pounds, Tare of the Chest 31, Neat 156 Pounds Weight of Plate.

One

One Canvas Bag containing in Specie, counted per Capt. *Dover*, Mr. *White*, and C. *V.*

1443, 2 Dollars.

One small round Box, containing four Gold Cakes, two Pistoles, a Medal, one Paper with Dust, Weight about 12 Ounces, 6 Drains, one Gold Chain, four Pair of Ear-Rings set with Pearl. Another Box, containing some Gold Dust in a Bag, and fill'd up with Pearl, Ear-Rings, and odd loose Pearl. These two Boxes seal'd up per Capt. *Dover*, and C. *V.*

More, one String with nine Beads like Amber, join'd with Filigreen Work in Silver, and a Cross in ditto, and a Gold Ring to hang it by.

Remains in my Hands this 10th of September, 1769.

ONE Paper containing 54 large Pearls, each in a separate Paper.

One ditto, 54 ditto.

One ditto, loose Pearl.

One ditto, Seed ditto.

One ditto, eight Papers, viz. six containing six Pair of Ear-Jewels set with Pearl.

One containing three odd ditto, one containing seven good Pearls.

More, two Papers, containing 39 Castilians in Gold and Gold Dust, weigh'd per Mr. *White*, and deliver'd to C. *V.* for Goods sold at *Gorgona*.

More one double Doblón,

One Gold Picture-Frame, } 7 Pounds.

Five Pistoles.

More about 20 Pounds $\frac{11}{16}$, and some odd Trinkets of very small Value.

Errors excepted per Car. *Vanbrugh*.

The Contents of four Chests, stow'd away in the Dutchess, Capt. Stephen Courtney Commander, being Gold, Plate, Pearl, Pearl Rings, &c. taken at divers Times, both at Sea and Land, and for Account of the Owners of the Duke and Dutchess Frigats, and other the Proprietors and Sharers in the Prizes and Purchase taken and made by the said Frigats.

128 Pounds Weight in Plate.

288 Pounds Weight in Specie.

One small Bag of several Sorts of Stones.

One Purse containing 70 double Dollars.

One Paper, containing Pearl set in Gold and Silver, with Coral, Amber, Glass, &c. Weight 1 Pound, 2 Ounces, 3 Drams.

One Paper ditto, containing Coral, and some small Pearl Beads, Weight 2 Ounces, 6 Drams.

One Paper ditto, and Coral.

One Paper ditto, containing Pearl, Gold, and Gold Coin.

One Paper containing burnt Silver and Ore, 7 Drams.

One Paper with four small Boxes of Pearl.

One Paper, small Pearl, with Sprigs of Gold.

One Paper containing five Boxes, one with eight Pearls, two with Seed Pearl, one with Pearl and Emeralds, one with Pearl, Weight 2 Ounces, 6 Drams.

One Paper of Gold Dust.

One ditto, Mother of Pearl.

14 Pounds 11 Ounces of Gold Dust.

30 Pounds 5 Ounces of Plate.

2 Pounds 15 Ounces of Gold Dust.

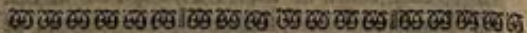
12 Pounds 3 Ounces of Plate.

38 Pieces of Eight.

6 Ounces

6 Ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ of Gold, Coral, and Stones.17 Ounces $\frac{1}{2}$ of Silver.

Six Stone Rings, Value 80 Pieces of Eight all.



C H A P. XXVII.

The just Distances between all the Ports, Bays, Creeks, &c. from Panama along the Coast of New Spain, to the Port of the Nativity, 70 Leagues beyond Acapulco, the Burning Mountains, Shoals, Winds and Currents, and Course to be held in sailing from Place to Place.



W e must now leave the Ships at *Puerto Seguro*, in *California*, preparing for their Return into *Europe* thro' the *South Sea* and *India*, to lay down the *Coast* and *Rules* to be observ'd in sailing from *Panama* to *Acapulco*, and 70 Leagues farther to the *Port* of the *Nativity*, which is as far as our *Spanish* *Manuscript* *Coasting* *Pilots* will carry us to the *Northward*.

Departing *Port Perico*, at *Panama*, you are to steer *S. S. E.* 'till come up with the *Island de los Flamencos*, and a *Rock* there is by it, thence to *Taboga* two *Leagues*, and so to *Otoque*, steering according to your *Distance* from the aforesaid *Island*. From *Otoque* *S. S. W.* for *Morro de Puercos*, in which *Way* is a *Bay*, not to be put into for *Fear* of the *Winds* that blow into it, but proceed to the *Island Iguanias*, to the *Leeward* whereof is *Anchoring* and *Shelter* against the *S. W.* *Wind*, and to the *Windward*

Windward of it is also Anchoring on the Continent, in a Creek, which has a white Strand, and is safe against the same Wind.

From the Island *Iguanas*, to Point *Maia*, two Leagues, and thence to Point *Higuera*, seven Leagues; this Point being a Ridge running out taper into the Sea towards the S. E. and to the Leeward of it, is Anchoring; to get up to which, keep close to the S. W. Head-Land, and anchor where you think fit; for it is all clean Bottom, and there is Wood and Water. Note, that two Leagues short of the Point, are two small Islands, about a League and a half distant from one another, call'd *los Frailes*, the Fryers.

From Point *Higuera*, to *Morro de Puercos*, or the Swine's Head-Land, two Leagues, and between them is a Shoal under Water, about a League from the Continent, the Sea breaking on it upon S. W. Winds. To the Leeward of *Morro de Puercos*, in a Bay before a sandy Shore, is Anchoring near a Rock appearing above the Water.

From *Morro de Puercos*, steer W. by S. for the Island *Quicara*, being 18 Leagues; whence to *Montuosa*, six Leagues N. W. thence again to Point *Burica* N. W. by W. and observe that between these two Places there are two little Islands, call'd *los Frailes*, or the Fryers, being four Leagues from *Montuosa*. Take heed of the Island next the Main; for there is a Shoal running from it Eastward a League in Length.

From Point *Burica*, steer N. W. for Cape *Blanco*, inclining to the Offing. Sixteen Leagues from Point *Burica*, is the Island *del Cayo*, where is Wooding and Anchoring on the North Side, all the Way from *Morro de Puercos*, to

Cape Blanco, from Point to Point, and from Island to Island, to avoid being embay'd; from henceforward, Signs of deeper Water, and Mouths of Harbours appear.

Sebaco
Island.

From Point *Moriaco* on the Continent, opposite to the Island *del Cano*, three Leagues to the Island *Sebaco*, being five Leagues in Length *N.* and *S.* full of Woods, the *North* Point of it a League and half from the Continent; and on the *West* Side, at a small Distance, is the Island *Governadora*, whence two Leagues *North* is the Mouth of the River, on which stands the *Spanish* Town of *Philippinas*.

Canales
Island,
Coiba, and
Rancheria.

To the *Westward* of *Sebaco*, where the Land terminates, is the Island of *Canales*, and to the *Southward* of it, that of *Coiba*, and another call'd *la Rancheria*, where there is Anchoring, Wood, and Water; and on the Island *Coiba* may be had very good Masts and Yards, if Ships happen to be in need. It is about eight Leagues in Compass, not very high, and has good Ports on the *North* and *West* Sides.

Bay Honda,
Pueblo
Nuevo.

From the Island of *Canales*, two Leagues *N.* to *Bay Honda*, or deep Bay; whence steer *N.* by *West* for *Pueblo Nuevo*, or *New Town* River, which is seven Leagues distant, having an Island before the Mouth a League from the Continent, bearing from the River *N. E.* and *S. W.* A little within the Point, on the Continent call'd *la Rancheria*, where Ships are built, is good Anchoring in five Fathom Water, and thence to the *Spanish* Town three Leagues up the River. There is no passing between the Island and the Continent on the *West* Side, because there are many Shoals, and the Sea breaks on them.

Sailing from *Pueblo Nuevo*, to the *S. W.* at about four Leagues Distance, are three or four Islands

Islands call'd *Contreras*, and to the *Westward* ^{Contreras Islands.} four others call'd *Secas*, that is, dry, not but that they have many Trees, Water, and abundance of Cows. From these Islands to *Chiriqui*, four Leagues. Before this Bay and ^{Chiriqui.} River of *Chiriqui*, are eight or ten Islands great and small, and among them some Shoals the Sea breaks on at low Water. If you would put into *Chiriqui*, which is a *Spanish Town*, you will see an Island directly before the Mouth of the River, about a League in Compass, on either Side of which Ships may pass.

At the Islands of *Chiriqui* begins another Bay extending to Point *Burica*, lying *N. W.* ^{Burica Point.} and *S. E.* and being six Leagues distant. From this Point to *Golfo Dulce*, or *Fresh Bay*, four Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* Within *Golfo Dulce* is a Head-Land, on the *N. W.* Side ^{Golfo Dulce.} whereof are two small Rocks, near the Continent, half a League within which there is safe Anchoring, and nothing to fear but what is in Sight. All the Coast above-mention'd is mountainous.

From *Golfo Dulce*, to the Island *del Cano*, ^{Cano Island.} seven Leagues, *N. W.* and *S. E.* The Island is a League from a sharp Point the Coast makes there, bearing *N.* and *S.* forming a Bay, in which is an Island about two Leagues in Compass, inhabited by *Indians*.

From this Island *del Cano*, to *Rio de la Estrella*, ^{Rio de la Estrella.} or the *River of the Star*, 5 Leagues, *N. W.* and *S. E.* and from the same Island to *la Herradura*, ^{Herradura.} or the *Horse-Shoe*, 16 Leagues; so that from *Rio de la Estrella*, to *Herradura*, is 11 Leagues, being all a Bay, opening *W. S. W.* and on the *West Point* is an Island. The Mouth of the River is about a League over.

Chira
Island.

From *Herradura*, to the Island *Chira*, is 19 Leagues, *N. N. W.* and *S. S. E.* and about the Mid-way is a *Spanish* Town, call'd *Landicho*, with much Cattel along the Coast, the Land low, with many *Morasles* and *Mangrove* Trees. The Island *Chira*, inhabited by *Indians*, has Water and Provisions, and by it is another low Island, round to the *N. E.* with a Shoal by it, on which the Sea beats at low Water. When you stand in for *Chira*, keep close to it, leaving all the other Islands on your Larboard Side, except the little one, the Shoal lying between that and the great one. The Channel runs to the Town, which you will see near the Shore, and there is Water and Provision.

St. Luke's
Island.

From the Island *Chira*, to that of *St. Luke*, 8 Leagues, *N. N. E.* and *S. S. W.* About the Mid-way, are three Islands call'd the middle Islands, all the Way to them from *Chira* Shoal having not above six or seven Fathom Water; and therefore those who sail this Way, are to keep closer to the Islands, than to the Continent, which is low Land, cover'd with *Mangrove* Trees; and without these middle Islands, is another call'd of *Guayavas*.

Cabo Blanco.

From the Island of *St. Luke*, to *Cabo Blanco*, or *White Cape*, in 10 Degrees of North Latitude, nine Leagues, *N. E.* by *N.* and *S. W.* by *S.* *Cape Blanco* is high Land next the Sea. Near it is a small Island, on the highest Part whereof is a black Tuft of Trees.

Guiones
Point.

From *Cape Blanco*, to *Point Guiones*, in 10 Deg. 20 Min. Latitude, 10 Leagues; and in the Mid-way, are two Shoals running a League into the Sea, take heed of them. Near *Point Guiones* is a small Island, every Way beset with Flats; come not near it.

From

From Point *Guionés*, to *Morro Hermoso*, or the *Beautiful Head-land*, eight Leagues, *N. N. W.* and *S. S. E.* a clean Coast. The Head-Land high and upright, so that when near, you may see the Sea beat on it.

Morro Hermoso.

From *Morro Hermoso*, to *Puerto de Velas*, or *Sail Harbour*, seven Leagues, *N. W.* by *N.* and *S. E.* by *S.* The Port lies in the lowest Part of the Land, and three Leagues short of it is a small Island, with three or four high Rocks near it, besides three or four others higher up towards the Port, which at a Distance look like Ships under Sail, and therefore the Port is call'd of *Velas*, or of *Sails*. Near this Port is a Ridge of Rocks, above a League out at Sea, and lying along the Coast a League in Length.

Puerto de Velas.

From Port *Velas*, to Point *St. Catherine*, eight Leagues, *W. N. W.* and *E. S. E.* Two Leagues from it at Sea, is a Rock above Water, within which are two small Islands; and within the Point, in the Bay to the *S. E.* two other Islands, the Distance between them about a League.

St. Catalina Point.

At Point *St. Catherine* begins the Bay del *Papagayo*, or of the *Parrot*, towards the *N. W.* being about 10 Leagues in Extent, lying *N. W.* and *S. E.* In the midst of this Bay is a burning Mountain, call'd of *Bonbacho*, near the Town of *Granada*, open from Top to Bottom, like a cleft Mountain. To the *N. W.* of it, is Port *St. John*, five Leagues distant.

Papagayo Bay.

From Point *St. Catherine*, to this Port *St. John*, 15 Leagues, *N. W.* and *S. E.* Take heed how you cross this Gulph or Bay del *Papagayo*, especially from *November* to *April*, because then the *North* Winds prevail, and drive in a great Sea. This Port *St. John* is shelter'd

Port St. John.

From

from the *N. W.* Wind, but open to the *S. W.*

Realejo. From Port St. *John*, to *Realejo*, 15 Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* and from Port St. *John*, five Leagues up the Inland, begin the burning Mountains, running *N. W.* as far as *Teguantepeque*, being above 200 Leagues along the Coast. Seven Leagues from St. *John's* River *N. E.* is a fresh Water River call'd *Rio de Tofsa*; four or five Leagues from which, up the Country, appears a burning Mountain, call'd *Bolcan de Leon*, casting out Smoke, which is seen out at Sea.

Tofsa River.

Telica burning Mountain. From the River *Tofsa*, to *Realejo*, eight Leagues *N. W.* and *S. E.* and at *Tofsa* River begins a Ridge of level Land near the Sea, call'd *Loma de Tofsa*, or the Ridge of *Tofsa*, about three Leagues in Length along the Shore; and six Leagues short of *Realejo*, is the burning Mountain of *Telica*.

Bolcan del Viejo. From *Telica* burning Mountain, to that call'd *Bolcan del Viejo*, or the old Man's burning Mountain, six Leagues. This Mountain is seven Leagues up the Inland, lying *N. E.* and *S. W.* with the Bar of *Realejo*; which Port has a very great Trade to all Ports of that Sea. Those who are to go in from Sea, must come up very close with the Shore, to see it, because it cannot be discern'd in the Offing, by Reason the Land is very low, and woody. When the old Man's burning Mountain bears *N. E.* hale in for the Shore for the Port, and you will soon discover the low Island, which appears not till within a League of it. This Island closes the Harbour, making two Channels, that to the *S. E.* larger than the other to *N. W.* but you must go in at the smallest, which is to the *N. W.* there being

being little Water, and many Rocks in that to the *S. E.* In going in, stick as close as may be with your Starboard side to the very Rocks of the Island; for there is the Channel, and narrow. If unacquainted with the Port, do not fail to sound all the Way.

From the Bar of *Realejo*, to *Consibina*, 12 *Consibina.*
 Leagues *W. N. W.* and *E. S. E.* As soon as out, steer *S. W.* till past the Island *de los Aferradores*, or of the Sawyers, being four Leagues distant, small and flat. Leave it *N. E.* and observe, that on the *S. E.* side there are two Rocks, near which runs out a Creek, call'd *de los Aferradores*, or of the Sawyers, whence the Flats run a League into the Sea. A League beyond the Creek *de los Aferradores*, to the *N. W.* two Leagues up the Inland, is a Table Mountain call'd *de Roldan*, or *Oylando's*, being a round Mount, making a Table at the Top. From this Table, to *Consibina*, is seven Leagues, the Coast low and woody, and about a League up the Inland, is a Hill call'd *la Consibina*, which was once a burning Mountain, and burst, so that the upper Point ever since hangs over. This burning Mountain, and that call'd *del Viejo*, lie *East* and *West*. *Mesa de Roldan.*

From the Point of *Consibina*, to Port *Martin Lopes*, otherwise call'd *el Condadillo*, that is, *Port Martin Lopez, or Condadillo.*
 the little Earldom, eight Leagues, and between these two, is form'd the Bay or Gulf of *Fonseca*, which is 10 Leagues over. Some Ships put into it to load Tar, or to careen, there being every where 10 or 12 Fathom Water. As soon as in the Bay, there appear three Islands, lying *East* and *West*, two of them large, and the middlemost smaller. You may anchor where you please near that they call

call *la Couchagua*, which is the *Westermost*, but found all the Way. But if you are a Stranger to the Port, and apprehend any Danger, send your Boat to find the Port, where they anchor at *Mapala*, which is *N. W.* from the Island, in the Nook of the Bay, which is easily found; but keep good Cables, for the Sea runs strong. These Islands are inhabited by *Indians*, and afford Water, and all other Necessaries.

St. Michael's River.

From Port *Martin Lopes*, to the River of St. Michael, eight Leagues *E.* and *W.* high Land next the Sea, without Trees. The River at Flood has three Fathom Water, and will admit of small Vessels. *N. E.* and *S. W.* with it, is a burning Mountain, call'd St. Michael's, five or six Leagues up the Country in a Plain, and casts out Smoke, which is seen at Sea.

Guibaltique River.

From St. Michael's River, to that of *Guibaltique*, three Leagues *West*, low Land, woody along the Shore, with many Creeks. This River throws out many Shoals a large League into the Sea.

Linpa.

From the River *Guibaltique*, to that of *Linpa*, all a sandy Shore, a high Sea along the Coast, which is low and shallow. From the River *Linpa*, to *Sacatecolula*, four Leagues; it is an *Indian* Town, with some *Spaniards* among them, about which there grows abundance of Cacao. Near by is a great burning Mountain, bearing the same Name as the Town, and is six Leagues from the River *Linpa*. Two Leagues up this Country *N. E.* and *S. W.* with this burning Mountain, is a Sugar-loaf Hill; and at this Hill begins the Coast of *Tonela*, or *San Salvador*, high Land next the Sea. Ten Leagues from this burning Mountain of *Sacatecolula*, is that of *San*

Sacatecolula.

Salvador,

Salvador, appearing above the Coast of *Tonela*. San Salvador.

Four Leagues *West* of this burning Mountain, is a Hill near the Sea-Coast, call'd *Bernal*. Bernal.
Bernal, bearing with *San Salvador* *E. N. E.* and *W. S. W.* At this Hill ends the high Land of *Tonela*, and begins the low for 10 Leagues to Point *Remedios*, and is call'd the Coast of *Balsam*, being a low even Ridge along the Shore, breaking off a little short of Point *Remedios*. Remedios Point.
 Opposite to the End of the Ridge *N.* and *S.* is a Mount three or four Leagues up the Inland, perpendicular, plain on the Top, call'd the Hill of *Italías*, seven Leagues from the burning Mountain *San Salvador*. From the Mount of *Italías*, to the burning Mountain of *Sonfonate*, is three Leagues, the Mountain lying *N.* and *S.* with Point *Remedios*, which is the Port of *Sonfonate*. Sonfonate.
 Point *Remedios* is low next the Sea, with a high Rock near it, and about the Rock many Shoals, running half a League into the Sea. Take Heed of them in going out, and sound all the Way, 'till the burning Mountain bears *N.* by *E.* and you are in 12 Fathom Water; and there, opposite to the Store-houses, is the anchoring Place. You will see the Store-houses upon a Brake. Keep half a League from the Shore, going no nearer than 11 Fathom; for there are Mice which gnaw the Cables. Take Care in going ashore, for there runs a great Sea, and land at some Stones, which are opposite to a Cross in the Nook of the Harbour.

From the Port of *Sonfonate*, which others call *Plata de Catulta*, to the Shore of *Estapa*. Estapa.
 the Coast runs *W.* by *N.* 26 Leagues. This is a Port of *Guatemala*; all the Coast is a Strand,

Strand, and woody next the Sea. From *Caltuta*, to the River *Moticalco*, seven Leagues, much subject to *North* Winds; and opposite to it, are some small *Hillocks*, by which it is known; and just at the *Bar* there are no *Trees*, as along all the rest of the *Coast*. Four Leagues *West* of *Moticalco*, is another great River, which has two *Fathom* Water at the *Bar*. From this River, to the *Bar* of *Estapa*, 15 Leagues. This River lies *N. E.* and *S. W.* with the burning Mountains of *Guatemala*. For knowing of this River, it is to be observed, that the tallest *Mangrove* Trees of all that *Coast*, are directly over it, and in the *Midst* of them is the *Bar*.

From the *Bar* of *Estapa*, to *Teguatepeque*, 75 Leagues; the *Coast* runs *N. W.* and *S. E.* low and full of *Mangrove* Trees, up the *Country*, high and full of burning Mountains. Twelve Leagues from *Estapa*, to the *N. E.* is another burning Mountain, and a very hilly *Country*, and in the highest Part of it, the burning Mountain call'd *Sapotitlan*; thence 12 Leagues to *Milpas* two other great burning Mountains; thence 12 Leagues to that of *Sacomusco*, which is low, and near the *Coast*. Thence to *la Encomienda*, or the *Cross*, seven Leagues, being a Hill so call'd, low, about half a League from the *Sea*, and on it a *Cross* form'd by the *Grass* growing on the *Plain*, which appears all the *Year*, and thence it had the *Name*. There is anchoring all along this *Coast*, and at this *Encomienda* Shelter against the *North* Wind, or else at *Teguatepeque*, if *Bernal*, or *Port Mosquitos*, cannot be reach'd. From *Encomienda*, to *Bernal*, which is the *Entrance* into the *Bay* of *Teguatepeque*, five Leagues. From *Bernal*, to

Port

Port *Mosquitos*, nine Leagues, low Land, woody, subject to overflowing. Here Ships anchor when the *North* Winds prevail; and from this Harbour runs a River, which throws out several Shoals towards the *N.W.* and tho' the Sea be not high, it mounts on them. From this Port of *Mosquitos*, to the Bar of *Mosquitos*, *Teguantepeque*, eight Leagues; and near the said Bar, are some little Hillocks, being Islands in the River, by which it is known where the Bar is. To the *N.W.* of this River, is a round Hill, or Mount, call'd *Morro del Carbon*.

From the Bar of *Teguantepeque*, to *Salinas*, *Salinas*, or the Salt-Pits, six Leagues *E. S. E.* and *W. N. W.* and here terminates the low Land; and before it are two Rocks above Water, to the Landward whereof is a Harbour. Hence they carry Salt to *Teguantepeque*.

From *Salinas*, to Port *Angels*, 38 Leagues *E.* by *N.* and *W.* by *S.* but from *Salinas*, to *Guatulco*, is 25 Leagues, all the Way clean anchoring Ground. From *Salinas*, to the Head-land of *Macatan*, two Leagues; by which Head-land is a fresh-Water River, and about it a gathering of many Rocks, and on the Top of it is a white Spot of Sand, there being never another white one all along the Coast, except two at *Salinas*, and over all a rising Point like a little burning Mountain, seen out at Sea. Near this Head-land is a dangerous Shoal. From *Macatan* to the Head-land of *Banba*, four Leagues, about a League from which to Sea-ward *N.* and *S.* is a dangerous Shoal. The Land is high and rocky, and the Shore in some Places sandy. From *Banba*, to the Island *Itata*, three Leagues; the Island but a Quarter of a League from the

- the Continent, with an anchoring Place to Landward, safe against all Winds. The Island it self is white and small, and cleft through the Middle. Half a League from the Point, is a fresh-Water River, and an *Indian* Town. From *Itata*, to Point *Artea*, seven Leagues, most a Strand. Hence to the River of *Samitlan*, four Leagues; and from that to the River *Palita*, two Leagues; to the *Westward* whereof is the Port of *Guatulco*, in the Kingdom of *Mexico*, and 15 Deg. 40 Min. Latitude, a good Port against all Winds except the *S. E.* but hard to be seen; a League short of it, is a small round Island, call'd *Tangolatango*, and thence to Port *Angels*, 13 Leagues. This is a good Harbour, having a Creek within, and the *S. E.* side is better shelter'd than the other; high Land all about. At the Entrance to the *S. E.* is a Rock above Water.
- Artea.*
- Samitlan.*
- Palita.*
- Guatulco.*
- Tangolatango.*
- Port Angels.*
- From Port *Angels*, to the River *de la Galera*, or of the Galley, three Leagues; thence to the River *de la Masia*, 18 Leagues, which sometimes overflows the Town of *Masia*; and half a League without it, is a small Island, and some little Rocks above Water; whence two Leagues to a Point of Land to the *Westward*, and from that Point, to *Puerto Escondido*, eight Leagues, this being a small Bay made by a Point running out half a League into the Sea.
- Rio de la Galera.*
- Masia River.*
- Puerto Escondido.*
- From *Puerto Escondido*, to *la Pesqueria de Don Garcia*, that is, *Don Garcia's* Fishery, 30 Leagues, all Vales and Strands, without any Harbour; and 10 Leagues to the *Westward* of *Puerto Escondido*, opposite to some Brakes, are dangerous Shoals, running out two Leagues into the Sea; there are many of them, and the Bottom and Stones appear, having but one
- Pesqueria de Don Garcia.*

one Fathom, or a Fathom and a half Water; when low, they stretch above two Leagues in Length. From these Shoals, to *Acapulco*, 25 Leagues *E. S. E.* and *W. S. W.* Three Leagues West from the said Shoals, is the small white Island *de Alcatrazes*, half a League from the Continent, and beyond it a River, which rolls its Water as far as the Island; the Coast mountainous, and a high Sea. From this River to *Pesquerias de Don Garcia*, 15 Leagues, a great Strand reaching as far as *Puerto del Marques*, or the *Marquis's Port*, otherwise called *Puerto Chico*, the little Port. Near the Fishery are two small Rocks above Water, and a fresh-Water River. From these Rocks, to the Port of *Acapulco*, the Coast runs *N. N. W.* and *S. S. E.* five Leagues to *Puerto del Marques*, and one thence to *Acapulco*. Coming from the Seaward, you'll see four Mountains, the first next the Sea somewhat high, the others still rising one behind the other, and on the highest is a burning Eruption, towards the *S. E.* At the Foot of all these Mountains, is the Port of *Acapulco*, spacious and safe, with an Island a little without the Mouth, to the *N. W.* whereof is a narrow Channel, which may be safely pass'd, there being Depth enough. The other to the *S. E.* is wide, and going in you'll see a Shoal above Water, called *el Grifo*, which is to be left on the Larboard-side, keeping very close to it, and a little Point it makes, and you'll then see the Harbour within. On the *West* side, you'll see two Rocks above Water on the Shore.

One League short of *Acapulco*, is *Puerto del Marques*, very safe and deep, having 20 Fathom Water, the Land about it high and Rocky, and on the Shore is a round Hill, higher

higher than the rest. On the Top of those Ridges, opposite to the Port, appear some white and red Stones; take good heed of the Marks, for it is a very close Harbour, and there are Rocks for above two Leagues on both Sides of it, beyond which both Ways is low Land and Strands. The Port of *Acapulco* is in the midst of those Rocks. Observe the Marks carefully.

Sitala, or
Apusagual.

Tequepa.

Petaplan.

Siguatanejo.

From *Acapulco*, to the Port *de la Navidad*, or of the *Nativity*, 70 Leagues, *N. W.* and *S. E.* Sailing from *Acapulco* Westward, the Coast for 24 Leagues is all low next the Sea, with many Palm-Trees in several Places, and is call'd the Strand of *Sitala*, or of *Apusagual*. Eighteen Leagues from *Acapulco*, is a Tuft of *Mangrove* Trees higher than all the other Trees, about a League up the Inland, half a League in Length along the Coast, call'd *Tequepa*. Five Leagues farther *N. W.* is a Point upright, next the Sea, not very high, but looks like an Island in the Offing, where is Shelter on the *West* Side against the *South* and *S. W.* Winds, which are the violentest Winter Winds there.

From Point *Tequepa*, to the Head-land of *Petaplan*, 10 Leagues *N. W.* it looks like a small Island, and has three white Rocks above Water, a quarter of a League to Seaward, which at a Distance look as if they were but one; here is good Anchoring, and at the Bottom of the Bay is an *Indian* Town, and some *Spaniards*. Four Leagues farther to the *N. W.* is a small Rock above Water, half a League from the Shore, and a little beyond it is a very good Harbour, call'd *Siguatanejo*, which may be seen when the Rock bears *North*. A League to the *North Westward*, are five or six great and small Rocks above Water, and *S. W.*

W. of them is a small Town. Two Leagues
 farther N. W. is a Piece of high, coping
 Mountain, call'd *Tacomatlan*, and near the Tacomat-
lan.
 Sea a Town call'd *Istapa*, from which Place to
 the N. W. is a flat Strand, without any Port
 for about 12 Leagues, at the End whereof is a
 Spot of green and thick *Mangrove* Trees, where
 a great River falls into the Sea, and is call'd
 of *Tacula*; half a League up it, is a *Spanish*
 Town call'd *Sacatula*. From hence to the Sacatula.
 N. W. the Land along the Sea runs uncouth,
 rough, and somewhat high, call'd *los Motines*,
 extending 25 Leagues. About half a League
 from *Sacatula* appear two as it were Dugs,
 with a little Sort of Strand before them; and
 when you are *North* and *South* with it, you'll
 see the white Church of a great Town call'd
Tutapan. From *Tutapan*, four Leagues N. W. Tutapan.
 is a Point not very high, and some Rocks a-
 bout it; and to the S. W. a Strand, like a
 Creek, with a green Vale, where is Anchoring
 in 12 Fathom, and it is call'd *Muibata*; and Muibata.
 there are *Indians*, and their Town on a Hill,
 call'd *Pomaro*. Six Leagues to the N. W. of Pomaro.
Pomaro, is a high Point upright, next the Sea,
 call'd *Tucbisi*, where the Land call'd *Motines*
 terminates. N. W. from this Point, follows a
 plain Country, full of *Mangrove* Trees; keep
 three Leagues distant from it; this Country
 is call'd *Racolina*, in the midst of it is a
 Brake, at the farther Part whereof, if it be
 clear Weather, you'll see a burning Moun-
 tain always casting out Smoke, and call'd
 of *Colima*. Eight Leagues from this Vale of Colima.
Colima, is a very round Head-land call'd Santiago.
Santiago, and close by it the Port of Salagua.
Salagua, and at the Extremities of the Bay, two other Ports,
 where many Ships may anchor; they are
 call'd

Nativity
Port.

call'd *las Calletas*, that is, the Creeks. Six Leagues *N. W.* from the above Cape, is a small Head-land, looking like an Island at a Distance, with a Sugar-Loaf Rock above Water close to it; to the *N. W.* of it is a Strand, about a League in Length, call'd *Puerto de la Navidad*, or the *Port of the Nativity*, at the End whereof is Shelter to the *S. W.* and two Leagues and a half to the *N. W.* is a Row of four or five small Rocks above Water springing from the Continent, lying *N. E.* and *S. W.* If it be fair, you may see the Burning Mountain of *Colima* up the In-land, to the *Eastward*, casting out Smoke, as has been said. Our Spanish *Coasting Pilots* go no farther.

C H A P. XXVIII.

The Description of all the Country of New Spain, from Panama, to almost 40 Degrees of North Latitude; the Provinces therein contain'd, the several Towns in them, the Silver and Gold Mines, the Commodities and Product of each Part.



After the Description of the Sea-Coasts, it remains to give some Account of this Country, with our usual Brevity, tho' its Wealth and Extent discovers much more to be said of it, as abounding in Gold, Silver, and many rich Commodities, and reaching from *Panama*, which is in nine Degrees of North

North Latitude, to *New Mexico*, in about 37 Degrees, being 28 Degrees North and South, which at 20 Leagues to a Degree, amounts to 520 Leagues in a Strait Line.

The Provinces this most valuable Part of *Provinces.* *North America* is divided into, are, *Tierra Firme*, or the Continent, the next to the *Equinoctial*, being the very narrow *Isthmus*, or Neck of Land, which joins the North and South Parts of that vast fourth Part of the World, next *Veragua*, then *Costa Rica*, *Nicaragua*, *Honduras*, *Guatemala*, *Vera Paz*, *Chiapa*, *Soconusco*, *Tabasco*, *Tucatan*, *Guaxaca*, *Tlascala*, or *los Angeles*, *Mexico*, properly so call'd, *Mechoacan Panuco*, *Xalisco*, *Guadalaxara*, *Zacatecas*, *New Biscay*, *Culiacan*, *Cinaloa*, the vast Province of *New Mexico*, and the Island of *California*.

Each of these Provinces will claim a short Description, being all of them subordinate to the Vice-Roy of *New Spain*, tho' there are some Royal Courts, which have the Direction of Affairs, and the Administration of Justice in particular Territories, as those of *Guatemala*, and *Guadalajara*, or *New Galicia*, *Panama*, &c. which still have a Dependence on the said Vice-Roy, as he has on his Sovereign; this vast Tract of Land requiring many Governors and Courts for the good Administration of Affairs, and the Benefit of the Subjects.

The Province of *Tierra Firme*, being as was said above, that narrow Slip of Land, which joins the great Continent of *North and South America*, contains the Cities of *Panama*, the Port on the *South Sea* for landing the Plate of *Peru*, to be carry'd over by Land, formerly to that of *Nombre de Dios*, now to *Porto Bello*, and that of *Nata*, 30 Leagues West from *Panama*.

panama, on the *South Sea*. The Country is generally Mountainous, and full of Bogs, the Air thick, hot, and moist, and consequently unwholesom, the Ground producing little besides *Indian* Wheat, but has good Pasture for Cattel. *Panama* is the Residence of a Royal Court, whose Jurisdiction extends over this Province, and that of *Veragua*. It is a Bishoprick, Suffragan to the Primate of *Lima*, has three Monasteries, which are of *Franciscans*, *Dominicans*, and *Mercenarians*; the Port is indifferent, and it was built by *Peter Arias Davila*, Governor of *Castilla del Oro*, in the Year 1519. *Nombra de Dios* first discover'd by the great *Christopher Columbus*, and built by *James de Nicuesa*, is remov'd to *Porto Bello*, as the healthier Place, and more commodious for lading and unlading of the *Galeons*. The Goods are carry'd from this Plate to *Panama*, either by Land, which is 18 Leagues, or else up the River *Chagre*, which, when there is Water enough, reaches within five Leagues of *Panama*.

Veragua. The Province of *Veragua* extends beyond the 10th Degree of *North* Latitude, borders *Westward* on *Costa Rica*, *Eastward* on *Tierra Firme*, and the other two Sides are terminated by the *North* and *South* Seas, being 50 Leagues in Length *East* and *West*, and 25 in Breadth *North* and *South*. It is mountainous and craggy, neither feeding Cattel, nor producing Corn, or many Greens, but is rich in Gold, having good Mines, and in it is the City of the *Conception*, 40 Leagues *West* from *Nombra de Dios*, that of the *Trinity*, six Leagues to the *Eastward* of the *Conception*, that of *Santa Fe*, or *St. Faith*, 12 Leagues *South* from the *Conception*,

Conception, and that of Carlos, 50 Leagues from Santa Fe.

Costa Rica joins to *Veragua* on the East, and *Nicaragua* on the N. W. its Length East and West 90 Leagues, and is subject to the Royal Court of *Guatemala*. The Soil is good, and it yields both Gold and Silver; the two principal Towns are *Aranjuez*, five Leagues from the *Indians* call'd *Chomes*, and the City of *Cartago*, seated almost in the midst of the Province, 20 Leagues from the Sea. This Province has some small Ports on both the North and South Seas, and some small Rivers fall into the first of them between *Nicaragua* and *Veragua*.

Nicaragua, subject also to the Royal Court of *Guatemala*, first call'd the new Kingdom of *Leon*, by the Governor *James Lopez de Salzedo* on the North Borders upon *Honduras*, to the N. E. on *Guatemala*, to the South on *Costa Rica*, the other Parts being wash'd by the North and South Seas, extending 150 Leagues East and West, and 80 North and South. It produces Plenty of *Indian* Wheat, Cacao, Cotton, and Cattel, and has five principal *Spanish* Towns. *Leon de Nicaragua* is 12 Leagues from the South Sea, near the great Lake of *Nicaragua*, the Residence of the Governor, a Bishoprick, has five Monasteries, and about it are 120000 tributary *Indians*. The City of *Granada*, 16 Leagues S. W. from *Leon*, on the Bank of the great Lake, and near the Burning Mountain *Masayatan*, both these founded by Capt. *Francis Hernandez*, An. 1523. *New Segovia*, founded by *Peter Arias Davila*, 30 Leagues North from *Leon*, in whose Territory there is much Gold. The City *Yaen*, 30 Leagues from the North Sea, at the End of the great Lake, where it runs out into the River call'd *Desaguadero*,

guadero, or the *Drain*, up which Commodities are carry'd from *Porto Bello*. The Town of *Realejo*, a League from the Port of the same Name, where good Ships are built, there being excellent Timber. Besides these, there are many good *Indian Towns*. The whole Province abounds in excellent Fruit. The great Lake above-mention'd ebbs and flows, has many Islands in it, and runs out into the *North Sea* through the River above-nam'd, breeds abundance of Fish, and has many Alligators. Two Leagues from it is the burning Mountain of *Mombacho*, extraordinary high, and all round cover'd with Trees, yielding delicious Fruit. A certain Fryer conceited, that the Mass of Fire continually burning within the Mountain of *Massaya*, could be nothing but liquid Gold, and therefore contriv'd to let down Iron Buckets with strong Chains, to draw up that melted Metal; but before the Buckets reach'd the Fire, they melted, as if they had been Lead. We shall pass by the Sea-Ports, having mention'd them in the precedent Chapter.

Honduras.

The Province of *Honduras* extends in Length, *East* and *West* along the *North Sea*, or Gulph of *Honduras*, above 150 Leagues, and in Breadth 80, from the said Sea to *Nicaragua*, on which and *Guatemala* it borders *Southward*, on *Guatemala* and *Vera Paz* *Westward*, the *North* and *East* Sides being expos'd to the *North Sea*; for it no where reaches to the *South Sea*. Here are many Mountains, much *Indian* and *European* Wheat, abundance of Cattel, and some Mines of Gold and Silver. There are six principal *Spanish Towns*. The City of *Valladolid*, by the *Indians* call'd *Comayagua*, in 16 Degrees of *North Latitude*, 40 Leagues from the *North Sea*,

Sea, the Residence of the Governor, a Bishoprick, and has one Monastery of *Mercenarians*. The City of *Gracias a Dios*, 30 Leagues *N. W.* from *Valladolid*, where there are Gold Mines. The Town of *St. Peter*, 30 Leagues North from *Comayagua*. That of *St. John*, at Port *Cavallos*, in 15 Degrees Latitude, 11 Leagues from *St. Peter's*, the Port good, but the Situation unwholsom. The City of *Truxillo*, 60 Leagues *N. E.* from *Comayagua*, and one from the North Sea. The Town of *St. George de Olancho*, 40 Leagues East from *Comayagua*, has not above 40 *Spanish* Families; but in its Territory are 16000 tributary *Indians*, and much Gold, and the Vale it stands in is very delightful. This Province extends to both the North and South Seas, the Distance between them being 53 Leagues from Port *Cavallos* in the North Sea, to the Bay of *Fonseca* in the South. Note, that most Maps do not make this Province extend to the South Sea, but place the Bay of *Fonseca* in that of *Guatemala*, which is a Mistake, as appears by the best *Spanish* Authors.

The Province of *Guatemala* lies along the South Sea, about 70 Leagues in Length, the Breadth being about 30, a temperate Country, fruitful in *Indian* Corn, Cotton, Wheat, and other Sorts, but the Grain does not keep the Year about; seldom subject to Rains, but those very violent between *April* and *October*, the constant Winds North and South, the North holds not above 20 Days, and is very cold and fierce. Here are five *Spanish* Towns, built by the Lord-Lieutenant *Don Peter de Alvarado*, in the Years 1524 and 1525. The City of *Santiago de Guatemala*, the Place where it stands before call'd *Cachequil*, signifying an Eagle, because the General of that *Indian* Na-

Guatemala-
la. 1500000

tion wore an Eagle for his Crest. This is the Residence of the Royal Court, having Jurisdiction over several Provinces here mention'd, is in 14 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, and 12 Leagues from the *South Sea*, containing about 600 *Spanish* Families, is a Bishoprick, suffragan to *Mexico*, and has two Monasteries of *Dominicans* and *Mercenarians*, and an Hospital. In the Territory are 25000 tributary *Indians*. The Situation is in a pleasant Vale, abounding in Fruit and all Sorts of Provisions. The City of *San Salvador*, by the *Indians* call'd *Cuzcatlan*, 40 Leagues *S. W.* from that of *Guatemala*, has one Monastery of *Dominicans*. The Town of the *Trinity*, by the *Indians* call'd *Sonsonate*, 26 Leagues *S. W.* from *Santiago*, and four from the Port of *Axacutla*, a Place of Trade with *Peru* and *Mexico*, and has a *Dominican* Monastery. The Town of *St. Michael*, 62 Leagues from *Santiago S. E.* two Leagues from the Bay of *Fonseca*, which is its Port, and about it are 30 *Indian* Towns. The Town of *Xeres de la Frontera*, in the *Indian Choluteca*, on the Frontiers of *Nicaragua*, in a Territory fruitful in *Indian* Corn and Cotton. Near the City *Santiago* is the famous burning Mountain of *Guatemala*, which has often cast out Fire, Stones, and Ashes, doing much Harm in the Country. This Province has many hot Springs, of several Natures. There is also good Balsam, liquid Amber, Anime, Copal, Suchicopal, and other Gums, several Creatures in whom the Bezoar-Stone is found, and much Cacao for making of Chocolate, which is very valuable.

Socouf-
co.

Socoufco is the next Province to the *Westward* of *Guatemala*, along the Coast of the *South Sea*,

Sea, about 34 Leagues in Length and Breadth, abounding in Cacao, which is its principal Commodity, and yields little else beside Corn. It has but one *Spanish* Town, call'd *Guevetlan*, where the Governor resides.

Chiapa Province is Inland, inclos'd on the S. Chiapa. by *Soconusco*, on the W. by the Borders of *New Spain*, on the North by *Tabasco*, and on the East by *Verapaz*, about 40 Leagues in Length East and West, and somewhat less in Breadth, abounding in *European* and *Indian* Corn, other Gram, and Cattel, but not many Sheep, has but one *Spanish* Town, call'd *Ciudad Real*, being a Bishoprick, has one Monastery of *Dominicans*, and many *Indian* Towns about it, the chief of them nam'd *Chiapa*, giving its Denomination to the Province. The Natives breed the best Horses in all *New Spain*, are Musicians, Painters, and apt to learn any Art. The *Spanish* City stands in a most delightful round Vale, in 13 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, 60 Leagues from the North, and the same Distance from the South Sea.

The Province of *Verapaz*, so call'd by the Verapaz. *Dominicans*, because they reduc'd it by preaching, without any Force, is also Inland, lying between *Soconusco*, *Chiapa*, *Yucatan*, *Honduras*, and *Guatemala*, about 30 Leagues over, a wet Soil, and therefore properer for *Indian* Corn, which there grows twice a Year, than for our Wheat. It produces some Cacao and Cotton, and many of the fine colour'd Birds, whose Feathers are us'd for Pictures. Here is but one Monastery of *Dominicans*, in the chief of 17 *Indian* Towns, the Natives have gathered themselves into, for their better Instruction, having formerly liv'd scatter'd, like Savages, whereas now they are Christians, and

under a decent Government among themselves, without any *Spanish* Governor. This Country was so damp, that it rotted the *Maiz*, but is much mended since become less woody, and has abundance of Lyons, Tygers, and *Dantas*.

Yucatan.

Tucatan, is a Peninsula, at first taken for an Island, because incompass'd on all Sides by the *North* Sea, except that Part where it joins to *Verapax*, *Chiapa*, and *Tabasco*, this Piece of Land being about 25 Leagues over, the whole Province being above 250 Leagues in Compass, and near 100 in Length, running out into the Sea from the Continent. It is naturally hot and moist, and tho' there is no River, nor any other Stream throughout it, the Water for Wells is every where so near at Hand, and there is such abundance of Shells found every where, that it is suppos'd to have been some Time a Part of the Sea. Most of it is full of Woods, and will produce no *European* Corn or Grain; nor is there any Gold, or other Metal found in it, but has abundance of Game, and particularly wild Boars and Deer, as also much tame Fowl; and it produces Plenty of Cotton and Indigo; the People increase very much, and live long, and breed all Sorts of *European* Cattel, and good Horses.

Tabasco.

The Province of *Tabasco*, subordinate to the Governor of *Tucatan*, and lying along the *North* Sea, or Gulph of *Mexico*, is about 40 Leagues in Length, *East* and *West*, from the Borders of *Tucatan*, to those of *Guazacoalco*, and about the same Breadth from the *North* Sea, to the Confines of *Chiapa*, all full of Bogs, Morasses, and Lakes; so that they travel about it in Canoes and Boats. It is very hot and

and moist, and consequently has abundance of good Pasture, Maiz, and Cacao, which is the best Commodity it affords, and has only one Spanish Town, call'd *Tabasco*, and by another Name *Villa de Nuestra Señora de la Victoria*, the Town of our Lady of Victory, from a Victory obtain'd there by *Ferdinand Cortes*, when he was going for *New Spain*, in the Year 1519. The Tribute the *Indians* here pay, is 2000 *Xiquipiles* of Cacao, every *Xiquipil* consisting of 8000 Nuts, and three *Xiquipiles* make a Load.

Guaxaca extends 120 Leagues in Length from Guaxaca. Sea to Sea, 100 in Breadth along the Coast of the *South Sea*, and 50 along the *North*, including the upper and lower Provinces of *Misteca*. The Capital of it, is the City *Antequera*, a Bishoprick, the Cathedral very fine, every Marble Pillar in it being of one entire Stone, tho' they are very large; the Spanish Inhabitants about 400 Families. This Vale of *Guaxaca* gives the Title to the Marquis *del Valle*, which is the Family of *Cortes*, the Conqueror of *Mexico*. It affords much Silk, Wheat, and Maiz, and had formerly Gold Mines. The Place where now stands the City of *Antequera*, or *Guaxaca*, was formerly garrison'd by *Mexicans*, the River running by it, sinks under Ground at *Cimatlan*, and rises again two Leagues thence near the Mountains of *Coatlan*.

South West from the last, lies the Province of Tutepeque *Tutepeque*, about 60 Leagues along the *South Sea Coast*; and that of *Zapotecas N. E.* from *Antequera* as also *Guaxacoalco*, in the Borders of *Tabasco*, all an uncooth Country; and tho' there be rich Gold Mines, very little is drawn from them, by Reason of the Ruggedness. These

These are but as it were Parts of the Province of *Guaxaca*, and in them are the Towns of *St. Ildefonso de los Zacatecos*, 20 Leagues *N. E.* from *Antequera*, which is supported by Cotton, Gold, and Maiz, and has above 30000 tributary *Indians*. *Santiago de Nexapa*, 20 Leagues East from *Antequera*, the Town of *Espiritu Santo*, or the Holy Ghost, on the Coast of the *North Sea*, with about 50 *Indian Towns* under it. All the Rivers in this Province of *Guaxaca* roul Gold, and the *Indians* live well, if they will take any Pains; they make Use of Cacao for Money; the Country is wholesome and pleasant, and produces much Silk, being full of Mulberry-Trees.

Tlascala.

Tlascala Bishoprick and Province, otherwise call'd *los Angeles*, or, of the Angels, lies between the Provinces of *Mexico* and *Guaxaca*, above 100 Leagues in Length, from the *North* to the *South Sea*, about 80 Leagues in Breadth along the Coast of the *North Sea*, but not above 18 or 20 along the *South*. Here are only three *Spanish Towns*, which are, the City of *Angels*, 20 Leagues East from *Mexico*, containing 1100 Families, divided into four Quarters, is a Bishoprick, has an *Alcalde Major*, or Judge, and Monasteries of *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, and *Augustinians*, one of Nuns, a College where 1500 *Indian Children* are taught. It stands in the Territory of *Cholula*, in a Plain call'd *Cuetlaxcoapa*, on the Bank of a small River flowing from the Burning Mountain, producing Corn, Wine, all Sorts of *European Fruit*, Sugar, Flax, and all Sorts of Gardening. Not far from *Tlascala*, are some Springs which form a River without any Fish, which falls into the *South Sea*, near *Zacatula* in *Mechoacan*, and breeds so many Alligators, that they

they have dispeopled some Towns. The City of *Tlascala*, all of *Indians*, to the *Northward* of *los Angeles*, in above 20 Degrees of Latitude, is on the Vale of *Atlixco*, which is about a League and a half over, producing above 100000 Bushels of Wheat; and there are 1000 *Spaniards* in it, who follow Husbandry; and seven Leagues *East* from the City, is the Vale of *Ocumba*. *Cortes* built a Town in the Territory of *Tepeaca*, and call'd it *Segura*; and, in the Vale of *St. Paul*, there are about 1200 more *Spanish* Families living on Farms, and breeding of Cattel, which multiplies so extremely, that a Man out of two Yews has come to have 40000.

The Province of *Mexico* is 120 Leagues in *Mexico*. Length, *North* and *South*, stretching from 18 Leagues along the Coast of the *South Sea*, to 60 up the In-land, in which are included the Territories of *Lateotlalpa*, *Mextitlan*, *Xilotepeque*, towards the *N. E.* to the *Westward* *Matalzingo* and *Cultepeque*, to the *East* *Tezcuco*, to the *S. E.* *Chalco*, to the *South* *Suchimilco* and *Flaluc*, and to the *S. W.* *Coyxca* and *Acapulco*. In the whole Province, there are only four *Spanish* Towns; but many *Spaniards* live in the *Indian* Towns. The City of *Mexico* was formerly call'd *Tenoxtitlan*, seated in 19 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, in the midst between two great Lakes which surround it; the one of Salt Water, the Bottom of it being Salt Petre; the other fresh, and breeding Fish, running into the Salt; each of them five Leagues in Breadth, and eight in Length; the Compass of both 33 Leagues. Five Causeways, half a League long, lead into the City, which has neither Walls nor Gates. The Plan of it is square, with long, wide, and well-pav'd Streets, lying

lying East, West, North, and South, in straight Lines, like a Chefs-board; the Compass is two Leagues, and the Diameter half a League. Few Cities in Italy exceed it for beautiful Structures, and none come near it for fine Women. The Inhabitants are about 100000, the greater Number Blacks and Mulatto's. Within the City there are 22 Nunneries, and 29 Monasteries of Monks and Fryers of all Orders. To the Cathedral belong ten Canons, five dignify'd Priests, being the Dean, Arch-Deacon, School-maister, Chanter, and Treasurer, six Demi-Canons, and six half Demi-Canons, one Head-Sacristan, four Curates, twelve Royal Chaplains, and eight call'd of *Laurenziana*. The Arch-Bishop's Revenue is 60000 Pieces of Eight a Year, and the whole Revenue of the Cathedral above 300000. The Temperature is excellent, being neither extreme hot nor cold; the Soil produces three Crops in a Year, the *Indian* Wheat yielding a wonderful Increase, so that it is cheap living in *Mexico*; but there being no Brass Money, and the least Piece of Silver half a Royal, which is three Pence, Fruit is somewhat dear; but in the Market Cacao Nuts pass for Money in buying of Herbs, 60 or 80 of them passing for a Royal, as the Price of those Nuts is higher or lower. It is a charming City, and its Markets are supply'd the Year about with Variety of Fruits and Flowers. This City is the Residence of the Vice-Roy of *New Spain*, an Archiepiscopal See, and here is the Royal Court and Mint, with all other Officers belonging to a Capital. The Suffragan Bishopricks are those of *Tlascala*, *Guaxaca*, *Machocan*, *New Galicia*, *Chiapa*, *Tucatan*, *Guatemala*, *Verapaz*, and the *Philippine* Islands. In the Province

Province round about there are 250 *Indian Towns*, containing above 500000 tributary *Indians*, that is, so many Families. above 150 Monasteries of *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, and *Augustinians*, besides a vast Number of lesser Houses of Clergy-men and Fryers for instructing of the *Indians*, and besides the *Jesuits* and *Mercenarians*.

On the Coast of the *South Sea*, is the District and Port of *Acapulco*, in 17 Degrees Latitude, *Acapulco*. six Leagues from the River *Topes*. This, tho' call'd a City, scarce deserves the Name of a Village, the Houses being all of Mud Walls, and thatch'd. The Situation is at the Foot of high Mountains, covering it on the *East Side*, and therefore is very unhealthy from *November*, 'till the End of *May*, because then there falls no Rain, and therefore is hotter in *January*, than *Italy* in the Dog-Days. This ill Temper of the Air, and the Mountainous Soil, are the Occasion that the Town must be supply'd with Provisions from other Parts, and consequently they are dear. The Place is besides dirty and inconvenient, and has no Inns for Strangers. For these Reasons, it is inhabited by none but Blacks and Mulatto's; for the *Spanish Merchants*, as soon as the Ships from *Manila* and *Peru* are discharg'd, all retire to other Places. The only good Thing belonging to it, is the natural Security of the Harbour, which winds about, and is enclos'd by Mountains, as if it were wall'd in. This Port is worth to the *Castellan* 20000 Pieces of Eight a Year, and little less to the *Comptroller*. The *Curate* makes 14000 Pieces of Eight a Year. The Trade of this Place being for Millions of Pieces of Eight, every Man in his

his Way gets much, and a Black will scarce be satisfy'd with a Piece of Eight a Day.

Silver
Mines.

Fourteen Leagues from *Mexico*, are the Mines of *Puebluca*, and those of *Tasco* 22 Leagues distant; the Lead Mines of *Ymiquilpo* 22 Leagues, those of *Talpujava* 24, those of *Temazcaltepeque* 18, those of *Caltepeque* 22, those of *Zacualpa* 20, those of *Zupango* 40, those of *Guanaxato* 60, those of *Comanja* 67, those of *Achabica* 18 from the City of the *Angels*, besides those of *Guatla*, or *Zumatlan*, and *St. Lewis de la Paz*, at all which there are several thousand *Spaniards*, these Mines being all of Silver, except those mention'd of Lead.

Panuco.

The Province of *Panuco*, lying to the Northward of *Mexico*, is 50 Leagues in Breadth, and as many in Length, subject to the Royal Court of *Mexico*. That Part of it, next to *New Spain*, is the best, abounding in Provisions, and yielding some Gold; that next *Florida* is wretched. Here are three *Spanish* Towns, that of *Panuco*, otherwise call'd *Santistevan del Puerto*, built in the Year 1520, in 23 Degrees Latitude, 65 Leagues *N. E.* from *Mexico*, and eight from the Sea, near a River, whose Mouth is a Harbour. The Town of *Santiago de los Valles*, 25 Leagues West from *Panuco*, and that of *St. Lewis de Tampico*, eight Leagues *N. E.* from *Panuco*, near the Sea.

Mecchoacan.

The Province of *Mecchoacan*, lying between *Mexico* and *New Galicia*, runs about 80 Leagues along the *South Sea*, and extends 60 up the Inland, comprehending the Territories of *Zacatula* and *Colima*, both of them on the Coast of the *South Sea*. The Capital is the City of *Mecchoacan*, or *Pazcuare*, in somewhat above 19 Deg. Latitude, and 47 Leagues from *Mexico*. *Guayangareo*, otherwise call'd *Valladolid*, a Bishop-

a Bishoprick, suffragan to Mexico, where are two Monasteries, of *Franciscans* and *Augustinians*; the third Town is *Zimzozza*. The Mines of *Guanaxuato*, are 28 Leagues N. from *Mechoacan*, where 600 Spaniards reside. The Town of *St. Michael* 35 Leagues N. E. from *Pascuara*, in a hilly Country. The Town of the *Conception* of *Salaya*, on the Road to the *Chichimecas*, that of *St. Philip* 50 Leagues North from *Mechoacan*, in a cold barren Country. The Territory and Town of *Zacatula*, on the South Sea, in 18 Deg. Latitude, 40 Leagues S. W. from *Mechoacan*, near the Sea. The Territory and Town of *Colima*, in somewhat above 18 Degrees of South Latitude, on the Coast of the South Sea, and the Borders of *New Galicia*, 50 Leagues S. W. from *Mechoacan*, a hot Country, fruitful in Cacao and Cassia Fistula, and abounding in Corn, Maiz, Cattel, all Sorts of European Fish and Fruit; has also Gold, Gochineel, and Cotton. The Natives are good-condition'd, industrious, and Pains taking. There are 113 Towns in the Province, it reaches not to the North Sea, but has several Rivers falling into the South Sea; and in the Westermost Part of it, next to *New Galicia*, is the Port of the *Nativity*, (the last mention'd in our Account of the Coasts taken from the Spanish Manuscript Coasting-Pilots) in 19 Deg. Latitude, safe, and much resorted to. A little to the Eastward of it, is the Port of *Santiago*, and about it good Copper Mines, whereof the *Indians* make curious Vessels, because it is soft; but there is another Sort so hard, that they use it instead of Iron, for tilling the Land, which they did not understand, till taught by the Spaniards.

The

Xalisco.

The Province of *Xalisco*, fruitful in Maiz, but not so plentiful in Cattel, has only the City of *Compostela*, near the South Sea, 33 Leagues West from *Guadalajara*, and the Town of the *Purification*, near the Port of the *Nativity*. This Province is in upwards of 22 Deg. Latitude.

Chiametla.

Chiametla lies next to the Northward, along the Coast of the South Sea, 20 Leagues in Length and Breadth, has many Silver Mines, and the Town of *St. Sebastian*. *Culiacan* is still to the Northward of *Chiametla*, on the South Sea, plentiful in Provisions, some Silver Mines, about which there are Spaniards, and the Town of *St. Michael*. *Cinaloa*, still to the Northward, the last of the new Kingdom of *Galicia*, that Way.

Zacatecas.

The Province of the *Zacatecas*, is rich in Silver Mines, but wants Water, Corn, and Maiz, has three Spanish Towns, and four noted Resorts about the Mines, the chief of them, that call'd of *Zacatecas*, 40 Leagues North from *Guadalajara*, where there are generally above 500 Spaniards, 500 Slaves, 1000 Horses and Mules, and a Monastery of *Franciscans*. Here are also the Mines of *Avino*, and those of *St. Martin*. The Town of *Xeres de la Frontera*, 30 Leagues North from *Guadalajara*. The Town of *Erena*, and the Mines call'd *Sombrerete*; that of *Nombre de Dios*; that of *Durango*, in a plentiful Country, near the Mines of *St. Martin*.

New Biscay.

The Province of *New Biscay*, N.W. from the *Zacatecas*, has Plenty of Provisions, much Cattel, and good Silver Mines, among which are those of *Hindebe*, *Santa Barbola*, and *St. John*. It lies all up the Inland.

Quivira is in 40 Degrees, a fruitful temperate Country, 200 Leagues to the Eastward of *Cibola*, and *Cibola* North from *Culiacan*, the Country being poor, and producing no Cotton; the Natives cloath themselves with Deer Skins and Cow Hides, that Cattel being their greatest Wealth. These two Provinces are Part of *New Mexico*, whose Extent is not known; but the Spaniards have a Town there, call'd *St. Faith*, or *New Mexico*, to keep the Indians in Subjection, being in about 37 Deg. Latitude.

The Island of *California* begins at *Cape St. Luke*, opposite to the Province of *Culiacan* in *New Spain*, in 23 Deg. Latitude, and runs up thence N. and N. W. farther than is yet discover'd. The Spaniards have not made any Conquest on it; nor is it ever resorted to, any farther than what Mention has been made of in the Journal where *Cape St. Luke* and *Puerto Seguro* are sufficiently describ'd; so that we shall not need add any Thing concerning it. This Description of *New Spain*, and the adjacent Parts, has been taken from *Herrera*, *Acosta*, and *Gemelli*.



C H A P. XXIX.

Of the Indians under petty Princes; Barbarity of the first Inhabitants of New Spain; whence the present Race of the Mexicans came; the Descent of their Kings from their first Institution, till the coming of the Spaniards; Prodigies before the Conquest.

Indians
under Ca-
ciques.



IT would require much more Room than we can here afford, to be any Thing particular as to the Customs, Manners, Government, Religion, &c. of the *Indians* inhabiting the Provinces from *Panama*, till we come to the Dominions of the great Empire of *Mexico*, and Commonwealth of *Tlascala*. I shall content my self to say all those Countries had no Monarchs of any considerable Power, but were divided into such little Territories, that for the most Part, there was a different *Cacique*, or petty Prince, at every Mile, two, or three Distance. The People were every where unpolish'd, and in their original native Ignorance, worshipping several Sorts of vain Deities, every one according to his own Fancy, and in general had no other Law, but the Will of their *Caciques*. Many of them went naked, others wore only some small Clout before their Privities; and in some Parts, they had a Sort of loose Garments of Cotton. This may suffice as to the scatter'd Nations, living under the afore-said little Sovereigns; we will proceed to the Empire of *Mexico*.

The

The first ancient Inhabitants of those Provinces, now call'd *New Spain*, or the Kingdom of *Mexico*, were savage and barbarous in the last Degree, not living in Communities, but scatter'd about like wild Beasts, in Caves and Dens, without tilling the Ground, but feeding on what they kill'd, or grew wild, their Game being Deer, Hares, wild Cats, Fowl, Mice, Snakes, Alligators, and all Sorts of Vermin. They went stark naked; the Women follow'd their Husbands, and left their Children hanging in Baskets on the Boughs of Trees; neither did they own any Superior, or profess any Religion. There are still such Savages in the remote *Northern* Parts, where the *Spaniards* have not been yet able to reduce them, because having no Towns, or certain Dwellings, they are to be hunted like wild Beasts. This being their brutal Course of Life, the Mountains and Forrests were their usual Places of Abode, leaving the best Parts of the Country desert, which was afterwards peopled by strange Nations, by Reason of their more civiliz'd Behaviour, call'd *Navatlaca*, that is, People who explain themselves, and talk intelligibly, to distinguish them from the rude and barbarous.

Barbarous
ancient
Mexicans.

These second Inhabitants of *Mexico*, call'd *Navatlacas*, came from the *Northern* Parts, now call'd *New Mexico*. where there are politer People, living under Laws, tilling the Ground, and having some religious Worship. They are divided into seven Nations, or Tribes; and having a Sort of painted Histories, represent every one of those Tribes coming originally out of a Cave, or Den, as if they had sprung out of the Earth, not unlike the fabulous *European* Stories of *Aborigines*.

Civiliz'd
Mexicans.

They reckon it about 900 Years since these *Navatlacas* departed their native Country, it being about the Year of our Lord 820 that they set out. They spent 80 Years on the Way to *Mexico*, not because the Distance was so great as to require it, but to answer the Directions of their Deities. These seven Tribes came not all together; but the first of them were the *Suchimilcos*, signifying People that have Gardens of Flowers, who planted themselves on the Southern Bank of the great Lake of *Mexico*, and built a Town of their own Name, besides several others. Long after came the second Tribe call'd *Chalcas*, signifying People of Mouths, and built a City of their Name, dividing their Country with the *Suchimilcos*. The third were the *Tepanecas*, that is, People of the Bridge, and built on the West Side of the Lake, increasing so much, that they call'd the Capital of their Province *Azcapuzalco*, signifying, an Ant's Nest. Next came those of *Culhua*, signifying, crooked People, from a very crooked Hill in their Country; they built *Tezcuco*; these settled on the East, thus encompassing the Lake. After these arriv'd the *Tlathuicas*, that is, Mountain People, being the rudest of them all; who, finding all about the Lake taken up, went to another Side of the Mountain, where the Country was warm and fruitful, and there built many Towns, the Capital whereof they call'd *Quabunabuae*, signifying, the Place where the Voice of the Eagle is heard, corruptly now nam'd *Quernavaca*. The sixth Tribe being the *Tlascalans*, that is, People of Bread, cross'd the Eastern Snowy Mountain, extended and built many Towns, calling the Chief of them *Tlascala*, being the Nation that assisted

assisted the *Spaniards* in subduing the Country; for which Reason they are still free, and pay no Tribute. The *Chichimecas*, seeing these several Nations come to settle among them, instead of opposing them, retir'd farther into the Mountains; only those beyond the snowy Hills, who were Giants, resisted the *Tlascalans*, who therefore pretending to sue for Peace, made them drunk at an Entertainment, and there slew them all. *Acosta*, whom we here follow, affirms, he saw at *Mexico* a Tooth of one of these Giants, which was as big as a Man's Filt. After this Slaughter, the *Tlascalans* were no more disturb'd, the six new-come Nations liv'd friendly together; and the barbarous *Chichimecas*, observing their Way of living, became more civiliz'd, cloathing themselves, and building Huts.

Three hundred and two Years after the six Mexicans. Nations had been settled in *New Spain*, came the seventh, being the *Mexicans*, from the same *Northern* Parts. They were polite and warlike, and worshipp'd the God *Vitziliputzli*, who order'd them to leave their native Country, and they should become Lords over the other six Nations, and berich in Gold, Silver, precious Stones, and Cloathing. All the Way, they neither mov'd nor halted without the Advice of their Oracle, sometimes staying in one Place 'till they had sow'd and reap'd, and leaving Colonies in several Places. The Name of their Leader or General, was *Mexi*, and from him afterwards came that of *Mexico* and *Mexicans*. At length, they came into the Province of *Mesboacan*, that is, Land of Fish, as having great Plenty of it in many fine Lakes, and liking the Country, would have settled there; but their Oracle contra-

disting, to leave a Colony there; they stole away the Cloaths of many Men and Women that were bathing, and left them naked behind; for which Reason the People of *Mexico* were ever after mortal Enemies to the *Mexicans*. Being advanc'd within a League of *Mexico*, the *Tepanecas* and *Chalcas*, who were there before, assaulted them, but were routed, and return'd to their Towns. They desir'd the King of *Culhuacan* to give them his Daughter to be their Queen, and Mother of their God; and having obtain'd their Request, flea'd her, and worshipp'd her Skin, inviting her Father to the Solemnity, who, perceiving the Villainy, fell upon them, and, after much Slaughter, drove the rest out of his Dominions round the Lake, to the Entrance of the Place where now *Mexico* stands. Their Oracle directed them to settle where they found a Plant call'd *Tunal*, with an Eagle standing on it, which they here discover'd in the Lake, and therefore call'd the City *Tenoxtitlan*, signifying, that Plant growing on a Stone; and, to this Day, the Arms of *Mexico* are, an Eagle on that Plant, holding a Bird in one Foot. Here they built their City, and resolv'd to elect a King; and, to avoid Contention among themselves, and reconcile the King of *Culhuacan*, disoblig'd, as was said before, by their fleasing of his Daughter, they made Choice of a Grandson of his, whose Name was *Acampixtli*, signifying, Reeds in the Fist; and therefore his Hieroglyphick is a Hand grasping several Darts made of Reeds.

Acampixtli, first
King of
Mexico.

This first King reign'd 40 Years in Peace, and performing Wonders, to satisfy the *Tepanecas*, to whom he was tributary; but this is most remarkable, that at the Hour of his Death,

Death, tho' he had lawful Issue, to whom he might have left the Crown, yet he restor'd the *Mexicans* to their entire Liberty to chuse another, as they had elected him. The People, in Return, elected his Son, whose Name was

Vitzilonitli, signifying, Rich Feather, their second King, and marry'd him to the Daughter of the King of *Azcapuzalco*, or the *Tepanecas*, by whom he had a Son call'd *Chimalpopoca*, that is, a smoaking Buckler. At the Birth of this Son, the Mother begg'd of her Father, that he would ease the *Mexicans* of the Burden of the Tribute they pay'd before; which he readily consented to, only obliging them yearly to carry him two Geese, or some Fish, as an Acknowledgment of Vassalage. This King's Reign was short, for it lasted but 13 Years; after which, he dy'd at 30 Years of Age, but much lamented, leaving the Crown to his Son.

Chimalpopoca, the third King, then but ten Years of Age, who was found soon after murder'd, and that cruel Fact laid upon the *Tepanecas*, the Circumstances of which Relation are very confuse and improbable, and shall therefore be pass'd by; but this is certain, that the *Mexicans*, being now become potent, resolv'd to make War on the *Tepanecas*, taking the Murder of their King for a Pretence; and in order to it, chose for their King

Izcoalt, the fourth Sovereign, whose Name signifies, Snake of Razors, being the Son of the first King *Acamapixtli*. The great Men having resolv'd to make War on the *Tepanecas*, the Multitude oppos'd it, till they came to this Agreement, which was, to try the Hazard of a Battel, when, if defeated, the

Commons were, in Revenge, to kill all the better Sort, and devour their Carcasses; and if they came off victorious, then the meaner People should be for ever oblig'd to pay Tribute to them, build their Houses, sow their Lands, carry their Arms, and bear all their Burdens. *Tlacaellel*, the King's Nephew, a great Promoter of the War, was appointed General, and advancing to *Azcapuzalco*, gave the Enemy Battel, routed them, plunder'd their City, putting all in it to the Sword, and pursu'd those that fled to the Mountains, with great Slaughter. Those who had escap'd, threw down their Arms, begging Quarter, and offering to give the *Mexicans* Lands, Stone, Lime, and Timber for their Structures, and to become their Subjects. Having sworn to perform these Conditions, they were permitted to return to their City of *Azcapuzalco*, and the *Mexicans* went to their own Homes. The next Day the Commonalty of *Mexico* swore for ever to perform the Contract they had made with the Nobility. Then King *Izcoalt* divided the Lands of the conquer'd among the Conquerors, reserving the best Part for himself, the next for *Tlacaellel*, and so for others who had signaliz'd themselves. The next War was with the City of *Cuyoacan*, of the same Nation of the *Itepanecas*, whose Army was also defeated, the Town plunder'd, and such as escap'd, begg'd their Lives, upon Condition to become Slaves to the *Mexicans*. The same, some Time after, was the Fate of the *Suchimilca*, the first of the seven Tribes, that came into these Parts, who were more courteously us'd by King *Izcoalt*, only ordering them to make a Causeway from their City to *Mexico*, being four Leagues in Length,

for the Conveniency of Trade between the two Cities, which prov'd so beneficial, under the mild Government of the *Mexicans*, that the conquer'd People were well pleas'd with their Subjection. The City of *Cuytlavaca*, standing on the Bank of the great Lake, offer'd next to disturb the *Mexicans* on the Water. *Tlacaellel* would take no other Army against them, but a Parcel of Boys, from Ten to Eighteen Years of Age, with whom he so streighten'd them, that they were compell'd entirely to submit themselves to the Crown of *Mexico*. This struck such a Terror into the King and People of *Texcuco*, that they voluntarily put themselves under the Dominion of *Mexico*, retaining their Government, and the King becoming tributary to him of *Mexico*, and a Member of his Council, as was afterwards continu'd 'till the Conquest made by the *Spaniards*. Thus the City of *Mexico* gain'd the Sovereignty over all Places round the Lake. *Izoalt* reign'd in this Prosperity 12 Years, and then dy'd.

Motexuma, the first of the Name, and fifth King, Nephew to *Tlacaellel*, was next elected, and immediately offer'd Sacrifice to his Idols, according to Custom, drawing Blood from his Ears, Calves of his Legs and Ships; and at his Inauguration, it was first instituted, that every new King should at his Election make War on some Nation, in order to take Prisoners to be sacrific'd. This *Motexuma* did in the Province of *Chalco*, whence he brought a great Number of Captives for that inhuman Offering. That Province not being then entirely subdu'd, he return'd thither, and after several Battels, reduc'd it to his Obedience; and so proceeded, extending his Dominions

Motexuma, fifth King.

to be sacrific'd.

to the North Sea, and from that again to the South Sea. They pretend *Tlacaellet* would not have the *Tlascalans* subdu'd, that they might serve to keep the *Mexicans* employ'd in Feats of Arms, and supply them with Prisoners for Sacrifice; but this was doubtless a vain Boast, because they could never subdue those warlike People. This King, or his General *Tlacaellet*, establish'd the excellent Government there was afterwards in *Mexico*, by so many Councils and Courts, not inferior to the best in *Europe*. This same King regulated his Household, appointing many Officers, and the Duty of their Employments. He was no less careful of adding to their superstitious Worship, built the great Temple to his God *Vitzilipuztli*, sacrific'd a Multitude of Prisoners he had taken, at the Dedication of it; and then falling sick, dy'd after a Reign of 28 Years. Four Electors, who had been before, meeting with the Kings of *Texcuco* and *Tacuba*, and *Tlacaellet* at the Head of them, they all offer'd this last the Crown, which he positively rejected; and in Return, the other Electors left it to him, to name whom he should think fit. He pitch'd upon *Tizocci*, Son to the late King, and very young; whereupon being told the Boy's Shoulders were too weak to bear so great a Burden, he answer'd, he would bear it for him; and thus

Tizocci,
sixth King.

Tizocci, the sixth King, was enthron'd, his Nose bor'd, and an Emerald set in it. He prov'd nothing like his Father, being a very poor Soldier, and going to reduce a Province, which had rebell'd, to bring Captives to sacrifice at his Coronation, lost many more than he took, yet return'd with a sufficient Number to perform the Ceremony of the Coronation.

ronation. However, the *Mexicans* disliking a peaceable King, poyson'd him, when he had reign'd only four Years, chusing in his Place

Axayaca, another Son of *Motexuma*, who was their seventh King, before whose Coronation, *Tlacaellel*, now grown very old, dy'd, and was bury'd with greater Pomp than any of the Kings had been 'till then, his Son being declar'd General in his Stead. The new King, as soon as that Ceremony was over, march'd with his Army to the Province of *Teguantepec*, 200 Leagues distant from *Mexico*, where, having drawn the Enemy's Army into an Ambush, he made a mighty Slaughter of them, destroy'd their City, and carry'd on his Conquests as far as *Guatulco*, a Port now well known on the *South Sea*. Thence he return'd Home, and was crown'd with extraordinary Solemnity, sacrificing a vast Multitude of the Prisoners taken in that War. His next Exploit, was the reducing of *Tlatelulco*, a City founded by some mutinous Persons, who had formerly withdrawn themselves from *Mexico*, and were now grown powerful. The King of those People challeng'd *Axayaca* to fight him Hand to Hand, having laid some of his Men in Ambush in a Morass among the Reeds and Sedge, with such Things on their Heads, the better to conceal them, as might represent Geese, Birds, Frogs, and other Creatures. The *Mexican* King, being inform'd of it, order'd his General to cut off that Ambush, whilst he engag'd his Enemy; put him to Flight, pursu'd and cast him Head-long from the Top of his Temple, which he burnt, together with the City. His General, in the mean while, press'd so hard upon those in

Axayaca,
seventh
King.

the
the

the Morafs, that they begg'd their Lives; which were granted, upon Condition every one fhould imitate the Voice of the Creature he represented; which was fo great a Difgrace, that to this Day the Inhabitants of *Tlatelulco* resent nothing more, than to be put in Mind of that Action. Many more Exploits were perform'd by this King, who reign'd eleven Years, and was fucceeded by

Antzol,
eight King.

Antzol, the eighth King, who, in order to provide Sacrifices for his Coronation, undertook to reduce the People of *Quaxatlan*, because they had robb'd the Officers that were bringing the Tribute to *Mexico*. It was a difficult Enterprize, because they had poffed themselves in fuch Manner, that an Arm of the Sea obftructed his Access to them; to crofs the which, he, with wonderful Induftry, made a Sort of floating Ifland of Fafcines, Earth, and other Materials, on which he wafed over his Men, and defeated his Enemies, returning to *Mexico* with a mighty Booty. *Antzol* extended his Dominions as far as *Guatemala*, which is 300 Leagues from *Mexico*. He was fo generous, as to divide all his Tribute among the Poor, and the Things of greater Value among the prime Men. The City of *Mexico* being ftill in Want of good Water, he brought a vaff Aqueduct from *Cuyotlan*; but the Inundation it occafion'd, was fo great, as he had been before warn'd by a Sorcerer of that Town, as to endanger the whole City, and ruin a confiderable Part of it. To remedy that, he cut a large Ditch, and built good fubftantial Houfes, where the old ones had flood, thus encompassing the whole City with Water, and leaving it well built.

built. He reign'd eleven Years; and after his Death, the Election fell upon

Motexuma, the second of the Name, and ninth and last King of *Mexico*; for another, who was chosen during his Life, does not deserve to be reckon'd among those Monarchs. This *Motexuma* was extraordinary grave and sedate, talk'd little; but when he spoke in Council, before his Exaltation to the Throne, was admir'd by all Men for his Wisdom, and generally liv'd retir'd in a Room of the Temple of *Vitzilipuztli*, pretending to be intimate with that God. When told of his Election, he hid himself in that Room, according to his usual Hypocrisy, and was thence carry'd away to the Throne, looking with so much Gravity, that the People said he well became the Name of *Motexuma*, which signifies a stern Lord. He soon cast off his counterfeit Humility, ordering that for the future none of the Commonalty should have any Employment in his House, but that they should be all serv'd by the Nobility; and being told that would disoblige all the Commons, answer'd, he would not allow them to presume to look him in the Face. Towards the Ceremony of his Coronation, he reduc'd a Northern Province, that had revolted, bringing away a vast Booty, and great Numbers of Captives to be sacrific'd. This Solemnity was so great, that Multitudes of People resorted to it from remote Parts; and even many Enemies to the *Mexicans* came disguiz'd, as the *Mechoacans*, *Tlascalans*, and People of *Tepoaca*, which Provinces the *Mexicans* could never subdue; and he order'd they should be all well treated, and have Places assign'd them to see the whole Pomp.

This

This King made his Subjects worship him almost as a God; and if any of the Commonalty look'd him in the Face, he certainly dy'd for it; neither did he ever set his Foot on the Ground, but was carry'd on the Shoulders of Noblemen; and wherever he alighted, there were Carpets laid for him to tread on. He never wore one Garment, or eat or drank out of the same Vessel twice, all that had serv'd once being given to his Servants. Whosoever transgress'd any of his Laws, or Orders, infallibly dy'd for it, of what Degree or Quality soever they were. His Conquests were considerable, being no less fortunate in War, than he was brave and politick. In this Grandeur he reign'd many Years, rather ador'd as a God, than respected as a King; when, if we may believe the Accounts unanimously given by all the *Indians* then living, from whom the first *Spaniards* under *Cortes* had them, he was alarm'd by many Prodigies, fore-boding the Destruction of himself and Kingdom, which struck such a Terror into him, that he lost all the Enjoyment of his Life. It will not be improper to insert some few of those many Prodigies, for the Satisfaction of those who are not altogether incredulous, but can believe that Providence does sometimes shew outward Tokens of its Anger, and Presages of the Calamities that are after to fall on those Nations, who having fill'd the Measure of their Iniquities, are fallen under the Hand of the Divine Vengeance. These *Mexicans*, tho' living under a Government which seem'd to be civiliz'd, were certainly the most inhuman and barbarous of all Idolaters; for besides all the other horrid Crimes they were guilty of, the Worship they paid to their false Gods, was
cruel

cruel beyond all other Nations, many thousands of Men being yearly butcher'd, by having their Hearts torn out of their Bodies as Sacrifice to their Infernal Deities. Such bloody Massacres, on Pretence of Religion, drew down Divine Justice, which is said to have given them repeated Warnings of their approaching Destruction, if we may give that Name to the abolishing of such Enormities, and the introducing of the Light of the Gospel. Some of the Prodigies affirm'd by all the *Indians* in general to have been seen, were as follows :

First, the King of *Texcuco*, reckon'd a mighty Sorcerer, told *Motexuma*, his Gods had assur'd him, that mighty Troubles would afflict the whole Nation. Many other Sorcerers declar'd the same, and one of them told him all the Particulars of what afterwards happen'd; whereupon *Motexuma*, not being able to revenge himself on them, because they vanish'd from the Prisons they were committed to, vented his Rage on their Wives and Children, all whom he put to Death. About the same Time, there appear'd in the Sky a bright Fire of a great Extent, and in the Shape of a Pyramid; which, rising at Night, ascended by Sun-rising to the *Zenith*, and then vanish'd, and this continu'd for a whole Year. The Temple was burnt to the Ground, when there was no Fire in it, nor any Thunder or Lightning to cause the Conflagration. The great Lake, which is between *Mexico* and *Texcuco*, without any Wind, Earthquake, or other visible Occasion, on a sudden bubbled up, and swell'd so high, that it overthrew all the Buildings that were next to it; and, at the same Time, were heard the Cries, as it were,

of

of a Woman full of Affliction, sometimes saying, *Alas! my Children, your Destruction is come.* And at other Times, *Alas! my Children, whither shall I convey you, to prevent your total Overthrow?* Many more Particulars of this Sort are related, too long for us to insert, and which, perhaps, may seem too tedious to such as will believe nothing of this Sort; the Curious may see them in *Acosta's Natural History of the West Indies*, whence this Chapter is chiefly collected; as also in *Herrera's History of the West Indies*, and in the *History of the Conquest of Mexico by Solis*. We now proceed to the Conquest of *Mexico* by the *Spaniards*, which must be perform'd with such Brevity, as renders the Task the more difficult, nothing being more so than the reducing a Relation of many noble Actions into a few Words, and whatsoever Antiquity has labour'd to magnify the Exploits of its Conquerors, it is manifest, that none of them can stand in Competition with the Reduction of *New Spain*.



C H A P. XXX.

New Spain discover'd by John de Grijalva; Cortes sent with Forces to settle in that Country; he lands, routs the Tlascalans, then joins in Confederacy with them, goes to Mexico, is well entertain'd at first, then expell'd; besieges, and takes that City, and subdues all about it.

After the Discovery of the *West Indies* by the Admiral *Christopher Columbus*, his Son *James Columbus* succeeding him in that Dignity, gave the Government of the Island of *Cuba* to Capt. *James Velasquez*, who subdu'd that Island, and founded most of the *Spanish Towns* in it. *Velasquez* having settled the Affairs of his Government, and being inform'd of some Discoveries made along the Coast of *Tucatan* by *Francis Fernandez de Cordova*, fitted out three Ships and a Brigantine, at his own Cost, under the Command of *John de Grijalva*; who sailing

*Grijalva's
Discovery.*

over to the aforesaid Coast of *Tucatan*, ran along rounding the Continent, till he came to the Province of *Panuco*, and, by the Way, had some Intelligence of the mighty *Mexican Monarchy*, and the Majesty of *Motexuma*, with which he return'd to *Cuba*.

Velasquez was displeas'd with *Grijalva*, for that he had not left a Colony on some Part of that Coast, where he found a friendly Reception, and therefore resolv'd to commit that

Affair to *Ferdinand Cortes*, who had behav'd

Cortes set
out for
New
Spain.

himself well in the reducing of *Cuba*, giving him the Command of 10 Vessels he fitted out, from 80 to 100 Tuns, on which 300 Soldiers embark'd. With this Force he sail'd from the Port of *Santiago* in *Cuba*, on the 18th of *November*, 1518, and coasting along the North Side of *Cuba*, touch'd at the Ports of the *Trinity* and the *Holy Ghost*, where he gather'd above 100 Men more, and other Recruits at the *Havana*, where he form'd all his Men into 11 Companies, and set Sail for the Continent. Having touch'd at the Island of *Cozumel*, where he took up *Ferome de Aguilar*, a *Spaniard*, who had been long Prisoner among the *Indians*, and learnt their Language, which prov'd afterwards of great Use, he stood over for the Continent, landed in the Province of *Tabasco*, and, after defeating an Army of the Natives, concluded a Peace with them, and proceeded on his Voyage to the Port of *St. John de Ulva*, where he landed all his Forces. Here *Dona Marina*, an *Indian* Woman, presented to *Cortes* by the *Cacique* of *Tabasco*, prov'd very helpful to him, as understanding the *Mexican* Language, which the afore-mention'd *Aguilar* did not. The *Indians* readily built Huts for the *Spaniards*; and two of *Motexuma's* Governors came to visit *Cortes*, bringing him Presents, and asking what his Intention was? He told them, he was to deliver a Message to their Sovereign from the King of *Spain*; which they oppos'd; and, after some Contest, sent Messengers to know his Pleasure, who returning, positively forbid him going to *Mexico*, but brought a Present of considerable Value. Whilst the Messages went forward and backward, to and from *Mexico*, and *Ferdinand Cortes* prepar'd to advance to that City, Embassadors

Lands at
St. John
de Ulva.

sadors came to him, from the neighbouring Province of *Zempoala*, to settle a strict Amity with him, and declaring themselves mortal Enemies to the *Mexicans*, for their Inroachments and Cruelty; which was very acceptable to *Cortes*, who, by this Means, understood, that *Motexuma* was a haughty Tyrant, and as such hated by his own Subjects, as well as Neighbours. During this same Interval, he resolv'd to build a little Town, to serve for a Port to receive Supplies.

Builds a Town.

This done, *Cortes* march'd away by Land to *Zempoala*, where he was entertain'd in most friendly Manner, and built the Town which he call'd *la Vera Cruz*. Then, at the Instigation of the *Zempoalans*, he march'd against the Town of *Zimpazingo*, which sent out their Priests to appease him; and being inform'd, that there were private Animosities between those two People, which did no Way concern the Empire of *Mexico*, he reconcil'd them, and return'd to his new Town of *Vera Cruz*. There he prevail'd on the *Indians* to cast out their Idols, and convert their chief Temple into a Church.

Erects a Church.

His next Care was to send Commissioners into *Spain*, to acquaint the Emperor *Charles V.* with his Enterprize, and clear himself from any Thing that might be laid to his Charge; then punish'd some Persons, who would have stole away with a Ship, and to prevent the like Designs for the future, caus'd them all to be sunk. His whole Strength, upon a Review, consisted now of 500 Foot, 15 Horse, and six Pieces of Cannon, whereof 150 Men and two Horses were left in the new Town of *Vera Cruz*. With this Force, and about 400 arm'd *Zempoalans*, besides those that

Sinks his Ships.

carry'd Burdens, he began his March towards *Mexico*, on the 16th of *August* 1519, suffering very much in the Mountain Country, till they came to the Town of *Zocotlan*, where their Entertainment was very cold, and the *Cacique* magnify'd the Power of *Motexuma*, to deter them from proceeding.

His Perswasions being of no Force, it was resolv'd to advance by the Way of *Tlascala*, because that Province was always at War with *Mexico*, and in League with *Zempoala*, for which Reason four *Zempoalans* were sent to perswade the *Tlascalans* to give the *Spaniards* free Passage thro' their Country. The Council of *Tlascala*, which was a Commonwealth, having consider'd on what was propos'd to them by the Embassadors, resolv'd to make War on the *Spaniards*, and detain'd the *Zempoalans*. *Cortes* having stay'd eight Days at *Xacozingo*, for the Return of his Messengers, mov'd towards *Tlascala*. As soon as enter'd upon their Territories, he was encounter'd by a Body of 20000 of them, who, after a short Engagement, soon fled with the Terror of the Fire-Arms. The next Day 40000 *Tlascalans* appear'd, whom the *Spaniards*, nothing daunted, attack'd, and after a resolute Opposition, put to Flight, with the Loss of one Horse on their Side, and nine or ten Men wounded; but on the Enemy's Side molt of the prime Officers, and a great Number of private Men, were kill'd. The *Zempoalans* behav'd themselves very well in this Action.

The *Tlascalans*, no Way discourag'd, return'd again with 50000 Men, who gave so furious a Charge, that the small Body of *Spaniards* began to break; but being rally'd, stood their

Marches for
Mexico.

Through
Tlascala.

20000
Tlascalans
routed.

Again
40000.

Third Vic-
tory of *Cortez*.

their Ground better, till a Misunderstanding in the Enemy's Army, was the Occasion of their drawing off, and leaving Cortes a third entire Victory. These Defeats put the Senate of *Tlascala* upon debating what was farther to be done; and by Advice of their Sorcerers, they order'd the *Spaniards* should be assaulted in their Intrenchments by Night; which was accordingly done by their whole Power, two several Times, and they repuls'd in both Attacks with incredible Loss.

All these Defeats prevail'd with the Senate of *Tlascala* to sue to Cortes for Peace; which was concluded, notwithstanding *Moteczuma's* Embassadors us'd all their Arts to obstruct it. Then Cortes continu'd his March to the City of *Tlascala*, where he was receiv'd by the Senate, nobly entertain'd, and admir'd by all the Inhabitants, making his Entry on the 23d of September 1519. *Tlascala* was then a very populous City, standing on four Hills, the Houses indifferent high, all of Brick and Stone, and flat roof'd. The Inhabitants were concern'd to see the *Spaniards* always on their Guard, and complain'd of it to Cortes, as a Token of Distrust; but he put it off, alledging it was the Custom of his Country to keep the Soldiers always to their Duty. Those People remain'd satisfy'd, and to show their Sincerity, feasted and presented the *Spaniards* with all the best their Province afforded. The burning Mountain not far from the City, happen'd to cast out Fire at this Time, and Capt. *James de Ordaz* ventur'd to go up to the Top of it, and look down into the Mouth, which is a Quarter of a League in Compass, and at the Bottom of it perceiv'd an immense Mass of Fire. This

Peace with
Tlascala.

Action seem'd more than human to the *Indians*, and afterwards prov'd of Use to the *Spaniards*, who out of that Mouth fetch'd Brimstone to make Powder, when they were in Want of Ammunition.

*Spaniards
march to
Cholula.*

Twenty Days were spent at *Tlascalala* in refreshing the Men, and receiving the Homage from all Parts of the Province, submitting themselves to the King of *Spain*; after which *Cortes* appointed to prosecute his Journey to *Mexico*; and tho' dissuaded by the *Tlascalans*, concluded to take his Way through the City of *Cholula*, whither he was attended by a good Body of arm'd *Tlascalans*, always advising him to be upon his Guard, for there was certainly some Treachery design'd against him at that City. Being arriv'd there, the *Spaniards* fortify'd their Quarters in two or three great Houses assign'd them, and the *Tlascalans* theirs in the Fields close by, the *Cholulans* furnishing Provisions plentifully, and appearing very friendly. However, it was not long before *Cortes* began to observe the Falshood of their Hearts, and *Dona Marina*, the *Indian* Female Interpreter, being advis'd by another *Indian* Worrian, whose Affection she had gain'd, to withdraw herself from the *Spaniards*, got out of her, that they were all to be destroy'd by the Town's People, who would be seconded by 20000 arm'd Men *Motexuma* had sent to that Purpose. She discover'd this to *Cortes*, and the other Woman being seiz'd, confels'd the whole Design. Soon after the *Tlascalans* acquainted *Cortes*, that the Inhabitants were sending away their Goods and Women, and that 12 Children of both Sexes had been sacrific'd that Morning, which was usual before some great Undertaking. For farther

ther Satisfaction, some of their Priests were sent for and examin'd, who plainly own'd the Conspiracy. Then Cortes acquainted the *Tlascalans* and *Spaniards* with the Discovery, giving out he would march the next Morning; and when ready, declar'd to the *Caciques*, that he knew all their wicked Practices. They fled to the 20000 Men sent by *Motexuma*, who, after a short Dispute, were routed, together with the Inhabitants, by the *Spaniards* and their Confederate *Indians*, 6000 of them kill'd, many more burnt and destroy'd in their Temples, and the City plunder'd by the *Tlascalans*. After this Execution, Cortes pardon'd the rest, releas'd the Prisoners, the People return'd to their Houses, and the *Tlascalans* and *Cholulans* were reconcil'd.

Fourteen Days were spent at this Place, and then the little Army advanc'd again towards *Mexico*, by the Mountain Way of *Chalco*, where *Montezuma* had laid an Ambush to cut them off; but being inform'd of it, they took another Road, and came at length to the Bank of the great Lake, many *Indians* by the Way complaining to Cortes of the miserable Oppression they liv'd under from the *Mexicans*. The whole Number of his Forces was then 450 *Spaniards* and 6000 *Indians*, with whom he march'd into that mighty City of *Mexico*, over a long Causeway, being met half way by 4000 of the Nobility and Officers, and soon after by *Motexuma* himself, magnificently attended, and carry'd on Men's Shoulders, whom he presented with a Collar of glittering Glass Beads; and the King, in Return, gave him another Collar of Shells most artificially set in Gold. This Entry was on the 8th of *November* 1519, when the *Spaniards* were

lodg'd in one of *Moteczuma's* best Palaces. The wonderful Grandeur of these Palaces, and the Particulars of what pass'd between *Cortes* and *Moteczuma*, cannot be contain'd in so short a Narrative; all we can say, is, that the *Spaniards* were plentifully supply'd, and nobly entertain'd in that Place, till two *Tlascalans* disguiz'd, brought *Cortes* a Letter from his new Town of *Vera Cruz*, by which he understood, that a General of *Moteczuma's* disturbing the *Indians* in those Parts, *John de Escalante*, whom he left Governor there, had routed his Army, but was himself dead of the Wounds he receiv'd in the Action.

Desires to
exit of the
Spaniards.

This News troubled *Cortes*, who enquiring farther, was inform'd, that the great Men of *Mexico* appear'd discontented and thoughtful; that some of them had been heard to say, it were easy to break down the Bridges, and that the Head of a *Spaniard* had been privately carry'd to *Moteczuma*, who order'd it to be hid; by all which Tokens he was convinc'd, remembering the treacherous Practices of that Monarch before his coming to *Mexico*, that he was resolv'd to destroy him and his Men, and therefore concerted with his Officers, for their own Security, to seize him. They went to visit him; and after much arguing the Point, he was prevail'd upon to go quietly with them, was there treated with such Respect, that he began to grow easy, and deliver'd up his General, and others who had attack'd the *Spaniards*, to *Cortes*. These Men being examin'd, own'd, that all had been done by *Moteczuma's* Order, and were publickly executed. Things continu'd long in this Posture, that Monarch growing familiar with the *Spaniards*, going
abroad

Moteczuma
leaves d.

abroad when he pleas'd, and seeming intirely
satisfy'd with his Keepers. At this Time,
the King of *Tezcuco*, hoping to succeed *Mote-
zuma*, form'd a Conspiracy for massacrings of
the *Spaniards*; but was seiz'd, by Order of
that Monarch, and his Crown transferr'd to
his Brother.

At last, *Motezuma* resolving to get rid of his
Guests, call'd all his Nobility, and, in their
Presence, declar'd the King of *Spain* his right-
ful Successor, resigning the Crown to him, and
owning him for his Sovereign; which was
done, in the same Manner, by all there pre-
sent, and a vast Treasure gather'd to be sent
to their new Sovereign, by way of Acknow-
ledgment. As soon as this was perform'd,
Motezuma told *Cortes* it was Time for him to
return to his Country, and gave immediate
Orders to furnish all Necessaries for building
of Ships; which much surpriz'd that Com-
mander, who us'd all possible Means to delay
the Time. Such was the Posture of Affairs,
when Advice was brought that 18 *Spanish*
Ships were arriv'd on the Coast, with 800 *Spa-
niards*, sent by *James Velasquez* against *Cortes*,
under the Command of *Pamphilo de Narvaez*.
After some Messages had pass'd between these
two Commanders, with little Success, the
new Comer being resolv'd to reduce the other
by Force, *Cortes* set out from *Mexico* with all
his Forces, except 80 *Spaniards* left in the
City under the Command of *Peter de Alvarado*.
He march'd to *Zempoala*, where *Narvaez* was
quarter'd, surpriz'd, routed, and took him
Prisoner, and then list'd most of his Men a-
mong his own, so that he had now above
1000 *Spanish* Foot and 100 Horse, with which
Force he return'd to *Mexico*, being inform'd
that

*Submits to
the Crown
of Spain.*

*Narvaez
sent against
Cortes,
routed.*

that all Things were there in Disorder, and so he found them, tho' peaceably admitted into the City. He had not been long there before it appear'd, that all the Inhabitants were in Arms; and *James de Ordaz*, going abroad with a Party to observe their Motions, was furiously set upon, and retir'd to the Quarters with many Men wounded, the *Mexicans* pursuing 'till the Cannon oblig'd them to give back. Soon after, they attack'd the Quarter with an infinite Multitude and Fury; but being repuls'd, set Fire to it; which being put out, *Cortes* sally'd, and, after an incredible Slaughter, routed those numerous Troops, filling the Streets with dead Bodies. Twice again they return'd to the Assault; and the last Time, *Motezuma*, from a Window, endeavouring to appease them, was struck with a Stone on the Head, of which Wound he dy'd in three Days.

*Mexicans
attack the
Spaniards.*

*Motezuma's
Death.*

The *Mexicans* then chose *Quetlavaca*, King of *Iztapalapa*, for their Sovereign, under whose Conduct they again several Times attack'd the *Spaniards*, with as little Success as they had done before; for which Reason it was resolv'd to starve them out. *Cortes*, understanding their Design, provided all Things for his Departure, and march'd out of his Quarters at Midnight, with as much Secrecy as possible, having provided Bridges to be laid over the several Waters which ran across the Streets. The Inhabitants soon discover'd their Motion, fill'd the Streets with their Multitudes, and cover'd the Lake with arm'd Canoes, attacking them on all Sides. When the *Spaniards* had pass'd the first Water, their Bridge remain'd so fix'd with the Weight of the Horses and Cannon, that they could not take

*Cortes re-
tires from
Mexico.*

take it up; but they fill'd the next Channel with the Bodies of their slaughter'd Enemies, and pass'd over them. In fine, he got out of the City to *Tacuba*, where, upon a Review, it appear'd there had been 200 *Spaniards* lost in the Retreat, above 1000 *Tlascalans*, and 46 Horses. Hence they march'd on for *Tlascala*, being pursu'd and furiously assaulted by the Way, but still repulsing their Enemies with incredible Loss; and yet had a worse Adversary to encounter, which was Hunger and Thirst. Yet in the last Engagement, they slew 20000 *Mexicans*.

After all these Toils and Misfortunes, the *Spaniards* reach'd the City of *Tlascala*, where they were receiv'd, and entertain'd with the greatest Joy and Affection that can be imagin'd. There they were refresh'd after their Fatigues, and the wounded Men carefully look'd after. The *Mexicans* us'd all Arts to persuade the *Tlascalans* to destroy the *Spaniards*, but they rejected them with Scorn. Here *Cortes* receiv'd Intelligence, that the People of *Tepeaca* had murder'd some *Spaniards* that were coming to him; therefore, without Delay, he drew out his Forces, march'd, and defeated them twice in the Field; then advancing to their City, they humbled themselves to the Ground, submitted to the Emperor, and, at their Request, the City was fortify'd, and a small Fort built, by the Name of *Segura de la Frontera*, into which a Garrison was put, for the Security of that Pass.

Cuettlavac, new Emperor of *Mexico*, chosen in the Place of *Motexuma*, dying, *Guatimozin*, Nephew to *Motexuma*, was elected in his Stead, and immediately made mighty Preparations for

Tepeaca
reduc'd.

A Fort
built.

New Emper-
or of Mex-
ico.

for War, sending 20000 Men to *Guaacabula*, which were defeated by *Cortes*, assisted by the People of that City, and many other Confederate *Indians*. At this Time, two Vessels arriv'd, one after another, at *St. John de Ulva*, with 15 or 16 Men, and two or three Horses, sent from *Cuba* by *James Velasquez*, to *Pampbilo de Navarra*, supposing he had got the Command, and secur'd *Cortes*, which prov'd quite contrary, as has been shewn, and those Men and Horses an Addition to his Enemies Strength.

Wonderful
Boldness.

Cortes had now resolv'd upon subduing the City of *Mexico*, and, in order to it, gave Directions for building 13 Brigantines, which were to command the great Lake. Then wanting Powder, some Soldiers offer'd to venture into the Mouth of the burning Mountain, as they actually did, and, to the Astonishment of the *Indians*, brought out a sufficient Quantity of Brimstone for that Work. In the mean while, three *Spanish* Ships, design'd for the Conquest of the Province of *Panuco*, being drove by Stress of Weather to *Vera Cruz*, all the Men they had aboard, being 150, took Service under *Cortes*, with about 20 Horses, and a considerable Quantity of Provisions and Ammunition.

Power under
Cortes

When all Things were in Readiness, it was resolv'd to march directly to *Tezcuc*, and secure that City, which was on the Road to *Mexico*, and almost on the Bank of the Lake, for a Place of Arms. Then the Army being review'd, there were found 540 *Spanish* Foot, 40 Horse, and nine Pieces of Cannon; the *Tlascalans* that were to march with them, being 10000, and reckoning all the other Confederates, they amounted to 60000; which afterwards

afterwards continually increasing by the Accession of others, came at last to make up 200000. Thus provided, Cortes set forward from *Tlascala*, and possess'd himself of the City of *Texcuco*, the King of it, who thought to have trapp'd him in it, flying, all the great Men rejoicing in their Deliverance from his Tyranny, and Cortes placing the rightful Heir on the Throne, who was presently baptiz'd. Next, the Spaniards made themselves Masters of *Iztapalapa*, *Chalco*, and other Places about the City of *Mexico*, brought their new Brigantines from *Tlascala*, receiv'd the Submission of many Places, which were willing to shake off the Mexican Yoke, and in several Encounters, routed the Inhabitants of that City. At length the Brigantines were launch'd, the Spaniards, by several Recruits, were increas'd to 900, with 86 Horses, and 18 Pieces of Cannon, and the Indian Confederates as above-mention'd; the City of *Mexico* was invested, the Army being divided into three Parts, to secure the three Avenues, or Causeways leading to it over the Lake, and the Aqueducts which supply'd it with Water, cut off. The first considerable Action was on the Lake, between the Brigantines and an innumerable Multitude of Canoes, which were overthrown with a mighty Slaughter, and a Fort on a small Island gain'd. The Causeways were vigorously defended by the Besieg'd, and no less resolutely attack'd by the Besiegers, who could not have made good their Posts against the Showers of Arrows flying from the Canoes on both Sides, had not the Brigantines disper'd and overturn'd them. A general Assault was given, and the Spaniards penetrated into the City; but being oppos'd

Siege of
Mexico.

fed by the Multitude, were oblig'd to retire, leaving 40 of their Number Prisoners, who were all sacrific'd by the *Mexicans*. Many of the Confederate *Indians*, upon this Disappointment, began to withdraw themselves, and forsake the Camp, but soon return'd with greater Numbers; so that they amounted, as has been said, to 200000. Cortes for many Days thought it sufficient to cut off all Provisions from the City; and succeeded so well, that the Prisoners taken in some Sallies, assured him, that the Inhabitants began to suffer much Want. However, another general Assault was given, the Defences forc'd, the Besiegers took their Posts within the City, the *Mexican King*, *Guatimozin*, retiring to the remotest Quarter. The next Day the *Spaniards* advanc'd again, the *Mexicans* offer'd to treat, only to gain Time for their King to escape, but he was taken on the Lake. Cortes receiv'd him with extraordinary Respect, and he sent an Officer to command his Forces to lay down their Arms, and depart. They instantly obey'd, being so great a Multitude, as was amazing after so mighty a Slaughter. Thus was that Imperial City taken, on the 13th of August 1521, and that Empire annex'd to the Crown of *Castile*, as may be seen more at large in the History of the Conquest of *Mexico*, written in *Spanish* by *Anthony de Solis*, from whom this Account is taken, he being the Author of most Esteem that has treated of it.

Mexico
taken.

After the Reduction of this Capital, no considerable Opposition was made by any of the Provinces subject to it, most of them being naturally averse to the tyrannical Government of those Princes; and if any continu'd better

better affected, they were dispirited, and wanted a Head. Cortes having settled the Government, sent his Officers to several Parts to subdue other Provinces which had never been conquer'd. The great Province of *Mechoacan*, subject to a King of its own, and always in Enmity with that of *Mexico*, voluntarily submitted; Cortes himself march'd to, and subdu'd the Province of *Panuco*; *Peter de Alvarado* conquer'd that of *Guatemala*, and so others in several Places. The Particulars of these Actions would fill a greater Volume; those who desire it, may see them in *Herrera's History of the West Indies*. From *Mexico*, the Spaniards, by Degrees, extended themselves to 37 or 38 Degrees of North Latitude, where they have the City of *Santa Fe*, or *New Mexico*, where we must leave them, to give some short Relation of what Foreigners have made any Attempts on these Coasts of *New Spain*, as has before been done in *Chile* and *Peru*.



C H A P. XXXI.

The several Attempts and Expeditions along the South Sea Coast of North America; of Sir Francis Drake, Sir Thomas Candish, George Spilbergen, Capt. Morgan, Capt. Sharp, Capt. Dampier, and some others.



JN speaking of the several Adventurers into the *South Sea*, we brought Sir Francis Drake to the North Part of the Coast of *Peru*, whence he continu'd his Course still Northward, out at Sea, without ever touching, or coming in Sight of the Coast of *New Spain*, 'till the 5th of *June* 1578, when being in the Latitude of 43 Degrees, and finding it very cold, he stood in for the Land, which they tell us was not mountainous, and fell into a good Bay, in 38 Degrees Latitude. I give the Relation, as we have it in *Purchas*, not without Suspicion of Errors, which I have before shown he is subject to; nor is it easy to guess to what End *Drake* should sail into the Latitude of 43, without any Prospect of Advantage, to fall down into 38 for a Port. But let us proceed with him.

Sir Fran.
Drake at
California.

The Natives, he says, sent a Present to the General, admiring him and his Ships, and he, in Return, gave them some Things to cover their Nakedness. It is to be observ'd, that this we are now speaking of, is the Northern Coast of *California*. Their Presents consisted of Feathers and Cauls of Net-work; their Houses

Houses were partly of Earth thrown up round, on which stood a Circle of Timber, meeting on the Top like a Sugar-Loaf; their Beds a few Rushes on the Ground, round about, and a Fire in the Middle. The Men went stark naked, but the Women had a small covering of Rushes hanging about their Wasse, and were very submissive to their Husbands. Another Time they presented Feathers and Tabacco, the Men only coming forward, whilst the Women standing on a Hill, tore their Cheeks, which was suppos'd to be some Sacrifice; and at this Time the Men brought back all that had been given them. Some Days after, came the *Cacique*, or petty Prince of those People, clad in Skins, follow'd by many of his People naked, but painted, some white, some black, and some with other Colours. Being near the General's Tent, they advanc'd dancing and singing, and then making a long Speech, offer'd him the Kingdom, as *Purchas* informs us, tho' no Man there understood a Word of what was said, only he tells us they put a Crown on the General's Head. To pass by these Tales, going up into the Country, the *English* saw Herds of a thousand large and fat Deer, and perceiv'd the Fields were like one continu'd Warren of a Sort of small Conies, their Heads like ours, with Feet like Moles, long Tails like Rats, and under their Mouths a Bag on each Side, which they fill with Meat after satisfying their Hunger. This is the most remarkable Part of what *Sir Francis Drake* saw in *California*, whence he return'd Home by the *East Indies* and *Cape of Good Hope*.

Sir Thomas Candish having sail'd along the Coast of *Peru*, as was said in speaking of that

*Sir Tho.
Candish on
the Coast of
New
Spain.*

Country, on the 12th of *June*, 1587, cross'd the Equinoctial, and on the first of *July* had Sight of the Coast of *New Spain*, being then four Leagues from it, in 10 Degrees of *North Latitude*. The 9th, he took a Ship of 120 Tuns Burthen; and having taken out her Rigging, Firing, and Men, burnt her. The 10th he took a Bark, but the Men were all fled; and the 26th anchor'd in the River *Copalita* to water, and that Night sent 30 Men in the Pinnace to *Aguatulco*, two Leagues distant, in 15 Deg. 40 Min. of *North Latitude*. There they took another empty Bark, and burnt the poor Town, with the Church and Custom-House, in which was a good Quantity of Indigo and Cacao. The next Day, the Ship sail'd into *Aguatulco*, and *Candish* landing with 30 Men, went two Miles up into the Woods, and took a *Mesizo*, that is, one begot between a *Spaniard* and an *Indian*. Then he went with 30 Men in the Pinnace to *Puerto de la Navidad*, took a *Mulatto*, kill'd his Horse, and burnt some Houses, and two Ships on the Stocks. The 26th of *August*, they put into the Bay of *Santiago*, in 19 Deg. 18 Min. Latitude, and water'd in a River, along whose Banks there were many Plantans, and in it Plenty of Fish. Some of the Men dragging there for Oysters, took a small Quantity of Pearl. The 3d of *September* put into a Bay call'd *Malacca*, a League West from *la Navidad*, a good Place to ride in, landed 30 Men, and travell'd two Miles to destroy a poor *Indian* Town, call'd *Acatlan*, consisting of about 20 or 30 Houses. Sailing on along the Coast, on the 8th they came into the Road of *Chacalla*, where were only two little Houses, and it is 18 Leagues from *Cape Corrientes*; 40 Men were

were sent two Leagues up the Country, who brought away three *Spaniards*, with their Wives and Children, and one *Portuguese*; and having oblig'd them to bring Plantans, Lemmons, Oranges, Pine-Apples, and other Fruit, they were dismiss'd. The 12th of *September*, arriv'd at the little Island of *St. Andrew*, where is Plenty of Fowl and Wood, dry'd abundance of Fowl, and kill'd many *Seals* and *Guanos*. The 24th arriv'd in the Road of *Masatlan*, lying just under the Tropick of *Cancer*, a large River within, but has a Bar at the Mouth; and on the *North* Side, without the Bar, is good Water, but bad filling of it, because at low Water it is Shoal half a Mile from the Shore. The 27th, ran to an Island, a League to the *Norward* of *Masatlan*, where they trimm'd their Ships, and new-built their Pinnace. There is another Island a quarter of a League from this, whence a *Spanish* Prisoner made his Escape, swimming a Mile to the Continent. At the Island where the Ships were, they found fresh Water, digging two or three Foot down into the Sand. Here they stay'd 'till the 9th of *October*, and then sail'd for *Cape St. Luke*, in *California*, and fell in with it on the 14th, where they water'd in *Puerto Seguro*, and then lay off and on with *Cape St. Luke*, 'till the 4th of *November*, when they spy'd a Sail bearing in from the Sea, gave Chase, came up with, and boarded her. She was call'd the *St. Anne*, fought resolutely for about five Hours, 'till having receiv'd several Shot between Wind and Water, she was ready to sink, and then yielded. There was found in her the Value of 120000 Pieces of Eight in Gold, her Lading being most Silk, with some Musk, and other Commodities of

Value. *November 6.* they return'd into *Puerto Seguro*, where they set all the *Spaniards* ashore in that barbarous Island, burnt their Ship, and on the 19th of the said Month of *November 1587*, set Sail from *California*, and return'd home *West* about.

George
Spilbergen

The only *Dutch-Man* I meet with in these Parts, was *George Spilbergen*, who having pass'd the *Magellan Streights*, in the Year 1615, and sail'd up the Coast of *Chile* and *Peru*, as was there said, cross'd the *Equinoctial*, and, on the 20th of *September*, had sight of the Land of *New Spain*, in the Latitude of 13 Deg. 30 Min. then stood off to Sea, the Weather proving foul, and, *October* the 1st, came in Sight of Land again; but the Sea still running high, beat off and on 'till the 11th, when they enter'd the Port of *Acapulco*. Having put out a Flag of Truce, two *Spaniards* came aboard, and agreed to exchange Prisoners for Sheep, Fruit, and other Provisions, which was done accordingly. They sail'd thence the 18th, and took a Vessel bound for the Pearl-Fishery, with 11 Men in her, the rest having made their Escape. *November 10.* they anchor'd before Port *Selaques*, in 19 Degrees Latitude. On the 11th, they proceeded on to Port *Navidad*, where they water'd, and then stood over for the Islands *Ladrones*.

These were the first early Attempts in those Parts, and perform'd under lawful Commissions, in Time of open War; next follow Pyrrhical Enterprizes, which ought rather to have been bury'd in Oblivion, being contrary to all Justice; but having been made known to all the World, may have a Place among the others. What has been done in this Nature on the Coasts of *Peru* and *Chile*, was mention'd

tion'd in its Place; we are now to speak of such Actions as appertain to that Side of *North America*.

Capt. *Morgan* having committed many Robberies on the *North Seas*, in the Year 1670, set out from *Chagre*, near *Nombre de Dios*, with 1200 Men, five Boats with Artillery, and 32 Canoes, went up the River as far as navigable, and then landed. Nine Days were spent in crossing the *Isthmus*, to the City of *Panama*, on the *South Sea*. Before it they met a Body of *Spaniards*, whom they defeated, and then murder'd some Religious Men they had taken in cold Blood. They immediately advanc'd, and attack'd the City, which they enter'd after a hot Dispute, and *Morgan* caus'd it to be set on Fire, and the greatest Part burnt down; for which, no Reason was ever known, unless it were a natural Delight in Mischief. Next they begun their Search for Plate and Gold, whereof they found some considerable Quantity in Wells and Cisterns, and among the Ruins. They took some Barks; but a rich Galeon, which had on Board the greatest Treasure of the City and Churches, with the Nuns, happily escap'd them, whilst they were taken up in their brutal Pleasures of Drunkenness and ravishing some Women they found. The Barks they had taken, being mann'd and sent out, return'd with a Ship, and a Boat laden with considerable Goods, and 20000 Pieces of Eight; the Parties by Land, at the same Time, ranging about, and taking many Prisoners, and much Wealth about them. On these unfortunate Persons, the Pirates exercis'd the most barbarous Cruelty, racking them inhumanly, to discover Goods of their own or others

Morgan takes Panama.

conceal'd. One Instance whereof, was, their disjointing the Arms of a Servant who could make no Discovery; then twisting a Rope about his Head, till his Eyes were ready to start out; and lastly, hanging him up by the Privities. Religious Men and Priests were sure to be worst handled, if possible, and Women found no Mercy, unless they submitted to their Lust. *Morgan* himself was no way backward in this Brutality; for a beautiful Woman of Quality being brought to him, he first try'd all obliging Means to debauch her; and then finding she was deaf to his beastly Kindness, he thrust her into a stinking Cellar, with such a short Allowance of Meat, as was scarce fit to keep her alive; yet no Hardships could prevail with that Vertuous Lady to forfeit her Honour; for which Reason, at last, having extorted a considerable Ransom, he set her at Liberty. Having gather'd a mighty Treasure, and 600 Prisoners, these Monsters return'd with them towards the North Sea, the same Way they came, treating those Prisoners with the greatest Inhumanity, to extort Ransoms from them, as is declar'd by one who says he was in the Expedition, and an Eye-Witness to all these Villainies; and having no better to say of them, we will leave such Hellish Company on their Way home, since they are departed from the South Sea.

Capt.
Sharp.

The next of this Sort, is Capt. *Sharp*, who landing on the Coast of *Darien* in the Year 1680, travell'd thence by Land and Water to a poor Town, call'd *Santa Maria*, which having taken, they found nothing but a Parcel of wretched thatch'd Houses. Here they embark'd on 35 Canoes and a Piragua, sail'd down

down the River into the *South* Sea, where they surpriz'd a Bark at an Island, call'd *Fa-rol de Platanos*, seven Leagues from the Bay of *Panama*, and soon after another out at Sea. Then putting into another little Island, call'd *Chepillo*, took 14 Prisoners and a *Piragua*, which Prisoners they soon order'd to be murder'd by the *Indians*, tho' all of them, but one, forc'd their Way thro' into the Woods. Coming up in Sight of *Panama*, they took two Ships out at Sea, after a sharp Engagement, the Particulars whereof are too fabulous to deserve repeating, and in the Bay seiz'd five others, which had no Men in them, and some Barks at Sea. Hence they sail'd to the *Southward*, as may be seen in the Chapters of *Peru* and *Chile*, and then turn'd again to the *Northward*, and on *Monday, May 2. 1681*, were in 9 Degrees of *North* Latitude; the 6th they stood in for the Gulf of *Nicoya*, the Land to the *Eastward* being plain and even, with a great Road along it, to be seen out at Sea. Sounding in the Middle of the Gulf, found 14 Fathom Water, and then anchor'd near the *East* Key in 15 Fathom, ouzy Ground; in the Evening anchor'd again in five Fathom. Took some Prisoners at this Place, ransom'd them for Provisions, and *May* the 27th set Sail again, and drove out to the *Westward* of *Cabo Blanco*, where the Coast runs *N. W.* half *W.* and grows lower and lower towards *Cape Guiones*. They proceeded to *Golfo Dulce*, and there careen'd; then being fitted to their Mind, stood again to the *Southward*, without having done any Thing worth taking Notice of.

There is another particular Account of a Gang of *French* and *English* Pirates roving in

the South Sea, at several Times, from the Year 1684 till 1689, which we shall not need take Notice of, as being the same which will be mention'd in speaking of Capt. *Dampier*; nor shall we take Notice of *Cowley's Voyage*, having no Design to compile a History of Robberies, but only to mention those Persons who have been remarkable in those Seas, or give some Particulars which others have not done.

Capt. *Dampier*.

Capt. *Dampier* was in the above-mention'd pyratykal Expedition with Capt. *Sharp*, and return'd out of the South Sea, with many others, who approv'd not of *Sharp*, over Land, as they had gone, to the North Sea. In the Year 1683, he set out again under Capt. *Cook*, for the South Sea; what happen'd to him along the Coasts of *Chile* and *Peru*, may be seen in those Chapters; but at the Beginning of July 1684, they fell in with Cape *Blanco*, so call'd from the white Rocks lying off it, which is on the Coast of *Nicaragua*, in the Latitude of 9 Deg. 56 Min. From this Cape on the N. W. Side, the Land runs N. E. for about four Leagues, making a Bay, call'd *Caldera*. A League within Cape *Blanco*, on the N. W. Side, at the Entrance of the Bay, is a small Brook of very good Water, running into the Sea, the Land low, and makes a Saddle between two Hills, and producing large tall Trees of several Sorts; the Mould black and deep. About a Mile from the Brook, towards the N. E. the Wood-Land terminates, and the Plain begins; the Grass on it kindly, thick, and long. Towards the Bottom of the Bay, the Land next the Sea, is low, and full of Mangroves, but farther up, high and mountainous. From the Bottom of the Bay, to the Lake of *Nicaragua*, is about

14 Leagues. Here Capt. Cook dy'd, and his Ship, with Capt. Eaton's and a Prize, came to an Anchor. Two *Indians* taken here, inform'd them, that there was Plenty of Cattel three Miles off: Twenty four Men were sent ashore to fetch some, half whereof return'd Aboard, leaving the other twelve to drive the Cattel, and hearing nothing of them, the next Morning, the Boat went off again, and found them standing on a Rock in the Water, whether they had fled from the *Spaniards*, took them off, and went back to their Ships. *Edward Davis* was here chosen Captain, in the Place of *Cook* deceas'd, and the 20th of *July* they sail'd from this Bay, designing for *Realejo*, which is the most remarkable Land on that Coast, there being a high peaked burning Mountain, call'd *Volcan Viejo*. This must be brought to bear *N.E.* their steer in directly for the Mountain, and that brings you unto the Harbour. The Town of *Realejo* is two Leagues from this Place, and there are two Creeks that run towards it. It was design'd to attack this Place, but a Horse-man seen on the Shore riding away, carry'd Advice, and therefore it was not thought fit to attempt any Thing. Having taken a Turn to the *Southward*, from this Place, they again made up for *Panama*, and were join'd by a mighty Swarm of *French* and *English* Pyrates, come over by Land from the *North* Sea; so that they were now 10 Sail, and above 1000 Men. They thought to have taken the *Spanish* Fleet at *Panama*, but finding it too strong, were fain to make a running Fight, and get off as well as they could. To pass by smaller Matters of no Moment, they made away for *Realejo*, and
came

came before it on the 8th of *August*, and the next Day sent up 520 Men in Canoes, rowed up the Creek on the *S. E.* Side of the Harbour, which leads to the City of *Leon*, the Place intended to be plunder'd, being 20 Miles from the Sea, stands in a pleasant Plain, not far from the burning Mountain, call'd *Volcan de Leon*. The Houses are well built, with Gardens, there are three Churches, and a Cathedral, the Wealth of the Place consisting in Cattel and Sugar. The Pyrates enter'd the Town with little Opposition, and after treating in vain about Ransom, set it on Fire, and march'd to *Realejo*, where they found no Inhabitants, but a Quantity of Meal, and Naval Stores, which they carry'd off, with much Beef and Sugar. This done, the Gang parted Company, some sailing back to the *Southward*, and others resolving to proceed to the *Westward*, among which last was Capt. *Dampier*. They sail'd the 3d of *September*, and being off the burning Mountain of *Guatemala*, put 106 Men into Canoes, under Capt. *Townley*, intending to land for Refreshments, which they did, but return'd without any, having lost one Man, and many of their Arms, as they pretended by the oversetting of their Canoes; but whether it was not flying from the *Spaniards* ashore, must be left to them; for they did meet with a Party, and could not find the Town of *Teguantepeque*, which they went to seek. Proceeding on their Voyage, they put into the Port of *Aguatulco*, in 15 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, march'd 14 Miles up the Country to a poor *Indian* Town, and return'd without any Advantage. The 12th of *October* 1685, sail'd from *Aguatulco*, to Port *Angels*, got some little Beef, but very considerable,

fiderable, landed again at a River two Leagues
West of the Rock *Alcatraz*, and found nothing
 but Fish and Salt. Then sailing to *Acapulco*,
 Capt. *Townley* went with 140 Men to take
 a Ship come from *Peru*, which lay there;
 but being near, durst not attempt her, and
 some Shot being made from the Shore, row-
 ed out again with all Speed. *Acapulco*, says
Dampier's Voyage, is a pretty large Town;
 but *Gemelli* tells us it may be more properly
 call'd a poor Village of Fisher-men, being
 only a few wretched Houses of Mud, Wood,
 and Straw, and inhabited by none but Blacks
 and Mulattoes; by which we see what Credit
 is to be given to the Accounts of some Men;
 for *Gemelli* was in it several Days, and had no
 Reason to lessen it, being an excellent Describer
 of all he saw. Thus they proceeded a-
 long to Cape *Corrientes*, hoping to meet with
 the *Manila* Ship; but missing of her, Capt.
Townley went back, designing to return by
 Land to the *North* Sea, the same Way he
 came. Capt. *Swan* held on his Course along
 the Coast of *New Spain*, landing at several
 Places, without any Thing remarkable, 'till
 putting into the River of *Santiago*, which is in
 22 Deg. 15 Min. Latitude, he went ashore
 there with 140 Men, to a small Town to get
 Provisions; but falling into an Ambush laid
 by the *Spaniards*, had 50 of his Men kill'd,
 and return'd to his Ships with very little Corn.
 After which unfortunate Exploit, Capt. *Swan*
 sail'd up the to Islands *Tres Marias*, near *Califor-*
nia, and thence for the Islands *Ladrones*, to
 come Home by the *East Indies*.

The same Capt. *Dampier* last spoken of, re-
 turn'd to the *South* Sea, in the Year 1703, ha-
 ving then himself the Command of a Ship, in
 Company

Dampier
again.

Company with another, commanded by Capt. Pulling, and both Commissions from Prince George of Denmark. They arriv'd at the Island *Juan Fernandez* in February 1704; what they did along those Southern Coasts, has been already touch'd in its Place. Their Proceedings to the Northward, were as follows: From the Bay of *Tacames*, in 1 Deg. 20 Min. of North Latitude, they sail'd to the Bay *Caldera*, and anchor'd between it and some small Islands the Spaniards call *Islas de en Medio*, or the Middle Islands, laid their Ship a-ground, clean'd, and stopp'd the Leaks. Here Capt. Dampier's chief Mate left him, going away with 21 of his Men in a small Prize they had taken. The Design was to take the *Manila* Ship; in order to which, as soon as refitted, they hal'd out from the Middle Islands, and anchor'd in the Gulph; and on the 23d of September, left that Place to cruize to the Westward. October 7. they were in 13 Deg. 7 Min. North Latitude, the Variation 4 Deg. 30 Min. Westerly, and then saw the two burning Mountains of *Guatimala*. The 9th they took a Bark of about 80 Tuns in Ballast, bound for *Realejo*, and had some small Quantity of Provisions. The 15th they were in the Latitude of 13 Deg. 25 Min. Variation 3 Deg. West off the burning Mountain of *Atitlan*. The 20th were abreast of *Tecoantepeque*, very low Land, with small Hills, looking like Islands. November the 11th, *Funnel* tells us, they landed at a Place call'd *Suvaranco*, which Name I cannot meet with in any Spanish Author; he says, it lies in 17 Deg. 40 Min. North, and has a Village of about 40 Houses, which they ro-mag'd, and found in it many small Things, with 16 Packs of good Flower; the Men would

would have burnt the Village, but the Captain would not permit them. The 18th they stood to the *Westward*, and the 22d anchor'd in the Bay of *Martaba*, under the Mountains *Motines*, water'd, and took excellent Tortoises. The 26th took a Bark of about 60 Tuns, laden with Planks, from *California*, and had some Pearl Aboard, taken at that Island. *December 4.* came into the Bay of the *Nativity*, and there took a Vessel of about 60 Tuns, which in the Chase had thrown her Goods over Board, and the Men ran ashore in their Boat. *December 6.* being off the burning Mountain of *Colima*, came up with a Sail, which prov'd to be the look'd for *Manila* Ship, gave her several Broad-sides, before she could clear any of her Guns, as thinking nothing of an Enemy. As soon as they got out one Tire of Guns, they were too hard for the Privateers, who being soon much shatter'd, stood off, and left her. Being thus disappointed, they continu'd cruising along the Shore to the *Eastward*, in Sight of Land, passing by several Ports, designing for the Bay of *Anapalla*, to refit; but before they came thither, some being for staying longer, and others for returning Home, they parted, 33 sail'd directly for *India* in a Bark, the rest stay'd longer, tho' to no great Purpose, as may be seen in *Dampier's Travels*.



C H A P. XXXII.

Return Home from the South Sea, through India; touch at the Islands Ladronez, Batavia, and Cape of Good Hope; arrive in Holland, North about, and thence into the Downs.



WE left our Ships at *Puerto Seguro* in *California*, to treat of the Coasts and Country of *New Spain*, as had been done before with *Chils* and *Peru*, it is now Time to return to them, and continue our Voyage to *England*.

Depart
from Cali-
fornia.

Tuesday, January 10. 1709-10. having put between 60 and 70 *English* into the Prize, with about 30 *Indians* and *Blacks*, in all about 100, ran out at Midnight, and at Twelve the next Day, *Cape St. Lucas* bore *North*, distant five Leagues. Provisions being scarce, the Allowance was shorten'd to a Pound and a half of Meal or Bread for five Men. Steer'd away for some Days *S.W.* by *S.* and, according to a good Observation, had but a *S.S.W.* Course occasion'd by the Current, the Variation here scarce worth observing. Getting into the Trade-Winds, our Course was afterwards uniform, so that it will be needless to be particular in it, there being nothing remarkable, till

Arrive at
Guam.

Friday, March 10. 1709-10. when, at Three in the Afternoon, we made the Island *Sarpana*, bearing *W.N.W.* distant 12 Leagues; and at Six in the Evening, the Island *Guam* or *Guagan*, bearing *W.* by *S.* distant 12 Leagues, lay by most Part of the Night; and *Saturday*, the 11th
in

in the Morning, steer'd S. S. W. and S. W. Latitude 13 Deg. 30 Min. At Six in the Evening came to an Anchor at Port *Umata*, of the Island *Guam*, the Houses bearing E. by N. distant about a Mile. The *Spanish* Governor of the Island promis'd to furnish us with all the Island afforded. They entertain'd us with all possible Civility, and in Return, we paid for all we had, to their entire Satisfaction. The necessary Description of the several Countries we sail'd along in the *South Sea*, and of the several Ways into it, with the small Abridgments of what has been done by other Adventurers in these Parts, having taken up so much of this Volume, it has been thought most convenient to shorten our Run Home, that the Reader may not look upon this as an imperfect Relation, if we should break off abruptly, after taking the *Mamila* Ship, we shall therefore conclude with this Chapter, only mentioning the Heads, or most material Passages, from this Time, till our Return into *England*. It is however intended to publish, in a very short Time, a second Volume, containing all the Particulars of the remaining Part of our Voyage from *California*, with exact Descriptions, not only of this Island *Guam*, but of all other Places we touch'd at, or shall have Occasion to mention in our Way, the Bearings of all the Coasts on the Back of *America*, from the Island of *California*, to the Streights of *Magellan*, Draughts of many considerable Harbours, taken from the *Spanish* Coasting-Pilots, and other curious Cuts, which, with several Curiosities, too tedious to be here taken Notice of, will render the Work as useful, instructive, and diverting, as any Book of this Nature hitherto extant. I must therefore

fore refer the Reader to it, proceeding for the present to bring our Ships Home, with the greatest Brevity.

Depart
Guam.

Tuesday, March 21. 1709-10. in the Morning we all sail'd with a small Breeze at *N. E.* and at Noon the Body of the Island *Guam* bore *N. N. E.* distant six Leagues. We saw no Land 'till *Monday, April 11.* and then at Two in the Afternoon made a pleasant small low Island, bearing *E. S. E.* distant about six Leagues, not laid down in any of our Charts. It is full of Trees, and I make it to lie in the Latitude of 2 Deg. 55 Min. *North*, and 14 Deg. 40 Min. Latitude *West* from *Guam.* *Thursday 13.* at Two in the Afternoon saw another Island bearing *W. S. W.* distant 11 Leagues. *Friday 14.* at Noon the same Island bore *S. W.* half *W.* distant 10 Leagues, and then we saw another large Island, bearing *N. W.* distant 12 Leagues; and soon after several Spouts came near our Ships, and we had foul Weather for several Days. *Thursday, May 4.* saw a small Island, lying between *Celebes* and *Gilolo*, bore *W.* by *S.* distant 10 Leagues. Latitude this Day at Noon 1 Deg. 50 Min. *North*, Longitude from the Island *Morotay* 2 Deg. 55 Min. *West.*

Ceram
Island.

Monday, May 8. 1710. perceiving a strong Current had set us to the *Eastward*, resolv'd to pass through the Streight between *Gilolo* and *New Guinea.* The 14th in the Evening we saw the Land of *Papour*, which is high cragg'd Land, and inhabited by Blacks; and the 15th at Noon saw a small high Island, bearing *S. S. W.* eight Leagues from us, which I make to be in the Latitude of 1 Deg. 30 Min. *South.* *Thursday, May 18.* made the Island *Ceram*, and were very near it at Noon, being very

very high Land, full of Valleys, and very woody; our Latitude then 3 Deg. South. We would have gone into the Bay, but the Wind would not permit, and oblig'd us to ply about in desperate Storms, and sudden Calms, till *Thursday, May 25.* we made up with two little Islands, and the Inhabitants came off with *Indian Corn, Coco-Nuts, Patatas, Papas, Hens,* and pretty *Indian Birds,* to truck for *Cloaths, Knives, Scissars, &c.*

Sunday, May 28. came to an Anchor, in 18 Fathom Water, three Leagues from *Bontot.* *Bontot,* which is in 5 Deg. 40 Min. South. Capt. *Dampier,* and some others, carry'd a Letter to the King, to desire of him Provisions and Pilots to carry us to *Batavia.* We lay here several Days, trading with the People who came off in Boats, bringing Fowl, Corn, Rice, Plantans, Beans, Arrack, &c. and in the mean while we wooded and water'd. Having made the best Provision the Place would afford, on *Wednesday, June 7.* 1710. we weigh'd at Eight in the Morning; but there being little Wind, and a strong Tide against us, were oblig'd to anchor again at Twelve. At Four weigh'd again, and kept all Night under an easy Sail, made the best of our Way the following Days, till *Monday, June the 10th,* at Night, were forc'd to anchor again two Leagues from the Passage, between the Islands *Celebes* and *Solayo.* We had now an *Indian* able Pilot aboard, to conduct us to *Batavia.* *Thursday, June 15.* in the Morning, saw the High-land, which is the *Northernmost* Part of the great Island of *Java,* call'd *Japara;* the 16th saw the Island *Cariman Java,* bearing from us N. by W. distant four Leagues. *Monday, June 19.* came to an Anchor in 15 Fathom, about three

Leagues *E. N. E.* from the General's Island, which lies off the Harbour of *Batavia*; and here are great Store-Houses, where the *Dutch* land the Spice they have from the *Molucco* Islands. *Tuesday* 20. sail'd again, at Noon the General's Island bore *W. by S.* distant two Miles, and thence could see the Ships in *Batavia* Road. This Island lies in 6 Deg. 4 Min. *South*, and the City of *Batavia* in 6 Deg. 10 Min. Longitude from the *S. W.* Point of *Celebes*, 11 Deg. 34 Min. *West*.

Arrive at
Batavia.

Wednesday was *June* the 21st by our Reckoning, but *Thursday June* the 22d by the *Dutch* Account, we having lost 18 Hours by coming round to the *Westward*, and the *Dutch* got six Hours going to the *Eastward*, which makes one whole Day, as is well known to be always done in sailing round the Globe. The Night before, we came to an Anchor in *Batavia* Road, in five Fathom Water, the Ground so soft and loose, that the Anchor sinks several Foot under the Ouse. This Day, between Twelve and One, the Captain of an *English* Ship from *Madras*, came aboard with another *English* Man. All we Commanders went a-shore, were conducted to the *Dutch* General, shew'd him our Commissions, and ask'd leave to victual and fit our Ships. He directed us to send him the Particulars of what we wanted in Writing, and he would give us his Answer. We went thence to see the City, which is the Metropolis of the *Dutch* Dominions in *India*, and seems to be bigger than *Bristol*. But we must refer the farther Account of this Place to our Second Part. We were order'd to a little Island call'd *Horn*, to fit our Ships Bottoms, and then return'd to *Batavia*, where we rigg'd. The *Marquis* being found quite unfit to perform

perform her Voyage home, was here sold, and the Men and Officers distributed into the other three Ships. During our Stay here, we had the Liberty of all the Markets, and the City, to buy what we pleas'd; but found it very hard to get salt Provisions, which oblig'd us to kill several Bullocks, and pickle the Flesh, taking out all or most of the Bones. Arrack, Rice, and Fowls, were cheap enough. Several *English* Ships arriv'd in the Port, whilst we were there. Having done all that was requisite at *Batavia*, and bought sufficient Provisions, and other Necessaries to serve us to the Cape of *Good Hope*,

October 14. 1710. sail'd at Six in the Morning, with the Land-Breeze. At one the Sea-Breeze took us; and not being able to weather the Islands, came to an Anchor, the Island *Horn* bearing S. by W. distant two Miles, some of the *English* Gentlemen from *Batavia* accompanying us out to Sea, to make up Accompts that were between us, and wish us a good Voyage. October 15. sail'd again in the Morning, and at Six in the Evening, the Point of *Bantam* bore W. half N. distant eight Leagues, and at 7 were oblig'd to come to an Anchor; the 16th sail'd again, and the 17th anchor'd in a Bay near the *Java* Head. The 19th sent several Men with Arms and Provisions to *Pepper* Bay, to buy Fowls and fresh Provisions, which the Natives exchange for Knives and Toys. In the mean Time, we wooded and water'd; but our Men could shoot no Buffaloes, as we had intended, they being very wild, and the Country full of Tygers, which are very dangerous. The *Indian* People traded in a very friendly manner, and often came aboard of

Departure
from *Batavia*
via.

Arrive at
the Cape of
Good
Hope.

us. *October 25.* our Boat, which we fear'd had been lost, return'd with 12 Dozen of Fowl, Mangos, &c. The 26th we sail'd, at Noon *Java Head* bore *E. by N.* seven Leagues distant. Held on our Course 66 Days, without any Thing remarkable; and *December 30.* 1710. anchor'd at the Cape of *Good Hope*, at nine in the Morning, in seven Fathom Water, red Sandy Ground, the *North Point* bearing *N. by E.* the Island in the Offing *N. by W.* the *Western Point* in the Bay *N.W.* the Peak *S.W. by W.* the *Table-Land S.W. by S.* saluted the Garrison with nine Guns, they return'd seven; the *Donegal India-Man* gave us seven, which we all return'd. Some Time after, it clear'd up, and the *Duke*, and *Batchelor*, came in, saluting as we had done; all moor'd *S. E.* and *N. W.* and went ashore to the Governor, who receiv'd us very kindly, and afterwards invited all the *English* Commanders, and other Officers, to dine, with him at the Fort, on the *Sunday* following. This Place is well known, for the *Sugar-Loaf Hill*, *Table-Mountain*, &c. well describ'd in our *East-India* Waggoners, and other Books. It is in 34 Deg. 15 Min. of *South* Latitude, and 17 Degrees Longitude *East* from the Meridian of *London*. *N. by W.* half *W.* from the Road of the Cape, is a small Island, by the *English* call'd *Penguin Island*, where is a Fort and good Anchoring; and there Ships often stay for the Sea-Breeze, being but three Leagues from the Cape. The Town at the Cape formerly belong'd to the *English*, but the *Dutch* have had it many Years. Wood is somewhat scarce; but *Flesh*, *Corn*, *Wine*, *Fruit*, *Sallads*, and other Provisions, as plentiful and cheap as in *Europe*, besides excellent Water,

ter, which is fill'd at the Bridge with Ease, being brought thither in wooden Pipes, from the Bottom of the Hill. We shall leave the farther Description to our promis'd other Part.

Here we continu'd many Days to water and victual our Ships, hastening to dispatch before the Arrival of the *Dutch Fleet*, and selling some Things, to defray Part of the Charge; for we found that we lost considerably by changing our Plate here. *February 22. 1710-11.* the *Dutch Fleet* arriv'd from *Batavia*, being in all 12 Sail, with three Flags. We saluted them, as did the Fort, and all other Ships there, and they return'd Thanks. There were at that Time in the Harbour 17 *Dutch Ships*, homeward-bound, and six *English*. From hence we sent two Letters by several Ships to our Owners, acquainting them with our being in that Harbour, with the *Manila Prize*, designing to return Home with the *English* and *Dutch East India Ships*. Some Time after the 12 *Dutch Ships* from *Batavia*, came in four more from *Ceylon*, much shatter'd by a Storm, and having lost two others near *Madagascar*. Arriv'd also some *Dutch Ships* from *Europe*, and several *English India Men*. Having victuall'd and refitted, on

Saturday, April 7. 1711. we weigh'd and sail'd from the Cape, and at Noon came to an Anchor at *Penguin Island*, and at Three weigh'd again, being in all 25 Sail of good Ships, whereof 16 *Dutch*, and nine *English*, under the Command of *Peter de Vos*, the *Dutch Admiral*. The *Batchelor* not keeping up with the Fleet, it was found requisite at Times to take her in Tow. *April 19.* we cross'd the Tropick; the 23d, being *St. George's Day* we fir'd Guns, and gave the Men Drink to cele-

Depart the
Cape.

broke her Majesty's Coronation, The 30th made the Island *St. Helena*, garrison'd by the *English*, for the Refreshment of *India Ships*, and watering, being in about 16 Deg. *South*. May 7. at Six in the Morning, made the Island of the *Ascension*, not inhabited; at Noon it bore *E. half N.* distant 10 Leagues. All this Way found a Current setting us to the *N. W.*

May 23. were in near 7 Deg. of *North* Latitude, and found but little Current. Some Days after, all the Flag Ships struck their Flags, the Admiral hoisted a broad Penant, and all the other Ships hoisted Penants, that they might be taken for a Squadron of Men of War. July 12. we were in near 60 Deg. of *North* Latitude, and had no Night, but cold drifing Weather, yet nothing comparable to the Cold going round *Cape Horn*, in the same Latitude *South*. The 14th in the Morning made the Island *Bora*, bearing about *S. S. E.* distant eight Leagues. At Three in the Afternoon spoke with a *Dane*, bound for *Dublin*, who, among other Things, told us, he had seen a *Dutch* Squadron of about 13 Sail of Men of War and Victuallers, cruizing in Quest of us, near *Fair Island*. The 15th in the Morning we saw the aforefaid Ships to Windward of *Fair Island*, and by Noon several of them had join'd us. A Signal being made by the Commodore, all the Captains went Aboard him, and he offer'd Capt. *Courteney* to supply our Ships with Beer, and any other Things he had Aboard to spare. At Noon I reckon'd we were by Estimation in 59 Deg. 16 Min. *North* Latitude. The Variation here about 11 Deg. 30 Min. *West*. We lay off *Shetland* two or three Days, for some Cruizers to join us, having but little Wind catch'd

In 60 Deg.
North La-
titude.

Shetland.

catch'd Ling, Cod, and other Fish; and the Inhabitants of *Shetland*, who are *North Britains*, came Aboard every Day, in *Norway* Yaules, bringing fresh Provisions to sell, and very cheap. I presume these are poor People. We had now above 40 sick Men on Board the *Dutchess*.

July 23. at Eight in the Morning saw the Land, bearing *S. E.* by *E.* distant four Leagues, and soon after several Boats with Pilots. We made a Waift, and one of the said Boats put a Pilot immediately on Board. From *Shetland*, to the *Texel*, I reckon we make near a *S. E.* by *S.* Course, the Distance 160 Leagues. At Seven in the Evening we came to an Anchor in the *Texel* Road, having before saluted the Commodore, who lay off, to see the Ships go in for *Helvort-Stuce*, and other Places. We were three Months and 17 Days in our Passage from the Cape of *Good Hope*. The 24th and 25th we got Greens, and other Refreshments, for our Men. The 27th had a Letter from our Owners, to continue here 'till farther Orders. Having watered, and furnish'd our selves with other Necessaries, made up our Accompts with the *Dutch-men* we took in at *Batavia*, and paid them off. A Convoy was order'd to proceed with the *India* Men, the first fair Wind, for *England*. The *East India* Company there, as we were advis'd, were incens'd against us, tho' we knew not for what, and therefore our Owners thought fit to stop us here, 'till some of them came over to us, or sent farther Orders. August 4. we went up into the *Fliter* Road, where the *Dutch East India* Men rode, and anchor'd there. The 5th Squire *Hollidge*, and some others of our Owners from *England*, came Aboard us, being in their Way to *Amsterdam*, each Ship saluting them with 11

Arrive at
the Texel.

Guns, at their coming and going. The 10th the Gentlemen last mention'd, and some others, return'd Aboard from *Amsterdam*, and we were supply'd with most of our fresh Provisions for all the Ships from thence. The 11th the principal Officers of the three Ships went ashore with 'Squire *Hollidge*, and the other Gentlemen, to the chief Magistrate on the *Texel* Island, where all the Officers made Oath to a short Journal of our Voyage, and that to the best of their Knowledge they had not traded in *India*, farther than for Necessaries and Provisions, lay ashore that Night, and next Day, the 12th, went Aboard again, and agreed in a Committee, that 'Squire *Hollidge* should receive the Value of 1800*l.* in Gold, and other Treasure, to give every Sea-man 20 Gilders, and 10 to each Land-man, to dispose of for Necessaries, and proportionably to every Officer, as also to furnish Stores and Provisions. Here we continu'd 'till *October*, when we sail'd in Company of her Majesty's Ships *Essex*, *Canterbury*, *Medway*, and *Dullidge*, sent to convoy us to *England*; and after so many Dangers, arriv'd safe in the *Downs*, on the 2d of *October* 1711. having sail'd from *King-Road*, at *Bristol*, on the 1st of *August* 1708, and spent just three Years and two Months, according to our Account, reckoning the Day we lost, as is before mention'd; but by the Account in *England*, one Day more in sailing round the World.

F I N I S.

The INDEX.

| A | | | |
|--|----------|--|----------|
| A Camapixtli, first King of Mexico, | page 406 | <i>Angra dos Reys</i> , Town in Brazil, | |
| <i>Acapulco</i> smaller Ship taken, | 345 | 23 | |
| The greater, discover'd, | 346 | Animals of <i>Europe</i> carry'd to Peru, | |
| Engag'd, | 347 | 213 | |
| Left, | 350 | <i>Apusaguale</i> Strand, | |
| <i>Acapulco</i> Port, | 381, 397 | 382 | |
| <i>Acari</i> , | 179 | <i>Aranco</i> River, | |
| <i>Aconacagua</i> River, | 65 | 65 | |
| <i>Acuna</i> falls down the <i>Amazon</i> River, | 252 | <i>Arica</i> , | |
| His Account of it, and Difference reconcil'd, | 253 | 177 | |
| <i>Alcatrazes</i> Birds, | 209 | Arrows poison'd, | |
| <i>Alcatrazes</i> Island, | 381 | 243 | |
| <i>Algodonales</i> , | 176 | <i>Artes</i> Point, | |
| <i>Almagro</i> , Discoverer of <i>Chile</i> , | | 380 | |
| his Generosity, | 82 | Articles of Peace between Spaniards and Peruvians, | |
| His Death, | 84 | 288 | |
| <i>Almagro</i> the younger declar'd Governor of <i>Peru</i> , | 293 | <i>Aha</i> Islands, | |
| Beheaded, | 294 | 181 | |
| <i>Amazon</i> Women, | 240, 242 | <i>Atahualpa</i> reigns in <i>Quito</i> , | |
| <i>Amazon</i> mighty River discover'd and describ'd by <i>Orellana</i> , | 233 | 282 | |
| The Mouth of it, | 246 | His Cruelty, | |
| Describ'd by <i>Acuna</i> , | 253 | 282 | |
| Length, Breadth, Depth of it, &c. | 254 | <i>Atiquipa</i> , | |
| Account of it from a new Map, | 261 | 179 | |
| Anchoring at <i>Gorgons</i> , | 172 | <i>Autzol</i> 8th King of <i>Mexico</i> , | |
| <i>Andalien</i> River, | 65 | 412 | |
| <i>Anegadas</i> Islands, | 194 | <i>Axaynca</i> 7th K. of <i>Mexico</i> , | |
| <i>Angels</i> Port, | 380 | 411 | |
| | | <i>Axi</i> Pepper, | |
| | | 204 | |
| | | B | |
| | | <i>Bamba</i> Head-land, | 379 |
| | | Bark lost, | 158 |
| | | <i>Barranca</i> River, | 187 |
| | | <i>Batavia</i> , | 450 |
| | | <i>Baya Honda</i> , | 370 |
| | | <i>Baya de Mexillones</i> , | 176 |
| | | <i>Baya de Nuestra Senora</i> , | 157 |
| | | <i>Baya Salada</i> , | 57 |
| | | Beasts at <i>Angra dos Reys</i> , | 27 |
| | | <i>Bernal</i> , | 377, 378 |
| | | <i>Betar</i> Port, | 175 |
| | | Bezoar-Stone, | 207 |
| | | <i>Biobio</i> River, | 53, 65 |
| | | Birds in <i>Chile</i> , | 68 |
| | | At the Island <i>Juan Fernandez</i> , | 116 |
| | | | 238 |
| | | Black River, | Blanco |

The INDEX.

| | | | |
|--|----------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Blanco Cape, | 191 | Cheveral Road, | 174 |
| Blasco Nunez Vela, Vice-Roy of Peru, | 295 | Chiametla Province, | 400 |
| Bleeding in Chile, | 76 | Chiapa Province, | 391 |
| Boacas del Feroi, | 188 | Chilca, | 181 |
| Bolcan del Viejo, | 374 | Child-Bird, | 68 |
| Bontacho, | 188 | Chile, the Coast describ'd, | 49 |
| Bream, | 343 | Description of the Country, | 60 |
| Bridge natural, | 64 | When discover'd, | 82 |
| Strange ones, | 270 | Entirely reduc'd, | 97 |
| Another, | 272 | Chilensians, their Valour, | 72 |
| Bristol, Departure thence, | 2 | Their Education and Wea- | |
| Broom (Henry) on the Coast of Chile, | 102 | poms, | 73 |
| Burica Point, | 369, 371 | Their Order of Battel, and | |
| Burning Mountains, | 64 | Disposition, | 74 |
| | C | Are good Horse-men, | 75 |
| Caballa Port, | 179 | Their Houses and Furniture, | 76 |
| Cabbage-Tree, | 116 | Their Complexion, Constitu- | |
| Cabo Blanco, | 372 | tion, &c. | 78 |
| Cachapoal, | 65 | Chiloe Island, | 50, 71 |
| California, Arrival there, | 332 | Chimalpopoca 3d King of Mexi- | |
| Departure thence, | 446 | co, | 407 |
| Callao Port, | 182 | Chineba, | 181 |
| Canales Island, | 370 | Chira Island, | 372 |
| Canaries, Arrival there, | 9 | Chiriqui, | 371 |
| Candish (Sir Thomas) to the South Sea, | 40 | Choapa Road, | 55 |
| On the Coast of Chile, | 100 | Chule, | 178 |
| On that of Peru, | 304 | Cibola Province, | 401 |
| On that of New Spain, | 433 | Coasting-Pilots, Spanish Manu- | |
| Canete, | 181 | script, taken, | 49 |
| Cano Island, | 371 | Coca Herb, | 205 |
| Caralmapo Port, | 51 | Colcura River, | 65 |
| Cargo of Duke, Dutchests, and Marquis, | 363 | Coiba Island, | 370 |
| Cardinal-Bird, | 329 | Colima River, | 65 |
| Castilla (Don Sebastian de) his Rebellion, | 298 | Colima burning Mountain, | 383 |
| Castro de Chiloe Town, | 50 | Committee resolves for Madera, | |
| Cattel tame, | 205 | Cape Verde, and the Island Grande, | 8 |
| Cavallo Fish, | 329 | Settles what must be Plun- | |
| Campolican, a Chilean General, executed, | 94 | der, | 14, 120, 135 |
| Causeway in Peru, | 271 | Gives Sailing-Orders, | 118 |
| Chalcas Nation, | 404 | Resolves to attack Guayaquil, | 133 |
| Checker'd Fish, | 342 | To desist from the great Ma- | |
| Cheripe, | 190 | nila Ship, | 352 |
| | | A Protest of theirs, | 356 |
| | | Orders of theirs, | 358 |
| | | Another, | 359 |
| | | Conception Port, | 53 |
| | | | Concep- |

The INDEX.

| | |
|---|----------|
| Conception City, | 89 |
| Condado Port, | 375 |
| Condors Birds, | 60, 208 |
| Confidins, | 375 |
| Contradictions in the Accounts of the Island <i>Juan Fernandez</i> , | 113 |
| Contreras Islands, | 371 |
| Cooke (<i>Edward</i>) 2d Captain of the <i>Dutchess</i> Frigate, | 2 |
| His Commission, | 170 |
| Copiapo Cape, | 57 |
| Copiapo River, | 65 |
| Copiapo Vale, | 83 |
| Coguinbo Point, | 56 |
| Coguinbo River, | 65 |
| Cork in Ireland, Arrival there, | 2 |
| Departure thence, | 7 |
| Cortes sent to <i>New Spain</i> , lands there, | 418 |
| Builds a Town, sinks his Ships, | 119 |
| Marches for <i>Mexico</i> , defeats the <i>Tlascalans</i> , | 420 |
| Makes Peace with them, | 421 |
| Enters <i>Mexico</i> , | 423 |
| His Actions there, | 425 |
| Retires, | 426 |
| Besieges <i>Mexico</i> , | 429 |
| Takes it, | 430 |
| Corrientes, Capt. | 194, 322 |
| Costa Rica Province, | 387 |
| Course to steer from <i>Chile</i> to <i>Callao</i> in <i>Peru</i> , | 183 |
| Courtney, (Capt. <i>Stephen</i>) Com- mander of the <i>Dutchess</i> Fri- gate, | 1 |
| Cruizing in the South-Sea, | 129 |
| Guapa River, | 65 |
| Cultiva Nation, | 404 |
| Cultiva Province, | 400 |
| Current in 44 Deg. 9 Min. S. Latitude, | 30 |
| In the South-Sea, 53 Degrees, 49 Minutes S. Latitude, | 36 |
| Cuzco City founded, | 266 |
| Besieg'd, | 291 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| D | |
| Dampier, on the Coast of <i>Peru</i> , | 307 |
| Again, | 310 |
| On the Coast of <i>new Spain</i> , | 440 |
| Dancing and drinking of the <i>Chilienians</i> , | 77 |
| Daughters enrich their Parents in <i>Chile</i> , | 79 |
| Delora River, | 65 |
| Deferters, | 21 |
| Their Punishment, | 22 |
| Dispute about a Prize, | 10 |
| Doter, (Capt. <i>Thomas</i>) second Capt. of the <i>Duke</i> Frigate, | 1 |
| Drake, (Sir <i>Francis</i>) his Expedi- tion to the South-Sea, | 39 |
| On the Coast of <i>Chile</i> , | 100 |
| On that of <i>Peru</i> , | 303 |
| At <i>California</i> , | 432 |
| <i>Duke</i> Frigate for the South-Sea, | 1 |
| <i>Dutchess</i> Frigate for the South- Sea, | 1 |

| | |
|---|---------|
| E | |
| Emeralds in <i>Peru</i> , | 210 |
| Encomienda, | 378 |
| Entertainment at <i>Angra dos Reys</i> , | 25 |
| Equinoctial cross'd, | 19 |
| Esapa Road, | 377 |
| F | |
| Falklands Island, | 31 |
| Favellon de la <i>Aguada</i> , | 175 |
| Festivals of the <i>Chilienians</i> , | 76 |
| Fight with <i>Indians</i> , | 236 |
| Fighting Orders, | 166 |
| Fishes at <i>Angra dos Reys</i> | 27 |
| In <i>Chile</i> , | 66 |
| At the Island <i>Juan Fernandez</i> , | 116 |
| In <i>Peru</i> , | 210 |
| Flamencos Birds, | 68, 209 |
| Flying Fish, | 123 |
| Fort of the Natives of <i>Chile</i> , | 74 |
| Fryers sail down the <i>Amazons</i> River, | 251 |
| Frio Cape in <i>Brazil</i> , | 20 |
| Fruit at <i>Angra dos Reys</i> , | 26 |
| G | |

The INDEX.

| G | |
|---|-------------|
| Galapagos, Islands sail'd for, | 153 |
| Describ'd, | 154 |
| Cowley's Account of them, | 156 |
| The Author there | 319 |
| Gallinazar, | 67, 208 |
| Gallo Island, | 193 |
| Garaebine Point | 195 |
| Gasca sent to govern Peru, | 297 |
| Giron (Francu Hernandez) his Rebellion, | 299 |
| Godoy Point, | 51 |
| Gold Mine in Brazil, | 26 |
| In Peru, | 211 |
| Gold Fish, | 342 |
| Golfo Dulce, | 371 |
| Good Hope, Cape, | 452 |
| Gorgona Island describ'd, | 172, 193 |
| Departure thence, | 311 |
| Gorriones Birds, | 209 |
| Governador Port, | 55 |
| Granadal, | 187 |
| Grande Island in Brazil, | 20 |
| Description of it, | 25 |
| Departure thence, | 29 |
| Grijalva's Discovery, | 417 |
| Guacoprayas Birds, | 209 |
| Guam Island, | 446 |
| Guancos Sheep, | 64, 69, 206 |
| Guanape | 189 |
| Guancacho, | 189 |
| Guano Isle, | 178 |
| Guanos Beasts, | 156 |
| Guarmey, | 187 |
| Guascar reigns at Cuzco, | 281 |
| Guasco Vale, | 56 |
| Guasco River, | ib. |
| Guatemala Province, | 389 |
| Guatulco, | 379, 380, |
| Guavae, | 204 |
| Guaxaca Province, | 393 |
| Guayao Tree, | 70 |
| Guayaquil to be attack'd, | 133 |
| Take an empty Bark and go up the River, | 140 |
| Come before the Town and treat for Ransom, | 142 |
| Take the Town, | 143 |
| Agree for Ransom, | 144 |
| Quit the Town, | 145 |
| The Covenant for Ransom of Guayaquil, | 147 |
| The Town describ'd, | 148 |
| Part of the Ransom paid, | 151 |
| More paid, | 152 |
| Guayanae, | 203 |
| Guibaltigue River, | 376 |
| Guiones Point, | 372 |
| H | |
| Habit of the Chilenians, | 76 |
| Of the Women, | 77 |
| Haguey, | 187 |
| Herradura, | 371 |
| High-ways in Peru, | 230 |
| Higuera Point, | 309 |
| Hilo, | 378 |
| Honduras Province, | 388 |
| Horses sold at excessive Rates, | 69, 213 |
| Houses and Furniture of the Chilenians, | 75 |
| Humming Birds, | 208 |
| I | |
| Jesuits go to preach on the A- mazons River, | 250 |
| Their Settlements on it, | 262 |
| Iguana Island, | 369 |
| Imperial River, | 53, 65 |
| City, | 90 |
| Incas of Peru, their Original, | 265 |
| The 1st and 2d, | 266 |
| The 3d, | 267 |
| The 4th, | 268 |
| The 5th, | 271 |
| The 6th and 7th, | 273 |
| The 8th, | 276 |
| The 9th, | 277 |
| The 10th, | 278 |
| End of their Family, | 301 |
| Indians rise and kill Valdivia, | 91 |
| Fight the Spaniards again, | 92 |
| Several Defeats of them, | 94 |
| Other Actions with them, | 95 |
| On the River of Amazons, | 235 |
| Bold ones, | 240 |

The INDEX.

| | | | |
|---|-----|--|--------------|
| Multitudes of them Warlike, | 241 | Limpa River, | 376 |
| Ingenious People, | 246 | Lion Lizards, | 173 |
| Revolt in Peru, | 291 | Llamas, Peru Sheep, | 69 |
| Under Caciques | 402 | Lobos Island resolv'd for, | 125 |
| Instructions for keeping Compa- | | Describ'd, | 127 |
| ny with her Majesty's Ship | | Other Accounts of it, | 128 |
| <i>Hastings,</i> | 45 | Lobos de Paita Island, | 191 |
| For Sailing on the Coast of | | Longotoma River, | 65 |
| Peru, | 196 | Longuey Point, | 55 |
| For another Season, | 198 | Longuey River, | 65 |
| Instrument against concealing | | Lora, | 177 |
| Plunder, | 169 | Lorincbincha, | 181 |
| Islands populous, | 242 | Loyola (Don Martin Garcia On- | |
| <i>Itata</i> River, | 65 | nezy) kill'd by the Chilenians, | 96 |
| <i>Itata</i> Island, | 379 | | |
| <i>Juan Fernandez</i> Island in the | | M | |
| South-Sea, | 35 | Macatan Head-land, | 379 |
| Arrival there, | 36 | Magellan Clouds, | 122 |
| A Man liv'd there alone, | 4 | Magellan Streights discover'd, | 38 |
| Years and 4 Months, | 36 | Spaniards pass them before a- | |
| Description of it by <i>Ovalle,</i> | 105 | ny others, | 39 |
| By <i>Sebouten,</i> | 106 | Describ'd by the first Discove- | |
| By the <i>Bucancers,</i> | 107 | rer, | 41 |
| By <i>Dampier,</i> and of an Indian | | By <i>Pigafetta,</i> | 43 |
| who liv'd there 3 Years a- | | By <i>Sarmiento,</i> | 14 |
| lone, | 111 | By <i>Sir John Narbrough,</i> | 45 |
| By <i>Funnel,</i> and Contradictions | | <i>Maguey</i> Plant, | 70, 204, 330 |
| in these Accounts, | 113 | <i>Mavi,</i> | 203 |
| By <i>Capt. Cook,</i> | 114 | <i>Mala,</i> | 181 |
| Departure thence, | 117 | <i>Malabrigo,</i> | 189 |
| <i>Incoatl,</i> 4th King of Mexico, | 407 | <i>Maltesi</i> Rock, | 186 |
| | | <i>Mincora,</i> | 192 |
| L | | <i>Manglares</i> Cape, | 193 |
| <i>Lady Fish,</i> | 341 | <i>Mingo</i> Cypac Inca, | 289 |
| <i>Lampa</i> River, | 65 | Secur'd, | 291 |
| <i>Lavapie</i> River, | 65 | <i>Manila</i> smaller Ship taken, | 345 |
| <i>Lautaro,</i> a <i>Chilenian</i> General, | 92 | <i>Manila</i> greater Ship discover'd, | |
| Burns the <i>Conception</i> City, | 93 | | 346 |
| Laws of the <i>Incas</i> of <i>Peru,</i> | 273 | Engag'd, | 347 |
| <i>Le Maire</i> Streight, | 40 | Left, | 350 |
| Describ'd, | 46 | <i>Manta,</i> | 192 |
| <i>Levo</i> River, | 65 | Map of the <i>Amazon</i> River, | 260 |
| <i>Ligua</i> Port, | 55 | <i>Mapocho</i> River, | 65 |
| <i>Ligua</i> River, | 65 | <i>Mapocho</i> Vale, | 84 |
| <i>Lima</i> City, | 290 | <i>Mirques</i> Port, | 198, 381 |
| <i>Limari</i> Road, | 55 | <i>Martin Lopez</i> Port, | 375 |
| <i>Limari</i> River, | 65 | <i>Misha</i> River, | 380 |
| Line of <i>Battel,</i> | 6 | <i>Mitanez</i> High-land, | 322 |
| | | <i>Mante</i> | |

The INDEX.

| | | | |
|--|----------|--|----------|
| <i>Maule River,</i> | 541, 65 | <i>Noort (Oliver) on the Coast of</i> | |
| <i>Maypo River,</i> | 65 | <i>Chile,</i> | 101 |
| <i>Mendoza, (Don Garcia Hurtado</i> | | <i>On that of Peru,</i> | 305 |
| <i>de) Governor of Chile,</i> | 93 | O | |
| <i>Defeats the Indians,</i> | 94 | <i>Officer expell'd the Committee,</i> | 134 |
| <i>Mesa de Koldan,</i> | 375 | <i>Old-Wife Fish,</i> | 329, 341 |
| <i>Method for reducing the Chile-</i> | | <i>Oratavia Road in the Grand Ca-</i> | |
| <i>nians,</i> | 97 | <i>narries,</i> | 9 |
| <i>Mexicans, ancient, barbarous, ci-</i> | | <i>Orellana discovers the River</i> | |
| <i>viliz'd,</i> | 403 | <i>call'd by his Name, and of</i> | |
| <i>Came to Mexico,</i> | 405 | <i>the Amazons,</i> | 234 |
| <i>Mexico Province,</i> | 395 | <i>Runs down 'till he perceives</i> | |
| <i>Milpas burning Mountains,</i> | 378 | <i>the Tide,</i> | 243 |
| <i>Moëha Island,</i> | 52 | <i>Distress'd by the Indians,</i> | 245 |
| <i>Mongon,</i> | 188 | <i>Sails into the Sea, and arrives</i> | |
| <i>Montuosa,</i> | 369 | <i>at Cubagua,</i> | 246 |
| <i>Morro de Chao,</i> | 189 | <i>Returns from Spain to the</i> | |
| <i>Morro de Gonzalo,</i> | 52 | <i>same River,</i> | 247 |
| <i>Morro Hermoso,</i> | 373 | <i>Ormigoi Rocks,</i> | 124 |
| <i>Morro de Jorge,</i> | 176 | <i>Orsuna designs to sail down the</i> | |
| <i>Morro Moreno,</i> | 176 | <i>Amazons River,</i> | 249 |
| <i>Morro de Puercos,</i> | 369 | <i>Oforno Port,</i> | 51 |
| <i>Morro Quemado,</i> | 180, 194 | <i>Otoque,</i> | 368 |
| <i>Mosquitos,</i> | 379 | P | |
| <i>Moteczuma 5th King of Mexico,</i> | 409 | <i>Pachacama,</i> | 182 |
| <i>Moteczuma 9th King of Mexico,</i> | 413 | <i>Picos Sheep,</i> | 206 |
| <i>Moticalco River,</i> | 378 | <i>Palta River,</i> | 380 |
| <i>Muibata Creek,</i> | 383 | <i>Palta,</i> | 204 |
| <i>Mulli Tree,</i> | 204 | <i>Pamuco Province,</i> | 398 |
| <i>Murtilli Plant,</i> | 71 | <i>Papagayo Bay,</i> | 373 |
| N | | <i>Paguisa,</i> | 176 |
| <i>Narbrough (Sir John) to the</i> | | <i>Paracoto,</i> | 343 |
| <i>South Sea,</i> | 40 | <i>Paragua-Trees,</i> | 70 |
| <i>On the Coast of Chile,</i> | 103 | <i>Paramonguilla,</i> | 187 |
| <i>Nations along the Amazons Ri-</i> | | <i>Parina Point,</i> | 191 |
| <i>ver,</i> | 256, 259 | <i>Parrots in Chile,</i> | 67 |
| <i>Their Arms and Religion, ib.</i> | | <i>In Peru,</i> | 209 |
| <i>Nativity Port,</i> | 384 | <i>Pasado Cape,</i> | 193 |
| <i>New Biscay Province,</i> | 400 | <i>Pawaros Islands,</i> | 56 |
| <i>New Spain describ'd,</i> | 384 | <i>Peace concluded in Chile,</i> | 97 |
| <i>New Spain Provinces and Go-</i> | | <i>Pelican,</i> | 128 |
| <i>vernment,</i> | 385 | <i>Pengues Fowl,</i> | 68 |
| <i>Nicaragua Province,</i> | 387 | <i>Pengue-Tree,</i> | 70 |
| <i>Nightingales,</i> | 209 | <i>Penguins,</i> | 127 |
| <i>Woman's Island in the South Sea,</i> | 34 | <i>Perico Port,</i> | 368 |
| | | <i>Periquillos, Parroquets,</i> | 209 |
| | | <i>Peru first discover'd,</i> | 81 |
| | | <i>Describ'd,</i> | |

The INDEX.

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|----------|
| Describ'd, | 199 | His Death, | 293 |
| Its Name, Bounds, &c. | 200 | Pizarro (Gonzalo) rebels, | 296 |
| Division, Mountains, Vales, | | Is executed, | 298 |
| Climate, | 201 | Plantain Tree, | 295 |
| Provinces, Product, | 202 | Plants in Chile, | 70 |
| Land, &c. | 221 | Plate River, | 264 |
| Conquer'd by the Spaniards, | 283 | Plunder regulated, 14, 120, | 135, |
| | 283 | | 164 |
| Peruvians, Barbarity of theirs be- | | Shares of it, | 165 |
| fore the Incas, | 216 | Instrument against concealing | 169 |
| Their Food and Habit, | 217 | | 169 |
| Religion, | 218 | Poangue River, | 65 |
| Marriages, Languages, and | | Pomero Town, | 363 |
| first civilizing, | 219 | Portuguese Boat brought A- | |
| Religion after civilizing, | 220 | board, | 22 |
| Ador'd the Sun, | 221 | Precious Stones in Peru, | 210 |
| Government, | 222 | Prickly-Tree, | 331 |
| Tribute they paid, | 224 | Pricky-Pear, | 344 |
| Their Provisions, how distri- | | Prisoners releas'd, | 354 |
| buted; their Laws, | 225 | Prize taken, | 9 |
| Their Sciences, | 226 | Ransom'd, | 12 |
| Physick and Geometry, | 227 | Another, | 125 |
| Arithmetick, Musick, Poetry, | | Another, | 130 |
| Goldsmiths, | 228 | Two more, | 132 |
| Structures, | 229 | Another, | 136 |
| High ways, Temple of the | | Fourteen taken in the South | |
| Sun, | 230 | Sea, | 147 |
| Virgins of the Sun, | 231 | Another, | 160 |
| Widows, marry'd and lewd | | Another, | 161 |
| Women, | 232 | Value of the Prizes, | 311 |
| Resqueria de Don Garcia, | 380 | Another Prize, | 313 |
| Retapan Head-land, | 382 | Account of all Prizes, | 361 |
| Rica, | 177 | Prodigies at Mexico, | 415 |
| Pilot-Fish, | 28 | Protest of the Committee a- | |
| Pinguetas Birds, | 68 | gainst the Agent of the Ship | |
| Pine-Apple, | 205 | Duke, | 23 |
| Pinar Port, | 194 | Pueblo Nuevo, | 370 |
| Pisco, | 180 | Puerto Bermejo, | 167 |
| Pizarro (Francis) goes to Spain, | | Puerto de Velas, | 373 |
| returns to Peru, builds the | | Puerto Escondido, | 197, 380 |
| Town of St. Michael, | 285 | Puerto Quemado, | 194 |
| Meets Atabalpa, | 286 | Puerto Seguro describ'd, | 335 |
| Takes and puts him to Death, | 287 | Houses, Natives, Soil, Fish- | |
| | 287 | ing, | 336 |
| Goes to Cuzco, | 289 | Weapons, | 337 |
| Is made a Marquis, | 290 | Fishing Instruments, Knives, | |
| Destroys Almagro; his Con- | | Indians, | 339 |
| quests, | 292 | Birds, Fishes, | 340 |
| | | Return | |

The INDEX.

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------|
| Return thither, | 354 | Salagua Port, | 383 |
| Punta Island, | 139 | Salinas Point, | 194 |
| Land there, | 140 | Salinas Port, | 186, 379 |
| Punta de la Aguja, | 190 | Sama, | 178 |
| Punta de la Galera, | 51 | Samiilan River, | 380 |
| Q | | Sandal Tree, | 70 |
| Quedal Point, | 51 | Sangallan, | 180 |
| Quicara Island, | 369 | San Salvador, | 377 |
| Quick-silver in Peru, | 212 | Santa Island, | 189 |
| Quilca, | 178 | Santa Clara Island, | 179, 192 |
| Quinua Grain, | 203 | Santa Catalina Point, | 373 |
| Quiriquina Island, | 53 | Santa Elena, | 192 |
| Quivira Province, | 401 | Santa Marta River, | 264 |
| R | | Santiago Head-land, | 383 |
| Raccoon, | 329 | Santiago River, | 65 |
| Ramelo River, | 65 | Santiago City describ'd, | 84 |
| Rancheria, | 370 | The Government, Appatel, | |
| Ransom of Guayaquil, | 151 | Militia, | 86 |
| Rapel River, | 65 | Churches, | 97 |
| Realejo, | 374 | Sapotitlan burning Mountain, | |
| Remedios Point, | 377 | | 378 |
| Rio bueno, | 51 | Sayri Tupac Inca, | 300 |
| Rio de la Estrella, | 371 | Scorpion, | 330 |
| Rio Negro, | 238 | Scouten discovers Sereight le | |
| Rio de la Galera, | 380 | Maire, | 40 |
| Rivers in Chile, | 65 | On the Coast of Chile, | 101 |
| Falling into that of the Ama- | | Sea Lions, | 115 |
| zons, | 257 | Seals, | 115 |
| Roads dreadful, | 64 | Sea Porcupine, | 342 |
| Rock-Fish, | 128, 329, 341, 343 | Sebaco Island, | 370 |
| Rogers (Capt. Woodes) Com- | | Seren City, | 88 |
| mander of the Duke Frigate, | | Destroy'd by the Indians, and | |
| His Declaration against Capt. | | rebuilt, | 89 |
| Dover, | 356 | Shares of Plunder, | 165 |
| Rucma Fruit, | 204 | Shark describ'd, | 27 |
| Rules for sailing along the Coast | | Sharp (Capt.) in the South Sea, | |
| of Chile, | 57 | | 41 |
| S | | On the Coast of Chile, | 103 |
| Sacatecolula Town, | 376 | On that of Peru, | 305 |
| Sacatula Town, | 383 | On that of New Spain, | 438 |
| St. Francis Cape, | 193 | Signals at Sea, | 4, 16, 166 |
| St. John's Port, | 373 | Siguatanejo Port, | 382 |
| St. Lucas Cape, | 332 | Silver Fish, | 342 |
| St. Luke's Island, | 372 | Silver Mines in Peru, | 211 |
| St. Mary's Island, | 35 | In Mexico, | 398 |
| St. Michael's River, | 376 | Silvester (Antony) on the Coast | |
| St. Nicholas Port, | 179 | of Chile, | 101 |
| St. Stephen's High-land, | 34 | Sizala Strand, | 382 |
| | | Slaughter | |

The INDEX.

| | | | |
|--|--------|---|----------|
| Slaughter of <i>Chilicians</i> , | 97 | <i>Tepanecas</i> Nation, | 404 |
| Sloth, an Animal, | 173 | Testimony of good Usage, | 355 |
| Smooth Sea, | 121 | Theft punish'd, | 123 |
| Snakes, | 207 | <i>Tiaguannico</i> , strange Structures | |
| <i>Socomsco</i> Province, | 390 | these, | 268 |
| Sodomy punish'd, | 272 | <i>Tierra del Fuego</i> , | 34 |
| <i>Solai</i> , | 182 | <i>Tierra Firme</i> Province, | 385 |
| Soldiers serv'd at their own | | <i>Tinguritica</i> River, | 65 |
| Charge in <i>Chile</i> , | 79 | <i>Tizocci</i> 6th King of <i>Mexico</i> , | 410 |
| <i>Sonsonate</i> Port, | 377 | <i>Tlascala</i> Province, | 394, 404 |
| South-Sea, | 38 | <i>Uatluteas</i> Nation, | 404 |
| Spaniards heard of on the <i>Amazons</i> | | <i>Tominejos</i> , or Humming Birds, | |
| River, | 239 | | 208 |
| Cut off, | 292 | Tortoises, | 329 |
| <i>Spilbergen</i> (<i>George</i>) on the Coast | | <i>Tofia</i> River, | 374 |
| of <i>Chile</i> , | 101 | <i>Totoral</i> Road, | 56 |
| On that of <i>Peru</i> , | 305 | <i>Tres Marias</i> Islands, | 322 |
| On that of <i>New Spain</i> , | 436 | Middlemost of them describ'd, | |
| Strange Invention, instead of | | | 326 |
| Writing, | 80 | Departure thence, | 331 |
| Strange Story of a Prince of | | Tropick cross'd, | 13 |
| <i>Peru</i> , | 274 | Tropick Birds, | 121 |
| Storm, | 30, 32 | Tropick Fish, | 344 |
| Structures in <i>Peru</i> , | 229 | <i>Truxillo</i> City, | 250 |
| At <i>Tiaguannico</i> , | 268 | <i>Tumbet</i> , | 192 |
| <i>Subbimilcos</i> Nation, | 404 | Discover'd, | 285 |
| Sucking Fish, | 28 | <i>Tuncal</i> Road, | 175 |
| Sun ador'd in <i>Peru</i> , | 221 | <i>Tutapan</i> Town, | 323 |
| <i>Supe</i> Road, | 186 | <i>Tutepeque</i> Province, | 393 |
| Swearing punish'd, | 122 | | |
| | | V | |
| T | | <i>Vaca de Castro</i> governs <i>Peru</i> , | 294 |
| <i>Tabasco</i> Province, | 392 | Is routed and kill'd, | 297 |
| <i>Tacama</i> , | 177 | <i>Valdivia</i> in <i>Chile</i> , | 35, 52 |
| <i>Tacames</i> Bay, | 314 | <i>Valdivia</i> River and Port, | 66 |
| <i>Tacames</i> Village, | 315 | City, | 60 |
| <i>Tacomatlan</i> Mountain, | 383 | <i>Valdivia</i> governs <i>Chile</i> , | 83 |
| Talking with Prisoners forbid, | | His Progress there, | 87 |
| | 124 | Kill'd by the <i>Indians</i> , | 91 |
| <i>Tambo</i> , | 178 | <i>Valparaiso</i> Port, | 54 |
| <i>Tangolotango</i> Island, | 380 | Value of Prizes taken, | 311 |
| <i>Tarapaca</i> , | 177 | Variation, | 36 |
| <i>Teguantepeque</i> , | 378 | <i>Vasco Nunez de Balboa</i> , first | |
| <i>Teixiera</i> sails up the <i>Amazons</i> | | Discoverer of the South-Sea, | |
| River, | 251 | | 38 |
| <i>Telica</i> burning Mountain, | 374 | <i>Uchu</i> Pepper, | 204 |
| Temple of the Sun in <i>Peru</i> , | 230 | <i>Veragua</i> Province, | 386 |
| Ten | 160 | <i>Verapaz</i> Province, | 391 |
| <i>Tequepa</i> Coast, | 382 | <i>Verde</i> Cape Islands, | 12 |

The INDEX.

| | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|-------------------------|-----|
| Vice-Roys of Peru, | 300 | West Indies discover'd, | 81 |
| Vicunas, Wild Goats, | 64, 207 | Whales, | 173 |
| Village plunder'd, | 163 | Wild Goats, | 116 |
| Virgins of the Sun in Peru, | 231 | | X |
| Vitzilouitli 2d King of Mexico, | | Xalisco Province, | 400 |
| | 407 | | Y |
| Voicas Birds, | 68 | Yellow-Tail Fish, | 341 |
| Urcos, Peru Sheep, | 69 | Yerba buena, | 178 |
| Uñun Fruit, | 204 | Yai, | 178 |
| | W | Yucatan Province, | 392 |
| Weapons of the People of Chile, | | | Z |
| | 73 | Zacatecas Province, | 400 |

The END.

81
173
116
400
341
178
392
400

Books lately printed for B. Lintott, at the Cross Keys in Fleet-street.

AN Essay on the great Affinity and mutual Agreement of the two Professions of Divinity and Law, and on the joint Interests of Church and State, in Vindication of the Clergy's concerning themselves in political Matters; containing Reflections on some popular Mistakes, with Respect to the Original of our Civil Constitution, and to the ancient *English* Loyalty. In a Letter from a Clergy-man of the Church of *England*, to an eminent Lawyer. price 1 s. bound.

Penitential Meditations on the Lord's Prayer, corrected by the Reverend Mr. *Tropp*. price bound in Red Turkey 2 s. 6 d. price in Calf 1 s. 6 d. price in Sheep 1 s.

Books lately printed for A. Bettelworth at the Red Lion on London-Bridge.

History of *England*. In two Volumes. price 12 s.

Don Quixot, in *Hudibras*tick Verse. In 2 Vol. price 10 s.

Nuptial Dialogues. In two Volumes. price 10 s.

Ward's young Mathematician's Guide. price 6 s.

Duke of *Leed's* Memoirs. price 4 s.

Retterton's Life (with Amorous Widow). price 3 s. 6 d.

Modern World disrob'd. price 2 s. 6 d.

Colloquia Chirurgica (for Sea or Land). price 2 s.

Caywood's Navigation compleated. price 2 s.

Trenchfield's Cap of grey Hairs for a green Head. price 1 s. 6 d.

Wooden World dissected, in Character of a Man of War, from a Captain to a Cabin-Boy. Price 1 s.

Mars stripp'd of his Armour. price 1 s.

Books lately printed for R. Golling, at the Mitre in Fleet-street.

THE Antiquities of *Italy*, being the Travels of the learned Father *Montfaucon*, from *Paris* through *Italy*; containing, 1. An Account of many Antiquities at *Pienna*, *Arles*, *Nismes*, and *Marsilles* in *France*. 2. The Delights of *Italy*; viz. Libraries, Statues, Paintings, Churches, Monuments, Tombs, Inscriptions, Epitaphs, Temples, Monasteries, Palaces, and other curious Structures. 3. Collections of Rareties, wonderful subterraneous Passages and Burial-Places, old Roads, Gates, &c. With the Description of a noble Monument found under Ground at *Rome*, Anno 1702. Made *English* from the *Paris* Edition. Adorn'd with Cuts.

C. Julius Caesar's Commentaries of his Wars in *Gaul*, and Civil War with *Pumpey*. To which is added, A Supplement


to his Commentary of his Wars in *Gaul*; as also Commentaries of the *Alexandrian*, *African*, and *Spanish* Wars. By *Autlu Hirnius*, or *Oppius*, &c. With the Author's Life. Adorn'd with Sculptures, from the Designs of the famous *Palladio*. Made *English* from the Original Latin. By Capt. *Martin Bladen*. The Second Edition improv'd; with Notes explaining the most difficult Places, the ancient and Modern Geography exactly compar'd, and *Dionysius Vossius's* Supplement collected from *Plutarch*, *Appian*, *Dion*, &c. which makes a Connexion between the Wars in *Gaul*, and Civil War with *Pompey*.

The History of the Revolutions in *England*, under the Family of the *Stuarts*, from the Year 1603, to 1690. In three Books; Wherein are contain'd many secret Memoirs relating to that Family, and the last great Revolution, Anno 1688. By *F. J. D'Orleans*, of the Society of *Jesus*. Translated from the *French* Original printed at *Paris*. To which is prefix'd, An Advertisement concerning this History.

Books lately printed for W. Innys at the Prince's-Arms in St. Paul's Church-Yard.

AN Account of several late Voyages and Discoveries: I. Sir *John Narbrough's* Voyage to the *South Sea*, by the Command of King *Charles* the Second: And his Instructions for settling a Commerce in those Parts. With a Description of the Capes, Harbours, Rivers, Custom of the Inhabitants, and Commodities in which they Trade. II. Capt. *J. Tasman's* Discoveries on the Coast of the *South Terra Incognita*. III. Capt. *J. Wood's* Attempt to discover a *North-East* Passage to *China*. IV. *E. Marten's* Observations made in *Greenland*, and other *Northern* Countries. To which are added, A large Introduction and Supplement, containing short Abstracts of other Voyages into those Parts, and brief Descriptions of them. The whole illustrated with exact Charts, and curious Figures.

A Collection of curious Travels and Voyages. In two Parts. The first containing *Dr. Lequhart Ramwolf's* Itinerary into the *Eastern* Countries; as *Syria*, *Palestine*, or the *Holy Land*, *Armenia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Assyria*, *Calden*, &c. Translated from the *High Dutch* by *Nicholas Staphorst*. The second taking in many Parts of *Greece*, *Asia Minor*, *Egypt*, *Ardenia Felix*, and *Petrea*, *Ethiopia*, the *Red Sea*, &c. From the Observations of *Monf. Belon*, *Mr. Vernon*, *Dr. Span*, *Dr. Smith*, *Dr. Huntingdon*, *Mr. Greaves*, *Alpinus*, *Veslingius*, *Thevenot's* Collections, and others. The Second Edition. Publish'd by *Mr. John Ray*.



A CATALOGUE of some Books sold by
 WILLIAM INNYS, at the Prince's-Arms
 in St. Paul's Church-Yard.

F O L I O.

Biblia Sacra Polyglotta, cura Briani Waltoni. 6 Vol.

Lexicon Heptaglotton Edm. Castellii. 2 Vol.

Pandectæ Canonum S. S. Apostolorum & Conciliorum ab Ecclesia Græca receptorum, cum Annotat. Guil. Beveregii. Græc. Lat. 2 Vol. Oxon.

The Anatomy of Human Bodies; with Figures drawn after the Life by some of the best Masters of Europe, and curiously engraven in 114 Copper Plates: Illustrated with large Explications, containing many new Discoveries and chirurgical Observations. To which is added an Introduction, explaining the Animal Oeconomy; with a copious Index. By *W. Comper*.

The Posthumous Works of *Dr. Robert Hooke*; in which,
 I. The present Deficiency of Natural Philology is discoursed of, with the Methods of rendring it more certain and beneficial. II. Of the Nature, Motion, and Effects of Light, particularly that of the Sun and Comets. III. An Hypothetical Explication of Memory; how the Organs made Use of by the Mind in its Operation may be mechanically understood. IV. An Hypothesis and Explication of the Cause of Gravity, or Gravitation, Magnetism, &c. V. Discourses of Earthquakes, their Causes and Effects, and Histories of several; to which are annex'd, Physical Explications of several of the Fables in *Ovid's Metamorphoses* very different from other Mythologick Interpreters. VI. Lectures for improving Navigation and Astronomy, with the Descriptions

*
of

of several new and useful Instruments and Contrivances; the whole full of curious Disquisitions and Experiments, illustrated with Sculptures. To these Discourses is prefix'd the Author's Life. By *Richard Waller*, R. S. Secr.

Historia Plantarum Generalis, Species hactenus editas aliasque insuper multas noviter inventas & descriptas complectens. Tomi duo. *Joannis Raii*. S. R. S.

Ejusdem Tomus tertius, qui est Supplementum duorum precedentium; cum accessionibus *Camelli* & *Tournefortii*. 1704.

Pindari Olympia, Nemea, Pythia, Isthmia, una cum Latina omnium Versione carmine Lyrico per *Nicolaum Sudorium*. Oxon.

Euripidis Tragoediae omnes, cum fragmentis veterum, Scholiis Graecis, ex Editione & cum accessionibus *Jos. Barnefii*. Gr. Lat. Cantab.

M. T. Ciceronis Opera omnia juxta Exemplar Hamburgense, 2 Vol.

Franc. Junii de Pictura Veterum libri tres, accedit Catalogus Architectorum, Mechanicorum, Pictorum & Statuariae ordine Alphabetico digestus. Rotterod.

Jo. Morinus de Sacris Ecclesiae Ordinationibus, secundum antiquos, & recentiores, Latinos, Graecos, Syros, &c. Antv.

Dionysii Arcopagitae Opera, cum Scholiis *S. Maximi* & *Paraphrasi Pachymerae*. Gra. Lat. 2 Vol. Antv.

Bibliotheca Anatomica, sive recens in Anatomia inventorum Thesaurus locupletissimus, *Dan le Clerc* & *Jac. Mangetus*. 2 Vol. cum figuris aeneis.

Marc. Malpighii Opera omnia, cum figuris aeneis, 2 Vol.

Horti Medici Amstelodamensis Rariorum tam Orientalis, quam Occidentalis Indiae, aliarumque Peregrinarum Plantarum Descriptio & Icones ad vivum aeri incisae, Authore *Jo. Commelino*. 2 Vol.

A Treatise of Algebra, both Historical and Practical; with some additional Treatises, I. Of the Cono-Cuneus. II. Of Angular Sections and Trigonometry. III. Of the Angle of Contact, with other Things appertaining to the Composition of Magnitudes, the Inceptives of Magnitudes, and the Composition of Motions, with the Results thereof. IV. Of Combinations, Alternations, and aliquot Parts. By *John Wallis*, D. D.

Sam. Basnagii Annales Politico-Ecclesiastici Annorum 645. a Caesare Augusto ad Phocam usq; 3 Vol. Rotterod. 1706.

Ger.

Ger. Jo. Vossii Opera in sex Tomos divisa. Amst. 1701.
Dionysii Petavii Dogmata Theologica in 6 Tomos, distributa. Editio Nova Antv. 1700.

Des. Erasmi Opera omnia Editio Nova. Lugd. Bat. 1704. in 11 Tomis.

Fr. Vavassoris Opera omnia, nunc primum in unum Volumen collecta. Amst. 1709.

L. G. Gyraldi Opera omnia. 2 Tomis distincta, cum Tabulis zincis. Lugd. Bat. 1696.

A new History of *Ethiopia*, being a full and accurate Description of the Kingdom of *Abyssinia*, vulgarly, tho' erroneously call'd the Empire of *Prester John*. In four Books; illustrated with Copper Plates. By the learned *Joh Ludolphus*. The second Edition. To which is added an exact Map of the Country; as also a Preface shewing the Usefulness of this History.

Stephanus Byzantinus de Urbibus & Populis, cum Notis & Castigationibus Luce Holstenii 2 Vol. Græ. Lat.

Critici Sacri: sive Annotata Doctissimorum Virorum in Vetus ac Novum Testamentum. Quibus accedunt Tractatus Varii Theologico-Philologici. Editio Nova in 11 Tomos distributa, multis Anecdosis Commentariis ac Indice ad totum Opus locupletissimo, aucta. Amst.

Jo. Gersonii Opera omnia, Novo ordine digesta, & in 5 Tomos distributa, opera & studio Lud. Ellies du Pin. Antv. 1706.

Thesaurus Antiquitatum & Historiarum Italiae, &c. collectus Cura & Studio Jo. G. Gravii, in 6 Tomis. 1704.

Jani Gruteri Corpus Inscriptionum, ex recentione & cum Annotationibus Jo. Geo. Gravii. in 4 Vol. Amst. 1707.

Thesaurus Brandenburgicus selectus, sive Gemmarum & Numismatum Græcorum in cimeliarchio Elect. Brandenburgico, Elegantiorum series, commentario illustratæ a S. Begero. 3 Vol. Colon-Marchicæ 1696.

Jamblichus de Mysteriis. Græ. Lat. per Tho. Gale. Oxon.

A large Dictionary, in three Parts. I. The *English* before the Latin. II. The Latin before the *English*. III. The proper Names of Persons, Places, &c. By *Tho. Holyoke*.

Novum D. N. Jesu Christi Testamentum juxta Editionem Bibliorum Polyglot, in qua Textus Græcus cum Versione Interlineari, & Vulg. Lat. Translationes Antiquæ Syriaca, Arabica, Æthiopica totius Novi Testamenti, Perlica Evangeliorum & singularum Versiones Latinae. Omnia eo ordine disposita

disposita ut Textus cum Versionibus uno intuitu conferri possint. Cum variis Lectionibus & Annotationibus Græc. Lat. Syr. Æthiop. Persic. &c. Edidit Brianus Waltonus. S. T. D. Episc. Cestriensis.

Silva: Or, A Discourse of Forrest-Trees, and the Propagation of Timber, &c. by *John Evelyn*, Esq;

The Sentiments of the most excellent Painters concerning the Practice of Painting. Collected and composed by *Henry Tefling*, Painter to the King of France, Professor and Secretary of the Royal Academy of Painting and Sculpture. With Cuts.

Hobbe's Leviathan.

Q U A R T O.

Philosophical Transactions, giving an Account of the present Undertakings, Studies, and Labours of the Ingenious, in many considerable Parts of the World, continu'd to this present Year 1712. By *Dr. Hans Sloane*, Secretary to the Royal Society.

Opticks; or, A Treatise of the Reflexions, Refractions, Inflexions, and Colours of Light. Also two Treatises of the Species and Magnitude of Curvilinear Figures. By *Sir Iſaac Newton*, P. R. S.

New Experiments Physico-Mechanical, touching the Air, and its Effects, made, for the most part, in a new Pneumatical-Engine. The Third Edition. Whereunto is added, A Defence of the Author's Explication of the Experiments against the Objections of *Franciscus Linus*, and *Tho. Hobbes*; with Cuts. By the Honourable *Robert Boyle*, Esq;

Acta Eruditorum Lipsiæ publicata ab Anno 1682, usque ad Annum 1712; una cum Supplement. & Indicibus. 36 Vol. cum Fig.

Miscellanea Curiosa; continens Celeberrimorum Viro- rum, tum Medicorum, tum aliorum Eruditorum in Germa- nia, & extra eam Observaciones Medico-Physico-Anatomi- co-Botanico-Mathematicas. Cum Indice. Dec. 4. ab An. 1670, ad 1705. 29 Vol.

Jo. Alph. Borellus de Motu Animalium. Editio Nova, Lugd. Bat. 1710.

Cælius Aurelianus de Morbis Acutis & Chronicis. 1709.
Prosp.

Prosp. Alpinus de præfag. Vita & Morte Ægrotant. 1710.

Ph. Verheyen Anatomia Corp. Humani. 2 Vol. 1710.

Blasij Anatomie Animalium. cum Fig.

Bellini Opuscula aliquot ad Pitcarnium.

— de Urinis & Pulsibus, de Febribus, &c.

Steph. Blancardi Opera Medica, Theoretica, Practica, & Chirurgica. 2 Vol. cum Figuris.

Jo. Luyt's Introductio ad Geographiam Novam & veterem, cum Chartis LXV Sansonis.

Thesaurus Linguae Sanctæ, sive Concordantiale Lexicon Hebræo-Latino-Biblicum: in quo, Lexica omnia Hebraica huc usq; Edita, Methodice, succincte & quasi Synopticas, exhibentur; una cum Concordantiis Hebraicis; in quibus, universæ, & singulæ voces Hebræo-Biblicæ, (cum locis suis, quibus, in Textu, occurrunt) interpretatæ sunt, & expositæ; atque etiam, Grammaticæ, sub suis propriis Radicibus quibullibet resolutæ; ad faciliorem, magisq; commodum studiorum, & Hebræo-Philologicorum, usum & progressum, in Lingua sancta Hebraica discenda, vel docenda. Per Gul. Robertson.

Phil. Cluverii Introductio in universam Geographiam tam veterem quam novam. Editio Nova, a Johan. Bunone. Lond. 1711.

Batesii Vitæ selectorum Virorum.

Gul. Cowper de Structura Glandularum. Cum Fig.

Chronicon Saxonicum ex M. S. S. Codicibus nunc primum integrum edidit ac Latinum fecit Edmundus Gibbon. Oxon.

Optice: sive de Reflexionibus, Refractionibus, Inflexionibus, & Coloribus Lucis libri tres. Authore Isaaco Newton, Equite Aurato. Latine reddidit Sam. Clarke, D. D. accedunt Tractatus duo ejusdem Authoris de speciebus & magnitudine Figurarum Curvilinearum, Latine scripti.

Isaaci Vossii Variarum Observationum Liber.

Jac. Usserii Historia Dogmatica Controversiæ inter Orthodoxos & Pontificios de Scripturis & sacris Vernaculis. cum Notis Hen. Wharton.

Ren. Des Cartes Opera Philosophica.

Guil. du Choul de Religione, &c. Veterum Romanorum.

Joh. Craig de Figurarum Curvilinearum Quadraturis & Locis Geometricis. cum Fig.

— Methodus Figurarum.

Gu'. Cambdeni & Illustrum virorum ad eum Epistolæ.

Alex. Donati Roma Vetus ac Recens utriusq; Ædificiis illustrata. cum Fig.

Jer. Horroccii Opera Posthuma Mathematica.

Icones Arborum, Fruticum, Herbarum, &c. quarundam a Rajo, Mentzelio, aliisq; Botanophilis quidem descriptarum, s; non delineatarum.

Mat. Zimmermanni Florilegium Philologico-Historicum, cum Fig.

M. Leydeckeri Exercitationes Historico-Theologicae. Amst. 1712.

M. Lister Conchyliorum Bivalvium utriusq; Aquæ Exercitationis Anatomica tertia. Huic accedit Dissertatio Med. de calculo Humano.

P. Malebranche de Inquirenda Veritate, lib. sex.

J. Marshami Canon Chronicus Ægyptiacus, &c.

C. Suetonius ex recentione Jo. Geo. Grævii.

Ger. Noodt Julius Paulus, sive de partus Expositione & Nece apud Veteres.

Origines contra Celsum, Græ. Lat.

Jac. Palmerii Exercitationes in optimos fere Auctores Græcos.

Sam. Pufendorf de Jure Naturæ & Gentium.

Lamb. Velthuyssii Opera omnia. 2 Vol.

Dr. Hooke's Philosophical Collections. With Cuts.

Dr. Manningham's Sermons on several Occasions.

Arn. Vinnii in Institutionum Imperial. Comment.

Miracles Works above and contrary to Nature. By Tho. Browne.

OCTAVO.

Anthropologia Nova; or, A New System of Anatomy, describing the animal *Oeconomy*, and a short *Rationale* of many Distempers incident to Human Bodies; in which are inserted divers anatomical Discoveries, and medicinal Observations, with the History of the Parts, illustrated with above 80 Figures drawn after the Life; and to every Chapter a *Syllabus* of the Parts, describ'd for the Instruction of young Anatomists. By James Drake, M. D. in 2 Vol.

Pharmacopœia Extemporanea; or, A Body of Prescripts; in which Forms of select Remedies, accommodated to most

most Intentions of Cure usually occurring in practice; together with the Virtue, Reason of Operation, Rules, Cautions, practical Observations, Manner of giving Doses, a Catalogue of Medicines, and a copious Index, are propos'd for the Assistance of young Physicians. By *Tho. Fuller*, M. D.

The History of Cold Bathing, both ancient and modern; in two Parts. The first by *Sir John Floyer*, of *Litchfield*, Kt. The second treating of the genuine Use of Hot and Cold Baths; together with the wonderful Effects of the *Bark-Water* drank hot from the Pump, in decay'd Stomachs, and in most Diseases of the Bowels, Liver, and Spleen, &c. By *Edw. Baynard*, M. D.

Phthisiologia; or, a Treatise of Consumptions, wherein the Difference, Nature, Causes, Signs, and Cures of all sorts of Consumptions, are explain'd. By *R. Morton*, M. D.

Pyretologia: seu Exercitationes de morbis universalibus acutis, pars prima. Eiusdem pars altera sive Exercitatio de Febris Inflammatoriis universalibus. Authore *Richardo Morton*. 2 Vol.

The Anatomy of the Brain, containing its Mechanism and Physiology, &c. By *Dr. H. Ridley*. With Cuts.

Gault. Harris, M. D. de Morbis acutis Infantum. Editio secunda auctior; annexis etiam quibusdam de Luis Venereae Origine, Natura & Curatione.

Guil. Cole, M. D. Nova Hypothesis ad explicanda Febrim Intermittentium symptomata.

The Physician's Pulse-Watch. In three Parts. By *Sir John Floyer*, Kt.

Praxeos Mayerniana in morbis Internis precipuae gravioribus & Chronicis syntagma. Eiusdem syntagma alterum. 1. de Febris. 2. de Morbis Externis. 3. de Arthritide. 4. de Lue Venerea. 2 Vol.

Pharmacopœia Bateana; or, *Bate's Dispensatory*, translated from the last Edition of the *Latin Copy*. The third Edition. By *W. Salmon*, M. D.

Praxis Medica, the Practice of Physick; or, *Dr. Sydenham's Processus Integri*, translated out of *Latin* into *English*, with large Annotations, &c. and various Methods of curing the Clap, Running of the Reins, *French Pox*, &c. The second Edition, with large Additions. By *W. Salmon*, M. D.

Phthisiologia Lancastriensis, cui accessit Tentamen Philosophicum de aquis Mineralibus; cum Appendice de Balneis Frigidis. Per *Car. Leigh*, M. D.

Practical Observations upon the Miracles of our blessed Saviour; together with some extraordinary Passages of his Life. In 2 Vol. By *Fr. Bragg*, B. D.

Practical Discourses upon the Parables of our blessed Saviour, with Prayers annex'd to each Discourse. In 2 Vol. By the same Author.

Twenty four Sermons preach'd on several Occasions. In 2 Vol. By *Richard Lucas*, D. D.

An Enquiry after Happiness. In three Parts: 1. Of the Possibility of obtaining Happiness. 2. Of the true Notion of human Life. 3. Of religious Perfection. In 2 Vol. By the same Author.

The natural History of the Mineral Waters of *Great Britain*. To which are added, some Observations of the *G-cindela*, or Glow-Worm. By *Benj. Allen*, M. B.

The Wisdom of God manifested in the Works of the Creation. In two Parts. The fifth Edition, very much enlarg'd. By *John Ray*, R. S. S.

— Synopsis Methodica stirpium Britannicarum, &c.

— Methodus plantarum emendata & aucta.

— Methodus Insectorum.

— Synopsis Animalium, Quadrupedum, &c.

— Sylloge stirpium Europearum extra Britannias nascentium.

— Three Physico-Theological Discourses concerning, 1. The primitive Chaos and Creation of the World. 2. The general Deluge, its Causes and Effects. 3. The Dissolution of the World, and general Conflagration, &c. With Cuts.

An Essay concerning the Knowledge and Cure of most Diseases afflicting human Bodies. To which is annex'd, A short Account of Salvation, and the Use of *Mercury*. By *P. Paxton*, M. D.

De reſta Sanguinis Miſſione; or, New and exact Observations of Fevers, &c. By *J. White*, M. D.

The Antiquities of *Palmyra*, containing the History of the City and its Emperors, from its Foundation, to the present Time. With Cuts.

The History of the Church of *Malabar*, from the Time of its being first discover'd by the *Portuguzes* in 1501. Giving an Account of the Persecution and violent Methods of the *Roman* Prelates, to reduce them to the Church of *Rome*, &c. By *M. Geddes*.

Boyer's French and English Dictionary.
An Account of several late Voyages and Discoveries to the South Sea, &c. By Sir John Narbrough, and others. With Cuts.

A Collection of curious Travels and Voyages. In two Parts. Publish'd by Mr. John Ray.

Seneca's Tragedies, translated into English Verse. By Sir Edw. Sherburne. With Cuts.

Minutius Felix. English'd by Mr. Combe.

Boyle's Memoirs for the Natural History of Mineral Waters; and most of his other Tracts.

Appianus Alexandrinus. 2 Vol. Græ. Lat.

Arriani ars Tactica. Græ. Lat.

Aurelius Victor cum Nummis.

Æliani variz Historiz. 2 Vol.

Barclaii Argenis & Satyricon.

Q. Curtius. cum Figuris.

Callimachus. 2 Vol. Græ. Lat.

Epieteti Enchiridion. Græ. Lat.

Ciceronis Epistolæ ad Atticum. 2 Vol.

— Epistolæ ad Familiares. 2 Vol.

— Orationes. 6 Vol.

— de Officiis, &c.

Erasmi Colloquia.

L. Florus.

Iustini Historia.

Luciani Opera 2 Vol. Græ. Lat.

Minutius Felix.

Macrobii Opera.

Cornelius Nepos.

Opuscula Mythologica.

Ovidii Opera.

Polyzeni Stratagemata Græ. Lat.

Plauti Comœdiæ 2 Vol.

Pap. Statii Opera.

Taciti Opera 2 Vol.

Ciceronis Orationes Selectæ.

Cæsaris Comment.

Cornelius Nepos.

Lucius Florus.

Q. Horatius. Editio Quarta 1711.

Juvenal & Persius.

Ovidii Metamorphoseos.

Cum Notis
 Variorum.

In Usam
 Delphini.

Ovidii

- Ovidii Epistolæ.
 — de Tristibus.
 Terentii Comœdiæ.
 Virgilius cum Fig.
 Iustini Historia.
 Rog. Aschami Epistolæ. Oxon.
 Marcus Antoninus Græ. Lat.
 J. ab Almeloveen Opuscula.
 Burgersdicii & Heereboordi Logica.
 Biblia Hebraica Nisselii.
 Barrow Lectiones Mathematicæ.
 Baglivi Praxis Medica.
 Censorinus de Die Natali.
 Chauvin de Religione Naturali.
 Croesii Historia Quakeriana.
 — Hist. Hæbræorum ab Homero.
 Oughtredus Explicatus per Gilb. Clarke.
 Chadertoni & Usserii Vitæ per Dillingham.
 Cicero de Oratore per Cockman.
 Cole de Febris Intermittentibus.
 S. Clementis Epistolæ ad Corinthos Gr. Lat.
 Cave Epistola adv. le Clerc.
 Collectanea Chymica Leydensia.
 Dionysius Longinus de Sublimitate. Gr. Lat. Oxon.
 Dion. Halicarnassæus de Structura Orationis. Gr. Lat.
 Dionysius de situ Orbis per Hudson. Gr. Lat. Oxon.
 Decerpta ex Ovidio, Tibullo, Propertio & Pedone.
 Dawsoni Lexicon Novi Testamenti. Gr. Lat.
 Eutropii Epitome Hist. Romanæ. Gr. Lat. Oxon.
 Eustathii Opuscula Anatomica cum Fig.
 Epigrammata Græca, per Johnson.
 Euripidis Tragediæ duæ per Piers. Gr. Lat.
 Electa Majora ex Ovidio, &c.
 Electa Minora ex Ovidio, &c.
 Franchimont Lithotomia Med.
 Ferrarius de Ritu Eccles. Vet. Concion.
 Fabricius de Unitate Britannica.
 Historiarum, Fabellarumq; Delectus.
 Le Grand Historia Sacra.
 Grotius de Veritate Religionis Christianæ.
 Gulielmus de Idearum Vitiis, &c.
 Hodii contra Historiam Aristotæ.
 Hoogstratani Carmina.

In Usum
Delphini.

- Heinsii Poemata.
 Herbert de Religione Gentilium.
 Knatchbull in Novum Testamentum.
 Lister Exercitatio Anat. de Cochleis.
 — Exercitatio altera de Buccinis.
 — in Goedartium de Insectis.
 Lactantii Opera omnia.
 Launoi Opera Varia.
 Leusdeni Compendium Novi Testamenti.
 Luciani Dialogi Selecti Gr. Lat. per Ledes.
 Meelii Insignium Virorum Epistolæ.
 Miltoni Epistolæ Familiz.
 Jac. le Mort. Pharmacia.
 Mercatoris Institutio Astronomica.
 Nemesius de Natura Hominis.
 Nouns and Verbs, *English* and Latin. *Per Wilmos.*
 Orbis Imperantis Tabellæ Geographicae Hist. Genealog.
 Oekleii Introductio ad Linguas Orient.
 Outram de Sacrificiis, Vet. Judæorum.
 Plutarch de Audiendis Poetis. Gr. Lat.
 Pfaffii Dissertat. in Nov. Testam. Millii.
 Pacii Hægoge in Inst. Imperiales.
 Velleius Paterculus. Oxon.
 Pechlinus de Purgantibus.
 Pocock Carmen Tograi. Arab.
 Poiret Insinuatio vitut. Christian.
 Petavii Rationarium Temporum. L. B. 1710.
 Peckii Comment. ad Rem Nauticam.
 Phædri Fabulæ per Johnson.
 Rhetores Selecti per Tho Gale Gr. Lat.
 Ruperti Observat. ad Hist. Universalem.
 Rossal Disquisitio de Epicteto.
 Smith de Moribus ac Institut. Turcarum.
 — de Ecclesiæ Græcæ hodierno statu.
 — Miscellanea.
 Sallii Ethica.
 Spencer de Urim & Thummim.
 Schickardi Horologium Ebraeum.
 Au. Mar. a Schurman Opuscula.
 Steno de Musculis cum Fig.
 Stalp. Vander Wiel Observationes 2 vol.
 Sturmii Mathesis Juvenilis 2 vol.
 Syri & Senecæ Sententiæ.

- Spinosa Tractatus Theologico-Politicus.
 Sophoclis Tragediæ per Johnson. 2 vol.
 Sanderfon de obligatione Conscientiæ, &c.
 Thurston de Respiratione.
 Theodosii Elementa Sphærica per Hunt.
 Theocritus cum Scholiis. Gr. Lat. Oxon.
 —Id. cum Notis Scaligeri, Casauboni & Heinſii.
 Voſſii Elementa Rhetorica.
 —de Poematum Cantu & Viribus Rithmi.
 Uſſerii Opuscula duo cum Appendice.
 —Gottſchalci, & Prædeſtinat. Hiſtoria.
 Varenii Geographia Generalis cum Appendice Jac. Jurin.
 Valla de Elegantiâ Linguæ Latinæ.
 Vocabularium Anglo-Saxonicum Lexico Gul. Somneri
 magna parte auctius. per Tho. Benſon. Oxon.
 Grammatica Anglo-Saxonica ex Hickeſiano Linguar.
 Septentrion. Theſauro excerpta.
 Whear Methodus Legendi Hiſtorias.
 Windet de vita Functorum ſtatu.
 Wilis Pharmaceutice Rationalis.
 Wharton de Episcopis & Decanis Londinenſibus.
 Willymo's Particles, *English* and Latin, for *Eton* School.
 Zoſimi Hiſtoria. Gr. Lat. Oxon.

A Voyage to the *South Sea*, and round the World, in the Ships *Duke* and *Duchess* of *Bristol*, perform'd in the Years 1708, 1709, 1710, and 1711. containing a Journal of all memorable Transactions during the ſaid Voyage; the Winds, Currents, and Variation of the Compaſs; the taking of the Towns of *Puna* and *Gueyaguil*, and ſeveral Prizes, one of which a rich *Acapulco* Ship. A Deſcription of the *American* Coaſts, from *Tierra del Fuego* in the *South*, to *California* in the *North*. (from the Coaſting-pilot, a *Spaniſh* Manuſcript.) An Hiſtorical Account of all thoſe Countries from the beſt Authors. With a new Map and Deſcription of the mighty River of the *Amazons*. Wherein an Account is given of Mr. *Alexander Selkirk*, his Manner of living and taming ſome wild Beaſts during the four Years and four Months he liv'd upon the uninhabited Iſland of *Juan Fernandes*. Illustrated with Cuts and Maps. By Capt. *Edward Cooke*.

DUODECIMO.

- A**ndrews Preces privata. Gr. Lat. Oxon.
 Alstorphii Dissertatio de Lectis.
 Aphthonii Sophistæ Progymnasmata.
 Albertus magnus de Secretis Mulierum.
 Bockelmanni Elementa Juris Civilis.
 Barlæi Poemata 2 vol.
 Baronii Metaphysica.
 Chiffletii Canones & Decreta Concilii Tridentini.
 Ciacconius de Triclinio.
 Cantelius de Republica Romana.
 Clerici Opera philosophica 4 vol.
 Ciceronis Epistolæ cum Notis Gravii.
 ---- Orationes Selecta.
Q. Curtius cum Notis Freinshemii.
 ---- Lat. & François per Vaugeois 2 vol.
 Celsus de Vita Julii Caesaris.
 Cruso Thesaurus Medicamentorum.
 Colomesii observationes Sacre.
 Claudius de salutationibus veterum.
 Duck de usu & Author. Juris Civilis Rom.
 Deckerus de Scriptis adæipotis.
 Dale Pharmacologia 2 vol.
 Erasmi Colloquia.
 ---- Adagiorum Epitome.
 ---- Apophthegmata.
 Epistola de Tolerantia.
 Elis 39 Artic. Defensio.
 Val. Flaccii Argonautica.
 Frontinus de solertibus Ducum &c.
 Finchleri Manuctio in Geogr. Hist. &c.
 Franzii Historia Sacra.
 Fuller Pharmacopœia Extemporanea.
 Epigrammatum Delectus ex omnibus tum veteribus, tum
 recentioribus poetis. Editio Nova 1711.
 Galtruchii Philof. ac Mathemat. Institutio. 4 vol.
 Arn. Gulines Ethica.
 ---- Collegium Oratorium.
 ---- Logica Restituta.
 Gerhardi Meditationes Sacre.
 Gallonius de Martyrum Cruciatibus.

- Grotii poemata omnia.
 Galateus de moribus.
 Heinsii orationes & dissertationes.
 Harvæus de generatione animalium.
 Hobbes de cive, elementa philosophiæ.
 Hornii Historia Ecclesiastica.
 Hygini fabulæ Ætopicæ.
 Hypothesis physica nova.
 Historia flagellantium.
 Justinus ex recentione Gravii.
 Jones prolationes academica.
 Iter per mundum cartesii.
 Institutiones juris naturalis & gent
 Keuchenii antonius pius.
 Kirchmannus & alii de annulis.
 Kerchring comment. in currum triumph
 Lavater de spectris, &c.
 Lubini clavis linguæ Græcæ.
 Liberalis transformationum congeries.
 Laus ululæ & asini.
 Lipsius & alii de cruce.
 Lister pharmacopœia chymica.
 Lister Exercitationes Medicinales.
 Luciani dialogi selecti. Gr. Lat.
 Muelen de ortu & interitu imp. Romani.
 Meibomius de Flagiortum usu in Re venerea.
 Magius de Tintinnabulis.
 Machiavelli Historia Florentina.
 Miltoni ars Logica.
 ----- Defensio pro populo Anglicano.
 Le mort. Idea actionis Corporum motuum, &c.
 Orphæi Argonautica. Gr. Lat.
 Ovidii Metam. cum Notis Farnabii.
 Perezii Institutiones Imperiales.
 Platina de Vitis pontificum.
 Pasoris syllabus. Gr. Lat.
 Persii Satyræ, per Bond.
 Platonis & Lytæ Orationes Funebres.
 Politiani & aliorum Epistolæ.
 Pomey Pantheon mythecum. cum Fig.
 Pharmacopœia Bateana.
 ----- Londinensis. per Shipton.
 ----- Leovardienfis.

- Radau Orator Extemporaneus.
 Roma illustrata; sive Antiq. Rom.
 Rutilii Itinerarium.
 Seneca Tragediæ. Oxon.
 Salmasii Defensio Regia adv. Milton.
 Suetonius cum Notis Boxhornii.
 Seldeni Jani Anglorum Facies altera.
 Schola Botanica; sive Catalogus plant.
 Statuta Universitatis Oxoniensis.
 Testamentum Novum Græcum Cantab.
 Turfellini Epitome Historiarum.
 Thuani poematum Melancthonis.
 Tertulliani apologeticus.
 Thesaurus phrasium poeticarum.
 Tacitus cum Notis Ryckii. 2 Vol.
 Terentius cum Notis Minellii.
 Virgilius cum Notis Fabri.
 — Minellii.
 — Heinsii.
 Lud. vives introductio ad sapientiam.
 Vossius & alii de studiis bene Instit.
 Vinnius in Justiniani Instit.
 Willis pathologia Cerebri, &c.
 — de affectionibus Hystericis.
 — de Fermentatione.
 Willymet's English Examples for Eton-School.
 — Shorter Examples for the same.

Medicinal Experiments; or, a Collection of choice and safe Remedies, for the most part simple, and easily prepar'd, very useful in Families, and fitted for the service of Country people; by the honourable R. Boyle, Esq; late Fellow of the Royal Society. In three parts. Containing above five hundred choice Receipts. The fifth Edition, corrected.

The Influence of Conversation, with the Regulation thereof; being a Sermon preach'd at St. Clements Dane to a religious Society.

The Spiritual Year; or, Devout Contemplations, digested into distinct arguments for every Month in the Year, and for every week in that Month.

The Duty of Servants; containing, 1. Their preparation for, and choice of a service. 2. Their duty in service; together with prayers suited to each duty; all which may be accommodated likewise for the most part to apprentices; to which

is added, a discourse of the sacrament, suited peculiarly to servants. The third Edition.

The plain Man's Guide to Heaven; containing his duty 1. towards God. 2. towards his Neighbour; with proper prayers, Meditations, and Ejaculations; design'd chiefly for the Country-man, Trade-man, Labourer, and such like.

All four by *Richard Lucas, D. D.*

Religious Wisdom the best Treasure; a Sermon preach'd before the worshipful Company of Goldsmiths at *St. Mary le Bow*, on Feb. 6. 1711. By *George Dell, L. L. D.* Rector of *Foulness* in *Essex*.

Twenty Fours.

- A** Usonii Opera.
 Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiz.
 Catullus, Tibullus, & Propertius.
 Cluverii Introductio in Geographiam.
 Casaris Comment.
 Drexelii Aurifodina Artium & Scient.
 Ferrarii Orationes.
 Lucius Florus.
 Gyllius de Topographia Constantinop.
 Historiæ Romanæ Epitome.
 Justiniani Institutiones.
 Leusdeni Compendiolum Novi Testamenti.
 ——— Psalterium Hebraicum.
 ——— N. Testamentum Græcum.
 Martial. Ovid. Suetonius. Terentius. Senecæ Tragœdiæ,
 Tacitus, Virgilius, &c.

FINIS.